

third edition

# Dictionary of Military Terms

OVER 6,000 TERMS CLEARLY DEFINED

DICTIONARY OF  
**MILITARY TERMS**

THIRD EDITION

### ***Specialist dictionaries***

Dictionary of Accounting	0 7475 6991 6
Dictionary of Agriculture	0 7136 7778 3
Dictionary of Banking and Finance	0 7136 7739 2
Dictionary of Business	0 7136 7918 2
Dictionary of Computing	0 7475 6622 4
Dictionary of Economics	0 7136 8203 5
Dictionary of Environment and Ecology	0 7475 7201 1
Dictionary of Food Science and Nutrition	0 7136 7784 8
Dictionary of Human Resources and Personnel Management	0 7136 8142 X
Dictionary of ICT	0 7475 6990 8
Dictionary of Information and Library Management	0 7136 7591 8
Dictionary of Law	0 7475 6636 4
Dictionary of Leisure, Travel and Tourism	0 7475 7222 4
Dictionary of Marketing	0 7475 6621 6
Dictionary of Media Studies	0 7136 7593 4
Dictionary of Medical Terms	0 7136 7603 5
Dictionary of Nursing	0 7475 6634 8
Dictionary of Politics and Government	0 7475 7220 8
Dictionary of Publishing and Printing	0 7136 7589 6
Dictionary of Science and Technology	0 7475 6620 8
Dictionary of Sport and Exercise Science	0 7136 7785 6

### ***Easier English™ titles***

Easier English Basic Dictionary	0 7475 6644 5
Easier English Basic Synonyms	0 7475 6979 7
Easier English Intermediate Dictionary	0 7475 6989 4
Easier English Student Dictionary	0 7475 6624 0

### ***Check Your English Vocabulary workbooks***

Academic English	0 7475 6691 7
Business and Administration	0 7136 7916 6
Human Resources	0 7475 6997 5
IELTS	0 7136 7604 3
Law	0 7136 7592 6
Living in the UK	0 7136 7914 X
Medicine	0 7136 7590 X
PET	0 7475 6627 5
Phrasal Verbs and Idioms	0 7136 7805 4
TOEFL®	0 7475 6984 3
TOEIC®	0 7136 7508 X

Visit our website for full details of all our books: [www.acblack.com](http://www.acblack.com)

# DICTIONARY OF **MILITARY TERMS**

THIRD EDITION

Richard Bowyer

A & C Black • London

Originally published in 1999 by  
Peter Collin Publishing

Second edition published 2002  
Third edition published 2004 by Bloomsbury Publishing Plc

Reprinted 2007 by  
A&C Black Publishers Ltd  
38 Soho Square, London W1D 3HB

Copyright © Richard Bowyer 1999, 2002, 2004  
Copyright © A&C Black and Richard Bowyer 2007

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form  
or by any means without the prior written permission of the publishers.

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library

eISBN-13: 978-1-4081-0210-7

*Text Production and Proofreading*

Katy McAdam, Heather Bateman, Stephen Curtis, Emma Harris

This book is produced using paper that is made from wood grown in  
managed, sustainable forests. It is natural, renewable and recyclable. The  
logging and manufacturing processes conform to the environmental  
regulations of the country of origin.

Text processed and typeset by A&C Black  
Printed in Spain by GraphyCems

## Preface

English is the language most frequently used in international military and peacekeeping operations. This dictionary aims to provide a basic vocabulary of British and American terms relating to the three services, and covers subjects such as rank, organization, training, operations in the field, logistics, radio communications, and some of the more common weapons and equipment currently in use. In addition, there are selected items of general vocabulary relating to geography, terrain, weather, medical treatment and other relevant matters. New terms used by the media in reporting on recent conflicts are also included, making this an ideal reference source for anyone involved in teaching English to the military or armed police forces.

Definitions are written in simple English, making them easily accessible to anyone with a basic knowledge of the language, and phonetic symbols are used to show the correct pronunciation. Encyclopedic comments are provided where necessary and most entries include example sentences, showing how the words and expressions are used in practice.

At the back of the book is a supplement of further useful information on topics such as ranks, the phonetic alphabet, formal orders, and military grouping symbols.

# Pronunciation

The following symbols have been used to show the pronunciation of the main words in the dictionary.

Stress is indicated by a main stress mark ( ' ) and a secondary stress mark ( , ). Note that these are only guides, as the stress of the word changes according to its position in the sentence.

## *Vowels*

æ	back
ɑ:	harm
ɒ	stop
aɪ	type
aʊ	how
aɪə	hire
aʊə	hour
ɔ:	course
ɔɪ	annoy
e	head
eə	fair
eɪ	make
eʊ	go
ɜ:	word
i:	keep
ɪ	happy
ə	about
ɪ	fit
ɪə	near
u	annual
u:	pool
ʊ	book
ʊə	tour
ʌ	shut

## *Consonants*

b	buck
d	dead
ð	other
dʒ	jump
f	fare
g	gold
h	head
j	yellow
k	cab
l	leave
m	mix
n	nil
ŋ	sing
p	print
r	rest
s	save
ʃ	shop
t	take
tʃ	change
θ	theft
v	value
w	work
x	loch
ʒ	measure
z	zone

# ALPHA - Aa

**A1 Echelon** /,eɪ 'wɒn ˌeʃələn/ *noun* combat supplies

**A2 Echelon** /,eɪ 'tuː ˌeʃələn/ *noun* rations, spares, clothing, etc.

**A-4** /,eɪ 'fɔː/ *noun* an American-designed multirole attack aircraft, designed to operate from an aircraft carrier. Also called **Skyhawk** (NOTE: The plural is **A-4s** /,eɪ 'fɔːz/.)

**A-6** /,eɪ 'sɪks/ *noun* an American-designed ground-attack aircraft, designed to operate from an aircraft carrier. Also called **Intruder** (NOTE: The plural is **A-6s** /,eɪ 'sɪksɪz/.)

**A-7** /,eɪ 'sevən/ *noun* an American-designed ground-attack aircraft. Also called **Corsair** (NOTE: The plural is **A-7s** /,eɪ 'sevənz/.)

**A-10** /,eɪ 'ten/ *noun* an American-designed ground-attack aircraft. Also called **Thunderbolt**, **Warthog**, **Tank-buster** (NOTE: The plural is **A-10s** /,eɪ 'tenz/.)

**A-40** /,eɪ 'fɔːti/ *noun* a Soviet-designed airborne early warning and control (AEW & C) aircraft with a large disc-like antenna (radome) mounted on the fuselage (NOTE: known to NATO as **Mainstay**)

**AA** *abbreviation* anti-aircraft

**AAA** *abbreviation* anti-aircraft artillery

**AAAV** /,eɪ eɪ eɪ 'viː/ *noun* an American-designed amphibious infantry fighting vehicle (IFV), which is designed to disembark from a landing ship at a considerable distance from the shore and is capable of travelling on water at high speed. Full form **advanced amphibious assault vehicle**

**AAC** *abbreviation* Army Air Corps

**AAM** *abbreviation* air-to-air missile

**AAR** /,eɪ eɪ 'ɑː/ *noun* US the debriefing held at the conclusion of an exercise, in which the participants discuss their performance with the umpires. Full form **after action review**

**Aardvark** /'ɑːdvɑːk/ *noun* an unofficial name for the American-designed F-111 fighter bomber

**AAV-7A1** /,eɪ eɪ viː ˌsevən eɪ 'wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed amphibious tractor. Full form **amphibious assault vehicle seven**. Also called **Landing Vehicle Tracked Personnel (LVTP)**

**AAW** *abbreviation* anti-air warfare

**AAWS** *abbreviation* anti-air warfare system

**AB** *abbreviation* able rating

**abandon** /ə'bændən/ *verb* **1.** to leave a vehicle or ship (usually for reasons of safety) ○ *The captain gave the order to abandon ship.* **2.** to leave behind ○ *We had to abandon large quantities of ammunition during the retreat.* **3.** to terminate an enterprise before it has been completed ○ *Poor visibility forced us to abandon the remainder of patrol.* ◊ **abort**

**abandoned** /ə'bændənd/ *adjective* deserted ○ *We found the enemy trenches abandoned.*

**abatis** /'æbətɪs, ə'bætɪs/ *noun* an obstacle constructed by felling trees to block a likely approach ○ *The road was blocked by an abatis.*

**Abbot** /'æbət/ *noun* a British 105mm self-propelled howitzer (SPH)

**ABCCC** /,eɪ biː ˌsiː siː 'siː/ *noun* US a command team operating from a C-130 aircraft, in order to coordinate close air

support. Full form **airborne command, control and communications abeam** /ə'bi:m/ *adverb* at right angles to the length of a ship or aircraft ○ *The torpedo missed because we weren't properly abeam of the target.*

**able rating** /,eɪb(ə)l 'reɪtɪŋ/ *noun* the lowest non-commissioned rank in the navy (equivalent of an experienced or well-qualified private soldier in the army). Also called **able seaman**. Abbr **AB** (NOTE: The ranks of **ordinary rating** and **junior rating** were abolished in April 1999)

**ablutions** /ə'blu:ʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* a room or building containing washing facilities and toilets ○ *The ablutions were in a filthy state.*

**aboard** /ə'bɔ:d/ *adverb* on or onto a boat or ship or aircraft or vehicle ○ *He is already aboard.* ○ *Come aboard.* Also called **on board**

**abode** /ə'bəʊd/ *noun* a home

**abort** /ə'bɔ:t/ *verb* to stop an enterprise before it has been completed ○ *We were forced to abort the mission.* ◇ **abandon**

**abortive** /ə'bɔ:tɪv/ *adjective* unsuccessful ○ *The enemy launched several abortive attacks.*

**about** /ə'baʊt/ *adverb* the opposite direction to that which you are now facing □ **about turn!** turn around and face the opposite direction (*drill command*)

**Abrams** /'eɪbrəmz/ *noun* an American 1980s-era main battle tank

**abreast** /ə'brest/ *adverb* side by side and facing the same direction ○ *The infantry advanced in line abreast.* ○ *The tanks halted abreast of each other.*

**abseil** /'æbsel/ *verb* to descend, using a rope ○ *We had to abseil down the cliff.* ◇ **rappel**

**absent** /'æbsənt/ *adjective* away from a military unit (usually without permission) ○ *He's been absent for three days.* ◇ **AWOL**

**absent without leave** /,æbsənt wɪ 'dəʊt li:v/ *adjective* full form of **AWOL**

**AB triple C** /,eɪ bi: 'trɪp(ə)l 'si:/ *noun* same as **ABCCC**

**AC** /,eɪ 'si:/ *abbreviation* aircraftman ■ *noun* a type of blood agent. Full form **hydrogen cyanide**. Also called **HCN**

**A/C** *abbreviation* aircraft

**AC-130** /,eɪ si: wən 'θɜ:tɪ/ *noun* a ground-attack variant of the Hercules C-130 transport aircraft

COMMENT: Despite its age and old-fashioned appearance, the AC-130 possesses an enormous amount of firepower and earned itself a fearsome reputation during the Gulf War of 1991. Its slow speed makes it vulnerable to surface-to-air missiles, so it is most effective at night. AC-130 aircraft are often referred to as **gunships**.

**ACC** /,eɪ si: 'si:/ *noun* US the department of the US forces with overall responsibility for the use of all combat aircraft of the US Air Force. Full form **Air Combat Command**

COMMENT: Air Combat Command is an amalgamation of the former **Strategic Air Command (SAC)** which was responsible for heavy long-range bombers and ICBMs and the former **Tactical Air Command (TAC)** which was responsible for fighters and attack aircraft. Inter-continental ballistic missiles are now the responsibility of **Strategic Command (STRATCOM)**.

**access** /'ækses/ *noun* **1.** a way of approaching or entering ○ *Access to the building is at the rear.* **2.** an opportunity to look at or use ○ *I need access to the company records.* ■ *verb* to activate a programme or open a file on a computer ○ *I cannot access the database.* (NOTE: As a noun, **access** is often used without the definite or indefinite article.)

**accessible** /æk'sesɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** approachable ○ *The castle is only accessible in good weather.* **2.** readily available ○ *That information is not accessible at the moment.*

**accident** /'æksɪd(ə)nt/ *noun* **1.** physical harm or damage as a result of an error in judgement, defective equipment or bad luck ○ *There has been an accident on the grenade range.* **2.** an event which occurs by chance or without apparent cause ○ *He was there purely by accident.*

**accidental** /ˌæksɪ'dent(ə)l/ *adjective* happening by chance or as a result of an error in judgement or defective equipment ○ *There will be an official enquiry over the accidental shooting of Sgt Jones.*

**accidental** /ˌæksɪdent(ə)l/ **discharge** /ˈdɪstʃɑːdʒ/ *noun* same as **negligent discharge**

**accidentally** /ˌæksɪ'dent(ə)li/ *adverb* by accident ○ *He shot the woman accidentally.*

**acclimatization** /əˌklaɪmətaɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n/, **acclimatisation** *noun* the process of becoming acclimatized

**acclimatize** /əˌklaɪmətaɪz/, **acclimatise** *verb* **1.** to allow someone to become accustomed to new conditions (especially climate) ○ *We will need at least ten days to acclimatize the troops to the heat.* **2.** to become accustomed to new conditions ○ *The men will need at least ten days to acclimatize.*

**accommodate** /əˌkɒmədeɪt/ *verb* to provide shelter ○ *We were accommodated in a factory.*

**accommodation** /əˌkɒmə'deɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a place to live ○ *The officer inspected the soldiers' accommodation.* **2.** an act of providing shelter ○ *You are responsible for the accommodation of refugees.*

**accomplice** /əˌkʌmplɪs/ *noun* someone who helps another person to carry out an illegal act ○ *The gunman had an accomplice.*

**accomplish** /əˌkʌmplɪʃ/ *verb* to complete a task successfully

**accoutrements** /əˌkuːtrəmənts/ *plural noun* a soldier's equipment, not including clothing or weapons

**accusation** /ˌækjuː'zeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of saying that a person has carried out an illegal act ○ *He has made an accusation of sabotage against you.*

**accuse** /əˌkjuːz/ *verb* to say that a person has carried out an illegal act ○ *He was accused of war crimes.*

**ACE** *abbreviation* **1.** Allied Command Europe **2.** armoured combat earthmover

**acetate** /ˈæsiteɪt/ *noun* clear plastic sheeting, used for map overlays

**achieve** /əˈtʃiːv/ *verb* to complete a task successfully ○ *We have achieved our mission.* □ **to achieve a solution** to have a target in the sights of a guided weapon, with the guidance system activated ○ *He achieved a solution on the leading plane.* ♦ **lock-on**

**achievement** /əˈtʃiːvmənt/ *noun* a successful completion of a task ○ *It was a great military achievement.*

**acknowledge** /əˌkɒnlɪdʒ/ *verb* **1.** to confirm that a piece of information has been received and understood **2.** to recognize that something is true

**acknowledgement** /əˌkɒnlɪdʒmənt/ *noun* **1.** confirmation that a piece of information has been received and understood **2.** recognition that something is true

**ACLANT** *abbreviation* Allied Command Atlantic

**ACMI** /ˌeɪ siː em ˈaɪ, ˈækmi/ *noun* a computerized data system, which is used during air-to-air combat exercises to provide exercise controllers with information concerning an individual aircraft's speed, altitude, heading, etc. ○ *Each aircraft was fitted with an ACMI pod.* Full form **air combat manoeuvring and instrumentation**

**ACP** *abbreviation* ammunition control point

**acquire** /əˈkwaɪə/ *verb* **1.** to obtain something ○ *Where did you acquire that food?* **2.** to have a target in the sights of a weapon ○ *He acquired the tank with his thermal imaging sight.* **3.** to select and lock onto a target using a weapon-guidance system ○ *This missile can acquire a target automatically.*

**acquired immunodeficiency syndrome** /əˈkwaɪəd ɪmjuːnəʊdɪ'fɪʃ(ə)nsi ˌsɪndrəʊm/ *noun* full form of **AIDS**

**acquisition** /ˌækwɪ'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of acquiring ○ *He is responsible for the acquisition of food from local sources.*

**acquisition logistics** /ˌækwɪ'zɪʃ(ə)n ləˌdʒɪstɪks/ *noun* the logistics

involved in acquiring supplies, buildings and other material for armed forces  
**ACR<sup>1</sup>** *abbreviation* armoured cavalry regiment

**ACR<sup>2</sup>** /,eɪ si: 'ɑ:z/ *noun* an administrative centre on an aircraft carrier, which deals with administration concerning the actual aircraft. Full form **aircraft control room**

**act** /ækt/ *noun* something which is done □ **act of aggression** unprovoked attack □ **in the act** in the process of doing something ○ *We caught them in the act of planting the bomb.* ■ **verb** 1. to do something ○ *We were forced to act when the man was shot.* 2. to do someone else's job on a temporary basis ○ *He acted as platoon sergeant during the final exercise.*

**acting** /'æktɪŋ/ *adjective* doing someone else's job on a temporary basis ○ *He is the acting platoon sergeant at the moment.* Compare **substantive**

**action** /'ækʃən/ *noun* 1. something which is done ○ *You are responsible for your own actions.* □ **to take action** to do something 2. an engagement with the enemy ○ *There were several small actions during the afternoon.* □ **to remain in action** to stay active ■ **verb** to cause something to be done (by another person) ○ *I have actioned your request for a transfer.*

**action stations** /,ækʃən 'steɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* a state of readiness for battle

**activate** /'æktɪveɪt/ *verb* to make a device operate ○ *The device is activated by pressing this button.*

**active** /'æktɪv/ *adjective* 1. operating ○ *Enemy special forces are active in your area.* 2. working or ready to work ○ *The device is now active.* 3. relating to night-viewing devices which require an external source of infrared (IR) light in order to operate. Compare **passive**

**active list** /,æktɪv 'lɪst/ *noun* a list of officers available for active service

**active service** /,æktɪv 'sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* service in a war zone (NOTE: In the British armed forces, the term **active service** is only used when the nation is offi-

cially at war. For counter-insurgency and peacekeeping operations, the term **operational service** is used.)

**active service unit** /,æktɪv 'sɜ:vɪs ,ju:nɪt/ *noun* a small group used by the Irish Republican Army (IRA) to carry out a terrorist attack. Abbr **ASU**

**activist** /'æktɪvɪst/ *noun* a person, normally holding extreme views, who believes in the use of action rather than debate in order to achieve their political aims ○ *The rioting was started by left-wing activists.*

**activity** /æk'tɪvɪti/ *noun* several different actions or an action which is carried out repeatedly or over a period of time ○ *There has been very little enemy activity today.*

**Adamsite** /'ædəmzaɪt/ *noun* same as **DM**

**adapt** /ə'dæpt/ *verb* 1. to alter or to modify ○ *The APC has been adapted to carry surveillance equipment.* 2. to modify your behaviour in order to meet a change in circumstances ○ *We must adapt to these new tactics.*

**ADC** *abbreviation* aide-de-camp

**add** /æd/ *verb* 1. to join one thing to another in order to increase the quantity 2. to correct artillery or mortar fire so that the rounds land further away from the observer □ **Add 200!** add 200 metres. Compare **drop**

**ad hoc** /,æd 'hɒk/ a Latin phrase meaning 'formed for a specific purpose' ○ *They were organized into an ad hoc unit.*

**Adj** *abbreviation* adjutant

**adjust** /ə'dʒʌst/ *verb* 1. to change the position of something ○ *He adjusted the straps on his rucksack.* 2. to direct artillery or mortar fire onto a target by observing the fall of shot and sending corrections back to the gun line ○ *The enemy artillery is adjusting onto B Company's position.*

**adjustable wrench** /ə,dʒʌstəb(ə)l 'rentʃ/ *noun* a large spanner which can be adjusted to undo various sizes of nut

**adjusting fire** /ə,dʒʌstɪŋ 'faɪə/ *noun* the firing of a single round by one gun

or mortar so that a forward observer can observe the fall of shot

**adjustment** /ə'dʒʌstmənt/ *noun* **1.** an act of changing the position of something ○ *He made several minor adjustments to the weapon sight.* **2.** the process of adjusting artillery or mortar fire ○ *We will need at least fifteen minutes for adjustment.* **3.** corrections calculated by a forward observer after observing the fall of shot of an artillery or mortar round ○ *The guns were on target after my first adjustment.*

**adjutant** /'ædʒətənt/ *noun* a battalion officer (usually a captain) who acts as the commanding officer's assistant and is also responsible for discipline. Abbr **Adj** (NOTE: In certain other armies, **adjutant** is synonymous with **aide-de-camp (ADC).**)

**Adjutant-General** /'ædʒətənt 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a top administrative post in the army

**Adjutant General's Corps** /'ædʒətənt 'dʒen(ə)rəlz 'kɔːz/ *noun* a branch of the armed services which deals mainly with personnel and administration. Abbr **AGC**

**Adm** *abbreviation* admiral

**admin** /'ædmɪn/ *noun* administration (informal) ○ *I've got a lot of admin to do.*

**administer** /əd'mɪnɪstə/ *verb* to manage a unit or organization

**administrate** /əd'mɪnɪstreɪt/ *verb* to administer on a national or regional level ○ *He was sent out to administrate the region.*

**administration** /əd,mɪnɪ'streɪf(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** the day-to-day management of a unit or organization ○ *I am responsible for administration.* **2.** government ○ *The local administration is extremely unhelpful.*

**administrative** /əd'mɪnɪstrətɪv/ *adjective* relating to administration

**administrative tasks** /əd ,mɪnɪstrətɪv 'tɑːskz/ *plural noun* tasks other than actual fighting (such as the resupply of ammunition, food or fuel, personnel matters, etc.)

**admiral** /'ædmərəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the British and US navies (usually in command of a fleet). Abbr **Adm**

**Admiral of the Fleet, Fleet Admiral** *noun* the highest rank in the Navy. ◇ **rear-admiral, vice-admiral**

**Admiralty** /'ædm(ə)rəlti/ *noun* the department which administers the Royal Navy

**advance** /əd'vɑːns/ *adjective* **1.** early ○ *We will need advance warning for any ammunition requests.* **2.** forward ○ *Advance units of the enemy have been seen.* ■ *noun* **1.** movement towards the enemy ○ *The advance will begin at first light.* **2.** progress ○ *In recent years there have been great advances in the development of armour.* **3.** □ **in advance** early ○ *Ammunition bids must be submitted well in advance.* ■ *verb* **1.** to move forward **2.** to move towards the enemy □ **advance to contact** a method of locating the enemy by advancing into his territory until contact is made, whereupon the leading units or sub-units engage the enemy, while the main force deploys to mount an attack

**advanced amphibious assault vehicle** /əd,vɑːnst æm,fɪbiəs ə'sɔːlt ,vɪːk(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **AAAV**

**advanced medium-range air-to-air missile** /əd,vɑːnst ,mɪːdiəm reɪndʒ ,eə tə eə 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **AMRAAM**

**advanced short-range air-to-air missile** /əd,vɑːnst ,ʃɔːt reɪndʒ ,eə tə eə 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **ASRAAM**

**advance guard** /əd,vɑːns 'gɑːd/ *noun* a small military force which advances between the reconnaissance units and the main body of an advancing force, in order to engage the enemy and occupy his attention while the main body deploys into attack formation. Compare **vanguard**

**adverse** /'ædvɜːs/ *adjective* causing difficulty ○ *We were unable to fly because of adverse weather conditions.*

**advice** /əd'vaɪs/ *noun* a suggestion as to what should be done ○ *He refused to take my advice.*

**advise** /əd'vaɪz/ *verb* **1.** to suggest what should be done ○ *He advised the colonel to stop the attack.* **2.** to inform someone ○ *He was advised that the situation would not improve.* ○ *You should be advised that the bridge is not suitable for tanks.*

**adviser** /əd'vaɪzə/ *noun* a person appointed to give advice

**A Echelon** /'eɪ ˌeʃələn/ *noun* the logistical elements of a tactical grouping

**Aegis** /'iːdʒɪs/ *noun* an American-designed integrated naval air defence system (AAWS), consisting of computerized radar and other surveillance systems, fire control systems and surface-to-air missiles (SAM)

**AEO** /,eɪ i: 'əʊ/ *noun* an officer responsible for ensuring that the aircraft of a squadron are fit to fly. Full form **air engineering officer**

**aerial** /'eəriəl/ *adjective* relating to the air ■ *noun* a metal wire, rod, mast or structure used in the receiving and transmission of radio signals ○ *Enemy command tanks usually have two aeri- als.* ♦ **antenna**

**aerial bombardment** /,eəriəl bɒm 'bɔːdmənt/ *noun* a bombing attack by aircraft

**aerial photography** /,eəriəl fə 'tɒgrəfi/ *noun* photography involving the use of aircraft

**aerial reconnaissance** /,eəriəl rɪ 'kɒnɪsəns/ *noun* reconnaissance using aircraft

**aerial torpedo** /,eəriəl tɔː'piːdəʊ/ *noun* a torpedo designed to be dropped by aircraft

**aerodrome** /'eərədrəʊm/ *noun* a small airbase, airfield or airport (NOTE: This term is now obsolete)

**aerodynamics** /,eərəʊdaɪ'næmɪks/ *noun* a study of the effects caused by a solid object moving through air (NOTE: takes a singular verb)

**aeroplane** /'eərəpleɪn/ *noun* a fixed-wing aircraft (NOTE: The American English term is **airplane**.)

**aerosol** /'eərəsɒl/ *noun* tiny particles of solid or liquid matter, which are sus-

pended in the atmosphere (e.g. mist, smoke or vapour) ○ *The agent is delivered as an aerosol.*

**AEW & C** /eɪ iː ˌdʌb(ə)ljʊː ənd 'siː/ *noun* a technology which detects enemy aircraft and missiles and then controls interception by friendly fighters. Full form **airborne early warning and control**. Also called **Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS)**

**affirmative** /ə'fɜːmətɪv/ *adjective* true or accurate ○ *That is affirmative.* ■ *adverb* that is correct (**radio terminology**) ○ *'Hullo 22, this is 2, are you in position yet, over?'* – *'22, affirmative, over'* Compare **negative**. ♦ **copy, roger**

**aft** /ɑːft/ *adverb* towards the rear of an aircraft or ship ○ *He went aft.*

**after action review** /,ɑːftə ˌækʃən rɪ 'vjuː/ *noun* US full form of **AAR**

**afternoon watch** /,ɑːftə'nuːn wɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 1200–1600hrs

**AFV** *abbreviation* armoured fighting vehicle

**AFV-432, FV-432** *noun* a British 1960s-era armoured personnel carrier (APC) (NOTE: normally referred to simply as a **432**)

**AGC** *abbreviation* Adjutant General's Corps

**agent** /'eɪdʒənt/ *noun* **1.** someone who poses as a civilian in order to gather information, carry out assassinations or acts of sabotage ○ *We arrested two enemy agents near the missile base.* ♦ **spy** **2.** a chemical used as a weapon

**Agent Orange** /,eɪdʒ(ə)nt 'brɪndʒ/ *noun* an American defoliating agent

**agent provocateur** /,æʒən prə ˌvɒkə'tɜːr/ *noun* French words meaning 'agent who provokes': a person who provokes others to start civil disorder or to commit a crime (often by taking part himself) in order to start a revolution, or to find out who is not reliable, or to encourage people to commit crimes for which they will be arrested

**aggression** /ə'ɡreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* hostile behaviour

**aggressive** /ə'ɡresɪv/ *adjective* of-  
fensive (rather than defensive) ○ *The di-  
visional commander has called for an  
increase in aggressive patrolling.*

**aggressive delay** /ə'ɡresɪv drɪ'leɪ/  
*noun* a tactic involving the aggressive  
use of small units to slow down an ad-  
vancing enemy force so that a main line  
of defence can be prepared or strength-  
ened

**aggressor** /ə'ɡresə/ *noun* a nation  
which attacks another nation without  
provocation ○ *Ruritania is seen as the  
aggressor in this conflict.*

**aggro** /'æɡrəʊ/ *noun* disorderly be-  
haviour leading to violence (*informal*) ○  
*We're expecting aggro tonight.*

**AGM** *abbreviation* air-to-ground mis-  
sile

**agreement** /ə'ɡri:mənt/ *noun* a con-  
tract made between the authorities of  
different nations, or between NATO  
commanders and national authorities

**AH-1** /,eɪ eɪtʃ 'wʌn/ *noun* † **Huey Co-  
bra**

**AH-64** /,eɪ eɪtʃ sɪksti 'fɔː/ *noun* †  
**Apache**

**AI** *abbreviation* airborne interception

**aid** /eɪd/ *noun* help □ **aid to the civil  
authorities** military assistance in main-  
taining public services (such as fire-  
fighting, refuse collection, etc.) □ **aid to  
the civil powers** military assistance to  
the police in maintaining law and order  
■ *verb* to help □ **to aid and abet** to help  
and encourage someone to commit a  
crime (*legal term*)

**aide-de-camp** /,eɪd də 'kɒn/ *noun*  
*French* an officer (usually a captain)  
who acts as a personal assistant to a  
general. Abbr **ADC** (NOTE: The plural  
form is **aides-de-camp**)

**aide-mémoire** /,eɪd me'mwɔː/ *noun*  
*French* a book or card containing useful  
or specialist information in an easy-to-  
read format ○ *He left his aide-mémoire  
in the briefing room.*

**AIDS** /eɪdz/, **Aids** *noun* an infection  
caused by the HIV virus which attacks  
the body's immune system. Full form

**acquired immunodeficiency syn-  
drome**

**aid worker** /'eɪd ,wɜːkə/ *noun* a per-  
son involved in foreign aid

**AIFV** /,eɪ aɪ ef 'vɪz/ *noun* an American-  
designed infantry fighting vehicle

**aileron** /'eɪlə,rɒn/ *noun* a moving part  
of an aircraft wing, which is used to  
control lateral balance

**aim** /eɪm/ *noun* **1.** the act of directing a  
weapon ○ *His aim was unsteady.* **2.** an  
intention ○ *Their aim was to disrupt our  
communications.* ■ *verb* **1.** to direct a  
weapon at something ○ *He aimed at the  
tank.* **2.** to intend ○ *We aim to capture  
the bridge intact.*

**AIM** /eɪm, ,eɪ aɪ 'em/ *noun* another  
name for an air-to-air missile (AAM).  
Full form **air intercept missile**

**aiming mark** /'eɪmɪŋ mɑːk/ *noun* the  
point at which one aims, in order to hit  
a target

**air** /eə/ *adjective* **1.** relating to the at-  
mosphere **2.** relating to the use of air-  
craft ■ *noun* **1.** the earth's atmosphere ○  
*The air is contaminated with radioac-  
tive dust.* **2.** a place where aircraft or  
birds can fly ○ *He was ordered to watch  
the air.* □ **in the air** flying, in flight ○ *the  
plane is already in the air* **3.** using air-  
craft ○ *The battalion deployed by air.* ■  
*adverb* □ **in the air** (relating to the flank  
of an army or formation) exposed or un-  
protected ○ *The enemy's right flank is in  
the air.*

**air-assault** /,eər ə'sɔːlt/ *adjective* **US**  
equipped with their own transport heli-  
copters and supporting attack helicop-  
ters ○ *This is an air-assault battalion.* ◊  
**air cavalry**

**air-assault battalion** /,eə ə'sɔːlt bə  
,tæljən/ *noun* a US infantry battalion  
equipped with its own transport heli-  
copters and supporting attack helicop-  
ters

**air-assault infantry** /,eə ə'sɔlt  
,ɪnfəntri/ *noun* infantry equipped with  
their own transport helicopters and sup-  
porting attack helicopters

**airbase** /'eəbeɪs/ *noun* a base for the  
operation of military aircraft

**airborne** /'eəbɔ:n/ *adjective* 1. carried by aircraft. Compare **air-assault**, **air-portable** 2. deployed by parachute □ **airborne troops** paratroopers

**airborne command, control and communications** /,eəbɔ:n kə'ma:nd kən'trəʊl ən kəm'ju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)nz/ *noun* full form of **ABCCC**

**airborne early warning and control** /,eəbɔ:n ˌɜ:lɪ'wɔ:nɪŋ ən kən'trəʊl/ *noun* full form of **AEW & C**

**airborne warning and control system** /,eəbɔ:n ˌwɔ:nɪŋ ən kən'trəʊl sɪstəm/ *noun* electronic equipment, carried in specially designed aircraft, which detects enemy aircraft or missiles at long ranges and then coordinates their interception by friendly aircraft or missiles. Also called **airborne early warning and control**. Abbr **AWAC**

**airburst** /'eəbɜ:st/ *noun* an explosion of an artillery round or missile in the air (above its target)

**air cavalry** /'eə,kæv(ə)lɪ/ *noun* US infantry equipped with their own integral transport helicopters and attack helicopters

**air chief marshal** /,eə tʃi:f'mɑ:ʃ(ə)l/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force (equivalent to a general in the army)

**Air Combat Command** /,eə 'kɒm,bæt kə'ma:nd/ *noun* US full form of **ACC**

**air combat manoeuvring and instrumentation** /,eə,kɒmbæt mə'nʊ:v(ə)rɪŋ ən ɪnstru'men'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **ACMI**

**air commodore** /,eə 'kɒmədɔ:/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force, below an air vice marshal

**air component** /,eə kəm'pəʊnənt/ *noun* all aircraft, regardless of whether they are from the air force or navy or army

**air controller** /,eə kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* same as **air traffic controller**

**air-cooled** /'eə,kʊ:ld/ *adjective* cooled by a current of air or simply by

exposure to the atmosphere ○ *This machine-gun is air-cooled.*

**air cover** /'eə,kʌvəl/ *noun* aircraft which are in the air or on call in order to provide air support if required

**aircraft** /'eəkra:ft/ *noun* a machine capable of flight

COMMENT: Aircraft are classified as **fixed-wing aircraft** (aircraft with wings) and **rotary-wing aircraft** (helicopters).

**aircraft carrier** /'eəkra:ft,kæriəl/ *noun* a large ship designed to carry aircraft and equipped with maintenance facilities and a runway for take-off and landing

**aircraft control room** /,eəkra:ft kən'trəʊl ru:m/ *noun* full form of **ACR**

**aircraftman** /'eəkra:ftmən/ *noun* the lowest non-commissioned rank in the air force (equivalent to a private soldier in the army). Abbr **AC**

**aircrew** /'eəkru:/ *noun* the personnel who man an aircraft

**air defence** /,eə dɪ'fens/ *noun* defence against enemy aircraft ○ *The divisional artillery includes an air defence battery.*

**airdrop** /'eədrɒp/ *noun* the dropping of cargo or personnel from an aircraft which is flying

**air engineering officer** /,eə ˌendʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **AEO**

**airfield** /'eəfi:ld/ *noun* an area of ground (often unprepared) where aircraft can take off and land and be maintained

**air force** /'eə,fɔ:s/ *noun* the branch of a state's armed forces which operates in the air

**air-force** /'eə,fɔ:s/ *adjective* relating to an air force ○ *All air-force personnel on the base should report to the duty officer.*

**airframe** /'eəfreɪm/ *noun* the body of an aircraft

**air intake** /'eə ˌɪntek/ *noun* the part of an engine which draws air in from outside

**air intercept missile** /,eə ˌɪntəsept ˌmɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **AIM**

**Air-Land Battle** /,eə ,lənd 'bæt(ə)/ *noun* a current military doctrine in which aircraft and long-range missiles are used to attack the enemy's reserves and logistical support, at the same time as his forward elements are being engaged by ground forces using all the principles of manoeuvre warfare

**air-launched anti-radiation missile** /,eə lɔːntʃd ,ænti ,reɪdi'eɪʃ(ə)n ,mɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **ALARM**

**air liaison officer** /,eə li'eɪz(ə)n ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **ALO**

**airlift** /'eəɫɪft/ *noun* movement of men or equipment or supplies using aircraft  
 ○ *The Government authorized a massive airlift of grain to the disaster area.*

■ *verb* to move men or equipment or supplies using aircraft  
 ○ *It was decided to airlift the guns to their new positions.*

**airman** /'eəmən/ *noun* **1.** a member of an aircrew **2.** a member of an air force **3.** *US* the lowest non-commissioned rank in the air force

**airman first class** /,eəmən ,fɜːst 'klɑːs/ *noun* a junior non-commissioned rank in the air force

**air marshal** /,eə 'mɑːʃ(ə)l/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force, below an air chief marshal

**airmobile** /eə'məʊbaɪl/ *adjective* deployed to an area of operations by transport aircraft  
 ○ *an airmobile brigade*

**air naval gunfire liaison company** /,eə ,neɪv(ə)l ,ɡʌnfaraɪ li'eɪz(ə)n ,kʌmp(ə)ni/ *noun* full form of **ANGLOCO**

**air officer commanding** /,eə ,ɒfɪsə kə'mɑːndɪŋ/ *noun* the commander of a large air-force grouping. Abbr **AOC**

**air operation** /,eə ,ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a military operation involving aircraft

**air photograph** /,eə 'fəʊtəgrɑːf/ *noun* a photograph of an area of ground taken from an aircraft

**airplane** /'eəpleɪn/ *noun* *US* a fixed-wing aircraft (NOTE: The British English term is **aeroplane**.)

**airport** /'eəpɔːt/ *noun* a complex of runways for the take-off and landing of

civil aircraft, with facilities for aircraft maintenance and the care of passengers

**air-portable** /'eə ,pɔːtəb(ə)l/ *adjective* capable of deploying to an area of operations by transport aircraft. Compare **airborne**, **air-assault**

COMMENT: The term **air-portable** is usually applied to non-armoured or non-mechanized infantry.

**air-portable battalion** /,eə ,pɔːtəb(ə)l bə'tæljən/ *noun* an infantry battalion which is not equipped with armoured fighting vehicles and can therefore be transported by air to an area of operations

**air-portable infantry** /,eə ,pɔːtəb(ə)l 'ɪnfəntri/ *noun* infantry who are not equipped with armoured fighting vehicles (AFV) and can therefore be deployed to an area of operations by transport aircraft

**air raid** /'eə reɪd/ *noun* an attack by aircraft against a target on the ground (usually with bombs)

**air-sea rescue** /,eə sɪː 'reskjʊː/ *noun* the use of aircraft and helicopters to rescue someone from the sea

**air sentry** /,eə 'sentri/ *noun* a sentry assigned to look out for enemy aircraft

**airspace** /'eəspeɪs/ *noun* an aerial territory controlled by an air force or subject to the jurisdiction of a state  
 ○ *We are now entering enemy airspace.*

**air strike** /'eə strɑːk/ *noun* an attack by aircraft against a target on the ground (usually with air-to-ground missiles)  
 ○ *The UN Council has authorized air strikes on the gun positions in the Demilitarized Zone.*

COMMENT: During the UN peacekeeping operation in Bosnia (1992–95), **air strikes** meant retaliatory attacks on multiple targets within a specified area, while **close air support**, meant limited attacks on individual positions or vehicles which were actually firing at UN peacekeepers. The difference between these two definitions was crucial during negotiations between the UN and the warring factions throughout this conflict.

**airstrip** /'eəstriːp/ *noun* an area of ground cleared of vegetation and levelled in order to allow the take-off and

landing of small aircraft ○ *The engineers prepared an airstrip close to the field hospital.*

**air superiority** /,eə sʊˈpɪəriˈbrɪti/ *noun* a situation in which you have sufficient fighter aircraft to prevent the enemy from using his air assets effectively

**air support** /'eə səˈpɔːt/ *noun* **1.** an attack by aircraft in support of ground troops **2.** any assistance given by aircraft to ground troops

**air tasking order** /,eə 'tɑːskɪŋ ɔːdə/ *noun* a daily programme of all air tasks, including routes, targets, frequencies, call signs, logistical details, etc. Abbr **ATO**

**air task operations centre** /,eə tɑːsk ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)nz ,sentə/ *noun* full form of **ATOC**

**airtight** /'eətaɪt/ *adjective* sealed so that air cannot enter ○ *This equipment must be stored in an airtight container.*

**air-to-air missile** /,eə tə ,eə 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* an anti-aircraft missile designed to be fired from an aircraft. Abbr **AAM**

**air-to-air refuelling** /,eə tə ,eə rɪː'fjuːlɪŋ/ *noun* a process by which an aircraft is refuelled in mid-air from a tanker aircraft

**air-to-ground missile** /,eə tə graʊnd 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to be fired from an aircraft at a target on the ground. Abbr **AGM**

**air-to-surface missile** /,eə tə 'sɜːfɪs ,mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to be fired from an aircraft at a target on the ground or on the surface of the sea. Abbr **ASM**

**air traffic** /'eə ˈtræfɪk/ *noun* aircraft moving in the air ○ *There will be an accident if air traffic is not reduced.*

**air traffic controller** /eə 'træfɪk kən ˈtrəʊlə/ *noun* a civilian or military official who controls the passage of aircraft through a defined air-space

**air vice marshal** /,eə vaɪs 'mɑːʃ(ə)l/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force, below an air marshal

**air waves** /'eə weɪvz/ *plural noun* the entire range of radio frequency ○ *The*

*enemy will be scanning the air waves for our radio transmissions.*

**airwoman** /'eəwʊmən/ *noun* the lowest female non-commissioned rank in the air force

**airworthy** /'eəwɜːði/ *adjective* fit to fly ○ *This helicopter is not airworthy.*

**AK-47** /,eɪ keɪ ˌfɔːtɪ 'sevən/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 7.62mm assault weapon. ◇ **Kalashnikov**

**a.k.a.** /,eɪ keɪ 'eɪ/ *adverb* also known as ○ *We are looking for Sidney Logan, a.k.a. Michael Higgins.* ◇ **alias**

**Alamo** /'æləməʊ/ *noun* a Soviet-designed medium-range air-to-air missile (AAM)

**alarm** /ə'laɪm/ *noun* **1.** warning of threat or danger ○ *We had a gas alarm last night.* ◇ **alert** **2.** a signal to be given when there is an alarm ○ *The gas alarm is given by banging two mess tins together.* **3.** an electronic or mechanical device designed to detect a specific danger **4.** a state of fear and disorder caused by imminent danger ○ *There is no cause for alarm.* ■ *verb* to give someone a reason to be frightened ○ *We must not alarm the civilians.*

**ALARM** /ə'laɪm/ *noun* a British-designed air-to-ground anti-radar missile (ARM). Full form **air-launched anti-radiation missile**

**alarmed** /ə'laɪmd/ *adjective* frightened ○ *Do not be alarmed.*

**alert** /ə'leɪt/ *adjective* watchful and ready to take action ○ *We must be alert tonight.* ■ *noun* a warning of a threat or danger ○ *There is an NBC alert.* ■ *verb* to warn someone of a danger or change in situation, or to inform someone about an incident ○ *I alerted the duty officer.*

**Alfa** /'ælfə/ *US US spelling of Alpha*

**alias** /'eɪliəs/ *adverb* also known as ○ *We are looking for Sidney Logan, alias Michael Higgins.* ◇ **a.k.a.** ■ *noun* a false name ○ *He uses Kurt Baumann as an alias.*

**alien** /'eɪliən/ *adjective* **1.** belonging to or coming from another country ○ *Alien ships are being impounded.* ◇ **foreign** **2.** from another planet ○ *He claims to have*

*seen an alien spacecraft.* ■ **noun 1.** a person who is a citizen of another country ○ *All aliens must register at their local police station.* ♦ **foreigner, foreign national 2.** a life-form from another planet ○ *Some people believe in the existence of aliens.*

**alienate** /'eɪliəneɪt/ *verb* to cause someone to become unfriendly ○ *The soldiers managed to alienate the villagers.*

**align** /ə'laɪn/ *verb* to bring something into line with something else ○ *He aligned his sights on the church.* ○ *The mortars are not properly aligned.*

**alignment** /ə'laɪnmənt/ *noun* an act of aligning ○ *He went to check the alignment of the guns.*

**allegiance** /ə'li:dʒ(ə)ns/ *noun* loyalty to a person or cause ○ *The rebels owe their allegiance to the former president.*

**alliance** /ə'laɪəns/ *noun* cooperation between two or more nations or ethnic or political groups, usually as a result of a formal agreement known as a treaty

**allied** /'ælaɪd/ *adjective* related by an alliance ○ *Allied troops entered the capital yesterday.*

**Allied Publication** /,ælaɪd ˌpʌblɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a standardized document accepted by various NATO countries. Abbr **AP**

**Allied Rapid Reaction Corps** /,ælaɪd ˌræpɪd ri'ækʃ(ə)n ˌkɔː/ *noun* a British-led NATO force designed to react at short notice to any crisis involving NATO countries. Abbr **ARRC**

**Allied Tactical Air Force** /,ælaɪd ˌtæktɪk(ə)l 'eə ˌfɔːs/ *noun* full form of **ATAF**

**all-round defence** /,ɔːl raʊnd dɪ'fens/ *noun* a situation in which all the approaches to your position are covered by fire, including those from the flanks and rear ○ *This position offers excellent all-round defence.*

**all-terrain** /,ɔːl tə'reɪn/ *adjective* capable of operating in all types of terrain

**all-terrain vehicle** /,ɔːl tə'reɪn 'vɪɪk(ə)l/ *noun* a vehicle which is capable of operating in all types of terrain

**ally** /'ælaɪ/ *noun* a member of an alliance □ **the Allies** states which form an alliance (used during the Second World War to refer to states which opposed Germany, Italy and Japan) ■ *verb* to make an alliance ○ *Austria has allied itself to Germany.*

**ALO** /,eɪ el 'əʊ/ *noun* an air-force officer attached to an army headquarters to coordinate close air support (CAS). Full form **air liaison officer**

**Alpha** /'ælfə/, **Alfa** *noun* the first letter of the phonetic alphabet (Aa)

**Alphajet** /'ælfə,dʒet/ *noun* a French/German-designed light fighter aircraft

**alter** /'ɔːltə/ *verb* to change something ○ *It's too late to alter the fireplan now.*

**alternate** /'ɒltəneɪt/ *adjective* one after the other (often repeatedly) ■ *verb* to change from one thing or activity to another (often repeatedly) ○ *He had to alternate between manning the gun and operating the radio.*

**alternate bounds** /ɔːl,tɜːnət 'baʊndz/ *plural noun* movement in bounds, with one person or vehicle or sub-unit stationary and giving or prepared to give covering fire, while the other moves past to occupy a fire position beyond

**alternately** /ɔːl'tɜːnətli/ *adverb* one after the other (often repeatedly) ○ *The guns were firing alternately.*

**alternative** /ɔːl'tɜːnətɪv/ *adjective* different or additional ○ *That gully would make a good alternative position for the mortars.* ■ *noun* one of two or more possible courses of action ○ *We have no alternative: we must attack now.*

**altitude** /'æltɪtjuːd/ *noun* a vertical distance from the ground or sea level (NOTE: Altitude is usually measured in feet.)

**ambassador** /æm'bæsədə/ *noun* a diplomat sent by a state to act as its senior representative in a foreign country

**amber** /'æmbə/ *adjective* a colour similar to orange. ♦ **AWLS**

**amber warning light system** /,æmbə 'wɔːnɪŋ laɪt ,sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **AWLS**

**ambulance** /'æmbjʊləns/ *noun* **1.** a vehicle used to transport injured persons to a hospital **2.** a medical unit

**ambush** /'æmbʊʃ/ *noun* **1.** a surprise attack by troops who wait in a concealed position for the enemy to come to them ○ *The patrol was caught in an ambush.* **2.** troops who carry out an ambush ○ *The ambush hasn't returned yet.* ■ **verb** to carry out an ambush ○ *We were ambushed on our return journey.*

**ambush patrol** /'æmbʊʃ pə,treɪʊl/ *noun* a large well-armed patrol sent out to lay an ambush. ♦ **anti-ambush drill**

**American** /ə'merɪkən/ *adjective* relating to the United States of America (USA)

**American Legion** /ə'merɪkən 'lɪdʒ(ə)n/ *noun* a group which protects the interests of American veterans

**amidship** *adverb* US same as **amidships**

**amidships** /ə'mɪdʃɪps/ *adverb* in the middle of a ship ○ *The torpedo struck the ship amidships.*

**AMM** *abbreviation* anti-missile-missile

**ammo** /'æməʊ/ *noun* ammunition (*informal*)

**ammunition** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a quantity of munitions (especially projectiles such as bullets, shells, missiles) ○ *They have enough ammunition left for six days.* ○ *We are going to run out of ammunition soon.* □ **to be out of ammunition** to have fired all your ammunition

**ammunition compound** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n ,kəmpaʊnd/ *noun* a place where ammunition is stored

**ammunition dump** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n dʌmp/ *noun* a temporary store of ammunition (usually in the field)

**ammunition pouch** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n paʊtʃ/ *noun* a pouch which is attached to a soldier's belt or webbing, designed to carry extra ammunition

**ammunition state** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n steɪt/ *noun* the quantity of ammunition held by a unit or sub-unit

**ammunition technical officer** /,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n 'teknɪk(ə)l ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **ATO**

**amphibious** /æm'fɪbiəs/ *adjective* suitable for use both on water and on land

**amphibious assault** /æm,fɪbiəs ə 'sɔːlt/ *noun* an attack by land and sea forces, usually involving a landing by ground forces from assault craft

**amphibious engineers** /æm,fɪbiəs ,endʒɪ'nɪəz/ *plural noun* engineer troops who specialize in the construction of bridges and in river crossing

**amphibious operation** /æm,fɪbiəs ,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an operation involving ground forces landed from the sea

**amphibious tractor** /æm,fɪbiəs 'træktə/ *noun* full form of **Amtrac**

**amphibious vehicle** /æm,fɪbiəs 'viːɪk(ə)l/ *noun* a vehicle designed for use both on water and on land

**amputate** /'æmpjʊteɪt/ *verb* to remove a person's limb (normally by surgical operation) ○ *The doctor decided to amputate his leg.*

**amputation** /,æmpjʊ'teɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an act of amputating a person's limb

**amputee** /,æmpjʊ'tiː/ *noun* a person who has had a limb amputated

**AMRAAM** /'æmræm/ *noun* an American-designed radar-guided air-to-air missile (AAM). Full form **advanced medium-range air-to-air missile**

**Amtrac** /'æmtræk/ *noun* an amphibious armoured personnel carrier (APC) which is capable of travelling on water from a landing ship to the shore. Full form **amphibious tractor**

**AMX** /,eɪ em 'eks/ *noun* a French series of armoured fighting vehicles

**AMX-10** *noun* an infantry fighting vehicle

**AMX-13** *noun* a light tank

**AMX-13 DCA** *noun* a self-propelled anti-aircraft gun (SPAAG)

**AMX-30** *noun* a 1960s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**AMX-40** *noun* a 1980s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**AMX-105** *noun* a self-propelled gun

**anchor** /'æŋkə/ *noun* a heavy metal weight, which is lowered to the bottom of the sea in order to stop a stationary ship from drifting □ **at anchor** moored with an anchor ■ **verb** to moor a ship with an anchor ○ *We anchored in the estuary.*

**ANGLICO** /'æŋɡlɪ,kəʊ/ *noun* US a small Marine Corps team, which is trained to direct close air support, naval gunfire support and artillery fire. Full form **air naval gunfire liaison company**

**annotate** /'ænə,teɪt/ *verb* to add explanatory notes to a document ○ *He annotated the fire plan.*

**Antarctic** /ænt'ɑ:ktɪk/ *noun* the continent at the South Pole, the region south of the Antarctic Circle which is largely covered in snow and ice. Compare **Arctic** ■ *adjective* referring to the Antarctic

**Antarctic Circle** /ænt'ɑ:ktɪk 'sɜ:k(ə)/ *noun* the parallel running round the Earth at latitude 66° 32 S, to the south of which lies the Antarctic region. Compare **Arctic Circle**

**antenna** /æn'tenə/ *noun* a metal rod, mast or structure used in the transmission of radio signals. ◇ **aerial** (NOTE: The plural of **antenna**, in this context, is **antennas**, rather than **antennae**.)

**ante-room** /'æntɪ,rʊm/ *noun* a drawing-room in an officers' mess ○ *The CO is in the ante-room.*

**anthrax** /'ænθræks/ *noun* a disease of cattle and sheep which is transmissible to humans

COMMENT: Caused by a bacillus, *Bacillus anthracis*, anthrax can be transmitted by touching infected skin, meat or other parts of an animal. It causes pustules on the skin or in the lungs. Some nations are known to have developed anthrax for use as a biological weapon.

**anti-** /æntɪ/ *prefix* designed to counter

**anti-aircraft** /,æntɪ 'eəkrɑ:ft/ *adjective* designed to damage or destroy an aircraft in flight ○ *Anti-aircraft guns fired at the incoming bombers.* Abbr **AA**

**anti-aircraft artillery** /,æntɪ 'eəkrɑ:ft ɑ:tɪləri/ *noun* a cannon or heavy machine-gun (often self-propelled), which is designed to shoot down aircraft ○ *The radar site is surrounded by anti-aircraft artillery.* Abbr **AAA**

**anti-air warfare** /,æntɪ eə 'wɔ:feə/ *noun* a naval term for air defence. Abbr **AAW**

COMMENT: The air defence of a naval force is organized in depth, with three distinct defence zones. The first line of defence is the **Aircraft Defence Zone** which is patrolled by friendly fighter aircraft (usually operating from aircraft carriers). If the enemy aircraft manage to evade the fighters, they then enter the **Area Defence Zone**, which is covered by the warships' long-range surface-to-air missiles (SAM) for the mutual defence of the entire force. If the enemy get through this, they enter the **Point Defence Zone**, in which individual warships use their short-range SAMs and other weapons systems (e.g. CIWS) for self-defence.

**anti-ambush drill** /,æntɪ 'æmbʊʃ ,drɪl/ *noun* a standard countermeasure for troops who find themselves caught in an ambush

**anti-armour** /,æntɪ 'ɑ:mə/ same as **anti-tank**

**anti-dim** /'æntɪ dɪm/, **anti-dimmer** ^ /,æntɪ 'dɪm(ə)r/ *noun* grease designed to stop condensation forming on the eyepieces of a respirator

**anti-missile-missile** /,æntɪ 'mɪsaɪl ,mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to shoot down an enemy ballistic missile. Abbr **AMM**

**anti-personnel** /,æntɪ pɜ:sə'nel/ *adjective* designed to injure or kill a person

**anti-personnel mine** /,æntɪ ,pɜ:sə 'nel ,maɪn/ *noun* a mine designed to injure or kill a person

**anti-radar missile** /,æntɪ 'reɪdɑ: ,mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to

home in on an enemy radar transmission. Abbr **ARM**

**anti-ship missile** /,ænti 'ʃɪp ,mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to damage or destroy a ship (usually launched from an aircraft or other ship). Abbr **ASM**

**anti-sniper** /,ænti 'snaɪpəl/ *adjective* intended to counter activity by snipers or to protect forces against sniper fire

**anti-tank** /,ænti 'tæŋk/ *adjective* designed to damage or destroy or obstruct an armoured vehicle. Abbr **A/Tk**

**anti-tank ditch** /,ænti 'tæŋk ,dɪtʃ/ *noun* a ditch dug as an obstacle to tanks and other armoured vehicles

**anti-tank grenade launcher** /,ænti tæŋk grɪ'neɪd ,ləʊntʃəl/ *noun* a grenade launcher designed to damage or destroy an armoured vehicle

**anti-tank mine** /,ænti 'tæŋk ,maɪn/ *noun* a mine designed to damage or destroy an armoured vehicle

**anti-tank platoon** /,ænti 'tæŋk plə ,tuːn/ *noun* a specialist platoon of an infantry battalion, whose specific role is the destruction of enemy armour. ♦ **LAW**

**AOC** *abbreviation* air officer commanding

**AOCC** *abbreviation* air operations co-ordination cell

**AOR** *abbreviation* area of responsibility

**AP** *abbreviation* **1.** Allied Publication **2.** anti-personnel **3.** armour-piercing

**Apache** /ə'pætʃi/ *noun* an American attack helicopter

**APC** *abbreviation* armoured personnel carrier ○ *I can see three APCs on the edge of the wood.*

**APDS** *abbreviation* armour-piercing discarding-sabot

**APFSDS** *abbreviation* armour-piercing fin-stabilized discarding-sabot

**Aphid** /'eɪfɪd/ *noun* a Soviet-designed short-range air-to-air missile (AAM)

**appoint** /ə'pɔɪnt/ *verb* **1.** to assign a person to a job ○ *He was appointed as a platoon sergeant.* **2.** to arrange a time and place for something ○ *The O Group was appointed for 1600 hours.*

**appointment** /ə'pɔɪntmənt/ *noun* **1.** an act of assigning a person to a job ○ *He is responsible for all appointments within the unit.* **2.** an arrangement to meet at a specific time and place ○ *I have an appointment with the doctor.* **3.** a job ○ *He is not suitable for this appointment.*

**appreciation** /ə,pri:'ʃi'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a systematic decision-making process involving a careful examination of all the factors involved, the identification of all the available options, and finally, the selection of the most suitable option as the basis for a plan ○ *The company commander is making his appreciation at the moment.*

**approach** /ə'prəʊtʃ/ *noun* **1.** an act of coming near ○ *We could hear the approach of enemy tanks.* **2.** a route towards a specific location ○ *We must cover all the likely approaches.* ■ *verb* to come near ○ *They were approaching the enemy position.*

**approach lights** /ə'prəʊtʃ laɪts/ *plural noun* a series of lights on the ground which show a pilot the route to an airport or landing strip

**arable** /'ærəb(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to the cultivation of crops

**arable land** /'ærəb(ə)l lænd/ *noun* farmland devoted to the cultivation of crops

**arc** /ɑ:k/ *noun* part of the circumference of a circle

COMMENT: A defensive position is normally sited so that the arcs of each weapon or position or sub-unit overlap with those of its neighbours; these are called **interlocking arcs of fire**.

**Archer** /'ɑ:tʃə/ *noun* a Soviet-designed short-range air-to-air missile (AAM)

**arc of fire** /,ɑ:k əv 'faɪə/ *noun* a designated area of ground covered by an individual weapon ○ *Each soldier was shown his arcs of fire.*

**Arctic** /'ɑ:ktɪk/ *noun* an area of ice and snow around the North Pole, the region north of the Arctic Circle. Compare **Antarctic** ■ *adjective* **1.** referring to the

Arctic **2.** relating to conditions of extreme cold

**Arctic Circle** /ˌɑːktɪk 'sɜːk(ə)l/ *noun* the parallel running round the Earth at latitude 66° 33' N, to the north of which lies the Arctic region. Compare **Antarctic Circle**

**arctic clothing** /ˌɑːktɪk 'kləʊðɪŋ/ *noun* clothing designed for use in extremely cold climates

**arctic warfare** /ˌɑːktɪk 'wɔːfeə/ *noun* military operations carried out near both Arctic and Antarctic regions

**area** /'eəriə/ *noun* a piece of ground

**area defence** /ˌeəriə di'fens/ *noun* a naval anti-air warfare (AAW) term for warships' use of their long-range surface-to-air missiles (SAM) for the mutual defence

**area of influence** /ˌeəriə əv 'ɪnfluəns/ *noun* ground occupied by the enemy which will probably affect a unit's current operations

**area of interest** /ˌeəriə əv 'ɪntrəst/ *noun* ground occupied by the enemy which could affect a unit's future operations

**area of separation** /ˌeəriə əv 'sepə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* same as **buffer zone**

**area weapon** /ˌeəriə 'wepən/ *noun* a weapon which can deliver a quantity of projectiles over a wide area and thus effectively engage several targets simultaneously (e.g. machine gun, artillery, mortar, cluster bomb)

**arm** /ɑːm/ *noun* **1.** a weapon ○ *The right to bear arms is protected by the constitution.* **2.** □ **to order arms** to hold a rifle with the butt resting on the ground beside the right foot (*military instructions*) □ **to port arms** to hold a rifle diagonally across the chest (*military instructions*) □ **to present arms** to salute someone by holding a rifle in front of the body in a vertical position (*military instructions*) □ **to reverse arms** to hold a rifle with the butt facing upwards and the muzzle pointing at the ground (*used at funerals*) □ **to shoulder arms** to carry a rifle by resting it on the shoulder (*military instructions*) **3.** □ **under arms** serving in the armed forces ○ *They have*

*an army of 100,000 permanently under arms.* **4.** a branch of the armed forces (e.g., armour, artillery, infantry) ■ *verb* **1.** to equip with weapons ○ *The government is starting to arm the police.* **2.** to prepare a shell, bomb, etc., by removing any safety mechanism ○ *To arm the shell you must remove the safety pin.*

**ARM** *abbreviation* anti-radar missile

**Armalite** /'ɑːməlaɪt/ *noun* an American 5.56mm assault weapon

**armament** /'ɑːməmənt/ *noun* **1.** a general term for a weapon **2.** the process of equipping with weapons

**armaments factory** /'ɑːməmənts ˌfækt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a factory making guns, tanks, etc.

**armd** *abbreviation* armoured

**armed** /ɑːmd/ *adjective* **1.** equipped with a weapon ○ *The man is armed and dangerous.* **2.** ready to fire or explode ○ *The shell is armed when the safety pin is removed.*

**armed forces** /ɑːmd 'fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* a general title for all military forces (army, navy, air force, etc.)

**armed insurrection** /'ɑːmd ˌɪnsə'rekʃən/ *noun* resistance to established authority, involving the use of weapons

**armed neutrality** /'ɑːmd njuː'træləti/ *noun* the use of armed force by a neutral state, in order to prevent interference by the military forces of other states which are involved in a war

**armistice** /'ɑːmɪstɪs/ *noun* an agreement by both sides to stop fighting ○ *An armistice was signed to end the war.* ◇ **ceasefire, truce**

**armor** /'ɑːmə/ *noun* US spelling of **armour**

**armored** /'ɑːməd/ *adjective* US spelling of **armoured**

**armor** *adjective* US spelling of **armourer**

**armor-piercing** /'ɑːmə 'pɪəriŋ/ *adjective* US spelling of **armour-piercing**

**armory** /'ɑːməri/ *noun* US spelling of **armoury**

**armour** /'ɑːmə/ *noun* **1.** a defensive covering designed to protect a vehicle from bullets, shrapnel and other projec-

tiles ○ *The frontal armour on this tank is 150mm thick.* **2.** a collective word for armoured fighting vehicles (especially tanks) ○ *Enemy armour is concentrating to the south of Mistelbach.*

**armoured** /'ɑ:məd/ *adjective* **1.** protected by armour **2.** equipped with armoured fighting vehicles

**armoured battalion** /,ɑ:məd bə'tæljən/ *noun* a tank battalion

**armoured bridgelay** /,ɑ:məd 'brɪdʒleɪ/ *noun* an armoured vehicle fitted with a folding bridge

**armoured car** /,ɑ:məd 'kɑ: / *noun* a light wheeled armoured fighting vehicle, normally used for reconnaissance

**armoured cavalry** /,ɑ:məd 'kæv(ə)lri/ *noun* *US* highly mobile armoured troops specializing in the roles of reconnaissance and advance guard

**armoured cavalry regiment** /,ɑ:məd 'kævəlrɪ'redʒɪmənt/ *noun* *US* a tactical organization of three combined-arms groupings, each of battalion strength, known as 'cavalry squadrons', plus one air cavalry squadron of helicopters. It is a highly mobile force specializing in the roles of reconnaissance, advance guard and covering force. Abbr **ACR**

**armoured combat earthmover** /,ɑ:məd,kəmbæt 'ɜ:θmu:və/ *noun* an American-designed armoured bulldozer. Abbr **ACE**

**armoured fighting vehicle** /,ɑ:məd 'fɑ:ɪŋ ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l/ *noun* an armoured vehicle equipped with some form of weapon (e.g. anti-tank gun, heavy machine-gun). Abbr **AFV**

**armoured infantry** /,ɑ:məd 'ɪnfəntri/ *noun* infantry equipped with infantry fighting vehicles (IFV)

**armoured infantry battalion** /,ɑ:məd 'ɪnfəntri bə'tæljən/ *noun* an infantry battalion equipped with infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs)

**armoured personnel carrier** /,ɑ:məd ,pɜ:sə'nel ,kæriə/ *noun* an armoured vehicle used to transport troops or police. Abbr **APC** (NOTE: normally referred to as an **APC**: *I can see three APCs on the edge of the wood*)

**armoured reconnaissance vehicle** /,ɑ:məd rɪ'kɒnɪs(ə)ns ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l/ *noun* an armoured vehicle designed for carrying out reconnaissance

**armoured recovery vehicle** /,ɑ:məd rɪ'kʌv(ə)ri ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l/ *noun* an armoured vehicle designed to tow a disabled or broken-down armoured vehicle away from the battlefield. Abbr **ARV**

**armoured regiment** /,ɑ:məd 'redʒɪmənt/ *noun* **1.** a tactical grouping of two or more armoured battalions, possibly including armoured infantry **2.** a tank battalion

COMMENT: In the British Army, the **brigade** is used instead of the regiment as a tactical grouping of two or more battalions. Battalion-sized units of tanks or artillery are known as **regiments** for traditional reasons, while an infantry regiment is purely an historical and administrative grouping for two or more battalions which normally serve in different brigades. **Armoured regiments** and **armoured infantry battalions** are usually organized into armoured brigades at a ratio of 2:1, depending upon the tactical requirement.

**armoured repair and recovery vehicle** /,ɑ:məd rɪ'peə ən rɪ'kʌv(ə)ri ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l/ *noun* an updated version of the armoured recovery vehicle (ARV) fitted with additional lifting equipment to assist in the repair of armoured vehicles in the field. Abbr **ARRV**

**armoured vehicle** /,ɑ:məd 'fɑ:ɪŋ ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l/, **armoured fighting vehicle** *noun* a vehicle which is protected by armour. Abbr **AVF**

**Armoured Vehicle Launched Bridge** /,ɑ:məd ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l lɔ:ntʃd 'brɪdʒ/ *noun* a British armoured vehicle based on a Chieftain tank and fitted with a folding bridge. Abbr **AVLB**

**Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers** /,ɑ:məd ,vɪ:ɪk(ə)l ,rɔ:əl ,endʒɪ'nɪəz/ *noun* a British armoured vehicle based on the Centurion tank and fitted with one or more specialist pieces of engineer equipment (such as a demolition gun, mine plough, fascines). Abbr **AVRE**

**armourer** /'ɑ:məɹə/ *noun* a technician who services and repairs weapons

**armour-piercing** /,ɑ:mə 'piəriŋ/ *adjective* capable of penetrating armour ○ *The tank was hit by a 120mm armour-piercing round.*

**armour-piercing bullet** /,ɑ:mə 'piəriŋ 'bʊlɪt/ *noun* a bullet designed to penetrate armour

**armour-piercing discarding-sabot** /,ɑ:mə 'piəriŋ dɪs,kɑ:diŋ 'sæbəʊ/ *noun* an anti-armour projectile consisting of a long-rod penetrator, fitted with a stabilizing metal collar (sabot) which falls away once the projectile is in flight. Abbr **APDS**

**armour-piercing fin-stabilized discarding-sabot** /,ɑ:mə 'piəriŋ ,fɪn 'steɪbalaɪzd dɪs,kɑ:diŋ 'sæbəʊ/ *noun* an armour-piercing discarding-sabot in which the long-rod penetrator is fitted with metal fins for extra stability. Abbr **APFSDS**. ♦ **long-rod penetrator**

**armoury** /'ɑ:məri/ *noun* a secure location where weapons are stored

**arms** /ɑ:mz/ *plural noun* military service in general

**army** /'ɑ:mi/ *noun* **1.** the branch of a state's armed forces which operates on land (e.g. infantry, armour and artillery) ○ *The latest Defence Review will have serious implications for the Army.* **2.** a tactical grouping of two or more corps ○ *The US Third Army was commanded by General Patton.*

**Army Air Corps** /,ɑ:mi 'eə ,kɔ:/ *noun* an air force (mainly helicopters) which is part of the army rather than the RAF. Abbr **AAC**

**army group** /'ɑ:mi gru:p/ *noun* a large formation of land forces normally comprising two or more armies or army corps under a single commander

**arrangement** /ə'reɪndʒmənt/ *noun* ♦ **technical arrangements**

**ARRC** *abbreviation* Allied Rapid Reaction Corps

**arrest** /ə'rest/ *noun* an act of arresting someone ○ *A police spokesman admitted that the arrest had been a mistake.* □

**under arrest** detained in custody by the authorities ○ *you are under arrest!* ■ *verb* to seize a person and take him into custody ○ *The patrol arrested two suspected terrorists.*

**arrestable** /ə'restəb(ə)l/ *adjective* for which you can be arrested

**arrestable offence** /ə'restəb(ə)l ə 'fens/ *noun* an illegal act for which someone may be arrested without an arrest warrant

**arrest warrant** /ə'rest 'wɒrənt/ *noun* a document issued by a judge, magistrate or other official which authorizes the security forces to arrest a specified person

**arrowhead** /'ærəʊhed/ *noun* a tactical formation of men or vehicles, in the form of an inverted letter V ○ *The platoon moved across the open ground in arrowhead formation.*

**ARRV** *abbreviation* armoured repair and recovery vehicle

**arsenal** /'ɑ:sn(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** a room or building where weapons and ammunition are stored ○ *The platoon will parade at the arsenal at 0800hrs.* **2.** a government establishment for the manufacture of weapons ○ *The arsenal in Birmingham has been closed down.* **3.** a figurative term for the weaponry available to a government or paramilitary organization ○ *This is the most powerful weapon in the terrorists' arsenal.*

**Arsine** /'ɑ:si:n/ *noun* a type of blood agent. Full form **arsenic trihydride**

**arson** /'ɑ:s(ə)n/ *noun* the criminal offence of setting fire to something ○ *There have been several arson attacks.* ○ *He was arrested for arson.*

**artificer** /ɑ:'tɪfɪsə/ *noun* a mechanic or technician

**artificial** /,ɑ:ɪtɪ'fɪʃ(ə)l/ *adjective* man-made

**artillery** /ɑ:'tɪləri/ *noun* **1.** a general title for large-calibre guns, missiles and air-defence weapons **2.** a branch of the army which uses these weapons ○ *'Great battles are won with artillery.'* *Napoleon (an ex-gunner)* ○ *He served in the Royal Artillery.*

**artilleryman** /ɑː'tɪlərɪmən/ *noun* a soldier serving in the artillery

**artillery piece** /ɑː'tɪləri piːs/ *noun* a large calibre gun used as an indirect-fire weapon

**artillery preparation** /ɑː'tɪləri ,prepə'reɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the bombardment of an objective, prior to an assault

**artillery raid** /ɑː'tɪləri reɪd/ *noun* a tactic using artillery, where the guns move into enemy territory to attack a specific target and then withdraw before the enemy can retaliate

**arty** *abbreviation* artillery

**ARV** *abbreviation* armoured recovery vehicle

**ASAP** /'eɪsæp, ,eɪ es eɪ 'piː/, **asap** /,eɪ es eɪ 'piː, 'eɪsæp/ *abbreviation* as soon as possible

**ASM** *abbreviation* anti-ship missile or air-to-surface missile

**asphalt** /'æsfælt/ *noun* *US* a road surface made of a mixture of tar and gravel (NOTE: The British English term is **tar-mac**.)

**ASRAAM** /'æzræm/ *noun* a British-designed radar-guided air-to-air missile (AAM). Full form **advanced short-range air-to-air missile**

**assault** /ə'sɔlt/ *adjective* designed for use in combat ■ *noun* a final stage of an attack onto an enemy position ○ *The assault on the farm was a complete success.* ■ *verb* to use force in order to occupy an enemy position ○ *B Company will assault the village.*

**assault boat** /ə'sɔlt bəʊt/ *noun* a light, man-portable boat designed to carry a section of infantry

**assault course** /ə'sɔlt kɔːrs/ *noun* a series of obstacles used by infantry training establishments to practise obstacle-crossing

**assault craft** /ə'sɔlt krɑːft/ *noun* a small boat designed for amphibious operations

**assault force** /ə'sɔlt fɔːs/ *noun* a group of troops, tanks, etc. which attacks a position

**assault river crossing** /ə'sɔlt ,rɪvə 'krɒsɪŋ/ *noun* the act of crossing a river while in contact with the enemy

**assault weapon** /ə'sɔlt ,wepən/ *noun* a semi-automatic rifle, equipped with a magazine holding 20–30 rounds and fitted with a bayonet

**assemble** /ə'semb(ə)l/ *verb* **1.** to come together ○ *The battalion assembled in the gymnasium.* **2.** to bring together ○ *Sgt Jones assembled the platoon in the briefing room.* **3.** to put together ○ *They were killed as they were assembling the mortar.*

**assembly** /ə'sembli/ *noun* an act of coming together

**assembly area** /ə'sembli ,eəriə/ *noun* a specified location where sub-units of a tactical grouping assemble in order to prepare themselves for the next phase of an operation

**assign** /ə'saɪn/ *verb* to appoint to a position or task ○ *He was assigned to the mortar platoon.*

**assignment** /ə'saɪnmənt/ *noun* a task or job ○ *My first assignment was to update the brigade security orders.*

**assist** /ə'sɪst/ *verb* to help

**assistance** /ə'sɪst(ə)ns/ *noun* help ○ *We had to provide assistance to the civil authorities.*

**assy area** *abbreviation* assembly area

**astern** /ə'stɜːn/ *adverb* to the rear of a boat or ship ○ *He went astern.*

**ASU** *abbreviation* active service unit

**ASW** *abbreviation* anti-submarine warfare

**AT-** *prefix* anti-tank

**ATAF** /'eɪtæf/ *noun* a large NATO air-force grouping. Full form **Allied Tactical Air Force**

**ATGM** *abbreviation* anti-tank guided missile

**ATGW** *abbreviation* anti-tank guided weapon

**A/Tk** *abbreviation* anti-tank

**ATO<sup>1</sup>** /'eɪtəʊ/ *noun* an officer or non-commissioned officer (NCO) who is trained to make bombs, booby traps and

unexploded munitions safe. Full form **ammunition technical officer**

**ATO<sup>2</sup>** *abbreviation* air tasking order

**ATOC** /'etɒk/ *noun* the department of an air-force headquarters which is responsible for allocating tasks to squadrons. Full form **air task operations centre**

**atoll** /'ætɒl/ *noun* a ring-shaped tropical island

**atom** /'ætəm/ *noun* the smallest unit of a chemical element, which can be used as a source of nuclear energy

**atom bomb** /'ætəm bɒm/ *noun* same as **atomic bomb**

**atomic** /'ætəmɪk/ *adjective* **1.** relating to the structure of atoms **2.** relating to the use of nuclear energy

COMMENT: Although their meanings are not identical, the word **atomic** has now been superseded by **nuclear** for most general contexts.

**atomic bomb** /'ætəmɪk 'bɒm/ *noun* a bomb with enormous destructive power generated by the release of nuclear energy

**atomic energy** /'ætəmɪk 'enədʒi/ *noun* nuclear energy

**atomic submarine** /'ætəmɪk ,sʌbmə'ri:n/ *noun* a submarine driven by nuclear power

**atomic warfare** /'ætəmɪk 'wɔ:feə/ *noun* warfare involving the use of atomic weapons

**atomic weapon** /'ætəmɪk 'wepən/ *noun* a bomb, missile or other device which utilises the release of nuclear energy

**atrocious** /'atrɒsɪtɪ/ *noun* an act considered by normal people to be extremely wicked (such as murder of civilians, rape, etc.)

**atropine** /'ætrəpi:n/ *noun* a substance injected as first aid for someone who has been exposed to a nerve agent

**attach** /ə'tætʃ/ *verb* **1.** to fasten one object to another ○ *Our sleeping bags were attached to the side of the vehicle.* **2.** to assign a soldier or sub-unit to another unit for a specific role or task ○ *We*

*have a troop of tanks attached to us for this attack.* Compare **detach**

**attaché** /ə'tæʃeɪ/ *noun* a specialist member of an ambassador's staff

**attachment** /ə'tætʃmənt/ *noun* **1.** something which is attached to another object for a special purpose **2.** the act of sending a person or sub-unit to work with another unit for a specific task ○ *He was sent on attachment to the navy.*

**attack** /ə'tæk/ *adjective* designed for offensive action ■ *noun* an offensive use of force in order to achieve an objective (e.g. the capture of ground) ○ *The attack was a complete success.* □ **hasty attack, quick attack** an attack which is mounted without the opportunity to first carry out full reconnaissance, planning and preparation ■ *verb* to act offensively against an enemy, a position, etc. ○ *C Company will attack the village at first light.*

**attack aircraft** /ə'tæk ,eəkrɑ:ft/ *noun* an aircraft which is designed to drop bombs on or fire missiles at targets on the ground, and is also capable of defending itself against enemy fighter aircraft. ♦ **fighter, strike aircraft**

**attack helicopter** /ə'tæk ,helɪkɒptə/ *noun* a helicopter equipped with weapons to attack other helicopters or targets on the ground

**attack in echelon** /ə'tæk ɪn 'eʃəlɒn/ *noun* same as **echelon attack**

**attempt** /ə'tempt/ *noun* **1.** an act of trying (usually unsuccessful) ○ *There were no more attempts to escape.* **2.** an attack (usually unsuccessful) ○ *The enemy made several attempts on the bridge.* ■ *verb* to try ○ *He attempted to climb the fence.*

**attend** /ə'tend/ *verb* to be present at ○ *He attended the conference.*

**attention** /ə'tenʃən/ *noun* **1.** the act of applying your mind to something ○ *May I have your attention, please?* **2.** □ **attention!** stand to attention! (*military command*) ○ *Parade, attention!* □ **to stand at attention** to stand in the position of attention □ **to stand to attention** to change position to stand at attention **3.** help or treatment give to somebody

or something ○ *The wounded men need-  
ed urgent medical attention.*

**attic** /'ætɪk/ *noun* a space below the roof of a house, normally used for storage ○ *There was a sniper in the attic.*

**attrition** /ə'trɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** damage caused to an object as a result of repeated contact with another object ○ *This grease will reduce the rate of attrition.* **2.** the gradual destruction of an enemy force by repeated attacks or by stubborn defence

**attritional warfare** /ə'trɪʃnl 'wɔːfeə/ *noun* an outdated military doctrine which seeks to destroy an enemy's will to fight simply through the use of attrition. Compare **manoeuvre warfare**

**Auftragstaktik** /'auftra:gz,tæktɪk/ *noun* a German word meaning 'mission tactics.' German name for **directive command** (NOTE: German nouns are always spelt with a capital letter.)

COMMENT: Many English-speakers prefer to use this word, since **directive command** was very much a German invention. In fact, it was developed by the Prussian general staff and used to great effect during the war with Austria in 1866. Surprisingly, the British Army clung to the doctrine of **restrictive control** until the Falklands conflict in 1982. Now the British are also firm exponents of Auftragstaktik.

**augmentation forces** /,ɔːgmən 'teɪʃn ˌfɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* forces brought from Europe or North America to provide reinforcements to NATO forces already in a certain area

**Aussie** /'ɒzi/ *noun* an Australian soldier (*informal*)

**authenticate** /ɔː'thentɪkeɪt/ *verb* to carry out authentication

**authentication** /ɔː'tentɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a radio procedure (usually involving a code), designed to establish whether a radio message or radio user is genuine

**authority** /ɔː'thɒrəti/ *noun* **1.** official power to do something ○ *I do not have the authority to make that decision.* **2.** an organization which exercises power  
□ **the authorities** police or other law

enforcement organization **3.** strength of character which makes other people obey your orders ○ *He lacks authority.*

**authorize** /'ɔːθəraɪz/, **authorise** *verb* to give someone official permission to do something ○ *I am not authorized to do that.*

**autojet** /'ɔːtəʊ,dʒet/ *noun* a syrette, fitted with a mechanism which injects the dose automatically (usually by striking it against the flesh) ○ *Each man was issued with an autojet of morphine.*

**automatic** /,ɔːtə'mætɪk/ *adjective* capable of performing a function by itself  
■ *noun* a firearm which will continue to reload itself and fire for as long as pressure is applied to the trigger (e.g. a machine-gun) ○ *He was armed with an automatic.* ○ *There was a burst of automatic fire from the woods.*

COMMENT: Many contemporary assault weapons have both an automatic and a semi-automatic capability.

**automatically** /,ɔːtə'mætɪkli/ *adverb* **1.** by itself ○ *The door locks automatically.* **2.** immediately and without having to think ○ *You should be able to do that automatically.*

**automatic fire** /,ɔːtə'mætɪk 'faɪə/ *noun* fire from an automatic weapon

**automatic weapon** /,ɔːtə'mætɪk 'wepən/ *noun* a firearm which will continue to reload itself and fire for as long as pressure is applied to the trigger (e.g. a machine-gun)

**AV-8** /,eɪ viː 'eɪt/ *noun* ♦ **Harrier**

**avenue** /'ævnəjuː/ *noun* **1.** a road with a line of trees on both sides **2.** an approach route ○ *We must cover all the likely avenues of approach.*

**AVGAS** /'ævgæs/ *noun* aircraft fuel

**aviation** /,eɪvi'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the use of aircraft

**aviator** /'eɪviətə/ *noun* a pilot or other member of an aircrew

**avionics** /,eɪvi'bɒnɪks/ *noun* a general term for all electronic systems on an aircraft

**AVLB** *abbreviation* Armoured Vehicle Launched Bridge

**AWACS** /'eɪwæks/ *noun* electronic equipment, carried in specially designed aircraft, which detects enemy aircraft or missiles at long ranges and then coordinates their interception by friendly aircraft or missiles. Full form **airborne warning and control system**

**award** /ə'wɔ:d/ *noun* an official recognition of an achievement (e.g. a medal, commendation) ○ *He has been recommended for a gallantry award.* ■ *verb* to give a prize or punishment to someone ○ *He was awarded a medal for bravery.* ○ *He was awarded ten days' restriction of privileges.*

**AWI** *abbreviation* air warfare instructor

**AWLS** /,eɪ ,dʌb(ə)ljʊ:, el 'es/ *noun* an amber coloured warning light required by law to be fitted to all armoured vehi-

cles in Germany. Full form **amber warning light system**

**AWO** /'eɪwəʊ/ *noun* an officer on a warship who coordinates the air battle. Compare **PWO**

**AWOL** /'eɪwɒl/ *adverb* away from a military unit without permission ○ *He's been AWOL for three days.* Full form **absent without leave**

**axis** /'æksɪs/ *noun* a real or imaginary line on the ground used to indicate the primary direction for a unit or sub-unit which is deployed in a tactical formation ○ *Our axis is the main road.*

**aye aye** /,aɪ 'aɪ/ *adverb* a traditional sailors' expression, meaning 'Yes, I will carry out your instruction'

**azimuth** /'æzɪməθ/ *noun* *US* a direction in mils or degrees of an object on the ground. ◊ **bearing**

# BRAVO - Bb

**B-1** /,bi: 'wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed long-range strategic bomber aircraft. Also called **Lancer**

**B-2** /,bi: 'tu:/ *noun* an American-designed stealth bomber aircraft. Also called **Spirit**

**B-52** /,bi: ,fɪfti 'tu:/ *noun* an American-designed bomber aircraft (NOTE: The plural form is **B-52s** /,bi: fɪfti 'tu:z/.)

**BAA** *abbreviation* brigade administration area

**back-bearing** /'bæk ,beərɪŋ/ *noun* a bearing from a reference point to your own location. ♦ **triangulate**

COMMENT: A back-bearing is calculated by taking a bearing from your location to the reference point and then adding that bearing to 180 degrees or 3,200 mils if the bearing is less than that amount, or alternatively, by subtracting 180 degrees or 3,200 mils from the bearing if the bearing is greater. Once you have calculated two or more back-bearings from known or probable reference points, your exact location should be where they all intersect on the map. Remember to apply the magnetic variation.

**backblast** /'bækbla:st/ *noun* gasses and heat released to the rear when a rocket launcher is fired (which can injure a person standing in their way)

**Backfire** /'bækfaɪə/ *noun* a NATO name for a strategic variant of the Soviet-designed TU-22 medium bomber aircraft (Blinder)

**backup** /'bækʌp/ *noun* an additional assistance or resources available in the event of difficulty or failure ○ *B Company can provide backup if necessary.*

**bacteriological warfare**  
/,bæktɪərɪələdʒɪkəl 'wɔ:feə/ *noun* same as **biological warfare**

**badge** /bædʒ/ *noun* insignia worn on a uniform or displayed on a vehicle

**badge of rank** /,bædʒ əv 'ræŋk/ *noun* an insignia showing the wearer's rank (e.g. bars, chevrons, stars, etc.)

**Badger** /'bædʒə/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed TU-16 medium bomber aircraft

**bag** /bæg/ *noun* a soft container made of paper, fabric or other material

**bag charge** /'bæg tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* a fabric bag containing propellant for an artillery or tank round

**baggage** /'bæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* spare clothing and other personal effects packed up for transportation ○ *Each company was allocated a lorry for baggage.*

**bagpipes** /'bæɡpaɪps/ *plural noun* a musical instrument, traditionally used by Irish and Scottish regiments, and also by some Indian and Arab regiments. They are played by blowing air into a bag and then pumping it through a set of pipes.

**balaclava** /,bælə'klɑ:və/, **Balaclava helmet** /,bælə'klɑ:və 'helmit/ *noun* a warm woollen garment which covers the head and neck, but leaves the face or parts of the face free, and is therefore sometimes used to conceal a person's identity ○ *The gunman was wearing a balaclava.* ♦ **ski-mask**

**balanced task force** /,bælənst 'tɑ:sk ,fɔ:s/ *noun* two tank companies and two companies of mechanized infantry

**bale out** /,beɪl 'aʊt/, **bail out** *verb* 1. to escape from a damaged vehicle or

aircraft ○ *The pilot baled out.* **2.** to clear water from a leaking boat ○ *They used their helmets to bale out.*

**ball** /bɔ:l/ *noun* **1.** a spherical object (normally used in sport) **2.** standard bullets for a rifle, machine-gun or pistol ○ *We need five thousand rounds of 5.56mm ball.* ◇ **cannonball** (NOTE: no plural in this meaning)

**ball-bearing** /,bɔ:l 'beərɪŋ/ *noun* a small solid metal ball used to reduce friction in machinery

**ballistic** /bə'listɪk/ *adjective* **1.** relating to projectiles ○ *We have received the ballistic report on the shooting of Corporal Jones.* **2.** moving by the force of gravity

**ballistic bomb** /bə'listɪk 'bɒm/ *noun* a bomb which is simply dropped onto a target by an aircraft. ◇ **general purpose bomb, iron bomb**

**ballistic missile** /bə'listɪk 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a guided missile which ends its flight in a ballistic descent. ◇ **intercontinental ballistic missile**

**ballistics** /bə'listɪks/ *noun* the science of projectiles and firearms (NOTE: takes a singular verb)

**balloon** /bə'lu:n/ *noun* a large bag filled with gas to make it rise in the air. ◇ **barrage balloon**

**ban** /bæn/ *noun* a law which makes an activity or object illegal ○ *We want an international ban on biological weapons.* ■ *verb* to make an activity or object illegal ○ *Many nations wish to ban the use of anti-personnel mines.*

**band** /bænd/ *noun* **1.** a group of musicians ○ *The band of the Coldstream Guards played at the reception.* **2.** a group of people who have organized themselves for a specific purpose (usually criminal or paramilitary) ○ *There are several bands of rebels operating in the area.* **3.** a strip of plastic, metal or other material put around an object to keep it together ○ *He removed the bands from the packing case.* **4.** a range of radio frequencies ○ *Which bands are you monitoring?*

**bandage** /'bændɪdʒ/ *noun* a strip of fabric used to bind a wound or other in-

jury ○ *The nurse put a bandage round his knee.* ■ *verb* to apply a bandage ○ *She bandaged the wound.*

**bandit** /'bændɪt/ *noun* **1.** a robber (usually a member of a gang) who operates in rural areas **2.** an enemy aircraft (*air-force slang*)

**bandoleer** /bændə'liə/, **bandolier** *noun* a belt which goes over one shoulder, designed to carry ammunition

**bandsman** /'bændzmən/ *noun* a member of a musical band (NOTE: The plural form is **bandsmen**.)

COMMENT: Military bandsmen are usually employed as stretcher-bearers on the battlefield.

**bang** /bæŋ/ *noun* the noise made by an explosion ○ *We heard a loud bang.*

**Bangalore torpedo** /,bæŋgələ: tɔ: 'pi:dəʊ/ *noun* a device for clearing wire entanglements, consisting of piping filled with explosive, which is pushed into the obstacle and then detonated

**bank** /bæŋk/ *noun* **1.** an artificial mound of earth used to enclose a field ○ *We took cover behind a bank.* **2.** the margin of a river or lake ○ *The far bank of the river has been mined.* **3.** a place where people can deposit or store money ○ *The bank has been robbed.*

**banner** /'bænə/ *noun* **1.** a ceremonial flag **2.** a piece of fabric attached to two poles and bearing a written message ○ *The soldiers unfurled a banner showing instructions in Arabic for the crowd to disperse.*

**BAOR** *abbreviation* British Army of the Rhine

**baptism of fire** /,bæptɪz(ə)m əv 'faɪə/ *noun* the first occasion of being shot at ○ *He received his baptism of fire in Vietnam.*

**bar** /bɑ:/ *noun* **1.** a rod of metal or wood used as an obstruction ○ *The window was protected with metal bars.* **2.** something which is long, thin and rigid (e.g. a bar of chocolate, bar of gold) **3.** a sandbank in a river or estuary ○ *The landing craft had to navigate between sand bars.* **4.** a place where alcohol may be bought and consumed **5.** a badge of rank for junior officers in the US Army

(a single bar denotes lieutenant, while a double bar denotes captain) ■ **verb** 1. to obstruct ○ *The road was barred by fallen trees.* 2. to forbid an activity ○ *Soldiers were barred from all the pubs in the town.*

**barbed wire** /ˌbɑːbd 'waɪə/ *noun* wire with sharp spikes attached to it, used as an obstacle

**barbed-wire entanglement** /ˌbɑːbd 'waɪə ɪnˌtæŋɡəlmənt/ *noun* an obstacle to infantry made out of barbed wire

**barge** /bɑːdʒ/ *noun* a long flat-bottomed boat used for carrying freight

**bar mine** /'bɑː maɪn/ *noun* a type of anti-tank mine

**barn** /bɑːn/ *noun* a large farm building (normally used for storage)

**barrack dress** /'bærək dres/ *noun* everyday uniform consisting of a sweater and service-dress trousers

**barracks** /'bærəks/ *noun* a non-operational military base

**barrage** /'bærɑːʒ/ *noun* 1. a concentrated artillery attack (usually lasting for some time) ○ *A barrage of mortar fire was directed at the enemy positions.* 2. a man-made barrier in a river or estuary

COMMENT: In the literal sense of the word, the purpose of an artillery barrage is to prevent, or at least hinder the movements of the enemy, rather than to destroy his men, equipment and positions. If the latter effect is desired, then the word **bombardment** would be more appropriate instead.

**barrage balloon** /'bærɑːʒ bəˌluːn/ *noun* a balloon which is secured to the ground by a wire cable, and used as an obstacle to low-flying aircraft

**barrel** /'bærəl/ *noun* 1. the tube part of a gun, down which the bullet or shell slides when it is fired ○ *He spent hours cleaning the barrel of his rifle.* 2. a large cylindrical container ○ *The bomb was attached to a barrel of oil.*

**Barrett** /'bærət/ *noun* an American .50 calibre sniper rifle. Also called **M-82**

**barricade** /ˌbæriˈkeɪd/ *noun* an improvised obstacle or fortification ○ *The*

*street was blocked by a barricade.* ■ **verb** to make an obstruction (with whatever materials happen to be available) ○ *We barricaded the door.*

**barrier** /'bæriə/ *noun* an obstacle which prevents forward movement ○ *There was a barrier across the road.* ○ *The mountains form a natural barrier between France and Spain.*

**barrow** /'bærəʊ/ *noun* a huge man-made mound of earth, marking the site of an ancient grave

**base** /beɪs/ *noun* 1. a secure location from which military operations can be conducted ○ *We have several bases in that region.* 2. a part on which an object rests ○ *He examined the base of the container.* ■ **verb** 1. to station a soldier at a base ○ *I was based in Germany.* 2. to use as a starting point for a calculation or development process ○ *The plan was based on the belief that the enemy would not fight.* ○ *This engineer vehicle is based on the Chieftain tank.*

**base bleed** /'beɪs ˌbliːd/ *noun* a system which increases the range of an artillery shell by means of a small gas generator fitted to the base of the shell; the generator expels gas at low pressure to reduce drag caused by the vacuum which forms at the base of the shell while it is in flight. Abbr **BB**

**baseline** /'beɪsləɪn/ *noun* an offensive manoeuvre carried out under fire, in which men or vehicles move forward into extended line in order to engage the enemy. Compare **foothold line**

**basement** /'beɪsmənt/ *noun* the part of a building which lies below ground level

**baseplate** /'beɪspleɪt/ *noun* the firing platform of a mortar

**basha** /'bæʃə/ *noun* an improvised shelter made from a poncho

**basic load** /ˌbeɪsɪk 'ləʊd/ *noun* the usual amount of equipment that a soldier must carry in his or her pack, or the weight of this

**basic training** /ˌbeɪsɪk 'treɪnɪŋ/ *noun* a period of training for new recruits ○ *He has just completed his basic training.*

**basket** /'bɑːskɪt/ *noun* a device used in air-to-air refuelling; the basket is a receptacle fitted to the end of a fuel pipe, into which an aircraft must insert its refuelling probe in order to receive fuel

**batman** /'bæt.mən/ *noun* a soldier who cleans an officer's kit. ♦ **orderly**

**baton** /'bætən/ *noun* **1.** a stick carried as a mark of rank ○ *A painting of the Field Marshal with his marshal's baton hangs in the mess.* **2.** a stick made of wood or other material for use as a weapon ○ *They carried riot shields and batons.*

'...every soldier carries a marshal's baton in his rucksack' [Napoleon]

**baton round** /'bætən raʊnd/ *noun* a large projectile made of plastic or rubber which is fired from a special gun and is designed to knock a person over but not to cause a serious injury. Also called **plastic bullet**, **rubber bullet**

**battalion** /bə'tæljən/ *noun* a tactical and administrative army grouping of three or more companies or equivalent-sized groupings. Abbr **Bn**

COMMENT: British tank and artillery battalions are known as **regiments**, as are battalion-sized units of certain supporting arms (such as engineers). American armoured cavalry battalions are known as **squadrons**, although normal armoured units use the term **battalion**. In some contexts, British infantry battalions traditionally use the word **regimental** as an adjective relating to the battalion: e.g. Regimental Sergeant Major (RSM), regimental aid post (RAP). A British armoured brigade might consist of two armoured or mechanized infantry battalions and one armoured regiment or, alternatively, two armoured regiments and one infantry battalion, with artillery and supporting arms. On operations, these units are broken down and combined into **battle groups**. As an example, an armoured infantry battle group might consist of two infantry companies and one squadron of tanks, which are organized into two **company and squadron groups** and a **squadron and company group** under the command of the infantry battalion HQ. The exact composition will vary ac-

cording to the tactical requirement at the time. In the US Army, a battle group is known as a task force, while company and squadron groups and squadron and company groups are known as company teams.

**battalion landing team** /bə'tæljən 'lændɪŋ 'ti:m/ *noun* a US combined arms grouping based on a marine infantry battalion, including artillery, armoured reconnaissance, tanks and engineers. Abbr **BLT**

**batter** /'bætə/ *verb* to cause damage or injury by hitting repeatedly ○ *Our trenches were battered by the enemy artillery.*

**battery** /'bæt(ə)ri/ *noun* **1.** a company-sized artillery grouping with six or more guns ○ *We have been allocated two batteries to support the attack.* Abbr **Bty** **2.** a power source for portable electrical equipment ○ *This radio needs a new battery.*

**battery kapitan** /'bæt(ə)ri ,kæptɪtæn/ *noun* full form of **BK**

**battle** /'bæt(ə)l/ *noun* a prolonged engagement between large numbers of opposing troops ○ *During the tank battle, several enemy tanks were put out of action.* ○ *He served in the British Fleet at the Battle of Jutland.* ♦ **engagement**, **firefight**, **skirmish**

'Next to a battle lost, the greatest misery is a battle gained.' [Wellington]

**battle casualty replacement** /,bæt(ə)l ,kæʒuəlɪ rɪ'pleɪsmənt/ *noun* a soldier who remains on stand-by in order to take the place of a soldier who is killed or wounded. Abbr **BCR**

**battledress utilities** /,bæt(ə)ldres ju:'tɪlɪtɪz/ *plural noun* US full form of **BDU**

**battle fatigue** /'bæt(ə)l fə'ti:g/ *noun* mental and physical exhaustion resulting from a long period in battle. Also called **shell shock**, **post-traumatic stress disorder**

**battlefield** /'bæt(ə)lfi:ld/ *noun* the ground on which a battle is fought ○ *The dead and wounded were removed from the battlefield.*

**battlefield interdiction** /,bæt(ə)lfi:ld ,ɪntə'dɪkʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an

interdiction against targets close to the battle area

**battle group** /'bæt(ə)l ,gru:p/ *noun*

**1.** a combined arms grouping based on an armoured regiment or infantry battalion **2.** a tactical grouping of warships (NOTE: The US Army equivalent is **task force**; the US Marine Corps equivalent is **battalion landing team (BLT)**.) ► abbr **BG**

COMMENT: As an example, an armoured infantry battle group might consist of two infantry companies and one squadron of tanks, which are organized into two **company and squadron groups** and a **squadron and company group** under the command of the infantry battalion HQ. The exact composition will vary according to the tactical requirement at the time.

**battle handover point** /,bæt(ə)l 'hændəʊvə ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* a point, during the passage of lines, where the passing unit takes over or, in the case of a rearward passage of lines, hands over responsibility for the battle. Abbr **BHP**

**battle honour** /'bæt(ə)l ,ɒnə/ *noun* official recognition of a unit's achievements or conduct during a battle, which gives that unit the right to carry the name of the battle on its colours

**battle inoculation** /,bæt(ə)l ɪ ,nɒk.ju 'leɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the process of preparing soldiers for battle by the use of live rounds and simulated battle effects

**battleship** /'bæt(ə)lʃɪp/ *noun* a large armoured warship, equipped with heavy guns, which is used to destroy enemy warships and provide naval gunfire support (NGS) to land forces

**battle stations** /'bæt(ə)l ,steɪf(ə)nz/ *plural noun* a state of readiness for battle ◦ *The brigade remained at battle stations for most of the night.*

**bay** /beɪ/ *noun* **1.** the part of a coastline where the sea curves inland ◦ *They selected a lonely bay for the landing.* **2.** a space set aside for a specific purpose

**bayonet** /'beɪənɪt/ *noun* a stabbing blade attached to the muzzle of a rifle or assault weapon ◻ **to charge bayonets** to level the bayonet at an enemy prior to charging at him ■ **verb** to stab someone

with a bayonet ◦ *He was bayoneted to death.* (NOTE: **bayoneting** – **bayonet-ed**)

**bayonet charge** /'beɪənɪt tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* a charge with the intention of using the bayonet

**bazooka** /bə'zu:kə/ *noun* a hand-held anti-tank rocket launcher

**BB** *abbreviation* **1.** battleship **2.** base bleed

**BC** *abbreviation* battery commander

**BCR** *abbreviation* battle casualty replacement

**BDA** *abbreviation* battle-damage assessment

**Bde** *abbreviation* brigade

**Bdr** *abbreviation* bombardier

**BDU** /,bi: di: 'ju:/ *noun* **US** a camouflage combat uniform ◦ *He was wearing BDUs.* Full form **battledress utilities** (NOTE: The British English term is **DPM**.)

**beach** /bi:tʃ/ *noun* a strip of sand or gravel at the edge of the sea, lake or river

**beachhead** /'bi:tʃ,hed/ *noun* a defensive position established around the site of a beach landing, which is used as a secure base for subsequent operations

**beach landing** /'bi:tʃ ,lændɪŋ/ *noun* the act of disembarking troops and vehicles onto a beach

**beach-master** /'bi:tʃ ,mɑ:stə/ *noun* an officer who controls the movement of troops and vehicles during a beach landing

**beacon** /'bi:kən/ *noun* **1.** a bonfire or light used as a signal or warning **2.** a lamp designed for use as a beacon **3.** a radio transmitter which acts as a guide to shipping or aircraft **4.** a hill traditionally used for beacon fires

**Bear** /beə/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed TU-95 strategic bomber aircraft

**bearing** /'beərɪŋ/ *noun* a direction, in miles or degrees, of a feature on the ground in relation to north ◦ *The church is on a bearing of 1825 miles.*

**bearskin** /'beəskɪn/, **bearskin cap** *noun* a tall ceremonial headdress traditionally worn by guards infantry soldiers

COMMENT: The bearskin should never be confused with the **busby**, which is a similar but much shorter headdress traditionally worn by cavalry soldiers.

**beat** /bi:t/ *verb* **1.** to hit something repeatedly □ **to beat someone up** to injure a person by repeated punching and kicking ○ *he was badly beaten up* **2.** to win a victory over someone else ○ *We've been beaten.* (NOTE: **beating** – **have beaten**)

**beaten zone** /'bi:t(ə)n zəʊn/ *noun* an area of ground which is hit by the bullets from an automatic weapon

**B Echelon** /'bi: ˌɛʃələn/ *noun* the administrative elements of a tactical grouping

**beginning of morning nautical twilight** /bɪˌɡɪnɪŋ əv ˌmɔːnɪŋ ˌnɔːtɪk(ə)l 'twalaɪt/ *noun* full form of **BMNT**

**belt** /belt/ *noun* **1.** a strip of leather, webbing or other material, worn around the waist and used to support a person's trousers or to carry equipment-pouches. ◇ **Sam Browne** **2.** ammunition which is linked together by metal clips or fastened by loops to a strip of canvas, in order to be fired by a machine-gun

**belt-fed** /'belt fed/ *adjective* designed to fire belts of ammunition

**beret** /'bereɪ/ *noun* a soft peakless hat

**bergen** /'bɜːgən/ *noun* a large fabric container suspended from a metal frame, which is designed to be carried on a person's back. ◇ **pack, rucksack**

**berm** /bɜːm/ *noun* an artificial bank of earth or sand used as a barrier or fortification

COMMENT: Berms were extensively used by both the Iraqis and coalition forces during the Gulf War of 1991.

**besiege** /bɪ'siːdʒ/ *verb* to surround an enemy town or fortress with troops in order to prevent anyone entering or leaving, with the ultimate intention of capturing the place. ◇ **invest**

COMMENT: **Besiege** is not normally used in modern military English; it

has now been largely replaced by the verb **invest**.

**Betalight** /'bi:təˌlaɪt/ *trademark* a trademark for a tiny hand-held apparatus, containing a luminous substance which gives off a very weak light and is therefore suitable for map-reading or signalling when you are close to the enemy

**betray** /bɪ'treɪ/ *verb* **1.** to reveal a secret ○ *We were betrayed by the villagers.* **2.** to abuse someone's trust ○ *The general betrayed his men by agreeing to surrender.*

**betrayal** /bɪ'treɪəl/ *noun* an act of betraying. ◇ **treachery**

**beyond** /bɪ'jɒnd/ *adverb* on the far side of something ○ *The enemy position is 100 metres beyond that line of trees.*

**beyond visual range** /bɪ'jɒnd ˌvɪʒʊəl 'reɪndʒ/ *adjective, adverb* full form of **BVR**

**BFA** *abbreviation* blank-firing attachment

**BFV** /bi: ef 'viː/ *noun* an M2 Bradley infantry fighting vehicle. Full form **Bradley fighting vehicle**. Compare **CFV**

**BG** *abbreviation* battle group

**BHP** *abbreviation* battle handover point

**bid** /bɪd/ *noun* a formal request for something ○ *You must submit your ammunition bids at least 24 hours in advance.* ■ *verb* to make a formal request for something ○ *I will bid for two places on the next anti-tank course.* (NOTE: **bidding** – **bid** – **have bid**)

**billet** /'bɪlɪt/ *noun* a place (usually a civilian home) where a soldier is accommodated ○ *He went back to his billet.* ■ *verb* to arrange accommodation for a soldier ○ *We were billeted on the local priest.* (NOTE: **billeting** – **billeted**)

**bind** /baɪnd/ *verb* to fasten around something ○ *The containers were bound with metal strips.* (NOTE: **binding** – **bound**)

**binoculars** /bɪ'nɒkjʊləz/ *plural noun* optical instrument with a lens for each eye, designed for looking at distant objects. ◇ **field-glasses, telescope**

**binos** /'baɪnəʊz/ *plural noun* binoculars ○ *I lost my binos during the attack.*

**biological** /,baɪə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to biology or living organisms

**biological warfare** /,baɪə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l 'wɔːfə/ *noun* the use of disease as a weapon

**biological weapon** /,baɪə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l 'wepən/ *noun* a disease such as anthrax, developed for use as a weapon

COMMENT: Biological weapons are unstable, difficult to deliver with any precision and impossible to control once they are delivered. Furthermore, anyone contemplating the use of such weapons can expect retaliation in its severest form.

**bioterrorism** /'baɪəʊ,terəɪz(ə)m/ *noun* terrorist acts involving the use of biological or chemical weapons

**bioterrorist** /'baɪəʊ,terətɪst/ *noun* someone involved in bioterrorism

**bioweapon** /'baɪəʊ,wepən/ *noun* a biological weapon

**bipod** /'baɪpɒd/ *noun* a two-legged stand designed to support a weapon or other piece of equipment

**bird-strike** /'bɜːd straɪk/ *noun* a collision between a bird and an aircraft ○ *The crash was caused by bird-strike.*

**Birthday Parade** /'bɜːθdeɪ pə,reɪd/ *noun* a ceremonial parade held by the Household Troops in London on the official birthday of the Monarch, during which a battalion from the Brigade of Guards troops its colour

COMMENT: This ceremony is more popularly known as 'Trooping the Colour'.

**bivouac** /'bɪvuæk/ *noun* **1.** an improvised shelter **2.** a campsite of improvised shelters ■ *verb* to sleep outside without proper tents ○ *They bivouacked in the corner of a field.* (NOTE: **bivouacking** – **bivouacked**)

**bivvy** /'bɪvi/ *noun* a bivouac (*informal*)

**bivvy bag** /'bɪvi bæɡ/ *noun* a waterproof sleeping-bag cover. ♦ **kitbag, sleeping-bag**

**BK** /,biː 'keɪ/ *noun* a second in command of a battery ○ *The BK has been killed.* Full form **battery kapitan**

**BL-755** /,biː el ˌsev(ə)n faɪv 'faɪv/ *noun* a British-designed cluster bomb

**black** /blæk/ □ **go black** *US* to exhaust your ammunition ○ *our recon platoon has gone black*

**Blackbird** /'blækbɜːd/ *noun* , **SR-71**

**Blackhawk** /'blækhɔːk/ *noun* an American-designed UH-60 utility/transport helicopter

**Blackjack** /'blækdʒæk/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed TU-160 strategic bomber aircraft

**black market** /,blæk 'mɑːkɪt/ *noun* an illicit trade in articles which are illegal, rationed or difficult to obtain, usually at a considerable profit ○ *Respirators and NBC suits are fetching very high prices on the black market.*

**blackout** /'blækaʊt/ *noun* measures designed to ensure that no lights are showing after dark ○ *All units must observe the blackout.*

**bladder** /'blædə/ *noun* a huge inflatable rubber container, which is used to store fuel or water at a POL or water point

**blank** /blæŋk/, **blank round** /,blæŋk 'raʊnd/ *noun* training ammunition, consisting of the propellant but no projectile, which is designed to simulate the firing of a weapon ○ *We will need 5000 rounds of 7.62mm blank.* ○ *They were firing blanks.* Compare **live, live round**

**blank-firing attachment** /,blæŋk 'faɪərɪŋ ə,tætʃmənt/ *noun* a device fitted to an automatic or semi-automatic weapon to enable it to operate with blank rounds. Abbr **BFA**

**blast** /blɑːst/ *noun* **1.** a wave of heat and gasses released by an explosion, and the debris carried by it ○ *The blast broke all the windows in the vicinity.* **2.** an explosion ○ *Several people were killed in the blast.* ■ *verb* to use explosives ○ *We will have to blast a way through.*

**blast mine** /'blɑːst maɪn/ *noun* a type of landmine, which is detonated when it is stepped on

**blastwall** /'blɑːstwɔːl/ *noun* a wall which is designed to withstand the force of a bomb blast

**bleed** /bliːd/ *verb* to lose blood ○ *The wound is bleeding badly.* (NOTE: **bleeding** – **bled**)

**blend** /blend/ *verb* to mix together □ **to blend in** to look the same as everyone or everything else ○ *Camouflage enables the soldiers to blend in with the woodland.*

**blind** /blaɪnd/ *adjective* unable to see ■ *noun* **1.** *US* a camouflaged screen designed to conceal a soldier or piece of equipment ○ *They erected a blind in front of the tank.* **2.** a missile, shell or other projectile which has been fired but has failed to explode ○ *The last shell was a blind.* ■ *verb* to make someone blind, either temporarily or permanently ○ *He was blinded by a piece of shrapnel.*

**Blinder** /'blaɪndə/ *noun* a NATO name for the TU-22 medium bomber aircraft

**blindfold** /'blaɪndfəʊld/ *noun* a piece of fabric tied over a person's eyes or head so that he cannot see ○ *They used a sandbag as a blindfold.* ■ *verb* to tie a blindfold on someone ○ *He was blindfolded.*

**blinding agent** /'blaɪndɪŋ ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical agent designed to make people blind

**blind spot** /'blaɪnd ˌspɒt/ *noun* **1.** a location which cannot be observed **2.** a location in which it is impossible to send or receive radio transmissions

**blister** /'blɪstə/ *noun* a liquid-filled swelling on the skin caused by a burn, friction or chemical agent

**blister agent** /'blɪstə ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical designed to cause severe blisters

**blitzkrieg** /'blɪtskriːg/ *noun* an offensive operation making maximum use of firepower, manoeuvre warfare and all-arms cooperation ○ *The enemy favour blitzkrieg tactics.*

**blivet** /'blɪvɪt/ *noun* an inflatable rubber container, which is used to store fuel

**blizzard** /'blɪzəd/ *noun* a combination of heavy snow and strong wind

**blob** /blɒb/ *noun* a tactical infantry formation, in the form of a rough circle ○ *They moved through the scrub in blob formation.*

**bloc** /blɒk/ *noun* a group of nations which share a common purpose

**block** /blɒk/ *noun* **1.** an obstruction. ◇ **roadblock** **2.** a solid piece of hard material ○ *a block of wood* ■ *verb* to obstruct ○ *The road is blocked by fallen trees.*

**blockade** /blɒ'keɪd/ *noun* an obstruction of another country's coastline or borders in order to prevent the movement of goods and supplies ○ *Only two ships managed to get through the blockade.* ■ *verb* to carry out a blockade ○ *The enemy is blockading our entire coast.*

**blockade runner** /blɒ'keɪd ˌrʌnə/ *noun* a ship, vehicle or person who tries to enter or exit a blockaded country

**blockhouse** /'blɒkhaʊs/ *noun* a fortified structure ○ *Lines of concrete blockhouses were built along the Atlantic coast.* ◇ **bunker**

**blood** /blʌd/ *noun* the red liquid in the body

**blood agent** /'blʌd ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical designed to deprive the body of oxygen

**blood bank** /'blʌd bæŋk/ *noun* a building or vehicle where blood for transfusion is stored

**bloodbath** /'blʌdbɑːθ/ *noun* a massacre, the killing of large numbers of people

**blood donor** /'blʌd ˌdəʊnə/ *noun* someone who gives blood for blood transfusions

**blood group** /'blʌd gruːp/ *noun* a type of blood (e.g. A, B, O, AB)

**bloodless coup** /ˌblʌdləs ˈkuː/ *noun* a seizure of power achieved without bloodshed ○ *The army took over after a bloodless coup in 1994.*

**bloodshed** /'blʌdʃed/ *noun* an action which results in physical injury or death  
 ○ *The mission was achieved without bloodshed.*

**bloodthirsty** /'blʌdθɜːsti/ *adjective* eager to kill  
 ○ *The Gurkhas have the reputation of being bloodthirsty fearless soldiers.*

**blood transfusion** /'blʌd trænsˌfjuːʒ(ə)n/ *noun* an injection of blood, taken from a blood donor and put into the vein of another person

**blood vessel** /'blʌdˌves(ə)/ *noun* a vein, artery or capillary carrying blood around the body

**blow** /bləʊ/ *verb* to destroy with explosives  
 ○ *The bridge has been blown.*  
 (NOTE: **blowing** – **blew** – **have blown**)

**Blowpipe** /'bləʊpaɪp/ *noun* a British-designed hand-held optically tracked surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**blow up** /,bləʊˈʌp/ *verb* **1.** to destroy something with explosives ○ *They blew up the fuel dump.* ○ *The railway track has been blown up in several places.* **2.** to explode ○ *The tank blew up.*

**BLT** /,biː elˈtiː/ *noun* **US** a combined arms grouping based on a marine infantry battalion, including artillery, armoured reconnaissance, tanks and engineers. Full form **battalion landing team** (NOTE: The US Army equivalent is **task force (TF)**.)

**BLU-82** /,biː el juːˌɜːtiˈtuː/ *noun* a bomb which explodes just above ground level and is mainly designed to clear trees and vegetation for a helicopter landing zone. Also called **daisy-cutter**

**blue** /bluː/ *noun* □ **blue forces** friendly forces

COMMENT: The positions of friendly forces are usually marked on a map in blue, while those of the enemy are marked in red.

**Blue Berets** /,bluːˈberɪz/ *plural noun* soldiers of a United Nations force. Compare **Green Berets**, **red berets**

**blue on blue** /,bluː ɒnˈbluː/ *noun* same as **friendly fire**

**bluey** /'bluːi/ *noun* an air-mail letter  
 ○ *He was writing a bluey.*

**bluff** /blʌf/ *noun* **1.** **US** a steep, almost vertical slope (usually above a stream or river) ○ *The enemy is dug in on the bluffs above the town.* **2.** an attempt to deceive ○ *The enemy withdrawal is just a bluff.* ■ *verb* to attempt to deceive ○ *The enemy is trying to bluff us into thinking that he is going to withdraw.*

**BMD** /,biː emˈdiː/ *noun* a Soviet air-portable infantry fighting vehicle (IFV)

**BMNT** /,biː em enˈtiː/ *noun* **US** first light. Full form **beginning of morning nautical twilight**

**BMP** /,biː emˈpiː/ *noun* a Soviet series of infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs)

**BMP-1** /,biː em piːˈwʌn/ *noun* a 1960s-era IFV

**BMP-2** /,biː em piːˈtuː/ *noun* a 1980s-era IFV

**BMP-3** /,biː em piːˈθriː/ *noun* a 1990s-era IFV

**Bn** *abbreviation* battalion

**board** /bɔːd/ *verb* to attack and climb onto a ship ○ *The enemy boarded our ship during cover of darkness.* □ **on board** on or onto a boat, ship or aircraft ○ *The Admiral is spending the night on board HMS Ardent.* ♦ **aboard**

**boarding party** /'bɔːdɪŋˌpɑːti/ *noun* a group of marines, sailors, etc., who attack and board a ship

**boat people** /'bəʊtˌpiːpəl/ *plural noun* political refugees who try to escape from an oppressive regime by sea

**boatswain** /'bəʊsən/, **bosun** /'bəʊs(ə)n/ *noun* an officer or petty officer in charge of equipment and the crew

**boatswain's chair** /'bəʊsənz tʃeə/ *noun* a seat suspended by ropes for work on the side of a ship

**boatswain's pipe** /'bəʊsənz paɪp/ *noun* a metal whistle traditionally used by the boatswain for signalling and salutes

**body armour** /'bɒdiˌɑːmə/ *noun* a vest fitted with panels of synthetic material (e.g. Kevlar) designed to protect a soldier from shrapnel and low-velocity bullets. ♦ **bulletproof vest**, **flak jacket**

**body bag** /'bɒdi ,bæg/ *noun* a strong waterproof bag designed for transporting a dead body

**body count** /'bɒdi ,kaʊnt/ *noun* **1.** a check to ensure that all the members of a sub-unit are present ○ *He took a quick body-count before moving on.* **2. US** the number of enemy killed ○ *This company has the highest body count in the battalion.*

**bodyguard** /'bɒdiga:d/ *noun* a person or group assigned to guard a dignitary or other important person ○ *The general's bodyguard was killed in the attack.*

**body temperature** /'bɒdi ,temprɪtʃə/ *noun* the temperature inside the body, which is used as an indicator of someone's state of health. The normal body temperature of a healthy human being is 37°C or 98.6°F.

**Bofors** /'bɒʊfəz/ *noun* a Swedish-designed light anti-aircraft gun

**bog** /bɒg/ *noun* an area of permanently wet ground

**bogey** /'bɒgi/ *noun* an enemy fighter aircraft (*slang*) ○ *Watch out! There's a bogey on your tail!* ♦ **bandit**

**bolt** /bɔʊlt/ *noun* part of the firing mechanism of a firearm, consisting of a movable metal block which houses the firing pin and which is used to push a round into the breech and then seal in the gases which are released when the round is fired

**bolt-action rifle** /,bɔʊlt ,ækfən 'raɪf(ə)/ *noun* a rifle where the bolt must be operated by hand for each round (as opposed to a semi-automatic rifle) ○ *Most of the rebels are armed with bolt-action rifles.*

**bomb** /bɒm/ *noun* an explosive device used as a weapon, consisting of a strong metal container containing explosive material together with a priming device ○ *They dropped two tons of bombs on the castle.* ○ *Terrorists placed bombs in the city centre.* ■ **verb** to attack with bombs ○ *The base has been bombed twice in the past two days.* ○ *Enemy aircraft bombed our positions.* □ **to bomb**

**up** to resupply a fighting vehicle or aircraft with ammunition

**bomb-aimer** /'bɒm ,eɪmə/ *noun* a member of an aircrew responsible for the aiming and release of bombs

**bombard** /bɒm'baɪd/ *verb* to attack with artillery ○ *The enemy started to bombard our positions.* ♦ **shell**

**bombardier** /bɒmbə'di:ə/ *noun* **1.** a corporal in the artillery **2. US** the bomb-aimer in an aircraft ► abbr **Bdr**

**bombardment** /bɒm'baɪdmənt/ *noun* artillery attack (usually lasting some time) ■ **adjective** **US** referring to bomber aircraft ○ *34th Bombardment Squadron*

**bomb bay** /'bɒm beɪ/ *noun* a compartment in an aircraft used to hold bombs

**bomb disposal** /,bɒm dɪ'spəʊz(ə)/ *noun* the disarming and safe destruction of unexploded bombs

**bomb-disposal unit** /,bɒm dɪs 'pəʊzəl ,ju:nɪt/ *noun* a small group of soldiers trained to make unexploded bombs safe

**bomber** /'bɒmə/ *noun* **1.** a large aircraft designed to drop bombs **2.** a person who takes part in a bomb attack ○ *Two of the bombers have been arrested.*

**bombing** /'bɒmɪŋ/ *noun* an action of dropping bombs on a target ○ *The bomber squadron undertook several bombing raids on enemy positions.* □

**toss-bombing** an attack where bombs are released as the aircraft is making a shallow climb at high speed; the bombs' trajectories then carry them forward a considerable distance before they hit the ground, making it unnecessary for the aircraft to pass directly over its target

**bomblet** /'bɒmlət/ *noun* a small bomb released in mid-air by a cluster bomb or missile

**bomb sight** /'bɒm saɪt/ *noun* an optical instrument in an aircraft for the aiming of bombs

**bomb site** /'bɒm saɪt/ *noun* an area where buildings have been destroyed by bombs

**bomb squad** /'bɒm skwɒd/ *noun* a bomb-disposal unit

**bonnet** /'bɒnɪt/ *noun* **1.** a Scottish military head-dress ○ *Some Scottish regiments wear tartan flashes on their bonnets.* **2.** a hinged cover for the engine compartment of a car or lorry

**booby trap** /'bu:bi ,træp/ *noun* a hidden or harmless-looking device (often explosive) designed to kill or injure anyone who touches it

**booby-trap** /'bu:bi ,træp/ *verb* to set a booby trap (in a house, under a car, etc.) ○ *Most of the houses had been booby-trapped.*

**boom** /bu:m/ *noun* **1.** a floating barrier ○ *There was a boom across the entrance to the harbour.* **2.** a refuelling-probe on an aircraft

**boot** /bu:t/ *noun* **1.** a strong item of footwear reaching above the ankle **2.** a special compartment, usually at the back of a car or similar vehicle, for carrying luggage and tools

**boot camp** /'bu:t kæmp/ *noun* *US* an army training establishment for new recruits (usually with a particularly harsh regime) (*informal*)

**Bora** /'bɔ:ɹə/ *noun* a strong cold wind which blows in the Balkans

**border** /'bɔ:də/ *noun* a frontier between two countries ○ *Two tank divisions crossed the border.*

**border patrol** /'bɔ:də pə,tɹəʊl/ *noun* a patrol sent out to prevent or provide warning of border incursions

**bore** /bɔ:/ *noun* a measurement across the inside of a tube, such as the barrel of a gun. ♦ **smallbore**

**boresight** /'bɔ:saɪt/ *noun* a device which is inserted into the barrel of a weapon and then aligned on an aiming mark, so that the weapon's sighting systems can also be aligned on the same mark ■ *verb* to adjust the sights of a weapon using a boresight

COMMENT: **Boresighting** is only a very rudimentary method of aligning the sights of a weapon. To ensure accuracy, you need to **zero** the weapon.

**bosun** /'bɔ:s(ə)n/ ♦ **boatswain**

**botulism** /'bɒtɪfʊlɪz(ə)m/ *noun* a fatal disease, which is normally associated with food poisoning

COMMENT: Caused by a bacillus, *Clostridium botulinum*, symptoms include paralysis of the muscles, vomiting, hallucinations and death. Some nations are known to have developed botulism as a biological weapon.

**bound** /baʊnd/ *noun* **1.** a single movement made by a person, sub-unit or vehicle, usually from fire position to fire position or from cover to cover ○ *The troop moved in bounds, with one tank covering while the other two were moving.* **2.** a limit □ **in bounds** where one is allowed to go ○ *That pub is in-bounds to troops.* □ **out of bounds (OOB)** where one is not allowed to go ○ *That pub is out of bounds to troops.*

**boundary** /'baʊnd(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a real or imaginary line which marks the limits of a grouping's area of responsibility ○ *That road is the brigade boundary.* ○ *Our mission is to destroy the enemy within boundaries.*

**bow** /bəʊ/, **bows** *noun* the front end of a ship □ **a shot across the bows** a shot fired in front of a ship as a warning. Compare **stern**

**bowser** /'baʊzə/ *noun* a cylindrical container mounted on a trailer, designed to carry fuel or water

**box** /bɒks/ *noun* **1.** a square or rectangular container ○ *They used ammunition boxes to strengthen the position.* **2.** a tactical vehicle formation, in the form of a square or rectangle ○ *We usually assault in box formation.*

**BQMS** *abbreviation* battery quartermaster sergeant

**brace** /breɪs/ *verb* to prepare yourself for a crash or shock (usually by holding tightly onto something) □ **Brace!** **Brace! Brace!** a verbal warning given when an aircraft is about to crash or when a ship is about to be hit by a missile or torpedo

**bracken** /'brækən/ *noun* a plant with feather-like leaves, which grows extensively in woodland and heathland

**bracket** /'brækɪt/ *verb* to correct artillery or mortar fire so that each adjusting

round lands on the opposite side of the target to the last round, until the target is hit ○ *He realized that his position was being bracketed.*

**brackish** /'brækɪʃ/ *adjective* (of water) unsuitable for drinking due to a high mineral content

**Bradley** /'brædli/ *noun* an American-designed 1980s-era infantry fighting vehicle (M2 or M3)

COMMENT: The M2 is designed to carry a squad of infantry, while the M3 is an armoured cavalry fighting vehicle carrying additional armament and equipment instead.

**bramble** /'bræmbəl/ *noun* a common name for the plant of the wild blackberry, which grows as a thick thorny bush ○ *It was impossible to get through the brambles.*

**branch insignia** /,brɑːntʃ ɪn'sɪɡniə/ *noun* US insignia which show which branch of the armed services a soldier serves in

**branch of service** /,brɑːntʃ əv 'sɜːvɪs/ *noun* US the section of the armed forces, e.g. the army, navy, air force or marines, in which a person serves

**brave** /breɪv/ *adjective* full of courage, able to control fear ○ *It was brave of him to try to cross the street in front of the enemy positions.* ♦ **courageous**

**bravery** /'breɪvəri/ *noun* the ability to control fear. ♦ **courage**

**Bravo** /'brɑːvəʊ/ *noun* the second letter of the phonetic alphabet (Bb)

**BRDM** /,biː ɑː diː 'em/ *noun* a Soviet series of wheeled reconnaissance vehicles

**BRDM-2** /,biː ɑː diː em 'tuː/ *noun* a late 1960s-era recce vehicle

**BRDM-3** /,biː ɑː diː em 'θriː/ *noun* a late 1970s-era recce vehicle armed with ATGM

**breach** /briːtʃ/ *noun* a point at which the enemy's line of defence is penetrated ○ *The infantry poured through the breach in the enemy's defences.* ■ *verb* to break through an enemy's line of defence ○ *After a heavy bombardment,*

*they were still not able to breach the enemy's defences.*

**break** /breɪk/ *noun* **1.** a place where something is broken ○ *His leg had a clean break just above the ankle.* **2.** a period of rest taken during an activity ○ *After two hours, we had a short break.* ■ *verb* **1.** to cause damage to something ○ *He broke the window.* ○ *He broke his leg.* **2.** to stop being in a close group ○ *The enemy has broken.* **3.** to stop an activity (usually for a short period) ○ *They broke for lunch.* **4.** □ **to break contact** to stop fighting with the enemy and withdraw. ♦ **disengage** □ **to break cover** to come out into the open

**breakage** /'breɪkɪdʒ/ *noun* a damaged object ○ *Soldiers have to pay for their breakages.*

**break down** /,breɪk 'daʊn/ *verb* **1.** to suffer from a physical and mental collapse as a result of stress (*used of people*) ○ *He has broken down completely.* **2.** to stop working because of a malfunction (*used of machinery*) ○ *Three of our tanks have broken down.* **3.** to divide into separate components ○ *A platoon can be broken down into sections.*

**breakdown** /'breɪkdaʊn/ *noun* **1.** a mechanical failure ○ *a breakdown in communications with headquarters* **2.** physical and mental collapse ○ *After three months on the front line he suffered a breakdown.* **3.** an analysis of an organization ○ *I want a complete breakdown of the enemy force.*

**break in** /,breɪk 'ɪn/ *verb* to use force to enter a building or vehicle

**break out** /,breɪk 'aʊt/ *verb* **1.** to happen ○ *Fighting broke out along the front line.* **2.** to fight your way out of an encirclement ○ *They were encircled but managed to break out without much loss of life.*

**break through** /,breɪk 'θruː/ *verb* to fight your way through a main line of defence ○ *The enemy have broken through near Minden.*

**breakthrough** /'breɪkθruː/ *noun* an act of fighting your way through a main line of defence ○ *The enemy have made a breakthrough near Minden.*

**break up** /ˌbreɪk 'ʌp/ *verb* **1.** to come apart, to fall to pieces ○ *The aircraft broke up in mid-air.* **2.** to disperse ○ *The demonstration broke up when baton rounds were fired.* ○ *Troops were sent in to break up the demonstration.*

**breastwork** /ˈbreɪstwɜ:k/ *noun* a low field fortification constructed from earth, rocks, timber, etc.

**breech** /bri:tʃ/ *noun* the rear part of a gun's barrel, into which a round is placed in order to be fired

**Bren gun** /ˌbren 'ɡʌn/ *noun* a type of light machine-gun

COMMENT: The Bren was designed in Czechoslovakia and developed in Great Britain prior to World War II. It is still in use in many armies, including the British Army.

**brevet** /ˈbrevet/ *noun* a commission which entitles an officer to take a higher rank without the appropriate pay ○ *He was a brevet lieutenant-colonel.* ■ *verb* to confer a brevet rank on someone ○ *He was breveted as a major.* (NOTE: **brevet-ing** – **breveted**)

COMMENT: Brevet ranks are usually only conferred in wartime and are seen as temporary appointments.

**brew** /bru:/ *noun* a cup of tea or coffee ○ *They stopped for a brew.* ■ *verb* **1.** to make beer **2.** to make tea

**brew up** /ˌbru: 'ʌp/ *verb* **1.** to make a hot drink **2.** to catch fire (*used of vehicles*)

**brick** /brɪk/ *noun* a team of four men, forming part of a multiple ○ *Cpl Smith's brick captured the gunman.* ♦ **multiple**

**bridge** /brɪdʒ/ *noun* **1.** a structure built to carry a road or railway over a river, road or railway **2.** the control centre of a ship ■ *verb* to make a bridge over something ○ *The enemy have bridged the river.*

**bridgehead** /ˈbrɪdʒhed/ *noun* a defensive position established on the enemy side of a river or other obstacle, which is used as a secure base for subsequent operations

**bridgelay** /ˈbrɪdʒleɪə/ *noun* a vehicle which carries and lays a portable bridge

**brief** /bri:f/ *noun* **1.** orders or instructions ○ *That is not part of our brief.* **2.** a detailed summary or explanation ○ *We received a brief on the enemy's organization.* ■ *verb* **1.** to give orders or instructions ○ *He briefed his platoon for the attack.* **2.** to explain a situation in detail ○ *He briefed the brigadier on the tactical situation.* Compare **debrief**

**briefing** /ˈbri:fɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** orders or instructions ○ *We all assembled for the daily briefing.* **2.** a detailed explanation or summary ○ *The press officer gave a briefing on the current situation to reporters.* **3.** a meeting where a briefing is given. Compare **debriefing**

**briefing room** /ˈbri:fɪŋ ru:m/ *noun* a room where briefing and debriefing take place

**brig** /brɪɡ/ *noun* *US* a military prison (especially on a warship)

**Brig** *abbreviation* brigadier

**brigade** /brɪˈgeɪd/ *noun* a tactical army grouping of two or more battalions or regiments. Abbr **Bde**

COMMENT: A British armoured brigade might consist of two armoured or mechanized infantry battalions and one armoured regiment or, alternatively, two armoured regiments and one infantry battalion, plus artillery and supporting arms. On operations, these units are broken down and combined into **battle groups**. As an example, an armoured infantry battle group might consist of two infantry companies and one squadron of tanks, which are organized into two **company and squadron groups** and a **squadron and company group** under the command of the infantry battalion HQ. The exact composition will vary according to the tactical requirement at the time. An air-portable infantry brigade might consist of three infantry battalions plus artillery and supporting arms. In the US Army, a battle group is known as a task force, while **company and squadron groups** and **squadron and company groups** are known as company teams.

**brigade administration area** /brɪˌgeɪd ədˌmɪnɪˈstreɪʃ(ə)n ˌeəriə/ *noun* an operational location for the logistical elements of a brigade. Abbr **BAA**

**brigade commander** /brɪˌgeɪd kə'mɑːndə/ *noun* an officer who is in command of a brigade

**brigade major** /brɪˌgeɪd 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* the chief of staff of a brigade

**Brigade of Guards** /brɪˌgeɪd əv 'gɑːdz/ *noun* the five guards infantry regiments of the British Army (Grenadier Guards, Coldstream Guards, Scots Guards, Irish Guards and Welsh Guards)

**brigadier** /ˌbrɪɡə'dɪə/ *noun* a senior officer in the army or marines (usually in command of brigade). Abbr **Brig**

**brigadier general** /ˌbrɪɡədɪə 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* *US* a senior officer in the army, marines or air force (junior to a major general and senior to a colonel, usually in command of a brigade)

**BRITFOR** *abbreviation* British Force

**British** /'brɪtɪʃ/ *adjective* relating to Great Britain (GB) (NOTE: Great Britain is formed of England, Scotland and Wales, and with Northern Ireland forms the **United Kingdom (UK)**.) □ **British Army of the Rhine (BAOR)** obsolete title for British ground forces stationed in Germany

**British Army of the Rhine** /ˌbrɪtɪʃ ˌɑːmɪ əv ðə 'rɪn/ *noun* an obsolete title for British ground forces stationed in Germany. Abbr **BAOR**

**brook** /brʊk/ *noun* a small stream

**BSM** *abbreviation* battery sergeant major

**BTR** /ˌbiː tiː 'ɑː/ *noun* a Soviet series of wheeled armoured personnel carriers (APCs)

**BTR-60** *noun* a 1960s-era APC

**BTR-80** *noun* a 1980s-era APC

**BTR-90** *noun* a 1990s-era APC

**Bty** *abbreviation* battery

**bubonic plague** /bjuːˌbɒnɪk 'pleɪɡ/ *noun* same as **plague**

**buckshee** /'bʌkʃiː/ *adjective* spare (and usually acquired unofficially or illegally) (*slang*) ○ *I've got a buckshee sleeping-bag.*

**buddy** /'bʌdi/ *noun* *US* a comrade (*informal*)

**buddy-buddy system** /ˌbʌdi 'bʌdi ˌsɪstəm/ *noun* a philosophy where comrades look after each other's welfare and protect each other in battle

**buffer zone** /'bʌfə ˌzəʊn/ *noun* a designated area between two groupings, which neither grouping can enter but in which enemy can be engaged by either grouping (designed to avoid fratricide between the two groupings)

**bugle** /'bjuːɡ(ə)l/ *noun* a musical instrument, similar to a trumpet, traditionally used to send signals or instructions in the form of music

**bugler** /'bjuːɡlə/ *noun* a person who plays the bugle

**bug out** /ˌbʌɡ ˈaʊt/ *verb* to abandon a position or location in a hurry (*informal*)

**built-up** /'bɪlt ˌʌp/ *adjective* covered by buildings (i.e. cities, towns and other urban areas) ○ *We will have to move through a large built-up area.*

**bull** /bʊl/ *noun* the cleaning and polishing of kit ○ *The RSM expects plenty of bull for this parade.* ■ *verb* to polish boots ○ *He was bulling his boots.*

**bulldozer** /'bʊldəʊzə/ *noun* a tracked vehicle designed to push obstructions out of the way

**bullet** /'bʊlɪt/ *noun* a projectile fired by a pistol, rifle or machine-gun

**bulleted blank** /ˌbʊlɪtɪd 'blæŋk/ *noun* a blank round designed for use with some automatic or semi-automatic weapons, containing a projectile which disintegrates upon leaving the muzzle of the weapon

**bulletproof** /'bʊlɪtpruːf/ *adjective* designed to prevent penetration by bullets

**bulletproof vest** /ˌbʊlɪtpruːf 'vest/ *noun* a vest fitted with panels of synthetic material (e.g. Kevlar) designed to protect a soldier from shrapnel and low-velocity bullets. ♦ **body armour, flak jacket**

**bumf** /bʌmf/ *noun* written instructions, briefings, reports, etc. (*slang*) ○ *I haven't had time to read all the bumf yet.*

**bunch** /bʌntʃ/ *verb* to stand or move in close proximity to each other, thus presenting a good target for machine-guns and artillery (*used of a group of soldiers or vehicles*) ○ *Don't bunch! Keep spread out!*

**Bundeswehr** /ˈbʊndəsveə/ *noun* the German armed forces ○ *The crossings are being held by units of the Bundeswehr.*

**bungee** /ˈbʌndʒi:/ *noun* an elasticated cord used as a fastening

**bunker** /ˈbʌŋkə/ *noun* **1.** a shelter with reinforced sides and a roof, designed to withstand artillery and small-arms fire **2.** a reinforced underground shelter used for storage (especially of ammunition)

**bunker buster** /ˈbʌŋkə ˌbʌstə/ *noun* a powerful bomb which is designed to penetrate a reinforced target and explode

**burial detail** /ˈberiəl ˌdiːteɪl/ *noun* a detachment of soldiers assigned to bury the dead

**burlap** /ˈbɜːləp/ *noun* *US* a coarse fabric used as camouflage or to make sandbags (NOTE: The British English term is **hessian**.)

**burn** /bɜːn/ *noun* an injury caused by fire, heat, radiation, chemical action, electricity, or friction, resulting in redness and blistering of the skin and often causing damage to underlying tissues ■ *verb* **1.** to damage or destroy something by fire ○ *The village had been burnt to the ground.* (NOTE: **burning** – **burnt** or **burned**) **2.** to cause burns to someone or to part of his or her body

**burst** /bɜːst/ *noun* **1.** the firing of a series of bullets rapidly ○ *There was a burst of machine-gun fire from behind the wall.* **2.** an explosion ○ *The burst of the shell deafened him.* ■ *verb* to explode ○ *The shell burst next to the command post.*

**bury** /ˈberi/ *verb* to place an object in a hole in the ground and then cover it with soil ○ *There wasn't time to bury the dead.* ○ *The guerillas buried their weapons in the forest.* (NOTE: **burying** – **buried** – **have buried**)

**busby** /ˈbʌsbɪ/ *noun* a ceremonial fur headdress traditionally worn by cavalry soldiers

COMMENT: The busby is sometimes confused with the **bearskin cap**, which is a similar but much taller headdress traditionally worn by guards infantry soldiers.

**bush** /bʊʃ/ *noun* **1.** a plant resembling a small tree **2.** □ **the Bush** in Australia and South Africa, wild uncultivated terrain

**bust** /bʌst/ (*slang*) *adjective* damaged or broken ○ *The radio is bust.* ■ *verb* **1.** to damage or break ○ *I've bust my binoculars.* **2.** to demote ○ *Cpl Hobbs has been busted.*

**butt** /bʌt/ *noun* **1.** part of the rifle which a person places against his shoulder during firing ○ *He killed the man with his rifle butt.* **2.** □ **the butts** the target end of a shooting range ○ *He's in the butts.*

**butte** /bjuːt/ *noun* *US* a small isolated hill, with a flat top and steep slopes

**butt salute** /ˈbʌt səˌluːt/ *noun* a salute made by slapping the butt or hand-guard of the rifle

**BVR** /biː viː ˈɑːr/ *adjective, adverb* too far from an enemy aircraft to see it with the naked eye ○ *We'll have to use our BVR missiles.* Full form **beyond visual range**. Compare **WVR**

**bypass** /ˈbaɪpɑːs/ *noun* a road which passes around the outside of a town (in order to avoid going through the centre) ○ *The bypass has been cratered.* ■ *verb* to move past an enemy position without engaging it ○ *We've been ordered to bypass the village and continue our advance.*

# CHARLIE - Cc

**C3** *abbreviation* command, control and communications

**C-17** /,si: sevən 'ti:n/ *noun* an American-designed heavy-lift transport aircraft, which is capable of landing on short runways. Also called **Globemaster**

**C-130** /,si: wʌn 'θɜ:ti/ *noun* an American-designed transport aircraft. Also called **Hercules**

**C-141** /,si: wʌn fɔ: 'wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed transport aircraft. Also called **Starlifter**

**C-601** /si: ,sɪks əθ 'wʌn/ *noun* a Chinese-designed anti-ship missile

**C-801** /si: ,eɪt əθ 'wʌn/ *noun* a Chinese-designed anti-ship missile

**CA** *abbreviation* cruiser (with guns)

**cab** /kæb/ *noun* the driver's compartment of a lorry or truck

**CAB** /,si: ɛɪ 'bi:, kæb/ *abbreviation* US combat aviation brigade

**cabin** /'kæbɪn/ *noun* **1.** a room on an aircraft or ship (normally used as living quarters) ○ *The captain called a meeting in his cabin.* **2. US** a hut or simple shelter ○ *They spent the night in a cabin in the mountains.*

**cable** /'keɪb(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** a thick metal wire which is used to convey electricity from one place to another **2.** a thick metal wire which is used to moor a ship, or to tow a ship or vehicle. Also called **hawser**

**cache** /kæʃ/ *noun* a hidden store of ammunition, equipment or food ○ *We found a cache of ammunition in a hollow tree.* ■ *verb* to put something in a cache ○ *We cached our spare rations close to the track.*

**cadence** /'keɪdəns/ *noun* **1.** a standard time and pace for marching in step ○ *They use a cadence of 95 paces to the minute.* **2.** a drum-beat or song designed to help maintain the cadence ○ *I heard the squad chanting their cadence.*

**cadet** /kə'det/ *noun* a schoolboy or girl who is a member of an official organization, which is designed to give young people a taste of life in the armed forces ○ *A party of cadets will be visiting the barracks tomorrow.*

**cadre** /'kɑ:də/ *noun* a small unit of trained or experienced personnel, which can be used to form the basis for a much larger unit consisting mainly of untrained or less experienced personnel (e.g. recruits, reservists, territorials, etc)

**cairn** /keən/ *noun* a pile of stones or rocks, often built as a marker or monument ○ *There's a cairn on the summit.*

**caisson** /'keɪsən/ *noun* a trailer designed to carry ammunition

**calculations in time and space** /,kælkjuleɪʃ(ə)nz ɪn ,taɪm ən 'speɪs/ *plural noun* calculations to determine how long it will take to get from one location to another

**caliber** /'kælibə/ *noun* US spelling of **calibre**

**calibre** /'kælibə/ *noun* **1.** the internal diameter of a gun barrel **2.** the external diameter of a projectile

**call** /kɔ:l/ *noun* **1.** a shout or cry **2.** a radio message □ **on call** available on request ○ *we have a section of mortars on call* ■ *verb* **1.** to speak loudly ○ *We heard him calling.* **2.** to summon ○ *He called the man over.* **3.** to request or order ○ *He called for smoke.* **4.** to wake someone up ○ *Call me at 0600.* **5.** to

speak to someone on a radio or telephone ○ *He called the duty officer to inform him of the incident.*

**call out** /ˈkɔ:l ˈaʊt/ *verb* to deploy a force in response to an incident or threat ○ *The battalion has been called out.* ○ *Call out the QRF!*

**call-out** /ˈkɔ:l ˈaʊt/ *noun* an act of deploying a force in response to an incident or threat ○ *The GOC was very unimpressed with our performance during the last call-out.*

**call sign** /ˈkɔ:l ˈsaɪn/ *noun* a name, letters or numbers used to identify a person or sub-unit on the radio. Abbr **C/S** ▢ **alternate call sign** a second or emergency call sign

**call up** /ˈkɔ:l ˈʌp/ *verb* to summon for military service ○ *All the young men have been called up.* ○ *He was called up in 1944 and immediately sent to the front.*

**call-up** /ˈkɔ:l ˈʌp/ *noun* an action of calling someone to join the armed forces ○ *His call-up was deferred because he was still at university.*

**caltrops** /ˈkæltrops/ *plural noun* a set of metal spikes designed to damage vehicle tyres

**calvary** /ˈkælvəri/ *noun* a small roadside religious monument, in the form of Jesus on the cross (common in Roman Catholic regions) ○ *There's a calvary 100 metres before the junction.*

**cam** /kæm/ (*informal*) *noun* camouflage ○ *Put plenty of cam on this tank.* ■ **verb** ▢ **to cam up** to apply camouflage ○ *they cammed up*

**cam-cream** /ˈkæm kri:m/ *noun* same as **camouflage cream**

**cam-net** /ˈkæm net/ *noun* a camouflage net

**camouflage** /ˈkæməflɑ:ʒ/ *noun* **1.** the use of natural and man-made materials to make something blend in with the surrounding area ○ *Camouflage is an essential military skill.* **2.** materials used for camouflage (natural vegetation, camouflage net, fabric, paint) ○ *Put plenty of camouflage on this tank.* ■ **verb** to conceal something by making it

blend in with its surroundings ○ *They were camouflaging their vehicles.*

**camouflage cream** /ˈkæməflɑ:ʒ ˈkri:m/ *noun* cosmetic face-paint for camouflage. Also called **cam-cream**

**camouflage net** /ˈkæməflɑ:ʒ net/ *noun* a covering of knotted cord and pieces of fabric, used to conceal a vehicle, piece of equipment or structure

**camp** /kæmp/ *noun* **1.** a place where people are accommodated in temporary shelter (such as tents) ○ *The refugees are being housed in camps.* **2.** a place where troops are accommodated and trained ○ *The recruits returned to camp.* ■ **verb** to live outdoors in temporary shelter ○ *We camped by the river.*

**campaign** /kæmˈpeɪn/ *noun* a prolonged period of military activity in a specific area or region ○ *We are planning an autumn campaign at the end of the rainy season.* ▢ **the North Africa Campaign** a long period of warfare in North Africa ■ **verb** to conduct or take part in a campaign ○ *The army spent two years campaigning in North Africa.*

**campaign medal** /kæmˈpeɪn ˈmed(ə)l/ *noun* a medal awarded for service during a certain campaign

**camp-bed** /ˈkæmp ˌbed/ *noun* a lightweight folding or collapsible bed used for camping (NOTE: The American English term is **cot**.)

**camp-follower** /ˈkæmp ˌfɒləʊwə/ *noun* a civilian who attaches himself or herself to an army during a campaign

**camp site** /ˈkæmp ˌsaɪt/ *noun* a place used for setting up a camp

**camstick** /ˈkæmstɪk/ *noun* a solid stick of face paint

**can** /kæn/ *noun* **1.** a metal container for liquid (such as a petrol can) **2.** *US* a metal container in which food or drink is hermetically sealed for storage over long periods (NOTE: In British English, **tin** is more usual.)

**canal** /kəˈnæl/ *noun* an artificial waterway used for navigation or irrigation

**Candid** /ˈkændɪd/ *noun* a NATO name for Soviet-designed IL-76 transport aircraft

**canister** /'kænistə/ *noun* **1.** a metal container for gas or aerosol ○ *You should wear protective clothing when handling gas canisters.* **2.** a direct-fire anti-personnel round for a tank gun or artillery piece, consisting of a fragile container filled with small projectiles; the container disintegrates as it leaves the muzzle of the gun and the projectiles spread out like shot from an enormous shotgun **3.** a disposable air filter for a respirator ○ *Soldiers are trained how to change their canisters in NBC conditions.*

**cannibalize** /'kænbəlaɪz/, **cannibalise** *verb* to use damaged or defective equipment as a source of spare parts

**cannon** /'kænən/ *noun* **1.** a large-calibre heavy machine-gun **2.** a large wheeled gun, often capable of firing explosive projectiles **3.** an outdated muzzle-loading artillery piece (*historical*)

**cannonball** /'kænənbɔ:l/ *noun* a large round stone or metal ball, fired from old cannons

**cannon fodder** /'kænən ˈfɒdə/ *noun* soldiers who are seen merely as material to be used during a war

**canoe** /kəˈnu:/ *noun* a small hand-powered narrow boat with pointed ends

**canopy** /'kænapɪ/ *noun* **1.** a covering suspended over an object ○ *We erected a canopy to protect the wounded from the sun.* **2.** the fabric part of a parachute ○ *His canopy failed to open properly.* **3.** a cover provided by the leaves and branches of trees in a wood, forest, jungle, etc. ○ *The jungle's canopy concealed the enemy's movements.* **4.** the transparent cover of an aircraft's cockpit ○ *The aircraft needed a new canopy.*

**canteen** /kænˈti:n/ *noun* **1.** a place where food and drink is sold **2.** a water bottle **3.** a set of eating utensils

**canvas** /'kænvəs/ *noun* a very strong water-resistant fabric used to make tents, tarpaulins, etc. □ **under canvas** accommodated in tents or in the field ○ *we've spent the last six months under canvas*

**CAOC** *abbreviation* combined air operations centre

**CAP** *abbreviation* combat air patrol

**capability** /ˌkeɪpəˈbɪləti/ *noun* being able to do something

**capability package** /ˌkeɪpəˈbɪləti ˌpækɪdʒ/ *noun* forces, infrastructure and supplies which allow a commander to be able to do what is required. *Abbr CP*

**capable** /'keɪpəb(ə)l/ *noun* able to do something ○ *I don't think he is capable of commanding a battalion.* ○ *He is a very capable NCO.*

**cap badge** /'kæp bædʒ/ *noun* a badge on a soldier's cap, usually showing which regiment or unit he or she belongs to

**cap-comforter** /'kæp ˌkʌmfətə/ *noun* a woollen hat, originally designed to be worn under a helmet in cold weather ○ *The patrol will wear cap-comforters.*

**capital** /'kæpɪt(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** punishable by death (*legal*) ○ *Treason is a capital offence.* **2.** □ **capital letters** the letters of the alphabet written as A, B, C, instead of a, b, c ■ *noun* **1.** the most important city or town in a country or region ○ *The army pressed on to the outskirts of the capital.* **2.** □ **in block capitals** written entirely in capital letters ○ *this form should be completed in block capitals*

**capitalism** /'kæpɪt(ə)lɪz(ə)m/ *noun* an economic system involving investment and profit-making by private individuals. Compare **communism**

**capitalist** /'kæpɪt(ə)lɪst/ *adjective* favouring capitalism ■ *noun* someone who favours capitalism

**capital punishment** /ˌkæpɪt(ə)l ˈpʌnɪʃmənt(ə)t/ *noun* the execution of a convicted criminal

**capitulate** /kəˈpɪtjʊleɪt/ *verb* to stop fighting and acknowledge the supremacy of an enemy. ♦ **surrender**

**capitulation** /kəˈpɪtʃʊˈleɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of capitulating

**capsize** /kæpˈsaɪz/ *verb* to overturn (a boat) ○ *The ship has capsized.*

**Capt** *abbreviation* captain

**captain** /'kæptɪn/ *noun* **1.** a senior officer in the navy (above a commander, and usually in command of a warship) **2.** an officer in the army or marines above the rank of lieutenant and below a major **3.** *US* an officer in the navy (usually in command of a warship) **4.** *US* an officer in the army, marines or air force (usually in command of a company or equivalent-sized grouping). ♦ **group captain** ► abbr **Capt**

COMMENT: British Army captains have enough experience to make them eligible for a variety of different roles. Within a unit, they might act as second-in-command of a company or equivalent-sized grouping or have a specialist role in the unit's headquarters (as for example adjutant, intelligence officer, operations officer, etc.). Outside the unit, they might be employed as an aide-de-camp (ADC), or as a junior staff officer in a brigade or divisional headquarters. In the British armed forces, a captain in the marines is considered to be the equivalent of a major in the army. The rank of captain in the US Army requires more experience and higher qualifications than its equivalent in the British Army, and is therefore considered to have greater seniority. Captains in the US Army are eligible to command companies or equivalent-sized groupings.

**captive** /'kæptɪv/ *noun* someone who has been captured

**captivity** /kæp'tɪvɪti/ *noun* a state of being a captive □ **in captivity** being held captive

**captor** /'kæptə/ *noun* someone who captures another person or holds them as a prisoner or hostage ○ *None of our captors spoke English.*

**capture** /'kæptʃə/ *noun* **1.** an act of taking someone prisoner ○ *He evaded capture.* **2.** an act of taking possession of something by force ○ *The capture of the town was a disaster.* ■ **verb** **1.** to take someone prisoner ○ *We captured two generals.* **2.** to take possession of something by force ○ *They captured an enemy supply dump.*

**car** /kɑ:/ *noun* a small motorized passenger vehicle

**carabinier** /kærəbi'nɪə/ *noun* (*historical*) **1.** an elite light infantryman **2.** an elite heavy cavalryman

COMMENT: Some modern armoured regiments retain their historical title as Carabiniers.

**carbine** /'kɑ:bɪn/ *noun* a light short-barrelled rifle

**car bomb** /'kɑ: bɒm/ *noun* a terrorist bomb concealed in a vehicle

**card** /kɑ:d/ *noun* a small piece of stiff paper or plastic

**cargo** /'kɑ:gəʊ/ *noun* goods or supplies carried by an aircraft or ship. Compare **freight**

**cargo net** /'kɑ:gəʊ net/ *noun* a large strong net, usually attached to a vertical frame, for people to climb up on an assault course

**Carl Gustav** /,kɑ:l gu'stɑ:v/ *noun* a Swedish-designed hand-held 84mm medium anti-tank weapon (MAW)

**car park** /'kɑ: pɑ:k/ *noun* an area of ground or building used for parking cars

**carpet bombing** /'kɑ:pɪt ,bɒmɪŋ/ *noun* dropping bombs or bomblets evenly over a wide area of ground

**car phone** /'kɑ: fəʊn/ *noun* a radio-telephone fitted to a motor vehicle. Abbr **CVW**

**carrier** /'kæriə/ *noun* a person or thing which carries something

**carrier air wing** /,kæriə 'eə ,wɪŋ/ *noun* a US tactical grouping of naval aviation squadrons operating from a single aircraft carrier. Abbr **CVW**

COMMENT: A **carrier air wing (CVW)** usually consists of a fighter squadron, three ground-attack squadrons, an electronic-attack squadron, an airborne early warning squadron, a sea-strike squadron, a helicopter anti-submarine squadron, and a small detachment of logistics aircraft.

**carrier battle group** /,kæriə 'bæt(ə)l ,gru:p/ *noun* a tactical grouping of warships which includes an aircraft carrier

**carrier pigeon** /'kæriə ,pɪdʒən/ *noun* a bird used for carrying messages

**carrier wave** /'kæriə weɪv/ *noun* an electromagnetic wave used to carry a radio signal

**carry** /'kæri/ *verb* **1.** to hold ○ *He was carrying a gun.* **2.** to contain and transport goods ○ *The trucks were carrying ammunition.* **3.** to have in your possession ○ *He was carrying drugs.* **4.** to be infected with but not necessarily affected by a transmissible disease ○ *He was carrying hepatitis B.* **5.** to bear the weight of ○ *This bridge can carry tanks.* **6.** to reach (*used of weapons, radio signals, etc.*) ○ *This gun can carry up to five kilometres.* **7.** to capture ○ *They carried the enemy position.*

**carry on** /'kæri 'ɒn/ *verb* to continue doing something ○ *He told the men to carry on with their tasks.* ○ *Permission to carry on, Sir?*

**carry out** /'kæri 'aʊt/ *verb* **1.** to do something ○ *He was carrying out a routine check.* **2.** to complete an activity ○ *We couldn't carry out our mission.*

**cart** /kɑ:t/ *noun* a wheeled vehicle pulled by a horse or other animal

**carton** /'kɑ:t(ə)n/ *noun* a container made of cardboard or paper

**cartridge** /'kɑ:trɪdʒ/ *noun* a metal or plastic case containing the propellant for a projectile (and usually the projectile as well)

**cartridge-belt** /'kɑ:trɪdʒ belt/ *noun* a belt fitted with loops or pouches to hold cartridges (NOTE: A cartridge together with its projectile are usually known as a **round**.)

**cas** *abbreviation* casualty

**CAS** *abbreviation* close air support

**case** /keɪs/ *noun* **1.** a container **2.** a situation ○ *In this case, we should not attack.* **3.** a matter under investigation or study ○ *He is dealing with several cases.* **4.** a type of writing

**caseless ammunition** /'keɪsləs ,æmjʊ'nɪf(ə)n/, **caseless rounds** /raʊndz/ *noun* the latest development in small-arms ammunition, where the propellant is produced as a solid block which is formed around the projectile, thus removing the need for a metal cartridge case

COMMENT: Caseless rounds are lighter in weight and cheaper to produce than normal rounds and less likely to cause a stoppage, because there is no empty case to be ejected. They would normally be issued ready-packed in a disposable magazine.

**CASEVAC** /'kæzɪvæk/, **casevac** *noun* the movement of an injured person to a place where he/she can receive medical treatment ○ *We must arrange a casevac.* Full form **casualty evacuation** ■ *verb* to move an injured person to a place where he/she can receive medical treatment (*informal*) ○ *He has been casevacked.* (NOTE: **CASEVACing** – **CASEVACed**)

**casket** /'kɑ:skɪt/ *noun* *US* a box in which a dead body is buried or cremated (NOTE: The British English term is **coffin**.)

**castle** /'kɑ:ts(ə)/ *noun* a large fortified building or complex

**casualty** /'kæzʊəlti/ *noun* someone who is killed or injured ○ *The enemy suffered heavy casualties.* ○ *Newspapers carried reports of civilian casualties.*

**casualty clearing-station** /'kæzʊəlti 'kliəriŋ ,steɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a place where casualties are assessed and given emergency medical treatment, before being evacuated to a place where they can receive proper medical treatment

**casualty evacuation** /'kæzʊəlti ɪ ,vækju'eɪf(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **CASEVAC**

**catapult** /'kætəpʌlt/ *noun* **1.** an apparatus for helping planes take off from the deck of an aircraft carrier **2.** a weapon made of a Y-shaped piece of metal with a rubber attached, used to send stones and other small projectiles over long distances (NOTE: The American English term is **slingshot**.)

**catering** /'keɪtərɪŋ/ *noun* the work of buying food and drink and cooking meals for people

**Catholic** /'kæθəlɪk/ *noun* ♦ **Roman Catholic Church** ■ *adjective* of the Roman Catholic Church

**cattle** /'kæt(ə)l/ *plural noun* the collective word for bulls and cows

**cattle grid** /'kæt(ə)l grɪd/ *noun* an obstacle in road, consisting of a shallow pit covered with a metal grid, which allows vehicles to pass freely but not cattle or other livestock

**causeway** /'kɔːzweɪ/ *noun* a raised road or path across water or wet ground

**caution** /'kɔːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* attention to safety

**caution signal** /'kɔːʃ(ə)n ,sɪɡn(ə)l/ *noun* a warning signal that something is not safe (NOTE: The term **caution** is often used on signs warning of danger, for example: **Caution – Snipers!**)

**cautious** /'kɔːʃəs/ *adjective* careful in regard to possible danger ○ *He is a very cautious commander.*

**cavalry** /'kæv(ə)lri/ *noun* **1.** troops mounted on horseback (*traditional term*)  
□ **the Household Cavalry** the Life Guards and the Blues and Royals, the elite troops who traditionally guard the British monarch **2.** tanks or armoured reconnaissance troops

COMMENT: With the introduction of armoured fighting vehicles, the cavalry units of most armies were converted into armoured units. In general, these units have preserved their historical association with the horse, as well as retaining the traditional cavalry roles of reconnaissance and shock action on the battlefield. 'The cavalry are there to add a touch of class to what would otherwise be a vulgar brawl.'  
[Anon]

**cavalry fighting vehicle** /,kæv(ə)lri 'faɪtɪŋ ,viːk(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **CFV**

**cave** /keɪv/ *noun* a natural chamber in the side of a hill ○ *The deserters hid in a cave.* ■ *verb* □ **to cave in** to collapse ○ *The trench has caved in.* ○ *As we advanced the opposition caved in.*

**CB** *abbreviation* **1.** citizens' band **2.** confined to barracks

**CBW** *abbreviation* chemical and biological warfare

**cc** /,siː 'siː/ *abbreviation* cubic centimetres ○ *This vehicle has an 1800cc engine.*

**CCTV** /,siːsɪtiː'viː/ *noun* a surveillance system, consisting of cameras connected by cable to television receivers. Full form **closed-circuit television**

**Cdo** *abbreviation* commando

**cease** /siːs/ *verb* to stop □ **to cease fire** to stop shooting

**ceasefire** /'siːsfaraɪ/ *noun* an agreement to stop fighting ○ *The enemy have agreed to a ceasefire.* ♦ **armistice, truce**

**cell** /sel/ *noun* **1.** a small room used to hold a prisoner ○ *He was found dead in his cell.* **2.** a small group which forms part of a larger organization ○ *There are several terrorist cells operating in this area.* **3.** the department of a headquarters in the field ○ *the G3 cell* ○ *the NBC cell*

**cellar** /'selaɪ/ *noun* the part of a building below ground level (normally used for storage). ♦ **basement**

**cemetery** /'semət(ə)ri/ *noun* an area of ground used for the burial of the dead. ♦ **churchyard, graveyard**

**censor** /'sensə/ *noun* a person or organization authorized to examine letters, newspapers, books, radio or television broadcasts, etc., and to suppress any material which is judged to be subversive, obscene, a breach of security, or otherwise unsuitable for release to the general public ○ *The censor had deleted most of the letter.* ■ *verb* to act as a censor ○ *All reports from the battlefield have been heavily censored.*

**CENTCOM** /'senttkɒm/ *noun* **US** the department of US forces responsible for defending American national interests in the Middle East (excluding Israel, Syria and Lebanon which are covered by EUCOM), parts of East Africa and south-west Asia. Full form **central command**

**central command** /,sentrəl kə 'mɑːnd/ *noun* **US** full form of **CENTCOM**

**Central Intelligence Agency** /,sentrəl ɪn'telɪdʒ(ə)ns ,eɪdʒ(ə)nsi/ *noun* full form of **CIA**

**centre of gravity** /,sentər əv 'grævɪti/ *noun* the main source of an

enemy's power and strength ○ *The enemy's centre of gravity is formed by his elite armoured divisions.*

**Centurion** /sen'tʃʊəriən/ *noun* a British-designed late 1940s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**CEP** /,si:ɪ'pi:/ *noun* an area surrounding an intended target within which a ballistic missile or stick of bombs might land ○ *This missile has a CEP of around 3000 metres.* Full form **circular error probable**

**ceramic** /sə'ræmɪk/ *adjective* made of clay which has been hardened by heat ○ *Compound armour consists of steel and ceramic layers.*

**ceramic armour** /sɪ,ræmɪk 'ɑ:məl/ *noun* a combination armour which includes ceramic materials in its composition

**ceremonial** /,serɪ'məʊniəl/ *adjective* relating to formal military occasions (such as a parade) ■ *noun* a procedure carried out during formal military occasions ○ *He is responsible for all the ceremonial.*

**ceremonials** /,serɪ'məʊniəlz/ *plural noun* ceremonial uniform ○ *The battalion was in full ceremonials.*

**ceremonial uniform** /,serɪ'məʊniəl 'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ *noun* dress worn for special occasions, such as parades, which is more colourful than the normal khaki uniform ○ *The guards were in their full ceremonial uniforms.*

**cessation** /se'seɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the stopping of an activity or state of affairs ○ *The UN has demanded a cessation of hostilities.*

**CET** *abbreviation* combat engineer tractor

**Cfn** *abbreviation* craftsman

**CFV** /,si: ef 'vi:/ *noun* an M3 variant of the Bradley infantry fighting vehicle. Full form **cavalry fighting vehicle**. Compare **BFV**

**CG** /,si: 'dʒi:/ *abbreviation* cruiser (with guided missiles) ■ *noun* 1. US a commanding general 2. a type of choking agent. Full form **carbonyl chlo-ride**. Also called **phosgene**

**CGN** *abbreviation* cruiser (nuclear-powered, with guided missiles)

**CH-47** /,si: ,eɪtʃ ,fɔ:ti'sevən/ *noun* ◆ **Chinook**

**CH-53** /,si: ,eɪtʃ ,fɪfti'θri:/ *noun* an American-designed heavy transport helicopter. Also called **Sea Stallion**, **Super Stallion**, **Jolly Green Giant**

**chaff** /tʃɑ:f, tʃæf/ *noun* strips of metal foil dropped by aircraft in order to confuse enemy radar or decoy radar-guided missiles

**chagul** /tʃʌ'gʊl/ *noun* in Arabic, a water container made of coarse fabric, which is designed to keep water cool by the process of evaporation

**chain-gun** /,tʃeɪn'gʌn/ *noun* a machine-gun, where the firing-mechanism is powered by a motor in order to produce a high rate of fire

**chain of command** /,tʃeɪn əv kə'mɑ:nd/ *noun* a command structure within a grouping ○ *Demoralization is evident throughout the chain of command.*

**chalk** /tʃɔ:k/ *noun* 1. a soft white limestone rock, often found under a shallow covering of soil and grass ○ *It's very hard work digging into chalk.* 2. a writing instrument produced from chalk ○ *The sign was written in chalk.* 3. a group of passengers in an aircraft (especially helicopters) ○ *The first three chalks must be ready to move at 1400hrs.*

**challenge** /'tʃælɪndʒ/ *noun* 1. a call to identify oneself ○ *He didn't hear the sentry's challenge.* 2. an invitation to take part in a contest or combat ○ *We have received a challenge to a football match from B Company.* 3. a difficult or demanding task ○ *This mission will be a challenge for us all.* 4. opposition ○ *Your remarks were a challenge to my authority.* ■ *verb* 1. to call upon someone to identify himself ○ *We crept up to the gate and were immediately challenged by a sentry.* 2. to invite someone to take part in a contest or combat ○ *B Company have challenged us to a football match.* 3. to contradict or object to

something ○ *He challenged his platoon commander's report.*

**Challenger** /'tʃæləndʒə/ *noun* a British-designed 1980s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**challenging** /'tʃælɪndʒɪŋ/ *adjective* difficult or demanding ○ *The marines faced the challenging task of climbing up a 30m vertical cliff.*

**chamber** /'tʃeɪmbə/ *noun* the part of a gun in which a round is placed for firing

**channel** /'tʃæn(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** a stretch of water between two seas **2.** a stretch of deep water through an area of shallow water ○ *There are several navigable channels in the estuary.* **3.** a natural or man-made ditch or watercourse **4.** a band of radio frequencies ○ *You are on the wrong channel.* **5.** the way in which information is passed from one place to another ■ *verb* to make something move in a specific direction ○ *The minefields will channel the enemy into our killing-zone.* (NOTE: **channelling** – **channelled**; US **channeling** – **channeled**)

**Channel** /'tʃæn(ə)l/ *noun* ♦ **English Channel**

**channels of communication** /tʃæn(ə)l z əv kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *plural noun* ways of communicating

**chapel** /'tʃæp(ə)l/ *noun* a small building (normally without a spire or tower) used for religious worship by Christians

**chaplain** /'tʃæplɪn/ *noun* a person authorized to lead religious worship. ♦ **padre**

**character** /'kærɪktə/ *noun* **1.** personality ○ *He has a strong character.* **2.** a letter, number or symbol ○ *The message consists of one hundred and seventeen characters.*

**charge** /tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* **1.** a rapid and aggressive movement towards the enemy ○ *Our charge was stopped by a minefield.* **2.** an official accusation of a crime or offence ○ *You are on a charge of insubordination.* **3.** a measured quantity of propellant used to fire a projectile ○ *The charges and shells are stored separately.* **4.** an explosive device ○ *The engineers placed several charges on the bridge.* **5.** the electrical energy stored in

a battery ○ *None of these batteries have any charge left.* ■ *verb* **1.** to move quickly and aggressively towards the enemy ○ *The squad charged at the bunker.* ○ *We charged across the field towards the enemy positions.* **2.** to make an official accusation against someone ○ *You are charged with desertion.* **3.** to put electrical energy into a battery or other device ○ *He is charging radio batteries.* ♦ **to be in charge (of someone or something)** to be responsible for doing something or for looking after someone or something ○ *I left Sergeant Jones in charge of the prisoners, sir.* ○ *The corporal is in charge until the sergeant gets back.*

**Charlie** /'tʃɑ:li/ *noun* the third letter of the phonetic alphabet (Cc)

**chart** /tʃɑ:t/ *noun* a map of an area of water (such as sea, river or lake)

**chassis** /'ʃæsi/ *noun* the base frame of a vehicle ○ *The Scorpion's chassis has been used for several other types of armoured vehicle.*

**check** /tʃek/ *noun* an examination to establish the accuracy, amount, condition or identity of something ○ *He ordered a check of all the buildings.* ■ *verb* **1.** to examine something in order to establish its condition ○ *Check your weapons.* ○ *He went round to check the sentries.* **2.** to count ○ *He checked his platoon.* **3.** to look for ○ *He checked the room for booby-traps.* **4.** to stop doing something □ **to check firing** to stop firing ■ *adverb* □ **check!** OK!, all right! (*informal*)

**checklist** /'tʃeklɪst/ *noun* **1.** a list of things to be checked **2.** a list of tasks to be completed

**checkpoint** /'tʃekpɔɪnt/ *noun* **1.** a place (usually on a road) where people or vehicles are stopped and inspected or searched **2.** a place or feature on the ground which is used as a navigational reference point ○ *Our next checkpoint is the track junction at grid 339648.*

**chemical** /'kemɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* referring to chemistry ■ *noun* **1.** a substance formed by reactions between elements, obtained by or used in chemical processes ○ *These are some of the most dan-*

*gerous chemicals used in warfare. 2. a chemical weapon* ○ *The enemy are using chemicals.*

**chemical agent** /,kemɪk(ə)l 'eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a type of chemical weapon

**chemical and biological warfare** /,kemɪk(ə)l ən ,baɪələdʒɪk(ə)l 'wɔːfeə/ *noun* warfare using both chemical and biological weapons. Abbr **CBW**

**chemical attack** /,kemɪk(ə)l ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack using chemical weapons

**chemical sentry** /,kemɪk(ə)l 'sentri/ *noun* a soldier assigned to watch for signs of a chemical attack

**chemical shell** /'kemɪk(ə)l ʃel/ *noun* an artillery round used as a means of delivering a chemical agent

**chemical warfare** /,kemɪk(ə)l 'wɔːfeə/ *noun* warfare involving the use of chemical weapons

**chemical-warfare unit** /,kemɪk(ə)l 'wɔːfeə ,juːnɪt/ *noun* a specialist unit trained to detect the presence of chemical weapons and to decontaminate persons, equipment and vehicles which have been affected

**chemical warhead** /,kemɪk(ə)l ,wɔː 'hed/ *noun* the explosive part of a missile used as a means of delivering a chemical agent

**chemical weapon** /,kemɪk(ə)l 'wepən/ *noun* a chemical substance used as a weapon (such as poisonous gas)

**chevron** /'ʃevrən/ *noun* a V-shaped stripe worn on the sleeve and used to denote non-commissioned officer rank. Also called **stripes**

COMMENT: In the British Army, as a general rule, a single chevron denotes a lance corporal, two chevrons a corporal, three chevrons a sergeant, and three chevrons surmounted by a crown a colour sergeant or staff sergeant.

**chief** /tʃiːf/ *adjective* the most senior or important ○ *He is the chief adviser.* ■ *noun* **1.** a ruler of a tribal group or clan **2.** the head of a department

**chief master sergeant** /,tʃiːf ,mɑːstə 'sɑːdʒənt/ *noun* *US* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the air force

**chief of staff** /,tʃiːf əv 'stɑːf/ *noun* the most senior staff officer in a headquarters. Abbr **COS**

**chief petty officer** /,tʃiːf ,peti 'ɒfɪsəl/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the navy. Abbr **CPO**

**Chieftain** /'tʃiːftən/ *noun* a British-designed 1960s-era main battle tank (MBT)

COMMENT: In a headquarters, the chief of staff (COS) coordinates operational matters, while the deputy chief of staff (DCOS) is responsible for logistics.

**chief warrant officer** /,tʃiːf 'wɔːrənt ,ɒfɪsəl/ *noun* *US* a senior warrant officer in the US armed forces ranking above a warrant officer and below a second lieutenant or ensign

**chigger** /'tʃɪgə/ *noun* a tiny tropical insect, which burrows into an animal's skin (especially on the feet) in order to lay its eggs. Also called **jigger**

**Chinagraph** /'tʃɪnəgrɑːf/ *noun* a wax pencil designed for writing on plastic (such as a map-case, overlay, talc, etc.)

**Chinook** /tʃɪ'nuːk/ *noun* an American twin-rotor CH-47 transport helicopter

**chock** /tʃɒk/ *noun* a metal or wooden block designed to stop a wheel moving

**Choghi** /'tʃɒɡɪ/, **choggie** *noun* a person of Asian origin, who runs a canteen or other shop on a British operational base or warship

COMMENT: The word **Choghi** is a legacy from the British Army in India, and is not supposed to be a derogatory term.

**choke** /tʃəʊk/ *verb* **1.** to obstruct a person's airway so that he cannot breathe ○ *I choked him with my belt.* **2.** to be unable to breathe because of an obstruction to the airway ○ *He is choking.* **3.** to block a passage ○ *The road was choked by refugees.*

**choke-point** /ˌtʃəʊk'pɔɪnt/ *noun* a natural or man-made feature which restricts the movement of large numbers of people or vehicles ○ *The valley is a potential choke-point for enemy armour.*

**choking agent** /ˌtʃəʊkɪŋ 'eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical weapon designed to attack the lungs

**cholera** /ˈkɒlərə/ *noun* a highly infectious disease of the intestine which causes vomiting and diarrhoea and is often fatal; it is caused by food and water infected by *Vibrio cholerae*

COMMENT: Cholera frequently occurs during wartime due to a breakdown in sanitation.

**chopper** /ˈtʃɒpə/ *noun* a helicopter (*informal*)

**choppy** /ˈtʃɒpi/ *adjective* (of water) rough

**chow** /tʃəʊ/ *noun* US food (*slang*)

**chronometer** /krə'nomɪtəl/ *noun* an instrument used for measuring time

**chuck** /tʃʌk/ *verb* to throw (*informal*)  
○ *He chucked a grenade into the dugout.*

**church** /tʃɜːtʃ/ *noun* **1.** a large building (usually with a tower or spire) used for religious worship by Christians **2.** an organized religious group of Christians (e.g. the Catholic Church, the Greek Orthodox Church)

**churchyard** /ˈtʃɜːtʃjɑːd/ *noun* the enclosed ground around a church used as a place to bury the dead. ◊ **cemetery, graveyard**

**CIA** /ˌsiː ˈaɪ 'eɪ/ *noun* the American secret service. Full form **Central Intelligence Agency**

**CIC** /ˌsiːə'ɪsɪ/ *noun* US the ops room of an American warship ○ *He's in the CIC.* Full form **combat information centre**

**CINC** /ˌsiːɪn'sɪ, sɪŋk/ *abbreviation* US Commander in Chief

**C-in-C** *abbreviation* Commander in Chief

**cipher** /ˈsaɪfə/ *noun* a system of words, letters, numbers or other symbols, which is used to write secret messages. ◊ **code**

**circular error probable** /ˌsɜːkjʊlə ˌerə 'prɒbəb(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **CEP**

**cirque** /sɜːk/ *noun* a natural depression on the side of a mountain. ◊ **corrie**

**citadel** /ˈsɪtəd(ə)l/ *noun* a fort guarding a town

**citizens' band** /ˈsɪtɪz(ə)ns bænd/ *noun* a range of frequencies allocated to the general public for the use of two-way radios. Abbr **CB**

**city** /ˈsɪti/ *noun* a large urban area

**civil** /ˈsɪv(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** relating to the ordinary citizens of a country ◻ **the civil population** the ordinary citizens of a country **2.** non-military

**civil defence** /ˌsɪv(ə)l dɪ'fens/ *noun* the organization and training of non-military personnel for the protection of life and property during wartime

**civil emergency planning** /ˌsɪv(ə)l ɪ'mɜːdʒənsɪ ˌplæniŋ/ *noun* defence planning by a government, not involving the Ministry of Defence (i.e. the fire service, police force, health services, civil defence, etc.)

**civilian** /sə'vɪliən/ *adjective* non-military ○ *The enemy aimed at civilian targets.* ○ *Newspapers reported many civilian casualties.* ■ *noun* someone who is not a member of the armed forces ○ *Hundreds of civilians were killed in the air raid.* ◊ **civvy**

**civil unrest** /ˌsɪv(ə)l ʌn'rest/ *noun* the breakdown of law and order, usually involving physical violence

**civil war** /ˌsɪv(ə)l 'wɔː/ *noun* a war fought between groups of citizens of the same country

**civvies** /ˈsɪvɪz/ *plural noun* civilian clothing ○ *He was in civvies.*

**civvy** /ˈsɪvi/ (*slang*) *adjective* civilian ■ *noun* a civilian ○ *He shot a civvy.*

**Civvy Street** /ˈsɪvi stri:t/ *noun* civilian life ○ *What did you do on Civvy Street?*

**CIWS** /ˌsiː aɪ ˌdʌbl(ə)juː 'es/ *noun* a radar-controlled naval anti-aircraft cannon, which automatically detects, tracks and engages targets (e.g. Goal-

keeper, Phalanx). Full form **close-in weapons system**

**CJTF** *abbreviation* combined joint task force

**CK** /,si: 'keɪ/ *noun* a type of blood agent. Full form **cyanogen chloride**

**clan** /klæn/ *noun* a group of families who share a common heritage and, often, a strong sense of group identity

**clap** /klæp/ *noun* gonorrhoea (a venereal disease) (*slang*)

**clash** /klæʃ/ *noun* a small engagement (usually indecisive) ○ *Clashes reported between border security guards.*

**classification** /,klæsɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a way of organizing things into categories ○ *He is responsible for the classification of documents.*

COMMENT: The security classification of information varies according to its importance, eg: restricted, confidential, secret, top secret, etc.

**classified** /'klæsɪfaɪd/ *adjective* secret ○ *That information is classified.*

**classify** /'klæsɪfaɪ/ *verb* **1.** to designate into classes or groups **2.** to designate as secret ○ *The report has been classified as top secret.*

**clay** /kleɪ/ *noun* a wet, sticky type of soil, which can be used as a raw material for the manufacture of ceramics

**Claymore** /'kleɪmɔ:/ *noun* an American anti-personnel device designed to fire a quantity of ball-bearings in a specific direction

COMMENT: A Claymore can be initiated electronically or by means of a tripwire.

**clear** /kleə/ *adjective* **1.** free from obstructions ○ *The road ahead is clear.* **2.** free from hazards (such as chemical contamination, enemy troops, explosive devices, etc.) ○ *The area is clear of mines.* **3.** unloaded ○ *The weapon is clear.* **4.** not close to ○ *Stand clear, please.* **5.** (of weather) not cloudy or foggy ○ *It's a clear day.* **6.** easy to understand ○ *Is that clear?* ■ *noun* an uncoded radio transmission ○ *He sent the message in clear.* ■ *verb* **1.** to remove an obstruction ○ *The road has been cleared.* **2.** to remove a hazard ○ *We*

*cleared the enemy position.* **3.** to unload a weapon ○ *They cleared their rifles.* **4.** to approve or authorize (where security is involved) ○ *He has not been cleared to read this document.*

**clearance** /'kliərəns/ *noun* **1.** an act of clearing something ○ *B Company is on route clearance.* **2.** security approval ○ *You do not have clearance to enter.* **3.** authorization or permission ○ *Range Control has given us clearance to start firing.*

**cleared hot** /,kliəd 'hɒt/ *adjective* describes an aircraft which has permission to drop a bomb on a practice range ○ *Foxhound 22, this is Range Control, you're cleared hot, over.*

**cleared live** /,kliəd 'laɪv/ *adjective* describes an aircraft that has permission to drop a bomb on a real enemy target ○ *Foxhound 22, this is Merlin, you're cleared live, over.*

**clearing** /'kliəriŋ/ *noun* **1.** a small area of ground in woodland where the trees have been removed ○ *We came to a clearing.* **2.** an action of removing something ○ *The clearing of the village took several hours.*

**clearing patrol** /'kliəriŋ pə'trəʊl/ *noun* a patrol sent out from a patrol base or defensive position in order to check the surrounding area for enemy

**clerk** *US* /kla:k/ *noun* a serviceman who carries out secretarial duties in a headquarters

**click** /kɪk/ *noun* **1.** a short sharp noise made by a switch or lock ○ *There was a loud click as he released his safety-catch.* **2.** *US* a kilometre (informal) ○ *The bridge is three clicks down that road.*

**cliff** /klɪf/ *noun* a steep wall of rock

**climate** /'klaɪmət/ *noun* the prevailing weather conditions of a region

**climb** /klaɪm/ *noun* an upward movement ■ *verb* **1.** to move upwards (especially using the hands and feet) ○ *The commandos had to climb a 50ft cliff.* **2.** to move upwards ○ *The planes climbed to 30,000ft.*

**clink** /kɪŋk/ *noun* the noise made by something hitting metal ○ *The sentry heard a clink.*

**clip** /kɪp/ *noun* **1.** a spring-fitted device used to attach one object to another object, or to hold objects together **2.** several rounds of ammunition held together by a clip for easy loading ○ *He fired a whole clip at the man.* ■ *verb* to attach using a clip ○ *He clipped on a new magazine.* (NOTE: **clipping** – **clipped**)

**clock code** /'klɒk kəʊd/ *noun* a system used to indicate other aircraft in relation to your own aircraft; 12 o'clock is straight ahead; 6 o'clock is directly behind you; 3 o'clock is to your right; 9 o'clock is to your left ○ *Enemy fighters at 3 o'clock!*

**clog** /kɒg/ *verb* **1.** to obstruct a mechanism or pipe with something ○ *The fuel pipe was clogged with dirt.* **2.** to obstruct a route ○ *The road was clogged with refugees.* (NOTE: **clogging** – **clogged**)

**close air support** /,kləʊs 'eə sə ,pɔ:t/ *noun* an attack by aircraft on a target which is close to friendly ground forces. Abbr **CAS**

COMMENT: During the UN peacekeeping operation in Bosnia (1992–95), **close air support** meant limited attacks on individual positions or vehicles, which were actually firing at UN peacekeepers, while **air strikes** meant retaliatory attacks on multiple targets within a specified area. The difference between these two definitions was crucial during negotiations between the UN and the warring factions throughout this conflict.

**close arrest** /,kləʊs ə'rest/ *noun* a state in which a person is detained in a secure location (such as a prison, police station or guardroom)

**closed-circuit television** /,kləʊzd ,sɜ:kɪt ,telɪ'vɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **CCTV**

**close-in weapons system** /,kləʊs ɪn 'wepənz ,sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **CIWS**

**close quarter battle** /,kləʊs ,kwɔ:tə 'bæt(ə)/ *noun* combat in which soldiers are close enough to the enemy to

use bayonets and similar weapons. Abbr **CQB**

**closing down** /,kləʊzɪŋ 'daʊn/ *noun* the ending of a radio transmission

**cloud** /klaʊd/ *noun* a visible mass of water, ice, gas, dust or other particles in the sky

**cloud cover** /'klaʊd ,kʌvə/ *noun* an area of sky covered by cloud

**clump** /klʌmp/ *noun* a small group of trees or bushes ○ *I saw something moving in that clump on the left.*

**cluster bomb** /,klʌstə 'bɒm/ *noun* an aircraft-dropped device containing a quantity of small bombs or bomblets which are released in mid-air over a target area

**CMA** *abbreviation* convoy marshalling area

**Cmd** *abbreviation* command

**Cmdr** *abbreviation* commander (navy)

**Cmdre** *abbreviation* commodore

**CN** /,si: 'en/ *noun* a type of tear agent. Full form **chloroacetophenone**

**CO** /,si: 'əʊ/ *noun* an officer commanding a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping ○ *He was taken before the CO on a charge of being absent without leave.* Full form **commanding officer**

**coalition** /,kəʊə'lɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a temporary alliance formed as a result of an agreement rather than a formal treaty

**coast** /kəʊst/ *noun* an area of land where it meets the sea ○ *The squadron sailed along the coast.* ○ *They planned a landing on the Normandy coast.*

**coastal** /'kəʊst(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to the coast ○ *Their coastal defences proved to be inadequate.*

**coastguard** /'kəʊstgɑ:d/ *noun* **1.** a government organization responsible for the safety of shipping in coastal waters and the prevention of smuggling ○ *The US Coastguard is on the lookout for drug smugglers.* **2.** a member of the coastguard ○ *Three coastguards boarded the ship.*

**coax** /'kəʊæks/ *noun* same as **coaxial machine-gun**

**coaxial** /kəʊ'æksɪəl/ *adjective* having the same axis

**coaxial machine-gun** /kəʊ,æksɪəl mə'ʃiːn ˌɡʌn/ *noun* a machine-gun which shares the same sighting systems as the main gun of an armoured fighting vehicle (AFV). Abbr **COAX**

**cobbled** /'kɒb(ə)ld/ *adjective* paved with an uneven surface of rounded stones

**cobbler** /'kɒblə/ *noun* a person who repairs boots and shoes

**cobbles** /'kɒblz/, **cobblestones** *plural noun* rounded stones used to pave roads

**Cobra** /'kəʊbrə/ *noun* same as **Huey Cobra**

**cock** /kɒk/ *verb* to pull back the firing mechanism of a firearm so that it is ready to fire. ♦ **lock and load**

**cocked** /kɒkt/ *adjective* with the firing mechanism pulled back and ready to fire

**cockpit** /'kɒkpɪt/ *noun* the pilot's compartment in an aircraft ○ *The aircraft crashed because the cockpit canopy had iced up.*

**cock-up** /'kɒk ʌp/ *noun* a situation where everything is going wrong (*slang*) ○ *This is turning into a right cock-up!*

**code** /kəʊd/ *noun* a system of words, letters, numbers or other symbols, which is used to write secret messages

**coded** /'kəʊdɪd/ *adjective* written in code ○ *He received a coded message.*

**codename** /'kəʊdneɪm/ *noun* a name which, for security purposes, is used instead of a real name ○ *Your codename will be Foxhound.*

**code of conduct** /'kəʊd əv 'kɒndʌkt/, **code of honour** /kəʊd əv/ *noun* the correct way to behave (honorably)

**codeword** /'kəʊdwɜːd/ *noun* a word or set of words which are used to convey a meaning, such as arrival at a destination, capture of an objective, order to withdraw, etc. ♦ **cipher**

**coerce** /kəʊ'ɜːs/ *verb* to persuade an unwilling person to do something by

using force or threats ○ *He was coerced into helping the soldiers.*

**coercion** /kəʊ'ɜːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the use of force or threats to persuade an unwilling person to do something

**coffin** /'kɒfɪn/ *noun* a box in which a dead body is buried or cremated (NOTE: The American English term is **casket**.)

**CoH** *abbreviation* corporal of horse

**cohesion** /kəʊ'hiːʒ(ə)n/ *noun* a state of being organized and working together ○ *The enemy's cohesion is starting to collapse.*

**COIN** /kɔɪn/ *abbreviation* counterinsurgency

**col** /kɒl/ *noun* a high mountain pass

**Col** *abbreviation* colonel

**cold steel** /'kəʊld 'stiːl/ *noun* the use of the bayonet

**Cold War** /'kəʊld 'wɔː/ *noun* the period between 1945 and 1989, when a state of near-hostility existed between the USA and its Western European allies (later NATO) on one side and the USSR and its Eastern European allies (later the Warsaw Pact) on the other

**collaborate** /kə'læbəreɪt/ *verb* to assist the enemy

**collaborator** /kə'læbəreɪtəl/ *noun* someone who provides assistance to the enemy

**collapse** /kə'læps/ *noun* **1.** falling down ○ *The explosion caused the collapse of the building.* **2.** loss of cohesion ○ *The collapse of the enemy was due to a failure in logistics.* **3.** a failure ○ *We were forced to watch the collapse of the whole plan.* **4.** a mental or physical breakdown ○ *He suffered a collapse.* ■ *verb* **1.** to fall down ○ *The explosion caused the building to collapse.* **2.** to lose cohesion ○ *Enemy resistance collapsed as soon as the allies entered the town.* **3.** to fail ○ *The plan collapsed as a result of poor planning.* **4.** to suffer a mental or physical breakdown ○ *He collapsed from exhaustion.*

**collapsible** /kə'læpsəb(ə)l/ *adjective* designed to fold up or be taken to pieces and then reassembled ○ *We used a collapsible boat.*

**collate** /kə'leɪt/ *verb* to gather and analyse information

**collateral damage** /kə,læt(ə)rəl 'dæmɪdʒ/ *noun* the unintentional killing of civilians or destruction of civilian property as a result of military action ○ *The Pentagon admitted that the bombing raids had caused some collateral damage.*

**collect** /kə'lekt/ *verb* to fetch or pick up something

**collection** /kə'leɪkʃən/ *noun* an act of fetching or picking something up

**collection point** /kə'leɪkʃən pɔɪnt/ *noun* a place where personnel, equipment or supplies can be delivered and picked up

**collide** /kə'laɪd/ *verb* to hit another object while moving ○ *The helicopters collided in mid-air.*

**collision** /kə'liʒ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of colliding ○ *a mid-air collision*

**collocate** /'kɒləkət/ *verb* to put in the same place ○ *B Company was collocated with Battalion HQ.*

**colonel** /'kɜːn(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** an officer in the army or marines (ranking above a lieutenant-colonel and below a brigadier, usually employed as a senior staff officer). ♦ **lieutenant-colonel** **2.** *US* an officer in the army, marines or air force (usually in command of a regiment or equivalent-sized grouping or employed as a senior staff officer). Abbr **Col**

COMMENT: In some regiments of the British Army, the lieutenant-colonel commanding a battalion or its equivalent is addressed as 'Colonel' and referred to as 'the colonel'.

**Colonel of the Regiment** /,kɜːn(ə)l əv ðə 'redʒɪmənt/ *noun* an honorary position (usually held by a member of the Royal Family, a field marshal or general)

**colonial** /kə'ləʊniəl/ *adjective* relating to colonies

**colonist** /'kɒlənɪst/ *noun* a settler in a colony

**colony** /'kɒləni/ *noun* a territory which is governed and exploited by a foreign power

**color** /'kʌlə/ *noun* *US* *US* spelling of **colour**

**colour** /'kʌlə/ *noun* a ceremonial flag of a unit or sub-unit

COMMENT: If you are watching a ceremonial parade in uniform, you should salute when the colours march past in front of you. If you are not in uniform, you should stand to attention, removing your hat if you are a man. If the parade includes guns from the artillery, you should salute the guns as they go past, since the guns are also the colours of the artillery.

**colour sergeant** /,kʌlə 'saɪdʒənt/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the infantry, usually employed as a company quartermaster sergeant (CQMS). Abbr **C/Sgt** (NOTE: The equivalent of **colour sergeant** in most other branches of the British Army is **staff sergeant (S/Sgt).**)

**column** /'kɒləm/ *noun* **1.** a tactical formation consisting of several files of soldiers moving forward together one behind the other ○ *Two columns of infantry advanced across the desert.* **2.** troops or vehicles moving in column formation ○ *The column of tanks was strafed by enemy aircraft.*

**Comanche** /kə'mæntʃi/ *noun* an American RH-66 light attack/reconnaissance helicopter

**combat** /'kɒmbæt/ *noun* fighting with the enemy ○ *He has no experience of combat.* ○ *The unit was in combat three times.* ♦ **unarmed combat** ■ *verb* to take effective action against something ○ *This oil will combat rust and corrosion.*

**combat air patrol** /,kɒmbæt 'eə pə ,trəʊl/ *noun* a patrol by fighter aircraft over a designated area. Abbr **CAP**

**combatant** /'kɒmbətənt/ *noun* a person who is involved in fighting ○ *Combatants on both sides were affected by the chemical attack.* Compare **non-combatant**

**combat-effective** /,kɒmbæt ɪ 'fektɪv/ *adjective* capable of fighting ○ *Only three of our tanks are still combat-effective.*

**combat engineer tractor** /,kɒmbæt ˌendʒɪˈnɪə ˈtræktə/ *noun* a British-designed armoured bulldozer. Abbr **CET**

**combat fatigue** /'kɒmbæt fəˈtiːg/ *noun* mental and physical stress resulting from a long period in combat

**combat information centre** /,kɒmbæt ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n ˌsentə/ *noun* full form of **CIC**

**combat-loading** /,kɒmbæt ˈləʊdɪŋ/ *noun* the process of loading ships with men and equipment in such a way that they are literally ready to fight the moment they disembark

**combat readiness** /,kɒmbæt ˈredɪnəs/ *noun* the degree to which a unit or sub-unit is considered capable of fighting effectively ○ *The brigade is now at an advanced state of combat readiness.*

**combat search and rescue** /,kɒmbæt ˌsɜːtʃ ən ˈreskjuː/ *noun* full form of **CSAR**

**combat service support** /,kɒmbæt ˌsɜːvɪs səˈpɔːt/ *noun* full form of **CSS**

**combat supplies** /'kɒmbæt sə ˌplaɪz/ *plural noun* ammunition, fuel and water

**combat support** /,kɒmbæt səˈpɔːt/ *noun* the work of providing supplies to soldiers who are engaged in combat

**combat vehicle reconnaissance** /,kɒmbæt ˌviːɪk(ə)l rɪˈkɒnɪs(ə)ns/ *noun* a light, fast-moving armoured vehicle designed for reconnaissance. Abbr **CVR**

**combat vehicle reconnaissance tracked** /,kɒmˌbæt ˌviːɪk(ə)l rɪ ˌkɒnɪsəns ˈtrækd/ *noun* a British series of light armoured reconnaissance vehicles (including the Scimitar and Scorpion light tanks). Abbr **CVR (T)**

**combat vehicle reconnaissance wheeled** /,kɒmˌbæt ˌviːɪk(ə)l rɪ ˌkɒnɪsəns ˈwiːld/ *noun* full form of **CVR (W)**

**combination armour** /kɒmbɪˌneɪʃn ˈɑːmə/ *noun* armour composed of layers of steel and other substances (such as ceramics, plastics, other types of

metal, etc.). Also called **composite armour**, **compound armour**. ◊ **explosive reactive armour**, **rolled homogeneous armour**

**combine** /kəmˈbaɪn/ *verb* **1.** to bring or put together ○ *The two battalions have been combined.* **2.** to come together ○ *We must not allow the two enemy forces to combine.*

**combined arms** /kəmˌbaɪnd ˈɑːmz/ *plural noun* two or more arms working together ○ *This will be a combined arms operation.*

**combined joint task force** /kəmˌbaɪnd ˌdʒɔɪnt ˈtɑːsk ˌfɔːs/ *noun* a multinational task force which can be used rapidly as a peacekeeping force. Abbr **CJTF**

**combined logistic support** /kəmˌbaɪnd ˌlədʒɪstɪk səˈpɔːt/ *noun* support from various countries which is available for use by NATO

**combined operations** /kəmˌbaɪnd ˌɒpəˈreɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* **1.** operations involving more than one arm (e.g. aircraft, artillery, infantry, naval gunfire support, etc.) **2.** US operations carried out in conjunction with the armed forces of other states (NOTE: The Americans refer to combined arms operations as **joint operations**.) ► also called **combined ops**

**combined pursuit** /kəmˌbaɪnd pə ˈsjuːt/ *noun* pursuit of a retreating enemy by more than one part of a force, e.g. by armoured vehicles and infantry

**Combo pen** /'kɒmbəʊ pen/ *noun* an automatic syrette of atropine

**COMCEN** /'kɒmsen/ *abbreviation* communication centre

**Comd** *abbreviation* commander

**come-on** /ˌkʌmˈɒn/ *noun* an action designed to lure someone into an ambush or trap ○ *The burning car was a come-on for a large bomb.*

**command** /kəˈmɑːnd/ *noun* **1.** an official instruction to do something ○ *He gave the command to open fire.* **2.** the management and direction of troops, vehicles or equipment ○ *He has taken command of B Company.* ◻ **in command** holding a command ○ *he is cur-*

rently in command of D Troop ▢ **to take command** to become the officer who is in command of a particular unit or operation **3.** an organization which manages and directs military forces at strategic level **4.** a strategic grouping of armed forces (e.g. Bomber Command) **5.** a region or district under the command of a senior officer (e.g. Southern Command) ■ **verb 1.** to order someone to do something ▢ *I command you to arrest that man.* **2.** to manage and direct troops, vehicles or equipment ▢ *He commands C Company.* **3.** (of ground) to look down on ▢ *That hill commands the whole valley.*

**commandant** /'kɒməndənt/ *noun* **1.** an officer commanding a military establishment (such as a prison camp, training depot, etc.) **2.** an officer in the Irish army above the rank of captain and below a lieutenant-colonel (equivalent of a major in the British or US army)

**commandeer** /,kɒmə'n'diə/ *verb* to take possession of something in order to use it for a military purpose ▢ *They commandeered our car.*

**commander** /kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* **1.** someone who commands. Abbr **Comd** **2.** a rank of an officer in the British or US Navy (sometimes in command of a small warship). Abbr **Cmdr**

COMMENT: Under unified command, the service commander is responsible for the day-to-day management of the forces under his command, while the component commander decides how such forces will be used in a combined arms operation. Inevitably, differences of opinion will arise, in which case, it is the job of the commander in chief to mediate or make the final decision.

**Commander in Chief** /kə'mɑ:ndə in 'tʃi:f/ *noun* the most senior commander. Abbr **C-in-C**

**commander royal artillery** /kə'mɑ:ndə ,rɔ:əl a:'tɪləri/ *noun* full form of **CRA**

**commanding** /kə'mɑ:ndɪŋ/ *adjective* **1.** holding a command **2.** looking down on something ▢ *This position has a commanding view over the valley.*

**commanding general** /kə'mɑ:ndɪŋ 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* *US* the commander of a large tactical grouping (e.g. division, corps, army). Abbr **CG**

**commanding officer** /kə'mɑ:ndɪŋ 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer commanding a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping ▢ *He was taken before the commanding officer on a charge of being absent without leave.* Abbr **CO**

COMMENT: In the British Army, the title **commanding officer (CO)** is only applied to an officer who commands a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Likewise, the title **officer commanding (OC)** is only applied to an officer who commands a company or equivalent-sized grouping.

**commando** /kə'mɑ:ndəʊ/ *noun* **1.** a battalion-sized grouping of the Royal Marines (such as 40 Commando, 45 Commando) ▢ *40 Commando will lead the assault.* Abbr **Cdo** **2.** a member of the Royal Marines who has successfully completed basic training ▢ *He wants to be a commando.* **3.** a special forces unit or a unit of irregular troops ▢ *An enemy commando is operating in the area.* **4.** a member of a special forces unit or a unit of irregular troops ▢ *The base was attacked by commandos.*

**command post** /kə'mɑ:nd pəʊst/ *noun* the place from which a unit or sub-unit is commanded. Abbr **CP**

**command post exercise** /kə'mɑ:nd pəʊst 'eksəsaɪz/ *noun* an exercise designed to train commanders and staff in the control of operations and the use of communications within and between headquarters, in which all forces are simulated. Abbr **CPX**

**command sergeant major** /kə'mɑ:nd ,sə:dʒənt 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* *US* the most senior non-commissioned officer in an army unit. Abbr **CSM**

**command vehicle** /kə'mɑ:nd 'vɪ:ɪk(ə)/ *noun* a vehicle used as a command post

**commend** /kə'mend/ *verb* to praise an achievement (usually officially) ▢ *He was commended for his bravery.*

**commendation** /,kɒmə'n'deɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an official recognition for an

achievement ○ *He received a commendation for leading the counter-attack.*

**Commie** /'kɒmi/ *noun* a communist (*informal*)

**commissar** /kɒmɪ'sɑː/ *noun* a communist official responsible for political education and organisation

**commissariat** /kɒmɪ'seəriət/ *noun* an official department responsible for the supply of food, clothing, etc.

**commissary** /'kɒmɪsəri/ *noun* an officer responsible for supply of food, clothing, etc.

**commission** /kə'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an authority by which an officer holds his rank in the armed forces ○ *He resigned his commission.* ▢ **Queen's Commission, King's Commission** a commission held by an officer who has undergone normal officer selection and training ▀ **verb** 1. to appoint someone as an officer ○ *He was commissioned in 1980.* 2. to prepare a ship for operational duty ○ *The ship was in action only two weeks after she was commissioned.* Compare **decommission**

**commissioned officer** /kə'mɪʃnd 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a serviceman with a supervisory rank, who derives his authority from a commission (e.g. a lieutenant, captain, major, etc.) (NOTE: A commissioned officer is normally referred to simply as an **officer**.)

**commissioning** /kə'mɪʃənɪŋ/ *noun* taking a ship into operational service in the navy ○ *The ship was in action only two weeks after commissioning.* Compare **decommissioning**

**commodore** /'kɒmədɔː/ *noun* a senior officer in the British or US Navy (usually in command of a naval squadron). Abbr **Cmdr**

COMMENT: The rank of commodore is temporary only, and is given to a captain when his or her job requires a greater degree of authority. When that job is finished, he or she reverts to the rank of captain.

**commonality** /kɒmə'næləti/ *noun* a state where various groups use common resources or have common aims

**Commonwealth** /'kɒmənwelθ/ *noun* an association consisting of Great Britain and independent sovereign states which were once formerly ruled by Britain as colonies (such as Australia, Canada, New Zealand) (NOTE: The full title is **the British Commonwealth of Nations**.)

COMMENT: The armed forces of many Commonwealth members are still modelled on those of Great Britain and have retained many of their traditions and customs.

**comms** /kɒmz/ *abbreviation* communications

**communal** /'kɒmjən(ə)l, kə'mju:n(ə)l/ *adjective* for use by everyone ○ *We have communal showers in this camp.* (NOTE: **Communal** might refer to facilities that can be used by all ranks, or alternatively by both sexes.)

**communicate** /kə'mju:nikeɪt/ *verb* to pass information to another person

**communication** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. the act of passing information to another person 2. the ability to communicate ○ *We have lost communication with B Company.* 3. a message ○ *Did you receive my communication?* 4. ▢ **to establish communications** to carry out a radio check in order to ensure that all call-signs on the net are in radio contact

**communication centre** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,sentə/ *noun* a place which relays and monitors communications. Abbr **COMCEN**

**communications** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* the means of passing information ○ *Our communications have broken down.*

**communications equipment** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)nz ɪ,kwɪpmənt/ *noun* equipment for sending, receiving or monitoring communications

**communications officer** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)nz ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer in charge of communications

**communication trench** /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,trentʃ/ *noun* a trench used for movement from one fire trench to another

**communism** /'kɒmjʊnɪz(ə)m/ *noun*

1. a political theory developed by Karl Marx, which promotes the idea that all people should be considered equal and that all property should be owned by the state 2. a political system based on the ideas of Karl Marx and others 3. any movement which favours communism. Compare **capitalism**

**communist** /'kɒmjʊnɪst/ *adjective* 1.

relating to communism 2. favouring communism 3. relating to a country with a communist government ■ *noun*

1. a person who favours communism 2. □ a **Communist** a member of the Communist Party

**Communist Party** /'kɒmjʊnɪst

,pɑːti/ *noun* an international organization (with official status in some countries) which promotes communism

**company** /'kʌmp(ə)ni/ *noun* a tactical and administrative army grouping of three or more platoons. Abbr **Coy**

COMMENT: In the British army, company-sized groupings of tanks and certain supporting arms (for example engineers) are known as **squadrons**, while artillery companies in many armies, including Great Britain and the USA, are known as **batteries**. American armoured cavalry companies are known as **troops**, although normal armoured units use the term **company**. Companies or equivalent-sized groupings are usually commanded by majors (although companies in the Royal Marines are commanded by captains). In the US Army, companies or equivalent-sized groupings are usually commanded by captains. A British armoured brigade might consist of two armoured or mechanized infantry battalions and one armoured regiment or, alternatively, two armoured regiments and one infantry battalion, plus artillery and supporting arms. On operations, these units are broken down and combined into **battle groups**. As an example, an armoured infantry battle group might consist of two infantry companies and one squadron of tanks, which are organized into two **company and squadron groups** and a **squadron and company group** under the command of the infantry battalion HQ. The exact

composition will vary according to the tactical requirement at the time. In the US Army, a battle group is known as a task force, while **company and squadron groups** and **squadron and company groups** are known as company teams.

**company and squadron group**

/,kʌmp(ə)ni ən 'skwɒdrən ,gruːp/ *noun* a combined arms grouping, based on an infantry company (equivalent to a company team in the US Army)

**company quartermaster sergeant**

/,kʌmp(ə)ni ,kwɔːtəmaːstə 'sɜːdʒənt/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO), usually holding the rank of colour sergeant (C/Sgt) or staff sergeant (S/Sgt), responsible for the logistic support of a company. Abbr **CQMS**

**Company Sergeant Major**

/,kʌmp(ə)ni ,sɜːdʒ(ə)nt 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer in the British Army who ranks above a sergeant, but below a regimental sergeant major. Abbr **CSM**. Abbr **CSM**

**company team** /,kʌmp(ə)ni 'tiːm/

*noun* a US combined arms grouping based on a tank or mechanized infantry company (equivalent to a company and squadron group or a squadron and company group in the British Army)

**compass** /'kʌmpəs/ *noun* an instrument designed to calculate direction by indicating magnetic north

**compass bearing** /'kʌmpəs

,beərɪŋ/ *noun* a magnetic bearing obtained by using a compass

**Compass Call** /'kʌmpəs kɔːl/ *noun*

US an air-force role, involving the use of EW aircraft to jam enemy communications

**compassionate leave** /kəm

,pæʃ(ə)nət 'liːv/ *noun* leave granted when a serviceman has problems at home (such as the death of a relative)

**compatibility** /kəm,pæti'bɪlɪti/ *noun*

being able to fit in or work with other types of equipment

**compatible** /kəm'pæti'b(ə)l/ *adjective*

able to fit in or work with other types of equipment

**compatriot** /kəm'pætriət/ *noun* someone of the same nationality

**compliance** /kəm'plaɪəns/ *noun* the act of complying with e.g. an order or the terms of a treaty

**comply with** /kəm'plaɪ ,wɪð/ *verb* to carry out an instruction, order or request, or the terms of a treaty ○ *The troops refused to comply with the order to withdraw.*

**compo** /'kɒmpəʊ/ *noun* a tinned or dehydrated food supplied to the British Army (*informal; short for 'composite rations'*)

**component** /kəm'pəʊnənt/ *noun* 1. part of something (especially machinery or instruments) ○ *We'll need to replace many of the components of this radio.* 2. part of a combined arms force

**component commander** /kəm ,pəʊnənt kə'mɑːndə/ *noun* the commander of one component of a combined arms force (e.g. the air component commander coordinates the use of all aircraft in the force, regardless of whether they are provided by the air force, navy or army)

**composite** /'kɒmpəzɪt/ *adjective* made up of several parts

**composite armour** /,kɒmpəzɪt 'ɑːmə/ *noun* same as **combination armour**

**composite rations** /,kɒmpəzɪt 'ræʃ(ə)n/ *plural noun* , **compo**

**composition** /,kɒmpə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the particular parts or ingredients which go together to form something ○ *They changed the composition of the assault force by replacing a squadron of tanks with two infantry companies.*

**compound** /'kɒmpaʊnd/ *noun* 1. a secure area enclosed by a fence 2. a mixture of two or more substances

**compound armour** /,kɒmpaʊnd 'ɑːmə/ *noun* same as **combination armour**

**compromise** /'kɒmprəmaɪz/ *verb* 1. to settle a dispute by agreeing to accept some of the other party's demands ○ *We will have to compromise on this issue.* 2. to reveal or to allow your intentions,

location or secrets to become known (usually unintentionally) ○ *The ambush has been compromised.* ○ *Our security codes have been compromised.*

**computer** /kəm'pjʊtə/ *noun* an electronic device used for storing and processing data

**computer virus** /kəm'pjʊtə ,vaɪrəs/ *noun* a secret code which is fed into an existing programme, in order to sabotage a computer system by destroying or disrupting data stored on it

**comrade** /'kɒmreɪd/ *noun* a fellow soldier, worker, etc.

COMMENT: **Comrade** was a common form of address among communists, and was often used to express the idea of social equality among people of different rank or status (for example addressing someone as 'Comrade General').

**conceal** /kən'siːl/ *verb* 1. to hide something ○ *The bomb was concealed in a suitcase.* 2. to keep something secret ○ *We need to conceal our intentions from the enemy.*

**concealment** /kən'siːlmənt/ *noun* an act of concealing something

**concentrate** /'kɒnsəntreɪt/ *verb* 1. to bring together ○ *He concentrated his forces for the attack.* 2. to come together ○ *The division will concentrate around Bocksheim.* 3. to focus your attention, energy or resources on something ○ *They concentrated on destroying the enemy rail network.*

**concentrated** /'kɒnsəntreɪtɪd/ *adjective* intense or strong ○ *a concentrated barrage*

**concentration** /,kɒnsən'treɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. an act of bringing something together 2. an act of coming together 3. an act of focusing your attention, energy or resources on something

**concentration area** /,kɒnsən 'treɪʃ(ə)n ,eəriə/ *noun* an area where the units of a large tactical grouping (such as a brigade or division) come together to reorganize, before starting the next phase of an operation

**concentration camp** /,kɒnsən 'treɪʃ(ə)n kæmp/ *noun* a camp where people are interned in harsh conditions

for political reasons or because they belong to a certain ethnic or religious group

**concentration of firepower** /ˌkɒnsəntreɪʃ(ə)n əv ˈfaɪəpaʊə/ *noun* the utilization of all weapons available aimed at the same target

**concept of operations** /ˌkɒnsept əv ˌɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a general outline of how an operation is intended to proceed

**concertina wire** /kɒnsəˈtiːnə ˈwaɪə/ *noun* barbed wire rolled into a series of loops, which can be compressed for storage and transportation, but easily extended for use as an obstacle

**conchie** /ˈkɒnʃi/ *noun* a conscientious objector (*slang*)

**concrete** /ˈkɒŋkri:t/ *noun* a building material composed of cement, gravel, sand and water ○ *Concrete blockhouses were built along the frontier.*

**concurrent** /kənˈkʌrənt/ *noun* happening at the same time as something else

**concussed** /kənˈkʌst/ *adjective* suffering from concussion

**concussion** /kənˈkʌʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. a temporary incapacity caused by a blow to the head ○ *He is suffering from concussion.* 2. shock ○ *He was killed by the concussion from an exploding shell.*

**condensation trail** /ˌkɒndənˈseɪʃ(ə)n treɪl/ *noun* full form of **contrail**

**condition** /kənˈdɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the state of something such as a piece of equipment, especially whether it is clean and working properly

**conduct** /kənˈdʌkt/ *verb* 1. to lead or guide somebody 2. to carry out e.g. military operations or an investigation ■ *noun* the way in which somebody behaves ○ *The Geneva Convention governs the conduct of military personnel in wartime.*

**cone** /kəʊn/ *noun* a shape which is round at the base, tapering to a point

**cone of fire** /ˌkəʊn əv ˈfaɪə/ *noun* a shape like a triangle made when guns in two positions fire at the same target

**confidential** /ˌkɒnfɪˈdenʃəl/ *adjective* secret

COMMENT: The security classification of information varies according to its importance e.g.: restricted, confidential, secret, top secret, etc.

**confine** /kənˈfaɪn/ *verb* 1. to keep within specific limits 2. to imprison ○ *They were confined in a barn.*

**confined to barracks** /kənˈfaɪnd tə ˈbærəks/ *noun* a punishment by which a soldier is not allowed to leave the barracks ○ *He was awarded 10 days CB.* Abbr **CB**

**confirm** /kənˈfɜːm/ *verb* to say that something is true or correct ○ *Aerial photographs confirmed the enemy's movements.*

**confirmation** /ˌkɒnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a statement that something is true or correct ○ *We need confirmation of the chemical attack.*

**confiscate** /ˈkɒnfɪsket/ *verb* to take something away from someone, with authority ○ *All privately owned radios were confiscated.*

**conflict** /ˈkɒnflɪkt/ *noun* a state of hostility or war ○ *The whole region is in a state of conflict.* ○ *We are trying to settle the conflict by diplomatic means.*

**confluence** /ˈkɒnfluəns/ *noun* a place where two rivers join ○ *Koblenz lies at the confluence of the Rhine and the Mosel.*

**confront** /kənˈfrʌnt/ *verb* 1. to take a hostile attitude towards someone or something ○ *We were confronted by the 7th Infantry Regiment.* 2. to deal with a problem or difficulty ○ *We need to confront the lack of discipline in this battalion.*

**confrontation** /ˌkɒnfrʌnˈteɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* aggressive or hostile behaviour ○ *This confrontation could lead to war.*

**confusion** /kənˈfjuːʒ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. a situation where no one knows what is happening ○ *The whole headquarters is in a state of confusion.* 2. loss of order and cohesion ○ *The enemy retreated in confusion.*

**conifer** /ˈkɒnɪfəl/ *noun* a tree which does not lose its leaves in winter (such

as a fir, pine, spruce, etc.). ♦ **evergreen**, **fir**

**coniferous** /kə'nɪf(ə)rəs/ *adjective* relating to trees which do not lose their leaves in winter (such as firs, pines, spruce, etc.). Compare **deciduous**

**conning tower** /'kɒnɪŋ 'taʊə/ *noun* a vertical construction on a submarine, which houses the periscope and is used as an observation platform

**CONPLAN** /'kɒnplæn/ *abbreviation* US contingency plan

**conquer** /'kɒŋkə/ *verb* to gain control over an enemy's territory by defeating his armed forces ○ *I came, I saw, I conquered* [*Caesar*] ○ *The victorious army conquered one state after another.*

**conqueror** /'kɒŋkərə/ *noun* someone who conquers ○ *Julius Caesar was the conqueror of Gaul.*

**conscientious** **objector** /'kɒnʃiənsjəs əb'dʒektə/ *noun* someone who, for moral reasons, refuses to serve in the armed forces when required to do so. Also called **conchie** (NOTE: The term **conchie** is offensive.)

**conscious** /'kɒnʃəs/ *adjective* awake and able to know what is happening around you

**conscript** /'kɒnskript/ *noun* a person who joins the armed forces because he is forced to do so by law, rather than because he wants to. Compare **volunteer** ■ *verb* /kən'skript/ to select someone for compulsory military service ○ *All men over the age of 18 were conscripted.* ♦ **draft**

**conscription** /kən'skriptsjən/ *noun* compulsory enlistment for military service. ♦ **draft**

**conserve** /kən'sɜ:v/ *verb* to avoid unnecessary waste ○ *Conserve your ammunition!*

**consolidate** /kən'sɒlɪdeɪt/ *verb* to strengthen or make more secure ○ *The enemy is consolidating his bridgehead.*

**constable** /'kɒnstəb(ə)/ *noun* a policeman or policewoman

**constrain** /kən'streɪn/ *verb* to restrict someone's actions

**constraint** /kən'streɪnt/ *noun* something which restricts someone's actions ○ *NATO forces in the area are operating under a number of constraints.*

**construction troops** /kən'strʌkʃən tru:ps/ *plural noun* troops who are trained and equipped to build large installations, e.g. roads, railways or bridges

**consul** /'kɒnsəl/ *noun* an official appointed to live in a foreign city in order to protect the interests of his own countrymen

**consulate** /'kɒnsjʊlət/ *noun* a building used by a consul and his staff

**consumer logistics, operational logistics** *noun* logistics concerned with the receiving and storing of supplies

**contact** /'kɒntækt/ *noun* **1.** the ability to communicate with another person or grouping **2.** a first sighting of the enemy (usually resulting in an exchange of fire) ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, contact, wait out!'* ○ *D Company have just had a contact.* □ **in contact** state in which you and the enemy are within effective range of each others' weapons (and usually, shooting at each other) ○ *B Company are in contact with the enemy* □ **to make contact** to see the enemy

COMMENT: To avoid causing unnecessary excitement at headquarters, you should only use the word 'contact' on the radio when talking about contact with the enemy. When you are talking about your ability to communicate with another person, use an alternative term: *I can't raise 22, get in touch with 33B.*

**contact report** /'kɒntækt rɪ'pɔ:t/ *noun* information relating to a sighting of the enemy

**contain** /kən'teɪn/ *verb* **1.** to hold ○ *This box contains live ammunition.* **2.** to prevent or restrict the movement of a group of people or vehicles ○ *We have managed to contain the enemy in the western end of the town.*

**container** /kən'teɪnə/ *noun* **1.** anything which is used to contain something ○ *The room was full of ammunition containers.* **2.** a very large metal case of a standard size for loading and

transporting goods on trucks, trains and ships

**contaminate** /kən'tæmɪneɪt/ *verb* to infect or pollute (e.g. through the use of biological or chemical weapons) ○ *The whole area has been contaminated with anthrax.* Compare **decontaminate**

**contaminated** /kən'tæmɪneɪtɪd/ *adjective* infected or polluted ○ *The contaminated clothing was burnt.*

**contamination** /kən'tæmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of contaminating something ○ *The enemy was not responsible for the contamination of the water supply.* **2.** something which contaminates (such as a biological weapon, chemical agent, radioactive fallout, etc.) ○ *There are still traces of contamination.*

**continent** /'kɒntɪnənt/ *noun* **1.** one of the major land areas in the world (Africa, North America, South America, Asia, Australia, Antarctica, Europe) **2.** □ **the Continent** (in Britain) the rest of Europe, as opposed to Britain itself which is an island □ **on the Continent** in Europe □ **to the Continent** to Europe ○ *when you drive on the Continent remember to drive on the right*

**contingency** /kən'tɪndʒənsi/ *noun* an action or situation which is considered possible or likely and which could affect another action or situation (NOTE: The plural form is **contingencies**.)

**contingency planning** /kən'tɪndʒənsi 'plænɪŋ/ *noun* planning for a possible future operation

**contingent** /kən'tɪndʒənt/ *noun* a small military force which forms part of a larger grouping ○ *The British contingent is made up of marines and reconnaissance units.*

COMMENT: **Contingent** is normally used to describe the different members of a multinational force, e.g.: the British contingent, the German contingent, etc.

**contour** /'kɒntʊə/ *noun* a line on a map connecting points of equal altitude

**contract soldier** /,kɒntrækt 'səʊldʒə/ *noun* an ex-serviceman serving in the armed forces of a foreign state

**contrail** /'kɒntreɪl/ *noun* a white trail of vapour given off by an aircraft in flight (normally at high altitudes) ○ *Hel-lo 2, this is 22, contrails heading south-west, over.* Full form **condensation trail**

**contravene** /,kɒntrə'vi:n/ *verb* to act contrary to a law or code of conduct ○ *Your actions contravene the Geneva Convention.*

**contravention** /,kɒntrə'venʃən/ *noun* an act of contravening a law or code of conduct

**control** /kən'trəʊl/ *noun* **1.** the power to direct the actions of people or things ○ *You must keep your men under strict control ○ the men are out of control.* ○ *He lost control of his vehicle.* □ **in control** of having power over something ○ *the rebels are in control of the southern part of the country* **2.** □ **the controls** the instruments by which a machine or device is operated ○ *I wasn't familiar with the controls of the aircraft* ■ *verb* to direct the actions of people or things ○ *He was unable to control his platoon.*

**controller** /kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* someone who controls

**control station** /kən'trəʊl 'steɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the station which is responsible for the orderly operation of a communications network

**control tower** /kən'trəʊl 'taʊə/ *noun* an observation tower on an airfield or airport used to direct the landing and take-off of aircraft

**convalesce** /,kɒnvə'sles/ *verb* to recover your health after illness or injury

**convention** /kən'venʃən/ *noun* a formal agreement

**conventional** /kən'venʃ(ə)n(ə)l/ *adjective* non-nuclear ○ *We will be defeated if we have to rely on purely conventional weapons.*

**convoy** /'kɒnvɔɪ/ *noun* a group of ships or vehicles travelling together

**cookhouse** /'kʊkhaʊs/ *noun* a place where food is cooked

**cook off** /,kʊk 'ɒf/ *verb* (of ammunition) to explode prematurely in the

breech of the weapon because it is too hot

**coolant** /'ku:lənt/ *noun* a fluid designed to stop an engine from overheating

**cooperative logistics** /kəu ,pəreɪtɪv lə'dʒɪstɪks/ *noun* logistics involved in the manufacture, procurement, and storage of supplies

**coordinate** /kəu'ɔ:dɪnət/ *noun* **1.** one of a series of two-digit numbers shown on a map grid in order to produce grid references **2.** a grid reference ◦ *What are your coordinates?* (NOTE: The coordinates running from left to right are known as **eastings**, while the coordinates running from the bottom to the top are known as **northings**.) ■ *verb* /kəu'ɔ:dɪneɪt/ to manage the actions of two or more people or groups so that they work towards a common goal ◦ *The attack was not properly coordinated.*

**coordinating authority** /kəu ,ɔ:dɪneɪtɪŋ ɔ:'θɒrɪtɪ/ *noun* authority given to a NATO commander to coordinate the work of various agencies and forces from different countries

**cop** /kɒp/ *noun* a policeman or policewoman (*informal*)

**copilot** /'kəupaɪlət/ *noun* a second pilot of an aircraft crew

**Copperhead** /'kɒpəhed/ *noun* an American-designed laser-guided anti-tank artillery round

**copse** /kɒps/ *noun* a small wood

**copy** /'kɒpi/ *noun* **1.** something produced to be the same as something else ◦ *Local gunsmiths are producing good copies of the AK-47 assault weapon.* **2.** one specimen of a document or publication, where several specimens have been produced ◦ *I need two copies of the report.* ■ *verb* **1.** to produce a copy ◦ *The Chinese are trying to copy the latest Russian tank.* **2.** *US* to receive a radio transmission (*radio terminology*) □ **copy that** I have received (and understood) your message □ **do you copy?** are you receiving me? ◊ **affirmative, roger**

**cord** /kɔ:d/ *noun* a thick rope of twisted fibres, normally used for tying things together

COMMENT: Cord is thicker than string, and thinner than rope.

**cordite** /'kɔ:daɪt/ *noun* smokeless explosive used as propellant for bullets and other projectiles

**cordon** /'kɔ:d(ə)n/ *noun* a line of men or series of outposts designed to control, monitor or prevent movement into or out of an area ◦ *The cordon went in at first light.* ◦ *He broke through the cordon.* ■ *verb* to place a cordon around an area ◦ *The village was cordoned off.*

**cornet** /'kɔ:nət/ *noun* a second lieutenant in certain cavalry regiments

**corporal** /'kɔ:p(ə)rəl/ *noun* **1.** a junior non-commissioned officer (NCO) in the army, marines or air force. ◊ **lance-corporal** **2.** *US* a junior non-commissioned officer (NCO) in the army or marines ► abbr **Cpl**

COMMENT: British infantry sections are usually commanded by corporals. In the British Army, a corporal in the Brigade of Guards is known as a **lance-sergeant**, while a corporal in the artillery is known as a **bombardier**.

**corporal major** /'kɔ:p(ə)rəl 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* a rank used by the Household Cavalry as an equivalent to staff sergeant and sergeant major

**corporal of horse** /'kɔ:p(ə)rəl əv 'hɔ:s/ *noun* a rank used by the Household Cavalry as an equivalent to sergeant. Abbr **CoH**

**corps** /kɔ:z/ *noun* **1.** a tactical army grouping of two or more divisions **2.** an administrative grouping used by certain specialist troops (e.g. the Army Air Corps, the Royal Corps of Signals, the US Marine Corps, etc.)

**corpse** /kɔ:ps/ *noun* a dead body

**corpsman** /'kɔ:mən/ *noun* *US* a specialist soldier trained to give first aid on the battlefield

**Corps of Drums** /'kɔ: əv 'drʌmz/ *noun* a band of drummers and fife-players belonging to a battalion or regiment (*also known as the Drums or the Fifes and Drums*)

**corps support command** /ˌkɔː səˌpɔːt kə'mænd/ *noun* US full form of **COSCOM**

**correct** /kə'rekt/ *adjective* **1.** true or accurate ○ *That is correct.* **2.** (of artillery or mortar fire) on target ■ *verb* **1.** to amend or put right ○ *He corrected the timetable.* **2.** to make calculations and issue instructions in order to bring artillery or mortar fire onto a target ○ *He corrected onto the second enemy position.*

**correction** /kə'rekʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of correcting something **2.** a calculation made by a forward observer and sent to an artillery or mortar unit in order to bring fire onto a target **3.** the process of directing artillery or mortar fire onto a target

COMMENT: A competent FOO or MFC should be able to hit the target with his third correction.

**correspondent** /ˌkɒrɪ'spɒndənt/ *noun* ♦ **war correspondent**

**corridor** /'kɒrɪdɔː/ *noun* **1.** a passage between rooms ○ *He is waiting in the corridor.* **2.** a strip of territory or airspace along which one can move ○ *Our mission is to clear a corridor through the enemy's forward defences.*

**corrie** /'kɒri/ *noun* in Scotland, a natural depression on the side of a mountain. ♦ **cirque**

**corrugated iron** /ˌkɒrəʒeɪtɪd 'aɪən/ *noun* wrinkled metal sheets used in the construction of field fortifications and shelters

**Corsair** /'kɔːseɪ/ *noun* same as **A-7**

**corvette** /kɔː'vet/ *noun* a small ocean-going warship

**COS** *abbreviation* chief of staff

**COSCOM** /'kɒskɒm/ *noun* US an organization responsible for the resupply of a corps. Full form **corps support command**

**cot** /kɒt/ *noun* US a camp-bed

**cottage** /'kɒtɪdʒ/ *noun* a small rural house

**counter** /'kaʊntə/ *adjective* contrary to ○ *Your attack was counter to my orders.* ■ *verb* to take action in order to

prevent or impede another action taking place ○ *We countered the tank threat by mining all the likely approaches.*

**counter-air** /ˌkaʊntər 'eə/ *adjective* relating to operations directed against the enemy air force

**counterattack** /ˌkaʊntərəˌtæk/ *noun* a retaliatory attack on an enemy force which is in the process of attacking or has just completed an attack ○ *The enemy counterattack was successfully beaten off.* ■ *verb* to mount a counterattack ○ *B Company counterattacked while the enemy were reorganizing.*

**counter-battery fire** /ˌkaʊntəˌbæt(ə)rɪ 'faɪə/ *noun* an artillery attack on an enemy artillery fire-position ○ *We lost three guns through counter-battery fire.*

**counter-concentrate** /ˌkaʊntəˌkɒnsəntreɪt/ *verb* to bring forces together to repel an enemy attack

**counterespionage** /ˌkaʊntər 'espɪənəːʒ/ *noun* action taken to impede the activities of enemy spies

**counterfire** /ˌkaʊntəˌfaɪə/ *noun* an attack on the enemy's artillery assets

**counterinsurgency** /ˌkaʊnt(ə)rɪn 'sɜːdʒ(ə)nʃi/ *noun* action taken to destroy an insurgency. Abbr **COIN**. ♦ **insurrection, rebellion, revolt, revolution**

**counterinsurgency operation** /ˌkaʊnt(ə)rɪn 'sɜːdʒ(ə)nʃiˌɒpəreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a military operation mounted to destroy armed resistance to the established government or foreign domination

**counterintelligence** /ˌkaʊntərɪn 'telɪdʒəns/ *noun* methods used by governments or armies to stop enemy agents gaining information about their plans and activities

**countermand** /kaʊntə'mænd/ *verb* to cancel an order or instruction (usually made by someone else) ○ *The general countermanded the brigade commander's order to withdraw.*

**countermeasure** /ˌkaʊntəmeɪʒə/ *noun* an action or procedure designed to neutralize a danger or threat

**countersign** /'kauntəsain/ *noun* words, letters or numbers used as a verbal recognition signal, usually in the form of a challenge and a reply ○ *A sentry should use the countersign when he does not recognize a person.* ♦ **pass-word**

**country** /'kʌntri/ *noun* **1.** land forming the territory of a nation or state **2.** □ **the country** rural district or region (consisting of agricultural land, villages and small towns as opposed to large towns and cities) ○ *Guerrillas are still operating in the country.* **3.** terrain ○ *We will have to cross some difficult country.*

**countryside** /'kʌntrisaɪd/ *noun* **1.** a rural district or region **2.** terrain consisting of agricultural land, woodland and villages

**county** /'kaunti/ *noun* a rural region or district with its own local administration

**coup** /ku:/ *noun* a significant (and usually successful) action

**coup de grâce** /,ku: də 'græs/ *noun* the act of killing a wounded person or animal in order to prevent further suffering

**coup de main** /,ku: də 'mæn/ *noun* a surprise attack

**coup d'état** /,ku: dəɪ'tæt/ *noun* a sudden seizure of power by use of force ○ *The army has staged a coup d'état.*

**coup d'oeil** /,ku: 'dɔ:ɪ/ *noun* the assessment of terrain or a situation simply through observation

**courage** /'kʌrɪdʒ/ *noun* the ability to control fear (also known as physical courage)

**courageous** /kə'reɪdʒəs/ *adjective* able to control your fear. ♦ **brave**

**courier** /'kʊəriə/ *noun* a person who takes something (e.g. a message, weapon, etc.) from one place to another ○ *The gunman escaped, but we captured the courier and the weapon.*

**course** /kɔ:s/ *noun* **1.** a series of lessons, lectures and practical exercises in a specific subject ○ *I am going on a survival course.* **2.** a series of obstacles or practical tasks forming part of a test or

competition **3.** a direction taken by a ship or aircraft ○ *The ship was heading on a course of 220°.* □ **off course** going in the wrong direction

**court-martial** /,kɔ:t 'mɑ:ʃ(ə)l/ *noun* the trial of someone serving in the armed forces by the armed forces authorities under military law ○ *The court-martial was held in the army headquarters.* ○ *He was found guilty by the court-martial and sentenced to imprisonment.* ■ **verb** to try someone who is serving in the armed forces ○ *He was court-martialled for cowardice.* (NOTE: **court-martialing** – **court-martialled**; US **court-martialing** – **court-martialed**)

**cove** /kəʊv/ *noun* a small sheltered bay or inlet

**cover** /'kʌvə/ *noun* **1.** something that conceals or protects another object □ **cover from fire** anything which provides protection from bullets, shrapnel or other projectiles □ **to take cover** to hide or to seek protection from enemy fire **2.** support for another person or unit **3.** a false identity or explanation ○ *His business trip was just a cover for meeting the rebel leaders.* ■ **verb** **1.** to put something over another object in order to conceal or protect it ○ *He covered the body with a blanket.* **2.** to provide fire support for another person or unit ○ *Cover me while I move forward!* **3.** to point a weapon at a person or group ○ *He covered the prisoners while they were being searched.* **4.** to be able to observe or shoot into a specific area ○ *6 Platoon is covering the main road.* □ **covered by fire** having a clear field of fire over an area of ground or, if this is not possible, having the area registered as an artillery or mortar target ○ *all obstacles must be covered by fire* **5.** □ **to cover for someone** to carry out the duties of another person ○ *I am covering for Sgt Hobbs tonight*

**coveralls** /'kʌvəɔ:ɪlz/ *plural noun* a garment combining jacket and trousers, which is worn over other clothes in order to protect them from dirt, mud, oil, etc.

**covering fire** /,kʌv(ə)ɪŋ 'faɪə/ *noun* fire designed to neutralize the enemy so

that another person or unit can move ○ *My platoon provided covering fire while the rest of the company withdrew.* ○ *Prepare to give covering fire.*

**covert** /'kəʊvət, 'kʌvət/ *adjective* concealed or secret ○ *This is a covert operation.*

**cover-up** /'kʌvər ʌp/ *noun* an attempt to conceal true facts by lying or concealing information ○ *The media are saying that there has been a cover-up.*

**coward** /'kaʊəd/ *noun* someone who cannot control his or her fear

**cowardice** /'kaʊədɪs/ *noun* **1.** the inability to control your fear **2.** the military offence of running away from the enemy ○ *He was shot for cowardice.* Compare **bravery**

**cowardly** /'kaʊədli/ *adjective* **1.** (of a person) unable to control fear. Compare **brave** **2.** (of an action) done against someone who cannot retaliate

**coxswain** /'kɒksweɪn, 'kɒks(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a person who steers a boat or ship **2.** a senior petty officer on a small ship

**Coy** *abbreviation* company

**CP** *abbreviation* command post

**Cpl** *abbreviation* corporal

**CPO** *abbreviation* chief petty officer

**CPX** /,sɪ:pi:'eks/ *noun* a radio exercise involving only the command elements of a grouping. Full form **command post exercise**

**CQB** /,sɪ:kju:'bi:/ *noun* the skill of fighting at very close range (e.g. FIBUA, jungle fighting, etc.) ○ *We've set up a CQB range in the wood.* Full form **close quarter battle**

**CQMS** *abbreviation* company quartermaster sergeant

**CRA** /,sɪ:ɑ:'reɪ/ *noun* a brigadier in command of a division's artillery assets. Full form **commander royal artillery**

COMMENT: Although regiments and batteries are nominally allocated in support of specific brigades and battle groups respectively, artillery is considered to be a divisional asset and batteries may be tasked to sup-

port other groupings as the tactical situation dictates.

**crab** /kræb/ *noun* a member of the Royal Air Force (*army slang*)

**crack** /kræk/ *adjective* elite, of very high quality ○ *He served in a crack cavalry regiment.*

**craft** /krɑ:ft/ *noun* a boat or ship

**craftsman** /'krɑ:ftsmən/ *noun* a private in the Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers (REME). Abbr **Cfn**

**crag** /kræg/ *noun* a rocky summit of a hill ○ *We lost a lot of men taking that crag.*

**crampons** /'kræmpɒnz/ *plural noun* a set of spikes which are fitted to the sole of a boot for climbing on snow or ice ○ *We'll need crampons for this operation.*

**crane** /kreɪn/ *noun* a tall machine with a long arm, designed for lifting heavy objects

**crap-hat** /'kræp hæʔ/ *noun* a derogatory term used by members of the Parachute Regiment to describe any soldier who is not a trained paratrooper

**crash** /kræʃ/ *noun* a violent collision ○ *He was killed in a car crash.* ■ *verb* to collide violently with something else ○ *The truck crashed into a tank.*

**crash landing** /,kræʃ 'lændɪŋ/ *noun* a landing made by an aircraft in an emergency, without using its wheels

**crash out** /,kræʃ 'aʊt/ *verb (informal)* **1.** to deploy at short notice from a base or position in response to an incident or threat ○ *The QRF crashed out as soon as they heard the explosion.* **2.** to go to sleep (but not in a bed) ○ *We'll just crash out here.*

**crate** /kreɪt/ *noun* a large container made of wood or metal

**crater** /'kreɪtə/ *noun* a hole in the ground made by an explosion ■ *verb* to make craters (as an obstacle) ○ *The engineers cratered the road.*

**crawl** /krɔ:ɪ/ *verb* to move on your hands and knees ○ *He crawled up to the bunker.*

**creek** /kri:k/ *noun* **1.** a small stream **2.** a narrow inlet

**creep** /kri:p/ *verb* to move slowly and cautiously ○ *He crept up to the bunker.* (NOTE: **creeping** – **crept**)

**creeping barrage** /,kri:pɪŋ 'bærɑ:ʒ/ *noun* artillery bombardment which is constantly adjusted, so that the shells continue to land in front of friendly troops as they advance ○ *We will advance behind a creeping barrage.*

**creeping bombardment** /,kri:pɪŋ bɒm'bu:dmənt/ *noun* same as **creeping barrage**

**crest** /krest/ *noun* the top of a hill or ridge

**crevasse** /krə'væs/ *noun* a large crack in the surface of a glacier or mass of snow ○ *He fell down a crevasse.*

**crew** /kru:/ *noun* **1.** a team of people who man a ship, aircraft or vehicle ○ *The crew of the helicopter which was brought down have all been rescued.* **2.** a team of people who operate a weapon or equipment

**crewman** /'kru:mən/, **crewmember** *noun* a member of a crew

**crime** /kraim/ *noun* **1.** an illegal act which is punishable by law **2.** illegal activity in general

**criminal** /'krɪmɪn(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to crime ■ *noun* someone who commits a crime

**crippled** /'krɪpld/ *adjective* **1.** (of people) physically disabled **2.** (of vehicles) badly damaged and unable to function properly

**crisis** /'kraɪsɪs/ *noun* a very difficult or dangerous situation

**crisis management** /'kraɪsɪs ,mænɪdʒmənt/ *noun* the act of taking rapid decisions to deal with a crisis (NOTE: The plural form is **crises** /'kraɪsɪz/.)

**critical point** /,krɪtɪk(ə)l 'pɔɪnt/ *noun* **1.** a location or position which could influence the outcome of an operation **2.** the point midway between two airbases from which a plane will take the same time to reach either base. Also called **waypoint**

**cross** /krɒs/ *verb* to move from one side of a feature to the other ○ *The enemy are crossing the river.*

**cross-attachment** /,krɒsə 'tætʃmənt/ *noun* an attachment to a different arm or service (e.g. a platoon of armoured infantry attached to a tank squadron)

**crossfire** /'krɒsfɑɪə/ *noun* fire directed at a target from two or more different locations ○ *We were caught in a cross-fire.*

**cross-grain** /'krɒs greɪn/ *adverb* across the grain of the country ○ *We'll have to move cross-grain.*

**crossing** /'krɒsɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a place where a railway line, river, road or other feature can be crossed **2.** a bridge or ford ○ *The enemy have captured several crossings.* **3.** an act of crossing a feature or obstacle ○ *The enemy is preparing a river crossing.*

**crossing point** /'krɒsɪŋ pɔɪnt/ *noun* a place where e.g. a river can be crossed

**crossroads** /'krɒsrəʊdz/ *noun* a place where two or more roads cross over each other

**cross-servicing** /,krɒs'sɜ:vɪsɪŋ/ *noun* work done by one service for another

**crosswind** /'krɒswɪnd/ *noun* a wind which blows across your direction of travel

**Crotale** /krəʊ'tɑ:l/ *noun* a French-designed short-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**crowd** /kraʊd/ *noun* a large group of people

**crown** /kraʊn/ *noun* **1.** a ceremonial head-dress worn by a king or queen **2.** an insignia used in some badges of rank of the British Army (e.g. a single crown denotes major, while a crown and a star denotes lieutenant-colonel)

**cruise** /kru:z/ *verb* to make a long journey by sea

**cruise missile** /,kru:z 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* an American-designed low-flying missile which is capable of navigating itself to a target. ◊ **Tomahawk**

**cruiser** /'kru:zə/ *noun* a large ocean-going warship, armed with missiles or guns, which is capable of spending long periods at sea without support

**CS** /,si: 'es/ *noun* a type of tear agent. Full form **orthochlorobenzylidene malononitrile**. Also called **CS gas**

**C/S** *abbreviation* call sign

**CSAR** /,si:esə'rɑ:/ *noun* an operation mounted to locate and rescue aircrew who have been shot down over enemy territory. Full form **combat search and rescue**

**CS gas** /,si: es 'gæs/, **tear gas** /'tɪə gæs/ *noun* a type of gas which irritates the eyes and causes choking

COMMENT: CS gas is normally used by riot police for crowd control.

**C/Sgt** *abbreviation* colour sergeant

**CSM** *abbreviation* **1.** Company Sergeant Major **2.** US command sergeant major

**CSS** /,si:es'es/ *noun* a resupply of ammunition, food, fuel and other necessities on the battlefield ○ *We need to practise CSS on the move.* Full form **combat service support**

**cul-de-sac** /'kəl də 'sæk/ *noun* a street or road which suddenly ends, so that the only way out is to go back the way you came. Also called **dead end**

**culminating point** /'kʌlmɪ,neɪtɪŋ pɔɪnt/ *noun* a point at which an attacking force is unable to continue its attack or even defend itself (because of casualties, shortages of fuel, ammunition, and rations, and sheer physical exhaustion) ○ *The enemy attack had reached its culminating point.*

**culvert** /'kʌlvət/ *noun* a small tunnel used to carry drainage water under a road ○ *The bomb was placed in a culvert.*

**cupola** /'kju:pələ/ *noun* a revolving turret housing a gun or machine-guns, which is fitted to a warship, aircraft or fighting vehicle

**curfew** /'kɜ:fju:/ *noun* a regulation requiring people to be off the streets during a specified period, usually at night ○

*The military commander ordered a dusk-to-dawn curfew.* ○ *Soldiers patrolled the streets during the curfew.*

**custody** /'kʌstədi/ *noun* imprisonment or being held under close arrest ○ *He was taken into custody.*

**cutlass** /'kʌtləs/ *noun* a short sword with a curved blade, formerly used in the navy and now only used on ceremonial occasions

**cut off** /,kʌt 'ɒf/ *verb* **1.** to prevent someone from retreating or from rejoining his comrades **2.** to surround a unit so that it can neither retreat, nor be reinforced or supported ○ *The platoon was cut off when the rest of the company withdrew.* **3.** to stop the supply of food, power, water, etc. ○ *The electricity has been cut off.* **4.** to prevent movement to or from a location ○ *The village has been cut off by snow.* ♦ **isolate**

**cut-off group** /'kʌt ɒf ,gru:p/ *noun* a small group of soldiers positioned on the likely approaches to or exits from the killing area of an ambush, in order to prevent any of the survivors from escaping

**cutter** /'kʌtə/ *noun* **1.** a tool used for cutting **2.** a small armed naval boat

**cutting** /'kʌtɪŋ/ *noun* a man-made channel allowing a road or railway to pass through an area of high ground. Compare **embankment**

**CV** *abbreviation* carrier vessel (NOTE: **CV** is often used as an abbreviation for aircraft carrier.)

**CVBG** *abbreviation* carrier battle group

**CVN** *abbreviation* aircraft carrier (nuclear powered)

**CVR** /,si: 'vi: 'ɑ:/ *noun* a light, fast-moving armoured vehicle designed for reconnaissance. Full form **combat vehicle reconnaissance**

**CVR (T)** /,si: 'vi: 'ɑ: 'ti:/ *noun* an armoured reconnaissance vehicle fitted with tracks (especially the British-designed Scimitar and Scorpion light tanks). Full form **combat vehicle reconnaissance tracked**

**CVR (W)** /,si: vi: ɑ: 'dʌbəlju:/ *noun*  
an armoured reconnaissance vehicle fitted with wheels (as opposed to tracks).  
Full form **combat vehicle reconnaissance wheeled**

**CVW** *abbreviation* carrier air wing

**CX** /,si: 'eks/ *noun* a type of blister agent. Full form **dichloroformixime**.  
Also called **phosgene oxime**

# DELTA - Dd

**D-30** /,di: 'θɜ:ti/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 121.92mm light artillery piece

**DA** /,di: 'eɪ/ *noun* a type of vomiting agent. Full form **diphenylchloroarsine**

**dagger** /'dægə/ *noun* a long knife with a thin blade, designed for stabbing

**daisycutter** /'deɪzi,kʌtə/ *noun* , **BLU-82**

**dam** /dæm/ *noun* a barrier designed to restrict the flow of water, in order to make a reservoir or to prevent flooding  
 ○ *The valley was flooded when the dam was destroyed.* ■ *verb* to construct a dam  
 ○ *The river has been dammed.* (NOTE: **damming** – **dammed**)

**damage** /'dæmɪdʒ/ *noun* harm done to something  
 ○ *The bomb caused extensive damage to civilian property.* ■ *verb* to cause harm to something  
 ○ *The rebel radio station has been damaged.*

**danger** /'deɪndʒə/ *noun* **1.** a situation where people may be killed or injured □ **danger close** *US* deliberately calling friendly artillery fire down on top of your own positions  
 ○ *The platoon commander brought the rounds in danger close.* **2.** something which may cause harm or injury  
 ○ *Landmines are a constant danger in this area.* **3.** the possibility of failure or unfortunate consequences  
 ○ *There is a danger that the enemy will outflank us.*

**danger area** /'deɪndʒə ,eəriə/ *noun* an area within which casualties may occur  
 ○ *The danger area of this grenade is 90 metres.* ○ *There is a danger area behind the shooting range.*

**dangerous** /'deɪndʒərəs/ *adjective* **1.** likely to cause harm or injury  
 ○ *This vehicle is in a dangerous condition.* **2.** likely to have unfortunate consequences

○ *The international situation is now extremely dangerous.*

**dannart wire** /,dænət 'waɪə/ *noun* barbed wire

**dare** /deə/ *verb* to do something in the knowledge that it is dangerous or risky  
 ○ *The sergeant dared his men to follow him up the hill.* (NOTE: **Dare** is followed by the infinitive, and can be used with or without **to**.)

'Who dares wins'  
 [motto of the Special Air Service]

**daring** /'deərɪŋ/ *adjective* involving risks  
 ○ *It was a daring plan.* ○ *They carried out a daring escape from the POW camp.*

**dash** /dæʃ/ *noun* **1.** movement at high speed  
 ○ *The enemy made a dash for the coast.* **2.** a longer signal in Morse code (the shorter signal is the **dot**) ■ *verb* to move at high speed  
 ○ *He dashed to the latrine.*

**dashboard** /'dæʃbɔ:d/ *noun* an instrument panel of a vehicle or aircraft

**data** /'deɪtə/ *noun* information

**database** /'deɪtəbeɪs/ *noun* information stored on a computer  
 ○ *Hackers tried to get into the Pentagon database.*

**date** /deɪt/ *noun* the number of a particular day, month and year

**date of birth** /,deɪt əv 'bɜ:θ/ *noun* the number of the day, month and year when a person was born. Abbr **DOB**

**date-time group** /,deɪt 'taɪm ,gru:p/ *noun* timing, consisting of day of the month, time, time zone and, if necessary, month and even year (e.g. 1645hrs (GMT) on 23 September 2001). Abbr **DTG**

COMMENT: If the month and year are not included, then you can assume

that the date-time group applies to the current month and year.

**davit** /'dævɪt/ *noun* a small crane on a ship for suspending and lowering a lifeboat

**dawn** /dɔːn/ *noun* the time of day when it is starting to get light. ◊ **day-break, first light**. Compare **dusk**

**daybreak** /'deɪbreɪk/ *noun* the time of day when it is starting to get light. ◊ **dawn, first light**

**daysack** /'deɪsæk/ *noun* a small rucksack for carrying supplies or clothing during an operation

**DC** /,diː 'siː/ *noun* a type of vomiting agent. Full form **diphenylcyanoarsine**

**DCOS** /'diːkɒs/ *abbreviation* deputy chief of staff

**DD** *abbreviation* destroyer (with guns)

**D-Day** /,diː'deɪ/ *noun* the day on which an operation starts ◻ **D-minus-two** two days before D-Day ◻ **D-plus-three** three days after D-Day

COMMENT: Other letters are also used to mark the start of an operation. In the Gulf War of 1991, the start of the ground operation was designated as G-day.

**DDG** *abbreviation* destroyer (with guided missiles)

**dead** /ded/ *adjective* **1.** no longer alive ◯ *After the attack, 50% of the battalion were left dead or wounded.* **2.** (of radios, etc.) not working ■ *plural noun* ◻ **the dead** people who have died or have been killed ◯ *After the battle, troops were sent to collect and bury the dead.*

**dead end** /,ded 'end/ *noun* a street or road which suddenly ends, so that the only way out is to go back the way you came

**deadfall** /'dedfɔːl/ *noun* a dead branch which falls away from a tree as a result of wind or simply because of its own weight

COMMENT: Deadfall is a serious and constant hazard in jungle regions.

**dead ground** /,ded 'graʊnd/ *noun* an area of ground which provides cover from view (e.g. the reverse slope of a hill) ◯ *The company formed up in dead ground to the enemy position.*

**dead letter-box** /,ded 'letə ˌbɒks/ *noun* a secret location used to deposit and collect messages, equipment, etc.

**deadly force** /,dedli 'fɔːs/ *noun* an action such as the firing of a weapon at someone, which can cause death or serious physical harm

**dead on arrival** /,ded ɒn ə'raɪv(ə)l/ *adjective* found to be already dead on reaching a hospital or casualty clearing station. Abbr **DOA**

**dead reckoning** /,ded 'rekənɪŋ/ *noun* a method of calculating your position entirely from the compass bearing on which you have been travelling and the distance which you have covered

COMMENT: Dead reckoning is used at sea or in terrain where there are no obvious features (e.g. desert or jungle). However, as a result of satellite navigation and other modern technology, it is rapidly becoming a forgotten skill.

**death** /deθ/ *noun* an act of dying or being killed

**death's head** /'deθs hed/ *noun* a traditional insignia consisting of a human skull over two crossed bones

**death squad** /'deθ skwɒd/ *noun* a group who assassinate or execute people

**debacle** /der'baːk(ə)l/, **débâcle** *noun* a complete failure (e.g. a decisive defeat)

**debark** /diː'baːk/ *verb* to land from a ship. Also called **disembark**. Compare **embark**

**debarkation** /,diːbaː'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of landing from a ship. Also called **disembarkation**. Compare **embarkation**

**debouch** /diː'baʊtʃ/ *verb* to come out of a re-entrant, valley or wood ◯ *We engaged the enemy as they were debouching from the valley.*

**debrief** /diː'brɪf/ *verb* to question people who have taken part in a mission or operation. Compare **brief**

**debriefing** /diː'brɪfɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an act of debriefing someone **2.** a meeting where debriefing is carried out. Compare **briefing**

**debris** /'deɪbrɪ/ *noun* pieces of something which has been destroyed or badly damaged ○ *We found debris from the crashed plane.*

**debus** /di:'bʌs/ *verb* to get out of a bus or other vehicle ○ *The platoon debussed on the objective.*

**decamp** /dɪ'kæmp/ *verb* to leave suddenly ○ *The enemy had already decamped.*

**deception** /dɪ'sepʃən/ *noun* an activity intended to give the enemy a false idea of your location or intentions

**deciduous** /dɪ'sɪdʒuəs/ *adjective* relating to trees which lose their leaves in winter (such as ash, beech, oak, etc.). Compare **coniferous**

**decimate** /'desɪmeɪt/ *verb* to kill a large number of people ○ *The division has been decimated.*

COMMENT: The word **decimate** is derived from the ancient Roman military punishment of killing every tenth man in a legion

**decipher** /dɪ'saɪfə/ *verb* to convert from code into normal language. Compare **encipher**. ◇ **decode, decrypt**

**decisive** /dɪ'saɪsɪv/ *adjective* **1.** (of an event) settling an issue (such as a campaign or war) ○ *It was a decisive victory.* **2.** (of a person) capable of making a decision quickly ○ *He's not very decisive.*

**decisively** /dɪ'saɪsɪvli/ *adverb* in a decisive way ○ *We need to act decisively before the enemy recovers.*

**deck** /dek/ *noun* a floor or level in a ship □ **to hit the deck** to throw yourself flat on the ground or floor, usually to protect yourself. ◇ **flight deck**

**declaration** /,deklə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a formal announcement

**declaration of war** /,deklə'reɪʃ(ə)n əv 'wɔː/ *noun* a formal announcement by one country to another, saying that they are now at war with each other

**declare** /dɪ'kleə/ *verb* to make a formal announcement □ **to declare war on someone** to inform the government of another country that a state of war exists ○ *Britain had declared war on Germany.*

**decode** /di:'kəʊd/ *verb* to convert from code into normal language. Compare **encode**. ◇ **decipher, decrypt**

**decommission** /,di:kə'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *verb* to take a ship out of operational service with the navy. Compare **commission**

**decommissioning** /,di:kə'mɪʃ(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* taking a ship out of operational service with the navy. Compare **commissioning**

**decontaminate** /,di:kən'tæmɪneɪt/ *verb* to remove or neutralize contamination (such as a chemical agent, radioactive fallout, etc.) ○ *We had to decontaminate our vehicles.* Compare **contaminate**

**decorate** /'dekəreɪt/ *verb* to award a medal to someone (usually for bravery or outstanding achievement) ○ *a much-decorated pilot*

**decoration** /,dekə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a medal (usually for bravery or outstanding achievement) ○ *He wore his decorations to the ceremony.*

**decoy** /,di:kɔɪ, dɪ'kɔɪ/ *noun* **1.** something which is used to draw the enemy into an ambush or to make him reveal his location **2.** /'di:kɔɪ/ something which draws a guided missile away from its intended target (e.g. chaff or flares) ■ *verb* **1.** to present the enemy with a target in order to draw him into an ambush or to make him reveal his location ○ *A small patrol was used to decoy the enemy into the ambush.* **2.** to draw a guided missile away from its intended target ○ *The aircraft dropped chaff to decoy surface-to-air missiles.*

**decrypt** /di:'kript/ *verb* to convert from code into normal language. Compare **encrypt**. ◇ **decipher, decode**

**deep interdiction** /,di:p ,ɪntə'dɪkʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an interdiction against targets in the enemy's rear areas or home territory

**deer** /dɪə/ *noun* a large brown four-legged wild animal (often with horns on its head) ○ *Several deer came running out of the wood.* (NOTE: The plural form is also **deer**.)

**defaulter** /dɪ'fɒltə/ *noun* someone who has been accused or found guilty of a military offence ○ *Defaulter will parade at 0745hrs.*

**defeat** /dɪ'fi:t/ *noun* the act of losing a battle, campaign or war ○ *The enemy will not recover from this defeat.* ○ *Messengers brought back news of the naval defeat.* ■ **verb** to destroy or drive off an enemy force ○ *We won a great victory and defeated the enemy.* ○ *Napoleon's army was defeated by the Russian winter.*

**defeatist** /dɪ'fi:tɪst/ *adjective* believing that defeat or failure is inevitable ○ *That is a very defeatist attitude.* ■ *noun* someone who believes that defeat or failure is inevitable ○ *The last president was a defeatist.*

**defect** /dɪ'fekt/ *verb* to abandon your country in favour of an enemy power ○ *He has defected to the Russians.* ■ *noun* a fault or imperfection ○ *This equipment has several defects.*

**defective** /dɪ'fektɪv/ *adjective* not working properly ○ *This equipment is defective.*

**defector** /dɪ'fektə/ *noun* someone who abandons his own country in favour of an enemy power

**defence** /dɪ'fens/ *noun* **1.** an act of resisting an attack ○ *The enemy put up a stubborn defence.* **2.** a military power ○ *The government has cut its spending on defence.*

**defences** /dɪ'fensɪz/ *plural noun* fortifications built to protect a place ○ *The enemy easily breached our defences.*

**defence stores** /dɪ'fens stɔ:z/ *plural noun* the material used in the construction of field fortifications (e.g. barbed wire, corrugated iron, sandbags)

**defend** /dɪ'fend/ *verb* **1.** to resist an attack ○ *The town was defended by a small group of soldiers.* **2.** to represent an accused person in a court of law or court-martial (*legal*) ○ *He was defended by a major.* **3.** to justify an action or opinion ○ *He found it difficult to defend the CO's decision.*

**defended locality** /dɪ'fendɪd ləʊ 'kæləti/ *noun* an area containing sever-

al defensive positions, which are able to provide each other with mutual support

**defense** /dɪ'fens/ *noun* US spelling of **defence**

**defensive** /dɪ'fensɪv/ *adjective* relating to defence

**defensive belt** /dɪ'fensɪv belt/ *noun* an area prepared for defence, surrounding something which must be protected ○ *The minefields were part of a defensive belt surrounding the enemy communications centre.*

**defensive counter-air operations** /dɪ'fensɪv 'kaʊntər 'eə ,ɒpəreɪʃ(ə)nɪz/ *plural noun* the use of fighter aircraft and air defence weapons to protect one's own territory and forces

**defensive fire task** /dɪ'fensɪv 'faɪə ,tɑ:sk/ *noun* a pre-determined artillery target, which has been registered and given a target number. Abbr **DF**

**defensive position** /dɪ'fensɪv pə 'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an area prepared for defence. Compare **offensive**

**defensive systems officer** /dɪ'fensɪv 'sɪstəmz ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **DSO**

**defensive tactics** /dɪ'fensɪv 'tæktɪks/ *plural noun* tactics intended to resist attack

**deficiency** /dɪ'fɪʃ(ə)nɪsi/ *noun* an item of equipment which is reported lost or mislaid ○ *Platoon commanders are to report all deficiencies ASAP.*

**deficient** /dɪ'fɪʃ(ə)nt/ *adjective* lost or mislaid (*used of equipment issued to a serviceman*) ○ *He is deficient his helmet.* □ **to go deficient** to report the loss of an item of equipment ○ *You'll have to go deficient on your helmet.*

**defilade** /defɪ'leɪd/ *adjective* shielded from observation and direct fire by a natural or man-made obstacle ○ *The anti-tank missiles were sited in defilade positions.* ■ *noun* a defilade position ○ *Find yourself a defilade on the right and prepare to give us covering fire.*

**defile** /dɪ'faɪl/ *verb* to move in file formation ■ *noun* a pass or valley which forces an advancing body of soldiers or

other tactical grouping to move in a narrow column

**defoliant** /di:'fəʊliənt/ *noun* something which kills vegetation by removing leaves

**defoliate** /di:'fəʊliet/ *verb* to remove the leaves from, and usually kill, vegetation

**defoliating agent** /di:'fəʊlietiŋ ,eidʒənt/ *noun* a chemical designed to kill vegetation (such as Agent Orange)

**defuse** /di:'fju:z/ *verb* **1.** to remove the fuse from an explosive device **2.** to reduce tension between people ○ *The troop withdrawal has defused the situation.*

**degrade** /di'greɪd/ *verb* **1.** to make something smaller or weaker **2.** to destroy military assets belonging to another state, in order to reduce that state's ability to mount offensive operations ○ *The object of the air strikes was to degrade the country's offensive capability.*

**degree** /di'gri:/ *noun* **1.** a unit of measurement for angles or bearings **2.** a unit of measurement for temperature (NOTE: There are 360 degrees in a circle. 360 degrees is the equivalent of 6,400 mils. The symbol for degrees is ° (214<sup>9</sup>).)

COMMENT: Many armies use **mils** instead of degrees in order to measure bearings, because they offer greater precision.

**delay** /di'lei/ *noun* **1.** an act of arranging or causing an action to take place later than originally planned ○ *He was not responsible for the delay in implementing the airstrikes.* **2.** an act of making someone late or slowing someone down **3.** a period of time lost as a result of a delay ○ *There will be a delay of forty minutes.* ■ *verb* **1.** to arrange or cause an action to take place later than originally planned ○ *The attack has been delayed.* **2.** to make someone late or to slow someone down ○ *We were delayed by the weather.*

**delaying force** /di'leiŋ fɔ:s/ *noun* a small force used to slow down an enemy advance while the main force prepares or strengthens a line of defence

**deliberate attack** /dɪ,lɪbəreɪt ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack which is mounted once full reconnaissance, planning and preparation have been carried out

**delta** /'deltə/ *noun* a triangular area of land or marsh at the mouth of a river ○ *the Danube Delta*

**Delta** /'deltə/ *noun* the fourth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Dd)

**delta wing** /'deltə wɪŋ/ *noun* a triangular aircraft wing

**demilitarized zone** /di:'mɪlɪtəraɪzd ,zəʊn/ *noun* an area or region in which the presence of military forces is forbidden under the terms of a treaty or other international agreement. Abbr **DMZ**

**demining** /di:'maɪnɪŋ/ *noun* the act of removing mines from an area

**demo** /'deməʊ/ *noun* a demonstration (*informal*)

**demob** /di:'mɒb/ *verb* to demobilize (*informal*)

**demobilize** /dɪ'məʊbɪlaɪz/, **demobilise** *verb* to return conscripted servicemen to civilian life

**demolish** /dɪ'mɒlɪʃ/ *verb* to destroy a structure (such as a bridge or building)

**demolition** /,demə'ɪlɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of demolishing something

**demolition gun** /,demə'ɪlɪʃ(ə)n ,ɡʌn/ *noun* a large-calibre gun, which is fitted to an armoured engineer vehicle for the purpose of demolishing buildings or destroying obstructions

**demolitions expert** /,demə'ɪlɪʃ(ə)n z ,ekspɜ:t/ *noun* a person who specializes in carrying out demolition

**demonstrate** /'demənstreɪt/ *verb* **1.** to show someone how something is done ○ *He demonstrated the use of the respirator.* **2.** to take part in a public assembly or procession in order to express an opinion or grievance ○ *They were demonstrating against the invasion of their country.*

**demonstration** /,demə'nstreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of showing someone how something is done ○ *We were given a demonstration of how to load the mortar.* **2.** a public assembly or procession in order to express an opinion or grievance

ance ○ *The demonstration was organized to protest against the invasion of their country.* **3.** a show of military force intended to intimidate the enemy or to divert the enemy's attention ○ *Our battalion made a demonstration to the enemy's front while the rest of the brigade moved round to attack the flank.*

**demonstrator** /'demənstreɪtə/ *noun*  
**1.** someone who demonstrates something **2.** someone who takes part in a demonstration to protest against something

**demoralization** /,di:mbrə'laɪ 'zeɪʃən/, **demoralisation** *noun* loss of morale (usually as a result of defeat or high casualties) ○ *Demoralization is evident throughout the entire chain of command.*

**demoralize** /di'mbrə'laɪz/, **demoralise** *verb* to destroy someone's morale

**demote** /di'məʊt/ *verb* to reduce to a lower rank (usually as a punishment) ○ *He was demoted for being drunk on duty.* Compare **promote**. ♦ **bust**

**denial** /di'naɪəl/ *noun* an act of denying something

**dense** /dens/ *adjective* thick or crowded ○ *dense undergrowth* ○ *a dense crowd*

**deny** /di'naɪ/ *verb* **1.** to say that something is untrue ○ *He denied the accusation.* **2.** to prevent someone from using or having access to something ○ *We must deny the river crossings to the enemy.*

**depart** /di'pɑ:t/ *verb* to leave a location

**department** /di'pɑ:t'mənt/ *noun* **1.** part of an organization ○ *Which department do you work in?* **2.** a major section of the British government headed by a Secretary of State **3.** a major section of the US government headed by a Secretary ○ *a spokesman for the US Department of Defense*

**Department of Defense, Defense Department** *noun* the US government department in charge of the armed forces. Also called **The Pentagon**. Abbr **DOD**

**departure** /di'pɑ:tʃə/ *noun* an act of leaving a location

**deplane** /di'pleɪn/ *verb* to get off an aeroplane ○ *The force will begin to deplane at 0600hrs.*

**depleted uranium** /di'pli:tɪd ju:'reɪniəm/ *noun* uranium with its harmful radioactive properties reduced; used in the manufacture of some long-rod penetrators. Abbr **DU** (NOTE: In the US Army, depleted uranium is known as **Staballoy**.)

**deploy** /di'plɔɪ/ *verb* **1.** to move to a war zone or area of operations (*strategical*) ○ *7 Armoured Brigade deployed to the Gulf in October.* **2.** to adopt a battle formation (*tactical*) ○ *The platoon deployed into extended line.*

**deployed in depth** /di'plɔɪ ɪn 'depθ/ *adjective* deployed with units or sub-units behind the forward units or sub-units, in order to provide support and to deal with any enemy breakthroughs

**deployment** /di'plɔɪmənt/ *noun* the movement of troops to a war zone or area of operations ○ *The deployment to Germany was completed in 72 hours.*

**depot** /'depəʊ/ *noun* **1.** a location where equipment and supplies are stored ○ *The bomb hit an oil storage depot.* **2.** a military training establishment ○ *Recruits were ordered to report to the Guards' Depot.*

**depression** /di'preʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an area which is lower than the ground surrounding it

**depth** /depθ/ *noun* **1.** a vertical distance in water ○ *The depth is ten metres.* **2.** the extent of a force's position from front to rear

**depth charge** /'depθ tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* an anti-submarine bomb which can be set to explode at a specified depth

**deputize** /'depjʊtaɪz/, **deputise** *verb* to do someone else's job (on a temporary basis)

**deputy** /'depjʊti/ *noun* a person authorized to act in support of or instead of another official

**deputy chief of staff** /,depjʊti tʃi:f əv 'sta:f/ *noun* the second most senior

staff officer in a headquarters. Abbr **DCOS** (NOTE: In the British Army, the chief of staff of a brigade is referred to as the **Brigade Major**.)

**derail** /di'reil/ *verb* to make a train come off the rails

**derelict** /'derɪkt/ *adjective* **1.** (of buildings and ships) abandoned and no longer maintained **2.** US negligent ○ *He was derelict in his duty.* ■ *noun* an abandoned building or ship which is no longer maintained

**dereliction of duty** /derɪˌlɪkʃən əv 'dju:ti/ *noun* a failure to carry out your duty

**descend** /dr'send/ *verb* to go down

**descent** /dr'sent/ *noun* an act of going down

**desert** /'dezət/ *noun* a region where there is very little water and therefore hardly any life or vegetation ■ *verb* to leave a military unit without permission ○ *He was accused of deserting his post.*

**deserted** /dr'zɜ:tɪd/ *adjective* with no people present ○ *The village was deserted.*

**deserter** /dr'zɜ:tə/ *noun* a serviceman who leaves his unit without permission

**desertion** /dr'zɜ:f(ə)n/ *noun* a military offence of leaving a unit without permission ○ *The punishment for desertion was execution by firing squad.*

COMMENT: Desertion implies an intention to absent oneself permanently, while temporary absence is usually classified as **absent without leave (AWOL)**.

**Desert Storm** /,dezɜ:t 'stɔ:m/ *noun* an operation mounted by an international coalition to recapture Kuwait in 1991, following its invasion by Iraq. ◇ **the Gulf**

**designator** /'deɪznɪətə/ *noun* ■ **laser target designator**

**destination** /,destɪˌneɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a location to which a person or thing is going ○ *Our destination is Hamburg.*

**destroy** /dr'strɔɪ/ *verb* to damage something completely ○ *The factory has been destroyed.*

**destroyer** /dr'strɔɪə/ *noun* a medium-sized high-speed warship used to support amphibious or strike forces

COMMENT: In the British Navy, the destroyer's primary role is **air defence (AD)**.

**destruction** /dr'strʌkʃən/ *noun* an act of destroying something ○ *He was responsible for the destruction of the village.*

**detach** /dr'tætʃ/ *verb* to remove a soldier or sub-unit from their parent unit, in order to assign them to a separate mission or task ○ *6 Platoon has been detached to guard the hospital.* Compare **attach**

**detachment** /dr'tætʃmənt/ *noun* **1.** an act of detaching a soldier or sub-unit ○ *He is on detachment to the air force.* **2.** a small administrative or tactical grouping (normally attached to or supporting another unit) ○ *Two detachments of sappers arrived on the scene.*

**detachment commander** /dr'tætʃmənt kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* an officer who is in command of a detachment

**detail** /'di:teɪl/ *noun* **1.** one of several items of information which relate to the same subject ○ *He gave me some details on the tactical situation.* ■ **to go into detail** to give all the information available ■ **in detail** item by item **2.** part of a diagram, photograph or picture which is magnified for closer examination ○ *We studied a detail showing the bridge.* **3.** a small detachment of soldiers assigned to carry out a specific task ○ *A detail of Marines was sent to clear the mines.* **4.** a written order or instruction ○ *Have you read the company detail today?* ■ *verb* **1.** to give a piece of information item by item ○ *He detailed the duties for the day.* ■ **detailed support arrangements** ■ **technical arrangements** **2.** to assign a soldier or unit to a specific task ○ *He was detailed to guard the prisoners.*

**detain** /dr'teɪn/ *verb* to confine someone or restrict his movements

**det-cord** /'det kɔ:d/ *noun* an explosive substance contained in a thin length of plastic tube, which is used as an ex-

plosive or to detonate a larger explosive charge. Full form **detonating cord**

**detect** /dɪ'tekt/ *verb* to indicate the presence of an object or substance

**detector** /dɪ'tektə/ *noun* a device designed to indicate the presence of something

**detector paper** /dɪ'tektə ˌpeɪpə/ *noun* a type of specially treated paper, which is designed to detect the presence of chemical agents

**detention** /dɪ'tenʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the confinement of a serviceman who has been found guilty of a military offence

COMMENT: **Detention** normally refers to a period of confinement at a person's unit location, whereas **imprisonment** usually refers to confinement in a military prison.

**deter** /dɪ'tɜː/ *verb* to discourage someone from doing something through fear of unpleasant consequences

**deterrent** /dɪ'terənt/ *noun* something which deters

**detonate** /'detəneɪt/ *verb* to make an explosive charge explode

**detonating cord** /'detəneɪtɪŋ kɔːd/ *noun* full form of **det-cord**

**detonation** /,detə'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. an act of detonating an explosive charge 2. an explosion

**detonator** /'detəneɪtə/ *noun* a small explosive device used to detonate an explosive charge

**detour** /'di:tʊə/ *noun* an alteration to a planned route ○ *We had to make a detour to avoid the minefield.*

**detrain** /di:'treɪn/ *verb* to get out of a train

**de-turf** /,di: 'tɜːf/ *verb* to carefully remove the turf from the ground, so that it can be replaced and will continue growing ○ *We came under fire before we had even finished de-turfing the trenches.*

**devastate** /'devəsteɪt/ *verb* to cause great destruction

**devastation** /,devə'steɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. an act of devastating an area 2. widespread destruction

**device** /dɪ'vaɪs/ *noun* an instrument or machine which performs a function

**DF** /,di: 'ef/ *noun* a pre-determined artillery target, which has been registered and given a target number. Full form **defensive fire task**

**dhobi** /'dəʊbi/ *noun* a place where clothes are washed or dirty clothes that need to be washed ○ *My kit is still at the dhobi.* ○ *He's doing his dhobi.*

**dhow** /daʊ/ *noun* a traditional Arab sailing ship

**diamond** /'daɪəmənd/ *noun* 1. (of vehicles or dismounted infantry) a tactical formation in the form of a square, with one corner pointing in the direction of advance 2. (of groupings) a tactical formation, with one sub-unit leading as point, followed by two sub-units abreast of each other, followed by one sub-unit centre rear

**DIBUA** /'dɪbʊə/ *abbreviation* defence in built-up areas

**die** /daɪ/ *verb* to stop living ○ *Thousands of soldiers died in the trenches during the First World War.*

**diesel** /'diːz(ə)/ *noun* a liquid fuel, made from petroleum, used in certain motor vehicles, especially buses, vans, trucks, etc.

**diffy** /dɪfɪ/ *noun* deficient or a deficiency (slang) ○ *He's diffy his helmet.*

**dig** /dɪɡ/ *verb* to make a hole in the ground □ **to dig in** to dig trenches or prepare other field fortifications ○ *the enemy is digging in*

**digging tool** /,dɪɡɪŋ 'tuːl/ *noun* a light-weight tool (such as a pickaxe or shovel) carried by infantrymen in order to dig trenches

**dike** /daɪk/ *noun* another spelling of **dyke**

**Diphosgene** /'daɪfɒzdzɪːn/ *noun* ♦ **DP**

**direct** /daɪ'rekt/ *verb* 1. to control or guide the actions of subordinates or supporting arms ○ *A troop commander directs the fire of all the tanks in his troop.* 2. to tell someone the way to a destination ○ *A military policeman directed us to the Brigade RV.* ■ *adjective* without deviation or by the shortest way ○ *He was ordered to find the most direct*

route to the bridge. ■ *adverb* in a straight line or by the shortest route ○ *The squadron moved direct to the bridge.*

**direct fire** /daɪ'rekt 'faɪəl/ *noun* fire from weapons which are pointed directly at their targets (e.g. rifle, anti-tank gun, guided missile)

**directing staff** /daɪ'rektɪŋ 'stɑ:f/ *noun* officers and non-commissioned officers (NCOs) who act as instructors on a course. Abbr **DS**

**direction** /daɪ'rekʃən/ *noun* **1.** a line or course along which anything moves or looks, or along which anything lies ○ *The enemy tanks were moving in a south-easterly direction.* ○ *I looked in the direction of the church.* **2.** a bearing (usually a grid reference) to an artillery or mortar target **3.** control or guidance ○ *He was expected to work without direction from his superiors.* **4.** instructions on how to go to a destination ○ *The sergeant gave us directions to the fuel dump.*

**direction-finding** /daɪ'rekʃən 'faɪndɪŋ/ *adjective* relating to equipment which is designed to locate radio sets or radar by intercepting their emissions ○ *The enemy has good direction-finding equipment.*

**directive** /daɪ'rektɪv/ *noun* an order or instruction which indicates an intended result but does not specify how that result should be achieved

**directive command** /daɪ'rektɪv kə'mɑ:nd/ *noun* a doctrine of command and control where commanders at all levels are informed of the intended result of an operation, but are then free to exercise their own initiative in order to achieve that result, with minimum interference from higher command. Compare **restrictive control**

**directly** /daɪ'rektli/ *adverb* **1.** immediately, without any delay ○ *Move to the bridge directly.* **2.** in a straight line, without deviation ○ *Move directly to the bridge.*

**direct mean point of impact** /daɪ'rekt mi:n pɔɪnt əv ɪm'pækt/ *noun* full form of **DMPI**

**direct support** /daɪ'rekt sə'pɔ:t/ *noun* assistance from another unit or arm in which the unit being assisted has control over how the assistance is used ○ *The battalion had a battery of guns in direct support for the entire attack.*

**direct weapon** /daɪ'rekt 'wepən/ *noun* a weapon which is pointed directly at its target (e.g. a rifle, anti-tank gun, guided missile)

**dirt road** /dɜ:t rəʊd/, **dirt track** /træk/ *noun* *US* an unmetalled road or track

**dirty bomb** /dɜ:ti 'bɒm/ *noun* a bomb containing radioactive nuclear waste, which is dispersed by means of conventional explosives

**disable** /dɪs'eɪb(ə)l/ *verb* **1.** to injure a person so that he is deprived of the use of one or more of his faculties (such as movement, sight, etc.) ○ *He was disabled by a sniper's bullet.* **2.** to do something to a machine so that it does not work properly ○ *The mine disabled the tank's steering system.*

**disabled** /dɪs'eɪb(ə)ld/ *adjective* **1.** (of people) deprived of the use of one or more of your faculties (such as movement, sight, etc.) **2.** (of machines) unable to work properly ○ *They towed the disabled tanker into the harbour.*

**disarm** /dɪs'aɪm/ *verb* **1.** to take a person's weapon away from him ○ *We disarmed the enemy forces as they surrendered.* **2.** to do something to a weapon so that it cannot be fired ○ *The gun was disarmed by removing the firing mechanism.* **3.** to do something to a bomb or other explosive device so that it cannot explode ○ *They managed to disarm the bomb before it exploded.*

**disarmament** /dɪs'aɪməmənt/ *noun* a reduction of a state's military resources

**disaster** /dɪ'zɑ:stə/ *noun* a situation where a lot of people are killed or injured, or where a lot of damage is caused

**disband** /dɪs'bænd/ *verb* to break up a group or organization ○ *The regiment has been disbanded.*

**disc** /dɪsk/ *noun* , **ID disc**

**discharge** *noun* /ˈdɪstʃɑːdʒ/ **1.** the release of a person from duty **2.** an act of carrying out a duty ○ *He was accused of obstructing the sergeant in the discharge of his duty.* **3.** an act of firing a weapon ■ *verb* /dɪsˈtʃɑːdʒ/ **1.** to release a person from duty ○ *He was discharged from the army.* **2.** to carry out a duty ○ *He has discharged his duties satisfactorily.* **3.** to fire a weapon ○ *He discharged his weapon into the crowd.*

**discharge on request** /ˌdɪstʃɑːdʒ ɒn rɪˈkwest/ *noun* US full form of **DOR**

**discharge papers** /ˈdɪstʃɑːdʒ ˌpeɪpəz/ *plural noun* a document proving that a person has been discharged from the armed forces. ♦ **dishonourable discharge**

**discharger** /dɪsˈtʃɑːdʒə/ *noun* **1.** a device which fires or releases a projectile or other object **2.** a device which releases the electrical charge from a battery

**disciplinary** /ˌdɪsɪˈplɪnəri/ *adjective* designed to enforce discipline

**disciplinary offence** /ˌdɪsɪplɪnəri ɒˈfens/ *noun* an offence which is punishable under military law

**discipline** /ˈdɪsɪplɪn/ *noun* **1.** control which an army has over its soldiers' actions and behaviour ○ *The British Army is famous for its discipline.* **2.** rules and regulations which maintain control ○ *Your actions were contrary to good order and military discipline.* **3.** self-control ■ *verb* to punish ○ *He was disciplined under Section 69 of the Army Act 1955.*

**DISCOM** /ˈdɪskkɒm/ *noun* US an organization responsible for the resupply of a division. Full form **divisional support command**

**disembark** /ˌdɪsɪmˈbɑːk/ *verb* to land from a ship. Also called **debar**

**disembarkation** /ˌdɪsɪmbɑːˈkeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of landing from a ship. Also called **debar**

**disengage** /ˌdɪsɪnˈɡeɪdʒ/ *verb* to stop fighting with the enemy and withdraw. Compare **engage**. ♦ **to break contact**

**disengagement** /ˌdɪsɪnˈɡeɪdʒmənt/ *noun* an action of stopping fighting with the enemy. Compare **engagement**

**disguise** /dɪsˈɡaɪz/ *noun* anything which alters the appearance of something in order to conceal its true identity ○ *He was wearing a disguise.* ■ *verb* to alter the appearance of something in order to conceal its true identity ○ *The chemical weapons factory was disguised as a hospital.*

**dishonor** /dɪsˈɒnəl/ *noun, verb* US spelling of **dishonour**

**dishonorable** /dɪsˈɒn(ə)rəb(ə)l/ *adjective* US spelling of **dishonourable**

**dishonour** /dɪsˈɒnəl/ *noun* a state of disgrace resulting from an action or failure ○ *Your actions have brought dishonour to the regiment.* ■ *verb* to do something which causes dishonour

**dishonourable** /dɪsˈɒn(ə)rəb(ə)l/ *adjective* causing dishonour

**dishonourable discharge** /dɪsˈɒn(ə)rəb(ə)l ˈdɪstʃɑːdʒ/ *noun* the dismissal of a person from the armed forces after being found guilty of a civil or military offence

**disintegrate** /dɪsˈɪntɪɡreɪt/ *verb* to come apart ○ *The plane started to disintegrate in mid-air.*

**disk** /dɪsk/ *noun* US ♦ **ID disc**

**dislodge** /dɪsˈlɒdʒ/ *verb* to remove from a firm or secure position ○ *The gun became dislodged from its mounting.* ○ *We were unable to dislodge the enemy from the village.*

**dismiss** /dɪsˈmɪs/ *verb* **1.** to send someone away ○ *He dismissed the clerk.* **2.** to remove someone from their job ○ *The brigade commander has been dismissed.* **3.** to release servicemen at the end of a parade ○ *Company, dismiss!*

**dismissal** /dɪsˈmɪs(ə)l/ *noun* an act of dismissing someone

**dismount** /dɪsˈmaʊnt/ *verb* to get out of a vehicle ○ *The infantry dismounted 100 metres from the objective.* ♦ **debus**

**dismounted** /ˌdɪsˈmaʊntɪd/ *adjective* (of armoured or mechanized infantry) on foot ○ *This will be a dismounted attack.*

**disobedience** /ˌdɪsə'bi:diəns/ *noun* a failure or refusal to carry out an order or command

**disobey** /ˌdɪsə'beɪ/ *verb* to fail or refuse to carry out an order or command

**disorder** /dɪs'ɔ:də/ *noun* **1.** a lack of order or cohesion ○ *The enemy retreated in disorder.* **2.** a breakdown of law and order ○ *The police are unable to deal with the disorder in the capital.*

**disorient** /dɪs'ɔ:riənt/ *verb* **US** to destroy a person's awareness of his exact location (NOTE: **disorient** – **disorient-ed** – **disorientation**. British English is **disorientate** – **disorientated**.)

**disorientate** /dɪs'ɔ:riənteɪt/ *verb* to destroy a person's awareness of his exact location (NOTE: **disorientate** – **disorientated**. The US spelling is **disorient** – **disoriented**.)

**disorientated** /dɪs'ɔ:riən,teɪtɪd/ *adjective* unsure of your exact location ○ *The squad became disorientated and headed towards the minefield.*

**disoriented** /dɪs'ɔ:riənt ˌɪd/ *adjective* **US** unsure of your exact location ○ *When we debussed, we were completely disoriented.* (NOTE: The British English term is usually **disorientated**.)

**dispatch** /dɪ'spætʃ/ *noun* **1.** a written message **2.** an official military report ■ *verb* to send someone or something ○ *Messengers were dispatched to HQ.*

**dispatch rider** /dɪ'spætʃ ˌraɪdər/ *noun* an army motorcyclist used for delivering messages

**dispersal** /dɪ'spɜ:s(ə)l/ *noun* an act of dispersing

**dispersal point** /dɪ'spɜ:s(ə)l pɔɪnt/ *noun* the location where the sub-units of a grouping divide and go off in different directions

**disperse** /dɪ'spɜ:s/ *verb* **1.** (of a crowd or group) to split up and go off in different directions ○ *The crowd dispersed when baton rounds were fired.* **2.** to make something split up and go in different directions ○ *The soldiers fired into the air to disperse the crowd.* **3.** to send information or instructions to several different locations ○ *Orders were dispersed to the units.* **4.** (of a chemical

*agent*) to become weaker and eventually disappear ○ *This gas takes about five minutes to disperse.*

**displaced person** /dɪs,pleɪsd 'pɜ:s(ə)n/ *noun* a person who is forced to leave his or her home as a result of war or some other disaster. ♦ **refugee**

**displacement** /dɪs'pleɪsmənt/ *noun* the amount of water moved when a solid object is placed in it ○ *This ship has a displacement of 17,000 tons.*

**disposal** /dɪ'spəʊz(ə)l/ *noun* an act of getting rid of something

**dispose of** /dɪs'pəʊz ɒv/ *verb* **1.** to get rid of ○ *I disposed of the contaminated clothing.* **2.** to kill ○ *He used a knife to dispose of the sentry.* **3.** to destroy ○ *We used a missile to dispose of the tank.*

**disposition** /ˌdɪspə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the positioning of troops on the ground

**dispositions** /ˌdɪspə'zɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* orders for the positioning of troops

**disregard** /dɪsɪrɪ'gɑ:d/ *verb* to ignore ○ *Disregard my last order.*

**disrupt** /dɪs'rʌpt/ *verb* to cause disorder, to interrupt an activity in progress ○ *Our mission is to disrupt the enemy's lines of communication.*

**disruption** /dɪs'rʌpʃən/ *noun* an act of disrupting something

**disruptive pattern** /dɪs,rʌptɪv 'pæt(ə)n/ *noun* a camouflage pattern, which is designed to break up the outline of an object

**disruptive pattern material** /dɪs,rʌptɪv 'pæt(ə)n mə'tɪəriəl/ *noun* full form of **DPM**

**dissemination** /dɪ,semɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of sending information or instructions throughout a grouping or other organization ○ *The dissemination of the orders took longer than expected.*

**dissident** /'dɪsɪdənt/ *noun* **1.** a person who opposes the established government of his own country (where such opposition is illegal) or who opposes the system of government itself (especially totalitarian forms of government such as communism or fascism) ○ *The*

*police have been arresting known dissidents.* **2.** a person who actively opposes the leadership of his own political party or group ○ *Dissidents are trying to sabotage the peace talks.* ■ **adjective** being a dissident ○ *The bombing was the work of dissident nationalists.*

**distance** /'dɪstəns/ **noun** **1.** the space between two locations ○ *a distance of five kilometres* **2.** □ **the distance** the area at the limit of a person's vision ○ *We saw them in the distance.* □ **the middle distance** the area half way between an observer's location and the horizon

**distant** /'dɪstənt/ **adjective** far away ○ *We are aiming at a distant target.*

**Distilled Mustard** /dɪ'stɪld 'mʌstəd/ **noun** ■ **HD**

**distress** /dɪ'stres/ **noun** **1.** great unhappiness or fear ○ *The regulations caused great distress to the civilian population.* **2.** danger □ **in distress** in danger; (of ship) likely to sink

**distress signal** /dɪ'stres 'sɪgn(ə)/ **noun** a signal signifying that a person, ship or aircraft is in danger

**district** /'dɪstrɪkt/ **noun** an area (normally defined for administrative purposes)

**ditch** /dɪtʃ/ **noun** a man-made channel used for drainage ■ **verb** (of aircraft) to make an emergency landing in the sea ○ *We were forced to ditch in the sea.*

**Div** **abbreviation** division

**dive** /daɪv/ **noun** the act of diving ■ **verb** **1.** to throw oneself head first into water **2.** to operate underwater (usually with breathing apparatus) **3.** (of submarines) to submerge **4.** (of aircraft) to make a steep descent

**dive-bomb** /'daɪv 'bɒm/ **verb** to make a steep descent in order to drop a bomb ○ *They tried to dive-bomb the cruiser.*

**dive-bomber** /'daɪv 'bɒmə/ **noun** an aircraft which makes a steep descent in order to drop a bomb

**dive-bombing** /'daɪv 'bɒmɪŋ/ **noun** an attack where the aircraft makes a steep descent to drop a bomb directly onto a target

**diver** /'daɪvə/ **noun** a person who operates underwater (usually with breathing apparatus). ♦ **frogman**

**diversion** /daɪ'vɜːʃ(ə)n/ **noun** **1.** an attack or raid intended to distract the enemy while another operation is carried out elsewhere ○ *The attack was just a diversion.* ♦ **feint** **2.** an alternative route when the road ahead is closed ○ *The convoy was late because of a diversion.*

**diversionary** /daɪ'vɜːʃ(ə)nəri/ **adjective** relating to a diversion ○ *This is a diversionary attack.*

**divert** /daɪ'vɜːt/ **verb** **1.** to change the direction in which something is heading **2.** to distract someone

**division** /dɪ'vɪʒ(ə)n/ **noun** a tactical army grouping of two or more brigades. Abbr **Div**

**divisional** /dɪ'vɪʒ(ə)n(ə)l/ **adjective** relating to a division ○ *He reported to divisional headquarters.*

**divisional support command** /dɪ 'vɪʒ(ə)n(ə)l sə'pɔːt kə'mɑːnd/ **noun** **US** full form of **DISCOM**

**division commander** /dɪ 'vɪʒ(ə)n kə'mɑːndə/ **noun** an officer who is in command of a division

**dixie** /'dɪksɪ/ **noun** a large rectangular metal cooking-pot, used for cooking in the field ○ *As a punishment, you can clean all the dioxies.*

**DM** /,diː 'em/ **noun** a type of vomiting agent. Full form **diphenylaminochloroarsine**. Also called **Adamsite**

**DMPI** /'dɪmpi/ **noun** the exact grid reference of a target for an air attack. Full form **direct mean point of impact**

**Dmr** **abbreviation** drummer

**DMZ** **abbreviation** demilitarized zone

**DNBI** **abbreviation** **US** disease non-battle injury

**DOA** **abbreviation** dead on arrival

**DOB** **abbreviation** date of birth

**doc** /dɒk/ **noun** a doctor (informal)

**dock** /dɒk/ **noun** a small area of water enclosed by wharves, where a ship can be loaded and unloaded ■ **verb** (of ships) to go into a dock

**dockyard** /'dɒkjɑ:d/ *noun* a place where ships are built and repaired

**doctrine** /'dɒktrɪn/ *noun* the standard teaching on a subject; standard principles which guide an action

**document** /'dɒkjʊmənt/ *noun* **1.** any piece of written material (but not a book, pamphlet or newspaper, etc), which provides information, identification, evidence or instructions ○ *We found a lot of documents in the enemy command post.* **2.** a serviceman's personal records ○ *His documents haven't arrived from the depot yet.*

**DOD** *abbreviation* US Department of Defense

**dog** /dɒg/ *noun* an intelligent meat-eating animal with four legs which can be trained to work with man

**dogfight** /'dɒgfɑɪt/ *noun* a battle between aircraft

**dog-handler** /'dɒg ˌhændlə/ *noun* a person trained to work with dogs

**dogleg** /'dɒgleɡ/ *noun* a movement to the side at an angle to the normal direction of advance ○ *We made a dogleg to avoid the village.*

**dog tag** /'dɒg tæg/ *noun* a metal or plastic disc or lozenge, bearing a soldier's personal details, which is worn round the neck (*informal*) ◇ **ID disc**

**dogwatch** /'dɒgwɒtʃ/ *noun* one of two short periods of duty which alternate each day, in order to change a person's daily routine (*naval terminology*)

**dominate** /'dɒmɪneɪt/ *verb* **1.** to have control over someone or something **2.** (*of ground*) to look down on ○ *This hill dominates the entire valley.*

**donga** /'dɒŋɡə/ *noun* in South Africa, a dry riverbed

**doolally** /ˌduːˈlæli/ *adjective* insane (*slang*) ○ *He's gone completely doolally.*

**DOP** *abbreviation* drop-off point

**DOR** /ˌdiː əʊ 'ɑː/ *verb* US to remove someone from a training course at his or her request ○ *He was DOR'd from the SEAL programme.* Full form **discharge on request**

**dose** /dəʊs/ *noun* **1.** an amount of medicine given to a person **2.** an amount of radiation received by a person **3.** an infection with a venereal disease (*informal*)

**dosimeter** /dəʊ'sɪmɪtə/ *noun* an instrument which measures radiation

**dossier** /'dɒsɪə/ *noun* a set of documents containing information about someone or something

**dot** /dɒt/ *noun* a shorter signal in Morse code (the longer signal is the **dash**)

**double file** /ˌdʌb(ə)l 'faɪl/ *noun* two parallel lines of men or vehicles moving one behind the other

**downdraught** /'daʊndrɑːft/ *noun* a strong downward current of air given off by a helicopter's rotors

**downstream** /ˌdaʊn'striːm/ *adverb* in the direction in which a river or stream is flowing ○ *We moved downstream.* ○ *The enemy are crossing downstream of the town.* Compare **upstream**

**downwind** /'daʊnwɪnd/ *adverb* in a position where the wind is blowing from another location towards your own location ○ *B Company was downwind of the nuclear explosion.* Compare **upwind**

**DP** /ˌdiː 'piː/ *noun* a type of choking agent. Full form **trichloromethyl chloroformate**. Also called **Diphosgene**

**DPICM** /ˌdiː piː ˌaɪ siː 'em/ *noun* US one of several small bomblets, which are released by airburst from an artillery shell. Full form **dual-purpose improved conventional munition**

**DPM** /ˌdiː piː 'em/ *noun* a camouflage combat uniform ○ *He was wearing DPMs.* Full form **disruptive pattern material** (NOTE: The American English term is **BDU**.)

**draft** /draːft/ *noun* **1.** especially US a method of selecting men for compulsory military service ○ *He went to Canada to avoid the draft.* ◇ **conscription** **2.** a group of newly conscripted recruits **3.** a group of reinforcements ■ *verb* to select men for compulsory military service ○ *All men over 18 were drafted into the armed forces.* ◇ **conscript**

**draft-dodger** /'dra:ft ,dɒdʒə/ *noun* someone who tries to avoid doing compulsory military service

**drag** /dræg/ *noun* a natural force which slows down a flying object ■ *verb* to pull along the ground ○ *The guns were dragged into position.*

**Dragon** /'dræɡən/ *noun* an American hand-held anti-tank guided missile (AT-GM)

**dragon's teeth** /'dræɡənz ,ti:θ/ *plural noun* concrete pillars used as an obstacle for tanks

**dragoon** /drə'ɡu:n/ *noun* a heavy cavalryman who could also fight as an infantryman (*historical*)

COMMENT: Some modern armoured regiments retain their historical title as Dragoons.

**Dragunov** /'dræɡu:ɒv/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 7.62mm sniper rifle

**drainage channel** /'dreɪnɪdʒ ,tʃæn(ə)l/ *noun* a ditch designed to remove surplus water

**Draken** /'dra:kən/ *noun* ♦ **Saab-35**

**draw** /drɔ:/ *verb* to collect or be issued with something ○ *You will draw rations at 1500 hours.* (NOTE: **drawing** – **drew** – **have drawn**)

**dress** /dres/ *noun* clothing ■ *verb* **1.** to put on clothing ○ *For operations in winter, the troops are dressed in white uniforms.* **2.** to apply a dressing to a wound ○ *He went to the RAP to have his wound dressed.* **3.** to correct the alignment of soldiers on parade □ **right dress!** form a straight line, aligned on the soldier at the right end of the line (*used as a command*)

**dressing** /'dresɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an absorbent pad and bandage used to cover a wound **2.** an alignment of soldiers on parade ○ *The dressing is terrible.*

**dressing station** /'dresɪŋ ,steɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a place where battle casualties receive emergency medical treatment before being moved back to a field hospital

**dress rehearsal** /,dres rɪ'hɜ:s(ə)l/ *noun* a final rehearsal just before the operation starts

**drift** /drɪft/ *noun* **1.** the effects of a current or wind on the course of a ship or aircraft ○ *The convoy was slowed down by the strong drift.* **2.** a bank of snow formed by the wind ○ *The mountain road was blocked by snow drifts.* **3.** in South Africa, a ford ○ *We can cross the river at Rorke's Drift.* ■ *verb* to be moved by a current or wind ○ *The ship's steering broke and she drifted into a minefield.*

**drill** /drɪl/ *noun* **1.** a routine procedure ○ *The unloading drill is designed to prevent accidents.* **2.** the practising of ceremonial movements ○ *There was one hour of drill every morning.* ■ *verb* **1.** to teach a routine procedure through repeated practice ○ *The sergeant drilled his recruits in the use of the mortar.* **2.** to teach ceremonial movements through repeated practice ○ *We spent two hours drilling on the parade ground.*

**drill round** /'drɪl raʊnd/ *noun* a round which is not live, used to practise weapon-handling drills

**drink** /drɪŋk/ *verb* **1.** to swallow liquid ○ *The men are drinking up their water too quickly.* **2.** to drink alcohol ○ *He was charged with drinking on duty.*

**drinking water** /'drɪŋkɪŋ ,wɔ:tə/ *noun* water which is safe to drink

**drip** /drɪp/ *noun* an apparatus, consisting of a bottle or other container and a tube, which is designed to introduce liquid gradually into a person's body, either through a needle inserted into a vein or through an orifice (e.g. mouth, nose, rectum) ○ *Every man was taught how to insert a drip.*

**drive** /draɪv/ *noun* **1.** energy and motivation ○ *He has plenty of drive.* **2.** a move forwards ○ *The enemy's drive towards the coast was halted.* ■ *verb* **1.** to operate and steer a vehicle ○ *He drives a tank.* **2.** to travel by vehicle ○ *She drove to the hospital.* **3.** to make someone do something ○ *He drove his men on to take the position.* **4.** to push in a certain direction ○ *They drove on to take the rebel stronghold.* □ **to drive back, drive off** to force an enemy to retreat ○ *We drove back repeated enemy attacks.*

**drive-by** /'draɪv baɪ/ *noun* a terrorist assassination method, where the gunman drives up to the victim in a vehicle, shoots him and then drives away ○ *There's been a drive-by in the town square.*

**driver** /'draɪvə/ *noun* a person who operates and steers a vehicle

**drone** /drəʊn/ *noun* a small unmanned radio-controlled aircraft designed to carry surveillance equipment. ◊ **remotely piloted vehicle**. Also called **unmanned aerial vehicle**

**drop** /drɒp/ *noun* **1.** an act of going down ○ *a drop in temperature* **2.** a vertical distance downwards ○ *There is a sheer drop of 90m into the sea.* **3.** a deployment by parachute ○ *He broke his leg in the last drop.* **4.** an act of leaving something where it can be collected by someone else ○ *We are making a drop of ammunition tonight.* **5.** a small portion of liquid (such as blood, rain, etc.) ○ *There were drops of blood on the floor.* ■ **verb** **1.** to let something fall to the ground ○ *He dropped his rifle.* **2.** to fall or throw oneself onto the ground ○ *The platoon dropped when the enemy fired a flare.* **3.** to make a vertical descent (usually under control) ○ *He dropped from the window.* **4.** to deploy troops by parachute ○ *The enemy have dropped two airborne divisions in the area of Mendsdorf.* □ **to drop in** to deploy by parachute **5.** to deliver supplies by helicopter or parachute ○ *The enemy is dropping supplies at night.* **6.** to offload men or supplies from a vehicle ○ *We dropped the patrol at the RV.* ○ *They dropped the ammunition at the collection point.* **7.** to correct artillery or mortar fire so that the rounds land closer to the observer ○ *Drop 20! (ie. 20 metres)* Compare **add** **8.** to shoot someone (*informal*) ○ *Drop him!*

**droplet** /'drɒplət/ *noun* a tiny particle of liquid (such as a chemical agent)

**drop-off point** /'drɒp ɒf ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* **1.** a place where soldiers leave their vehicles to continue an operation on foot **2.** a pre-selected location where men or supplies can be offloaded from vehi-

cles, in order to be collected by another unit ► abbr **DOP**

**drop tank** /'drɒp tæŋk/ *noun* an additional fuel tank for an aircraft, which can be jettisoned when empty

**drop zone** /,drɒp 'zəʊn/ *noun* an area of ground selected for the landing of troops by parachute. Abbr **DZ** (NOTE: The American army uses the phrase **landing zone (LZ).**)

**drum** /drʌm/ *noun* **1.** a musical instrument consisting of a cylinder, closed at each end with skin or plastic, which the player beats with two sticks **2.** □ **the Drums** a band of drummers and fife-players belonging to a battalion or regiment **3.** a cylindrical container designed to contain liquid (such as oil, petrol) ○ *The weapons were hidden in an oil drum.* **4.** a cylindrical magazine for certain types of machine-gun ○ *This weapon can use belts or drums.* ■ **verb** to beat a drum □ **to drum someone out of the forces** to dismiss a person from the armed forces (*informal*)

**drumhead court martial** /,drʌmhed kɔ:t 'mɑ:ʃl/ *noun* a court martial held in the field

**drumhead service** /'drʌmhed ,sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* a religious service held in the field or on the parade ground

**drum major** /,drʌm 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer (NCO) in charge of the Drums

**drummer** /'drʌmə/ *noun* **1.** a musician who plays the drums **2.** a rank held by a private soldier in the Drums ► abbr **Dmr**

**drunk** /drʌŋk/ *adjective* affected by alcohol ○ *He was drunk on parade.*

**dry dock** /'draɪ ,dɒk/ *noun* a dock from which the water can be removed in order to allow repairs to the hull of a ship

**dry run** /,draɪ 'rʌn/ *noun* a rehearsal for an operation ○ *There will be a dry run at 1400hrs.*

**dry season** /'draɪ ,si:z(ə)n/ *noun* a time of the year when there is no rain. Compare **monsoon**, **rainy season**

**DS** *abbreviation* directing staff

**DSO** /'di:səʊ/ *noun* *US* an aircrew member on a bomber, who detects and locates threats to the aircraft (e.g. enemy aircraft, radar, missiles, etc). Full form **defensive systems officer**. Compare **OSO**

**DTG** *abbreviation* date-time group

**DU** *abbreviation* depleted uranium

**dual-purpose improved conventional munition** /,dju:əl ,pɜ:pəs ɪm ,pru:vɪd kən'venf(ə)n(ə)l mju: 'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* *US* full form of **DPICM**

**duck** /dʌk/ *verb* to lower your head and upper body instinctively to avoid a projectile ○ *He ducked at the sound of the explosion.*

**duckboard** /'dʌkbɔ:d/ *noun* strips of wood nailed together, in order to provide a dry path across muddy ground

**dud** /dʌd/ *noun* **1.** a shell or other projectile which fails to fire or explode **2.** a battery without any electric charge

**dug in** /,dʌg 'ɪn/ *adverb* protected by field fortifications ○ *The enemy are well dug in.*

**dugout** /'dʌgaʊt/ *noun* a shelter dug into the side of a trench

**dumb bomb** /'dʌm ,bɒm/ *noun* a bomb without a guidance system which is simply dropped by an aircraft onto its target (*informal*) Compare **smart bomb**

**dum-dum bullet** /'dʌmdʌm ,bʊlɪt/ *noun* a bullet modified to expand when it hits a person or animal, thereby causing a terrible wound

**dummy** /'dʌmɪ/ *adjective* imitation (for the purposes of deception) ○ *The engineers have been constructing dummy positions on the ridge.*

**dummy run** /'dʌmɪ rʌn/ *noun* an act of practising an operation before doing it for real

**dump** /dʌmp/ *noun* a temporary store in the field ○ *The bomb scored a direct hit on an ammunition dump.* ○ *We must try to locate the enemy's supply dump.* ■ *verb* **1.** to leave ammunition, fuel, etc. in a temporary store ○ *The ammunition has been dumped at grid 341632.* **2.** to

abandon a vehicle ○ *The truck was dumped at the side of the road.*

**dune** /dju:n/ *noun* a bank or small hill of loose sand formed by the wind

**duplicate** *noun* /'dju:plɪkət/ a second copy of a document □ **in duplicate** /'dju:plɪkət/ in two copies ■ *verb* /'dju:plɪkət/ **1.** to do something twice **2.** to produce two copies of a document

**duration** /dʒə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the length of time that an activity continues □ **for the duration** until an activity finishes ○ *for the duration of the war*

**dusk** /dʌsk/ *noun* the period between sunset and when it is fully dark. Compare **dawn**

**dust** /dʌst/ *noun* fine particles of sand, soil or any other material

**dust-off** /'dʌst ɒf/ *noun* *US* the evacuation of casualties by helicopter (*radio terminology*) ○ *We require dust-off at grid 342659.*

**dust storm** /'dʌst stɔ:m/ *noun* a strong wind producing dense clouds of dust

**duty** /'dju:ti/ *noun* **1.** a moral or legal obligation ○ *It is your duty to obey orders.* **2.** specified tasks which a person is required to do as part of his job ○ *That is not one of my duties.* □ **off duty** not at work □ **on duty** at work ○ *England expects every man to do his duty – Nelson*

**duty officer** /'dju:ti ,ɒfɪsə/, **officer of the day, orderly officer** /ɔ:dəli 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer assigned by his unit to deal with incidents and carry out various routine tasks during a specified period

**dwelling** /'dwelɪŋ/ *noun* a building used as a home

**dyke** /daɪk/ *noun* **1.** an embankment built to prevent flooding **2.** a drainage ditch. Also called **dike**

**dynamite** /'daɪnəmaɪt/ *noun* an explosive material made from nitroglycerine

**dysentery** /'dɪs(ə)ntri/ *noun* a disease which inflames the intestines, causing severe diarrhoea

**DZ** *abbreviation* drop zone

# ECHO - Ee

**E-2** /i: 'tu:/ *noun* an American-designed airborne early warning aircraft, with a large disc-like antenna (radome) mounted on the fuselage, which is capable of being used from an aircraft carrier. Also called **Hawkeye**

**E-3** /i: 'θri:/ *noun* an American-designed airborne warning and control system (AWACS) aircraft, which is based on a passenger airliner, and has a large disc-like antenna (radome) mounted on the fuselage. Also called **Sentry**

**EA** *abbreviation* engagement area

**EA-6** /i: eɪ 'sɪks/ *noun* an American-designed electronic warfare aircraft, based on the A-6 Intruder. Also called **Prowler**

**Eagle** /'i:gəl/ *noun* , **F-15**

**ear-defenders** /'ɪə dɪfendəz/ *plural noun* a device which is placed in or over the ears, in order to protect them from noise ○ *Ear-defenders must be worn on the range.*

**earphone** /'ɪəfəʊn/ *noun* part of the headset for a radio or other audio equipment, which is put on the ear to listen to a transmission or signal

**earpiece** /'ɪəpi:s/ *noun* part of a radio or telephone handset, which is put in the ear to listen to a transmission

**earthmover** /'ɜ:θmu:və/ , **armoured combat earthmover**

**earthwork** /'ɜ:θwɜ:k/ *noun* man-made

**ease** /i:z/ *verb* to move something gently and carefully □ **to ease springs** to perform the final action of the unloading drill for an automatic or semi-automatic weapon; after checking that the breech is clear of ammunition, let the

working parts go forward and pull the trigger

**east** /i:st/ *noun* **1.** one of the four main points of the compass, corresponding to a bearing of 90 degrees or 1600 mils **2.** an area to the east of your location ○ *The enemy are approaching from the east.* **3.** □ **the East** the part of the world to the east of Europe □ **the Far East** the region consisting of China, Japan and neighbouring countries □ **the Middle East** the region consisting of Arab countries (such as Egypt, Iran, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates) and Israel □ **the Near East** the region consisting of countries of the eastern Mediterranean (such as Cyprus, Lebanon, Turkey) **4.** the eastern part of a country ■ *adjective* relating to east ○ *the East Gate* □ **an east wind** a wind blowing from the east ■ *adverb* towards the east ○ *The enemy is moving east.*

**eastbound** /'i:stbaʊnd/ *adjective* moving or leading towards the east ○ *an eastbound convoy*

**easterly** /'i:stəli/ *adjective* **1.** towards the east □ **to move in an easterly direction** to move towards the east **2.** (*of wind*) from the east

**eastern** /'i:st(ə)n/ *adjective* relating to the east ○ *The eastern part of the country.*

**Eastern Bloc** /'i:st(ə)n 'blɒk/ *noun* a term sometimes given to the Warsaw Pact

**Eastern Europe** /'i:st(ə)n 'juərəp/ *noun* a region consisting of countries which were allied to the USSR during the Cold War (such as Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Slovakia, and Serbia and Montenegro)

**easting** /'i:stɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a vertical line of a map grid **2.** one of the coordinates running from left to right across a map. Compare **northing**

**eastward** /'i:stwəd/ *adjective* towards the east ◻ *a eastward direction* ■ *adverb* US towards the east ◻ *They are moving eastward.*

**eastwards** /'i:stwədz/ *adverb* towards the east ◻ *They are moving eastwards.*

**eavesdrop** /'i:vzdrɒp/ *verb* to listen secretly to a conversation between other people

**ebb tide** /,eb 'taɪd/ *noun* a tide which is moving out to sea

**Ebola** /i:'bɔʊl/ *noun* the virus which causes Ebola haemorrhagic fever (Ebola HF), a severe and often fatal disease affecting man and monkeys

COMMENT: The Ebola virus is believed to have originated in Africa. It is extremely rare and as yet, no one knows how it is initially transmitted to humans. However, once people are affected, the disease can then be transmitted through contact with blood or body fluids from an infected person. Its symptoms are fever, headaches, vomiting, diarrhoea, massive internal bleeding and in most cases death. There is no known cure at present, although some people seem to have a natural immunity to the disease and do recover. Research has shown that the virus could also be spread through airborne particles (aerosols) and there is a strong possibility that it might be developed for use as a biological weapon.

**e-bomb** /'i: bɒm/ *noun* a bomb which sends out electromagnetic impulses which can disrupt weapons and computer systems. Full form **electromagnetic bomb**

**ECCM** *abbreviation* electronic counter-counter measures

**echelon** /'eʃələn/ *noun* **1.** a tactical formation in which troops, vehicles or aircraft are deployed in a series of parallel lines, each of which is longer than the one in front **2.** part of a tactical grouping ◻ **A Echelon** the logistical elements of a tactical grouping ◻ **B Eche-**

**lon** the administrative elements of a tactical grouping ◻ **F Echelon** the fighting elements of a tactical grouping

**echelon attack** /,eʃələn ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack made by several units deployed side by side, where one unit sets off first, followed after an interval by the second, followed after another interval by the third, and so on. Also called **attack in echelon**

**echo** /'ekəʊ/ *noun* a sound which is reflected by an object back towards the listener

**Echo** /'ekəʊ/ *noun* the fifth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Ee)

**echo location** /'ekəʊ ləʊ,keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a method of finding objects under water by sending sound signals down and listening for the echo

**ECM** *abbreviation* electronic counter-measures

**ECMM** *abbreviation* European Community Monitoring Mission

**ECOMOG** *abbreviation* Economic Community of West African States cease-fire monitoring group

**economy of force** /'i:kənəmɪ əv 'fɔ:s/ *noun* a situation in which you do not waste your military assets and, if practicable, use fewer forces than normal on your initial tasks, so that you will have the maximum forces available for your main effort

**ECP** *abbreviation* equipment collection point

**ED** /,i: 'di:/ *noun* a type of blister and vomiting agent. Full form **ethyldichloroarsine**

**EF-111A** /,i: ef wʌn ɪ,levən 'eɪ/ *noun* an American-designed electronic warfare (EW) aircraft. Also called **Raven**

**effective enemy fire** /ɪ,fektɪv 'enəmi 'faɪə/ *noun* a situation where the enemy's fire starts to cause casualties amongst your own troops

**effects-based** /ɪ'fekts beɪsɪd/ *adjective* warfare or operations which are designed to stop the activities of the enemy without destroying them completely

**EFP** *abbreviation* explosively formed projectile

**egress** /ɪ'gres/ *noun* a means or route out of a building or area

**eject** /ɪ'dʒekt/ *verb* **1.** to throw or drive someone or something out ○ *The enemy have been ejected from the village.* ○ *My rifle is not ejecting the empty cases properly.* **2.** to use an ejector seat ○ *The pilot ejected over the sea.*

**ejection** /ɪ'dʒekʃən/ *noun* an escape from an aircraft using an ejector seat

**ejection seat** /ɪ'dʒekʃən si:t/ *noun* same as **ejector seat**

**ejector** /ɪ'dʒektə/ *noun* something which ejects (such as the part of a fire-arm which ejects the empty cases)

**ejector seat** /ɪ'dʒektə si:t/ *noun* a seat designed to eject a pilot or crew member from a damaged aircraft

**élan** /eɪ'læn/ *noun* great enthusiasm and drive

**electromagnetic bomb** /ɪ ,ləktʀəmæɡnetɪk 'bɒlɪs/ *noun* full form of **e-bomb**

**electromagnetic pulse** /ɪ ,ləktʀəmæɡnetɪk 'pʌls/ *noun* a surge of electromagnetic radiation given off by a nuclear explosion, which causes electrical equipment (such as radios, vehicle batteries, etc.) to stop working. Abbr **EMP**

**electronic** /,elek'trɒnɪk/ *adjective* relating to the use of electricity

**electronic counter-counter-measures** /,elektrɒnɪk ,kaʊntə 'kaʊntə,meɪz/ *plural noun* the procedures used to defeat the enemy's electronic countermeasures. Abbr **ECCM**

**electronic countermeasures** /,elektrɒnɪk 'kaʊntə,meɪz/ *plural noun* standard procedures designed to minimize a unit's chances of being located by the enemy through emissions given off by its electrical equipment. Abbr **ECM**

**electronic intelligence** /,elektrɒnɪk ɪn'telɪdʒəns/ *noun* full form of **ELINT**

**electronic silence** /,elektrɒnɪk 'saɪləns/ *noun* a state when all radios and other transmitting equipment (such as radar) must be switched off □ **to im-**

**pose electronic silence** to start electronic silence □ **to lift electronic silence** to end electronic silence

**electronic target range** /,elektrɒnɪk 'tɑ:ɡɪt ,reɪndʒ/ *noun* full form of **ETR**

**electronic warfare** /,elektrɒnɪk 'wɔ:feə/ *noun* the location and suppression of an enemy's electronic equipment. Abbr **ELW, EW**

**electronic warfare officer** /,elektrɒnɪk ,wɔ:feə 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a crewman of an EW aircraft who navigates the aircraft and operates its electronic warfare equipment. Abbr **EWO**

**element** /'elɪmənt/ *noun* part of a grouping ○ *Elements of the enemy advance guard have been sighted.*

**elephant** /'elɪfənt/ *verb* ○ *You don't know how you'll react until you've seen the elephant.* □ **to see the elephant US** to experience combat for the first time ○ *You don't know how you'll react until you've seen the elephant.*

**elevate** /'elɪveɪt/ *verb* **1.** to put something in a higher position **2.** to raise the barrel of an artillery piece or mortar

**elevation** /,elə'veɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of elevating something ○ *The elevation is too high.* **2.** the angle at which the barrel of an artillery piece or mortar is raised in order to engage a target ○ *elevation: 51 degrees!* **3.** an area of high ground ○ *An enemy battalion is dug in on that elevation.*

**elevator** /'elɪveɪtə/ *noun* **1.** a machine which takes people up or down from one floor to another in a building **2.** a moving part of the tailplane of an aircraft, which is used to control pitch

**eliminate** /ɪ'limɪ,neɪt/ *verb* **1.** to get rid of ○ *That option has been eliminated.* **2.** to kill ○ *We must eliminate the sentries before the main assault goes in.*

**ELINT** /'i:lɪnt/ *noun* information on the enemy, which is obtained through the monitoring of his electronic transmissions, usually by specially equipped aircraft. Full form **electronic intelligence**

**elite** /eɪ'lɪt/ *adjective* of very high quality ○ *He commands an elite regiment of Presidential Guards.*

**ELW** *abbreviation* electronic warfare

**embankment** /ɪm'bæŋkmənt/ *noun* a man-made bank of soil or stone used as a barrier, or to carry a railway or road. Compare **cutting**

**embark** /ɪm'bɑ:k/ *verb* to go on board an aircraft or ship (in order to travel somewhere). Compare **debark**

**embarkation** /,embɑ:'keɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an act of going on board an aircraft or ship. Compare **debarkation**

**embassy** /'embəsi/ *noun* a building used by an ambassador and his or her staff

**embed** /ɪm'bed/ *noun* a journalist who travels with a military unit involved in a war and reports on their activities ■ *verb* to send a journalist to accompany a military unit during fighting and to report on it, especially a unit which is operating in a combat zone ○ *The TV reporter was embedded with an armoured cavalry unit in the Iraqi desert en route to Baghdad.*

**embrasure** /ɪm'bɹeɪzə/ *noun* an opening in a wall or parapet, through which a weapon can be fired. Compare **firing port**

**embus** /ɪm'bʌs/ *verb* to get into a bus, in order to travel somewhere. Compare **debus**

**EMCON** /'emkɒn/ *noun* measures to reduce emissions which can be detected by the enemy ○ *We have a strict EMCON policy.* Full form **emission control**

**emergency** /ɪ'mɜ:dʒənsi/ *noun* a situation where immediate action is required in order to prevent injury or damage or some other serious misfortune

**emergency rations** /ɪ,mɜ:dʒənsi 'ræʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* small amounts of food and other supplies carried for use in an emergency

**emergency rendezvous** /ɪ ,mɜ:dʒənsi 'rɒndeɪvuː/ *noun* the location where people assemble in the event of an emergency. Abbr **ERV**

**emission** /ɪ'mɪʃən/ *verb* **1.** an act of emitting something ○ *This engine has been designed to produce a lower emission of heat.* **2.** something emitted ○ *We must reduce our emissions.*

**emission control** /ɪ,mɪʃ(ə)n kən 'trəʊl/ *noun* full form of **EMCON**

**emit** /ɪ'mɪt/ *verb* to give off something (e.g. heat, radiation, radar, noise, etc.)

**EMP** *abbreviation* electromagnetic pulse

**emplacement** /em'pleɪsmənt/ *noun* a prepared firing position for an artillery piece or other large weapons system ○ *The camp is surrounded with gun emplacements.*

**emplane** /ɪm'pleɪn/ *verb* to go on board an aircraft (in order to travel somewhere) ○ *We emplane at 0600hrs.*

**empty case** /,empti 'keɪs/ *noun* a cartridge which has been fired

**encamp** /ɪn'kæmp/ *verb* to set up a camp ○ *They were encamped by the river.*

**encampment** /ɪn'kæmpmənt/ *noun* a place where troops are camped

**encipher** /ɪn'saɪfə/ *verb* to convert from normal language into code. Compare **decipher**. ♦ **encode, encrypt**

**enclave** /'eŋklɛv/ *noun* a piece of territory, belonging to one state or occupied by one ethnic group, which is surrounded by territory belonging to another state or occupied by a different ethnic group ○ *a Muslim enclave, surrounded by Orthodox territory*

**encode** /ɪn'kəʊd/ *verb* to convert from normal language into code. Compare **decode**. ♦ **encipher, encrypt**

**encounter** /ɪn'kaʊntə/ *noun* **1.** a meeting which happens by chance ○ *He did not report the encounter.* **2.** a military engagement which happens by chance ○ *Three of our men were killed in the encounter.* ■ *verb* to meet or make contact by chance ○ *We didn't encounter any enemy.* ○ *The invading force encountered only light resistance.*

**encrypt** /ɪn'krɪpt/ *verb* to convert from normal language into code. Compare **decrypt**. ♦ **encipher, encode**

**endemic** /en'demɪk/ *adjective* (of disease) regularly affecting a large proportion of the population of an area or region ○ *Malaria is virtually endemic amongst the local population.*

**INDEX** /'endeɪks/ *abbreviation* end of exercise

**enemy** /'enəmi/ *adjective* referring to a state which is at war with your own country ○ *Enemy snipers attacked the convoy.* ○ *She listened to enemy propaganda on the radio.* Compare **friendly**. ◇ **hostile** ■ **noun** **1.** a national of a state which is at war with your own country ○ *We consider the French as allies, not enemies.* **2.** a state which is at war with your own country **3.** □ **the enemy** enemy forces ○ *the enemy is withdrawing*

**enemy lines** /'enəmi 'laɪnz/ *plural noun* the forward positions of the enemy ○ *We were operating behind enemy lines.*

**enfilade** /,enfrɪ'leɪd/ *adjective* capable of engaging the entire frontage or length of a formation or position ○ *Our advance was halted by heavy enfilade fire.* ■ *verb* to engage the entire frontage or length of a formation or position ○ *The enemy managed to enfilade our forward trenches.*

**enforce** /ɪn'fɔːs/ *verb* to use force or the law in order to make someone do something

**enforcement** /ɪn'fɔːsmənt/ *noun* an act of enforcing something

**engage** /ɪn'geɪdʒ/ *verb* to start to fight or shoot at someone ○ *'You engage, and then you see what happens'* [Napoleon] ○ *We started to engage the enemy infantry at around 600 metres.* Compare **disengage**

**engagement** /ɪn'geɪdʒmənt/ *noun* an exchange of fire between opposing forces ○ *The engagement lasted just over an hour.* Compare **disengagement**. ◇ **battle, firefight, skirmish**

**engineer** /,endʒɪ'nɪə/ *noun* **1.** a specialist soldier trained in the construction and demolition of bridges, field fortifications, obstacles, roads, etc. **2.** a mechanic on a ship

**engineering** /,endʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** the construction and use of engines and other mechanical devices **2.** the construction or demolition of buildings, installations, roads, etc.

**engineer officer** /,endʒɪ'nɪə ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer in the navy who specializes in ship's engines

**engine temperature indicator** /,endʒɪn 'temprɪtʃə ,ɪndɪkeɪtə/ *noun* an instrument on a dashboard or in a cockpit which shows the temperature of the engine

**English Channel** /,ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'tʃæn(ə)l/, **the Channel** *noun* a stretch of water between England and France

**enlist** /ɪn'list/ *verb* to join the armed forces as a career ○ *He enlisted at the age of 18.*

**enlisted man** /ɪn'listɪd mæn/ *noun* **US** any serviceman who is not an officer (NOTE: The British English term is **other rank (OR).**)

**enlistment** /ɪn'listmənt/ *noun* the act of joining the armed forces

**enquiry** /ɪn'kwærɪ/ *noun* an official investigation into the cause of an incident

**ensign** /'ensəɪn/ *noun* **1.** a flag **2.** an officer who carries a flag on parade **3.** a second-lieutenant in the Brigade of Guards **4.** **US** the lowest officer rank in the navy

**entanglement** /ɪn'tæŋɡəlmənt/ *noun* an obstacle to infantry constructed from barbed wire

**entrain** /ɪn'treɪn/ *verb* to get on a train (in order to travel somewhere) ○ *We entrained at Dover.*

**entrench** /ɪn'trentʃ/ *verb* to dig a trench (as a field fortification). ◇ **to dig in**

**entrenched** /ɪn'trentʃt/ *adjective* protected by trenches and other field fortifications ○ *The enemy was well entrenched to the north of the hill.* ◇ **dug in**

**entrenching tool** /ɪn'trentʃɪŋ ,tuːl/ *noun* a lightweight tool carried by infantrymen in order to dig trenches. ◇ **digging tool**

**envelop** /ɪn'veləp/ *verb* to manoeuvre against the flanks or rear of an enemy force in order to surround them

**envelopment** /ɪn'veləpmənt/ *noun* an attack made on one or both of the enemy's flanks or rear, and usually accompanied by a frontal attack □ **double envelopment** an envelopment attacking both of the enemy's flanks □ **single envelopment** an envelopment attacking one of the enemy's flanks only

**environs** /ɪn'vaɪənz/ *plural noun* the surrounding area ○ *They concentrated the bombing on the environs of the city.*

**EOD** /i: əʊ 'di:/ *noun* the disarming and safe destruction of explosive ordnance (such as booby-traps, misfires, captured ammunition). Full form **explosive ordnance disposal**. ♦ **bomb disposal**

**epaulet** /,epə'let/ *noun* US spelling of epaulette

**epaulette** /'epəlet/ *noun* 1. a shoulder decoration on a uniform jacket ○ *Aides-de-camp wear gold epaulettes.* 2. a semi-detachable flap on the shoulders of a uniform jacket, designed to carry badges of rank or unit insignia

**epidemic** /,epi'demɪk/ *noun* a rapid spreading of an infectious disease through a community ○ *We've got an epidemic of typhus in the town.*

**EPW** *abbreviation* enemy prisoner of war

**Equator** /ɪ'kwetə/ *noun* an imaginary line running around the earth, exactly halfway between the North and South Poles. ♦ **the Line**

**equerry** /'ekwəri/ *noun* an officer who acts as personal assistant to a member of the British Royal Family ○ *He has been appointed an equerry to the Prince of Wales.*

**equip** /ɪ'kwɪp/ *verb* to provide someone with equipment ○ *We equipped the platoon with shovels.* (NOTE: **equipped** – **equipped**)

**equipment** /ɪ'kwɪpmənt/ *noun* any article which a person needs in order to carry out a task (e.g. clothing, radios, tools, weapons, vehicles, etc.)

**era** /'ɪərə/ *noun* a distinct period of time □ **from the 1960s era** introduced during the years 1960–69 ○ *The M-60 is an American 1960s-era main battle tank.*

**ERA** *abbreviation* explosive reactive armour

**ERFB** /i: ɑ: ef 'bi:/ *noun* an advanced aerodynamic design for artillery shells, which increases their range. Full form **extended range full bore**

**ERFBB** *abbreviation* extended range full bore base bleed

**ERV** *abbreviation* emergency rendezvous

**escalate** /'eskəleɪt/ *verb* to increase in seriousness or intensity ○ *Fighting in the area has escalated in recent months.*

**escalation** /,eskə'leɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an increase in the intensity or seriousness of something ○ *an escalation in troop movements*

**escape** /ɪ'skeɪp/ *noun* an act of escaping ○ *His daring escape from the POW camp.* ■ **verb** 1. to get away from captivity ○ *Three prisoners escaped during the night.* 2. □ **to escape capture** to avoid being captured 3. to survive a potentially lethal situation ○ *The pilot of the crashed helicopter escaped with minor injuries.* 4. (of a chemical agent, gas, liquid, etc.) to leak ○ *Gas escaped into the cabin.*

**escape capsule** /ɪ'skeɪp ,kæpsju:l/ *noun* an enclosed box with seats and survival equipment, in which crewmembers can escape from an aircraft

**escarpment** /ɪ'skɑ:pmənt/ *noun* a steep slope along the edge of a plateau ○ *We saw a column of vehicles moving along the base of the escarpment.*

**escort** *noun* /'eskɔ:t/ a person, vehicle or aircraft or ship which accompanies an individual or group in order to protect them ■ **verb** /ɪ'skɔ:t/ to act as an escort ○ *The convoy was escorted by two destroyers.*

**ESDI** *abbreviation* European Security and Defence Identity

**espionage** /'espɪənɑ:ʒ/ *noun* the use of spies, surveillance equipment, etc., in

order to collect information about the enemy

**esprit de corps** /e,spri də 'kɔː/ *noun* a French phrase meaning a feeling of devotion to and pride in your unit or grouping

**establish** /ɪ'stæblɪʃ/ *verb* **1.** to set something up ○ *We have established an OP on the ridge.* **2.** to consolidate your position ○ *The enemy is now established on the western bank of the river.* **3.** to find out or verify a piece of information ○ *We haven't managed to establish the full strength of the enemy.*

**establishment** /ɪ'stæblɪʃmənt/ *noun* **1.** an act of establishing something **2.** the number of men, vehicles and equipment which should to be held by a grouping at full strength ○ *This platoon has an establishment of 28 men.*

**estimate** *noun* /'estɪmət/ an approximate idea of distance, size, time, etc., obtained by judgement rather than by accurate measurement ○ *We think there are 3,000 enemy troops in the camp, but that is only an estimate.* ■ *verb* /'estɪmət/ to judge distance, size, time, etc., instead of counting or making accurate measurements ○ *He estimated the distance at 1,500m.*

**estimated time of arrival** /'estɪmeɪtɪd taɪm əv ə'reɪv(ə)l/ *noun* the time when a vehicle, group of soldiers, etc., is expected to arrive. Abbr **ETA**

**ETA** *abbreviation* estimated time of arrival

**ethnic** /'eθnɪk/ *adjective* relating to race or cultural background

**ethnic cleansing** /'eθnɪk 'klenzɪŋ/ *noun* a systematic attempt by the main population to drive members of an ethnic minority away from their homes by the use of force (including intimidation, destruction of property, physical violence and even murder)

**ethnic minority** /'eθnɪk maɪ'nɒrɪti/ *noun* a smaller group of people who have a different racial or cultural background to the main population

**ETR** /,ɪ: ti: 'ɑː/ *noun* a shooting range where the targets are raised and lowered

by electricity. Full form **electronic target range**

**EUCOM** /'juːkɒm/ *noun* *US* the department of US forces responsible for defending American national interests in Europe and also Israel, Syria and Lebanon. Full form **European Command**

**Eurofighter** /'juərəʊ,faɪtə/ *noun* a European multirole fighter aircraft, produced by a consortium of companies from the UK, Germany, Italy and Spain. Also called **Typhoon**

**European Command** /,juərə,piːən kə'mænd/ *noun* full form of **EUCOM**

**European Security and Defence Identity** /,juərəpiːən sɪ,kjuərəti ən dɪ 'fens aɪ,dentɪti/ *noun* a unifying agreement on common aims and responsibilities between members of NATO in North America and Europe. Abbr **ESDI**

**evacuate** /ɪ'vækju,eɪt/ *verb* **1.** to remove people from their homes because of danger and make them stay elsewhere until that danger is over ○ *The civilian population was evacuated across the river.* **2.** to leave a place of danger ○ *The platoon evacuated the position when it became too dangerous.*

**evacuation** /ɪ,vækju'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of evacuating

**evacuation procedure** /ɪ,vækju'eɪʃ(ə)n prə'sɪdʒə/ *noun* a procedure for getting people out of a place in an organized way

**evacuee** /ɪ,vækju'iː/ *noun* a person who has been evacuated

**evade** /ɪ'veɪd/ *verb* to take avoiding action ○ *We managed to evade the enemy patrols.*

**evasion** /ɪ'veɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* the skill of avoiding enemy forces (usually after escape from capture or encirclement)

**evasive** /ɪ'veɪsɪv/ *adjective* intended to evade a danger or threat ○ *We were forced to take evasive action.*

**evergreen** /'evəɡriːn/ *noun* a tree which does not lose its leaves in winter (such as a fir, pine, spruce, etc.). Compare **deciduous**. ◇ **conifer, fir**

**EW** *abbreviation* electronic warfare

**EWO** /'i:wəʊl/ *abbreviation* electronic warfare officer

**exclude** /ɪk'sklu:d/ *verb* **1.** to keep someone or something out ○ *The aim is to exclude enemy ships from our territorial waters.* **2.** to not include ○ *The plane was carrying 215 men, excluding the crew.*

**exclusion zone** /ɪk'sklu:z(ə)n/ *noun* an area or region, defined by a state or by international agreement, which the armed forces or shipping of another state are not allowed to enter ○ *In 1982, the British Government declared a 400-mile exclusion zone around the Falkland Islands.*

**exclusive** /ɪk'sklu:sɪv/ *adjective* not including ○ *Our sector is exclusive of the main road.* Compare **inclusive**

**execute** /'eksɪkjʊ:t/ *verb* **1.** to kill a person who has been found guilty of an offence for which the punishment is death ○ *He was executed for cowardice.* **2.** to carry out a planned task ○ *We were unable to execute our mission.*

**execution** /,ɪksɪ'kju:f(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of killing a person who has been found guilty of an offence for which the punishment is death **2.** a method by which a planned task is carried out □ **to put a plan into execution** to carry out a plan ○ *'The art of war is a simple art and all in the execution. There is nothing vague about it, it is all common sense'. [Napoleon]*

**executive officer** /ɪg,zekjʊ:tɪv 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* **US** an officer responsible for coordinating staff functions within a headquarters. Abbr **XO**

COMMENT: In many groupings, the XO is also the second in command (2IC).

**exercise** /'eksəsaɪz/ *noun* **1.** an act of practising the skills that a unit or sub-unit will be required to carry out on operational service **2.** a physical activity designed to improve or maintain fitness ○ *You should take more exercise.* ○ *These exercises are designed to improve your arm muscles.*

**exercises** /'eksəsaɪzɪz/ *plural noun* a military training plan ○ *The fleet is taking part in NATO exercises in the Med-*

*iterranean.* ○ *Joint Anglo-Spanish exercises will be held next week.* ◇ **manoeuvres, war games**

**exfiltrate** /'eksfɪltreɪt/ *verb* to break down a grouping into smaller groups which can withdraw by different routes through territory controlled by the enemy. Compare **infiltrate**

**exfiltration** /,ɪksfɪl'treɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an act of exfiltrating. Compare **infiltration**

**exhaust** /ɪg'zɔ:st/ *noun* smoke and waste gases expelled from a running engine or motor ■ *verb* to use up a resource completely ○ *We have exhausted our fuel supply.*

**exhausted** /ɪg'zɔ:stɪd/ *adjective* **1.** (of resources) completely used up ○ *Our ammunition is exhausted.* **2.** (of people) very tired and weak, as a result of hard physical activity ○ *After two weeks in the jungle, the commandos returned to base completely exhausted.*

**exhaustion** /ɪg'zɔ:stɪʃən/ *noun* a total loss of strength (as a result of strenuous physical activity) ○ *The three escaped prisoners were picked up by one of our patrols in a state of complete exhaustion.*

**exhaust pipe** /ɪg'zɔ:st paɪp/ *noun* a pipe through which the exhaust is expelled from an engine or motor

**Exocet** /'eksəset/ *tdmk* a trademark for a French-designed short-range radar-guided anti-ship missile, usually launched from a ship or aircraft

**expedite** /'eksprɪdaɪt/ *verb* to carry out an action or task

**expeditionary force** /,ɪksprɪ'dɪf(ə)n(ə)rɪ fɔ:s/ *noun* a military grouping sent on a special mission overseas ○ *The expeditionary force landed under cover of darkness.*

**explode** /ɪk'spləʊd/ *verb* to burst outwards due to a release of internal energy ○ *The bomb exploded at five o'clock.*

**exploit** /ɪk'splɔɪt/ *verb* to take advantage of something ○ *The general failed to exploit the breakthrough.*

**exploitation** /,ɪksplɔɪ'teɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a continuation of a successful attack af-

ter the objective has been taken, in order to destroy the enemy's ability to conduct an orderly withdrawal or organize a defence or counter attack

**explosion** /ɪk'spləʊz(ə)n/ *noun* an act of exploding ○ *The bombing raid set off a series of explosions at the munitions factory.*

**explosive** /ɪk'spləʊsɪv/ *adjective* **1.** designed or liable to explode ○ *Nitrogen-based fertilizers can be used to make an explosive substance.* **2.** liable to cause an outburst of violent behaviour ○ *The Chief of Police described the situation as 'explosive'.* ■ *noun* an explosive substance ○ *A large quantity of explosive was found in the house.*

**explosively formed projectile** /ɪk'spləʊzɪvli ˌfɔːmd prə'dʒektɪl/ *noun* an anti-tank warhead where high explosive is packed around a shallow hemispherical metal plate (on impact, the plate forms itself into a solid metal projectile, which is capable of penetrating armour). Abbr **EFP**

**explosive ordnance** /ɪk'spləʊsɪv 'ɔːdnəns/ *noun* a general term for any projectile or device which contains an explosive substance or which uses an explosive substance as its propellant

**explosive ordnance disposal** /ɪk'spləʊsɪv 'ɔːdnəns dɪ'spəʊz(ə)n/ *noun*

the disarming and safe destruction of explosive ordnance (such as booby-traps, misfires, captured ammunition). Abbr **EOD**

**explosive reactive armour** /ɪk'spləʊsɪv rɪˌæktɪv 'ɑːmə/ *noun* secondary armour, containing a thin layer of explosive, fitted to the outside of an armoured vehicle. It is designed to counter the effect of an anti-tank projectile by exploding outwards when hit. Abbr **ERA**

**ex-serviceman** /ˌeks 'sɜːvɪsmən/ *noun* a man who formerly served in the armed forces ○ *The parade was attended by ex-servicemen.* (NOTE: The American English term is **veteran**.)

**extended range full bore** /ɪk'stendɪd reɪndʒ 'fʊl ˌbɔː/ *noun* full form of **ERFB**

**extract** /ɪk'strækt/ *verb* **1.** to remove one object from another ○ *He extracted the empty case from the gun.* **2.** to move out of an area of operations ○ *We will extract by helicopter.* **3.** to move someone out of an area of operations ○ *The patrol was extracted by helicopter.* Compare **insert**

**extraction** /ɪk'strækʃən/ *noun* an act of extracting. Compare **insertion**

# FOXTROT - Ff

**F-4** /,ef 'fɔ:z/ *noun* an American-designed multirole fighter aircraft, suitable for use from aircraft carriers. Also called **Phantom** (NOTE: The plural is **F-4s** /,ef 'fɔ:z/.)

**F-14** /,ef 'fɔ:ti:n/ *noun* an American-designed multirole fighter, designed to operate from an aircraft carrier. Also called **Tomcat** (NOTE: The plural is **F-14s** /,ef 'fɔ:ti:nz/.)

**F-15** /,ef'fɪfti:n/ *noun* an American-designed fighter aircraft with a secondary attack role. Also called **Eagle** (NOTE: The plural is **F-15s** /,ef 'fɪfti:nz/.)

**F-16** /,ef 'sɪksti:n/ *noun* an American-designed multirole fighter aircraft, with advanced fighter-ground-attack (FGA) capability. Also called **Fighting Falcon** (NOTE: The plural is **F-16s** /,ef 'sɪksti:nz/.)

**F-22** /,ef ,twenti 'tu:z/ *noun* an American-designed stealth fighter aircraft. Also called **Raptor**

**F-111** /,ef ,wʌn rɪ'lev(ə)n/ *noun* an American-designed attack aircraft. Also called **Aardvark** (NOTE: The plural is **F-111s** /,ef ,wʌnrɪ'levnz/.)

**F-117A** /,ef wʌn sevənti:n 'eɪ/ *noun* an American-designed stealth attack aircraft. Also called **Nighthawk** (NOTE: The plural is **F-117As** /,ef ,wʌnsevənti:n 'eɪz/.)

**FA-18** /,ef eɪ eɪ'ti:n/ *noun* an American-designed lightweight multirole fighter aircraft. Also called **Hornet** (NOTE: The plural is **FA-18s** /,eɪeɪ eɪ 'ti:nz/.)

**FAA** *abbreviation* Fleet Air Arm

**FAARP** /fɑ:p/ *noun* US a place where forward units can replenish ammunition

and fuel during an advance. Full form **forward arming and refuelling point**

**Fablon** /'fæblɒn/ *trademark* a trademark for a clear adhesive plastic sheet, which is used to make maps waterproof and allow them to be marked with Chignograph or Lumocolor

**Fabrique Nationale** /fə,bri:k ,næf(ə)n'ɑ:l/ *noun* full form of **FN**

**FAC** *abbreviation* forward air controller

**face** /feɪs/ *verb* 1. to look towards a particular direction ○ *They occupied positions near the top of the hill, facing north.* 2. to be likely to have to undergo something ○ *He faced a court-martial after his ship rammed the harbour wall.*

**face-veil** /'feɪs veɪl/ *noun* a garment made of net-like fabric, which is usually worn round the neck as a scarf but can also be used as a small camouflage net ○ *We used a couple of face-veils to break up the outline of the machine-gun.*

**facilitate** /fə'sɪlɪteɪt/ *verb* to make something easier (i.e. to assist) ○ *Our mission is to facilitate the extraction of the patrol.*

**faction** /'fækʃən/ *noun* a small group which disagrees with the main body of an organization or population and makes trouble ○ *The conflict between the different factions may lead to civil war.*

**factory** /'fækt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a large building or complex where things are manufactured

**FAE** *abbreviation* fuel-air explosive

**fag** /fæg/ *noun* a cigarette (*slang*) ○ *Put that bloody fag out!*

**fall** /fɔ:l/ *noun* **1.** a descent to the ground (usually out of control) ○ *He broke his leg in the fall.* **2.** (of places) capture ○ *The fall of Singapore.* ■ *verb* **1.** to descend to the ground (usually out of control) ○ *He fell out of the vehicle.* **2.** to be killed in action ○ *His grandfather fell at the Battle of the Somme.* **3.** (of places) to be captured ○ *The town finally fell to the rebels.* (NOTE: **falling** – **fell** – **have fallen**)

**fall back** /fɔ:l bæk/ *verb* to withdraw (usually under strong pressure from the enemy or as a result of a strong enemy threat) ○ *3 Brigade has fallen back towards Soltau.* ◇ **pull back**

**fall in** /fɔ:l 'ɪn/ *verb* to take your place on a formal parade ○ *The squad fell in in front of the sergeants' mess.*

**fall of shot** /fɔ:l əv 'ʃɒt/ *noun* the place where a projectile strikes

**fall out** /fɔ:l 'aʊt/ *verb* to leave a formal parade

**fallout** /fɔ:l aʊt/ *noun* the radioactive dust produced by a nuclear explosion

**fall upon** /fɔ:l əpʊn/ *verb* to attack ○ *Government soldiers fell upon the refugee column.*

**FA MAS** /f, eɪ 'mæs/ *noun* a French-designed 5.56mm assault weapon

**Fantan** /'fæntæn/ *noun* a NATO name for the Chinese-designed Q-5 fighter aircraft

**farm** /fɑ:m/ *noun* **1.** an area of land used for the cultivation of crops or rearing and fattening of livestock **2.** a complex of buildings, including the farmhouse, which form part of a farm

**farmer** /'fɑ:mə/ *noun* a person who owns and manages a farm

**farmhouse** /'fɑ:mhaʊs/ *noun* the home of a farmer

**farrier** /'færiə/ *noun* a person who fits horseshoes onto horses

**fascine** /fæ'si:n/ *noun* a bundle of logs or plastic pipes or other material used to fill a ditch so that vehicles can cross it

**fast attack vehicle** /fɑ:st ə'tæk ,vɪ:k(ə)/ *noun* full form of **FAV**

**fatigue** /fə'ti:g/ *noun* **1.** a non-military task or duty (such as cleaning toilets, clearing up rubbish, peeling potatoes, etc.) **2.** being tired ○ *They are all suffering from fatigue.*

**fatigues** /fə'ti:gz/ *plural noun* clothing worn for carrying out a fatigue

**FAV** /f, eɪ 'vi:/ *noun* an American-designed light all-terrain vehicle fitted with medium machine-guns, ATGM or other weapons systems. Full form **fast attack vehicle**

**FC** *abbreviation* force commander

**FDC** /f, eɪ di: 'si:/ *noun* a command post which coordinates the fire of several batteries. Full form **fire direction centre**

**FDO** /f, eɪ di: 'əʊ/ *noun* a person who controls the taking off and landing of aircraft on an aircraft carrier. Full form **flight deck officer**

**feature** /'fi:tʃə/ *noun* **1.** any natural or man-made thing which is visible on the ground **2.** a distinctive piece of high ground (such as a hill, knoll, ridge, saddle, etc.) ○ *We must capture that feature.*

**FEBA** /'fi:bə/ *abbreviation* forward edge of the battle area

**F Echelon** /f, eɪ 'ʃələn/ *noun* the fighting elements of a tactical grouping

**federal riot gun** /f, edrəl 'raɪət ,gʌn/ *noun* a gun designed to fire baton rounds. Abbr **FRG**

**feint** /feɪnt/ *noun* an attack which is not followed through, but is intended merely to test the enemy's defences or to give him a false idea of your own intentions ○ *The attack was just a feint.* ◇ **diversion**

**fence** /fens/ *noun* a barrier made of vegetation, wire or wood, which encloses an area of ground and is designed to control or prevent access

**fence out** /fens 'aʊt/ *verb* to prepare a jet fighter for action (i.e. by switching on your weapons systems, RWR, HUD, etc)

**Fencer** /'fensə/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed SU-24 fighter-bomber

**Ferret** /'ferɪt/ *noun* a small British-designed armoured car

**ferry** /'feri/ *noun* a boat used to transport people or vehicles across a river or lake or narrow stretch of sea, as part of a regular service ○ *The brigade will cross the Channel by ferry.* ■ *verb* to carry people, vehicles, etc., across a river, lake, narrow stretch of sea ○ *Small boats ferried the whole battalion across the river.*

**fertilizer** /'fɜ:təlaɪzə/ *noun* a chemical substance used by farmers to stimulate the growth of crops

COMMENT: Fertilizers with a high nitrogen content are often used by terrorists to produce home-made explosive.

**fever** /'fi:və/ *noun* sickness, where a person's body temperature is higher than normal ○ *He has a slight fever.*

**FF** *abbreviation* frigate (with guns)

**FFG** *abbreviation* frigate (with guided missiles)

**FGA** *abbreviation* fighter ground-attack

**fiasco** /fi'æskəʊ/ *noun* a complete failure, resulting in chaos ○ *The beach landing was a fiasco.*

**FIBUA** /'fɪbjʊə/ *abbreviation* fighting in built-up areas ○ *I am going on a FIBUA course.*

**field** /fi:ld/ *noun* 1. a well-defined piece of agricultural land (usually enclosed by a fence) ○ *They bivouacked in a corner of a field.* 2. □ **the field** area where a battle or other military operation takes place ○ *he performs far better in the field than in barracks* ♦ **battle-field**

**field ambulance** /fi:ld 'æmbjʊləns/ *noun* a battalion-sized medical unit (usually attached to a brigade)

**fieldcraft** /'fi:ldkra:ft/ *noun* basic infantry skills of camouflage and concealment and tactical use of ground

**field dressing** /'fi:ld ,dresɪŋ/ *noun* a camouflaged dressing designed to treat serious wounds

**field engineering** /fi:ld ,endʒɪ 'nɪərɪŋ/ *noun* tasks carried out by engi-

neers in support of ground forces (such as the construction, repair and demolition of bridges, construction of field fortifications, construction and removal of obstacles, etc.)

**field firing range** /fi:ld 'faɪərɪŋ ,reɪndʒ/ *noun* an area of open ground, where soldiers can practice shooting in battle conditions

**field fortification** /fi:ld ,fɔ:tɪfɪ 'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an improvised fortification prepared on the battlefield (e.g. anti-tank ditch, bunker, trench, etc.)

**field-glasses** /'fi:ld ,glɑ:sɪz/ *plural noun* an optical instrument with a lens for each eye, designed for looking at distant objects. ♦ **binoculars, telescope**

**field gun** /'fi:ld ɡʌn/ *noun* an artillery piece designed to be moved easily over all types of ground

**field hospital** /fi:ld 'hɒspɪt(ə)/ *noun* a mobile hospital set up on or near to the battlefield, which is capable of providing surgery

**field kitchen** /fi:ld 'kɪtʃɪn/ *noun* a mobile kitchen set up on or near a battlefield

**field marshal** /fi:ld 'mɑ:ʃəl/ *noun* the most senior officer rank in the army. Abbr **FM**

**field officer** /fi:ld 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an army officer of any rank above captain and below general

**field of fire** /fi:ld əv 'faɪə/ *noun* an area of ground in which there is sufficient visibility to shoot at targets ○ *This position has excellent fields of fire.*

**field pack** /'fi:ld pæk/ *noun* a large pack designed to carry the equipment a soldier will need while on the battlefield

**field rank** /'fi:ld ræŋk/ *noun* any army rank above captain and below general

**field training exercise** /fi:ld 'treɪnɪŋ ,eksəsaɪz/ *noun* a training exercise in which military skills are practised in field conditions. Abbr **FTX**

**fife** /faɪf/ *noun* a musical instrument, like a little metal pipe

**Fifes and Drums** /'faɪfs ən 'drʌmz/ *plural noun* a band of drummers and

fife-players belonging to a battalion or regiment

**fifth-columnist** /ˈfɪfθ'kɒləmɪst/ *noun* an agent or saboteur operating secretly within the territory of an enemy state

**fight** /faɪt/ *verb* to use physical force against another person, army, etc., in order to defend yourself or to inflict injury  
 ○ *The battle of Waterloo was fought outside the town of Brussels.* ○ *They fought for possession of the hilltop.* (NOTE: **fighting – fought**)

**fight back** /ˈfaɪt 'bæk/ *verb* to defend yourself, to resist attack ○ *We were surprised that the garrison fought back so strongly.*

**fighter** /'faɪtə/ *noun* 1. a light fast-moving aircraft designed to attack other aircraft. ◇ **attack aircraft, strike aircraft** 2. a fighting soldier ○ *Guerrilla fighters attacked our troops from the cover of the woods.* ○ *The Gurkhas are some of the best fighters in the world.*

COMMENT: The word 'fighter' is often used by the layman to describe any light fast-moving aircraft. Specialists (e.g. aircrew, air-defence, etc.) would be more specific, and would classify an aircraft by its primary role: e.g. attack, fighter, interceptor, EW, etc.

**fighter-bomber** /'faɪtə ˌbɒmə/ *noun* an aircraft which is designed to drop bombs on or fire missiles at targets on the ground, and is also capable of defending itself against enemy fighter aircraft

**fighter controller** /ˈfaɪtə kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* an air traffic controller who works in permanent partnership with the pilot of a fighter aircraft, following his progress on radar and directing him to intercept enemy aircraft

**fighter ground-attack** /ˈfaɪtə ˌgraʊnd ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack by fighter aircraft on a target on the ground. Abbr **FGA**

**fighting** /'faɪtɪŋ/ *noun* an action of warfare ○ *Fighting continued along the whole front line.* ○ *Their troops are experienced in guerrilla fighting.*

**Fighting Falcon** /ˈfaɪtɪŋ 'fɔ:lkən/ *noun* ♦ **F-16**

**fighting in built-up areas** /ˈfaɪtɪŋ ɪn ˌbɪlt əp 'eəriəz/ *noun* special skills relating to combat in towns and villages. Abbr **FIBUA**

**fighting order** /ˈfaɪtɪŋ 'ɔ:də/ *adjective* equipped with webbing only

**fighting patrol** /'faɪtɪŋ pə'trəʊl/ *noun* a large well-armed patrol sent out on an offensive operation (e.g. snatching a prisoner for interrogation)

**fighting strength** /'faɪtɪŋ ˌstreŋθ/ *noun* the number of men or vehicles available to a unit for the purposes of fighting

**figure** US /'fɪɡə/ *noun* a number ○ *a six-figure grid reference*

**figures** /'fɪɡəz/ *plural noun* minutes (radio terminology) ○ *I will be with you in figures ten.*

**file** /faɪl/ *noun* a tactical formation where men or vehicles move one behind the other ■ *verb* to move in single file ○ *The men filed along the jungle path.*

**fin** /fɪn/ *noun* a thin, flat projection on an aircraft, missile or other projectile, which provides extra stability during flight

**final protective fire** /ˈfaɪn(ə)l prə ˌtektɪv 'faɪə/ *noun* a pre-determined artillery target, registered on or just in front of your own position, as a final defensive measure in the event of being overrun by the enemy ○ *The company commander called for his FPF.* Abbr **FPF**

**fir** /fɜ:/, **fir tree** /'fɜ: tri:/ *noun* a tree which does not lose its leaves in winter (such as a pine, spruce, etc.) ○ *The enemy position is behind that line of firs.* ◇ **conifer, evergreen**

**fire** /faɪə/ *noun* 1. flames and heat from a substance which is burning, or a small heap of burning material which is being used to provide heat ○ *We saw a fire in the distance.* □ **to catch fire** to start burning □ **on fire** in the act of burning ○ *The tank was on fire and burning fiercely.* 2. the discharge of a gun or missile 3. the effect of bullets or other projectiles hitting a target and its vicinity ○ *The platoon came under heavy fire from the farm.* □ **under fire** situation of being

shot at ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, we are under fire from the village, wait out'* ■ **verb** to discharge a gun or missile or to detonate an explosive device ○ *He fired at the leading tank.* ○ *The Claymore failed to fire.* □ **to fire for effect** (of artillery or mortars) to fire rounds as quickly as possible ○ *Ten rounds, fire for effect!* □ **fire!, open fire!** start shooting □ **cease fire!** stop shooting □ **hold your fire!** don't shoot ◇ **to open fire** to start firing at someone or something

**fire-and-forget weapon** /ˈfaɪə ən fəˈɡet ˌweɪpən/ *noun* a missile equipped with a guidance system which requires no further action from its operator, once it is locked onto its target

**fire and manoeuvre** /ˈfaɪə ən məˈnuːvə/ *noun* a tactic of moving in bounds, where one soldier or vehicle or sub-unit moves, while another soldier or vehicle or sub-unit gives covering fire ○ *The platoon made good use of fire and manoeuvre in the assault.*

**firearm** /ˈfaɪərə:m/ *noun* a hand-held gun (such as a pistol, rifle or assault weapon)

**firebase** /ˈfaɪəbeɪs/ *noun* 1. *US* a fortified base location containing heavy weapons which can provide fire support to troops operating in the surrounding area ○ *B Company is at Firebase Alfa.* 2. troops giving fire support during an attack ○ *The firebase was ordered to move forward.*

**fire-bomb** /ˈfaɪə bɒm/ *noun* a bomb designed to set buildings alight. ◇ **incendiary bomb** ■ **verb** to drop fire-bombs on ○ *The centre of the town was fire-bombed.*

**fire break** /ˈfaɪə breɪk/ *noun* an open space between two areas of woodland, which is designed to prevent the spread of fire, but can also often be used by vehicles

**fire brigade** /ˈfaɪə brɪˌɡeɪd/ *noun* an officially organized body of men trained to fight fires

**fire control** /ˈfaɪə kənˈtrəʊl/ *noun* the direction of a unit or sub-unit's weapons in battle

**fire direction centre** /ˈfaɪə daɪˈrekʃən ˌsentə/ *noun* full form of **FDC**

**fire discipline** /ˈfaɪə ˈdɪsɪplɪn/ *noun* personal judgement preventing unnecessary wastage of ammunition

**firefight** /ˈfaɪəfaɪt/ *noun* an exchange of fire between opposing forces ○ *A fierce firefight developed on the edge of the village.* ◇ **battle, engagement, skirmish**

**Firefly** /ˈfaɪəflaɪ/ *trademark* a trademark for a small pocket-sized strobe ○ *We'll need a Firefly to signal to the chopper.*

**fireman** /ˈfaɪəmən/ *noun* a member of the fire brigade ○ *Several firemen were attacked during the riot.*

**fire mission** /ˈfaɪə ˈmɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a specific artillery or mortar task ○ *'Hello 42C, this is 2. Fire mission, over.'* ○ *We only have enough rounds for one more fire mission.*

**fireplan** /ˈfaɪəplæn/ *noun* 1. a plan outlining the sequence in which specific or potential targets will be engaged by individual weapons or sub-units ○ *The battalion mortars were included in the artillery fireplan.* 2. a document showing the fireplan ○ *All company commanders were given a copy of the artillery fireplan.*

**fire position** /ˈfaɪə pəˈzɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* any location from which a weapon is discharged ○ *The sniper found himself a good fire position in the church tower.*

**firepower** /ˈfaɪəˌpaʊə/ *noun* the destructive capacity of guns, missiles and other weapons ○ *The firepower available to the brigade was enormous.*

**firestorm** /ˈfaɪəstɔ:m/ *noun* an extensive burning caused by fire-bombs, producing artificial winds which can suck heavy objects into the fires

**fire support** /ˈfaɪə səˈpɔ:t/ *noun* additional fire provided by another unit or arm ○ *A squadron from the Royal Hussars will be providing fire support for this attack.*

**fire support coordination line** /ˈfaɪə səˌpɔ:t kəʊˌɔ:dɪˈneɪʃ(ə)n ˌlaɪn/ *noun* a real or imaginary line behind the forward line of enemy troops (FLET),

beyond which friendly aircraft can attack targets without requiring the directions or permission from friendly forward air controllers (FAC). Abbr **FSCL**

**fireteam** /'faɪəti:m/ *noun* **1.** an infantry grouping of 4 men (half of a section) **2.** *US* an infantry grouping of 4 men (one third of a squad)

**fire trench** /'faɪə trenʃ/ *noun* a hole in the ground used by infantrymen as a fire position and as shelter from enemy fire (NOTE: The American English term is **foxhole**.)

**firing** /'faɪərɪŋ/ *adjective* relating to the firing of weapons or the detonation of explosives ■ *noun* an act of firing weapons ○ *We heard firing away to the right.*

**firing party** /'faɪərɪŋ 'pɑ:ti/ *noun* a detachment of riflemen delegated to fire a salute over a soldier's grave

**firing pin** /'faɪərɪŋ pɪn/ *noun* a little metal pin which hits the end of a round in the breech of a rifle to detonate it

**firing point** /'faɪərɪŋ pɔɪnt/ *noun* the location from which an engineer detonates an explosive device (as in bridge demolition)

**firing port** /'faɪərɪŋ pɔ:t/ *noun* an aperture in the side of a vehicle through which a soldier can fire his personal weapon

**firing position** /'faɪərɪŋ pə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a position in which a soldier or a gun is ready to fire

**firing post** /'faɪərɪŋ pəʊst/ *noun* a missile launcher ○ *The anti-tank platoon had three firing posts on the forward edge of the village.*

**firing range** /'faɪərɪŋ reɪndʒ/ *noun* same as **range** **3**

**firing squad** /'faɪərɪŋ skwɒd/ *noun* a detachment of soldiers delegated to execute a condemned prisoner

**first aid** /,fɜ:st 'eɪd/ *noun* basic emergency treatment given to a casualty before proper medical treatment is available

**first aid kit** /,fɜ:st 'eɪd ,kɪt/ *noun* a box or pack containing bandages and

dressings for use if someone is hurt or wounded

**first dogwatch** /,fɜ:st 'dɒɡwɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 1600–1800hrs

**first lieutenant** /,fɜ:st leɪ'tenənt/; *US* /,fɜ:st lu:'tenənt/ *noun* *US* a junior officer in the army, marines or air force (equivalent of a lieutenant in the British Army)

**first light** /,fɜ:st 'laɪt/ *noun* the time of day when daylight first appears ○ *Be ready to move at first light.* ♦ **dawn, daybreak**

**first-line** /,fɜ:st 'laɪn/ *adjective* relating to resources (e.g. ammunition, fuel, rations) actually carried by the fighting troops, as opposed to those carried by the echelons or stored in dumps or depots ○ *All companies have drawn their first-line ammunition.*

**First Parade** /,fɜ:st pə'reɪd/ *noun* the first daily task for any unit or sub-unit equipped with vehicles, where routine maintenance and daily checks are carried out on each vehicle ○ *He was late for First Parade.*

**first-parade** /,fɜ:st pə'reɪd/ *verb* to carry out the routine tasks of First Parade ○ *Your platoon has not been first-parading its vehicles properly.*

**first sergeant** /,fɜ:st 'sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* *US* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the army or marines (normally responsible for administration and discipline within a sub-unit)

**first watch** /,fɜ:st 'wɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 2000–2359hrs

**Fishbed** /'fɪʃbed/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed MiG-21 fighter aircraft

**fit** /fɪt/ *adjective* physically strong and healthy, especially as a result of taking regular exercise

**fitness** /'fɪtnəs/ *noun* a person's physical state

**fitter** /'fɪtə/ *noun* a vehicle mechanic

**fix** /fɪks/ *verb* **1.** to mend ○ *He's trying to fix the radio.* **2.** to engage or threaten an enemy force (usually from the front) in order to divert his attention, and hold

him in his current positions, while your main forces manoeuvre to envelop him or mount a flanking attack

**fixed-wing aircraft** /ˈfɪkstwɪŋ ˈækrɑːft/ *noun* a conventional aircraft, with wings fixed to the fuselage (as opposed to helicopters and VTOL aircraft)

**flag** /flæɡ/ *noun* a square or rectangular piece of fabric attached to a pole, displaying colours or insignia □ **flag of truce, white flag** a white flag displayed by soldiers wishing to surrender, or by a messenger indicating to the enemy that they should stop shooting

**flag-captain** /ˈflæɡ ˌkæptɪn/ *noun* a captain of a flagship

**flag-lieutenant** /ˈflæɡ leɪˈtenənt/ *noun* the aide-de-camp (ADC) to an admiral

**flag-officer** /ˈflæɡ ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* a naval rank of admiral, vice admiral or rear admiral

**flagship** /ˈflæɡʃɪp/ *noun* a warship used as a command vessel by the commander of a fleet or flotilla

**flail** /fleɪl/ *noun* a set of revolving chains attached to the front of a tank or armoured engineer vehicle, designed to clear a way through a minefield by detonating the mines in its path

**flak** /flæk/ *noun* anti-aircraft fire

**flak jacket** /ˈflæk ˌdʒækɪt/ *noun* a vest fitted with panels of synthetic material (e.g. Kevlar) designed to protect a soldier from shrapnel and low-velocity bullets. ♦ **body armour, bulletproof vest**

**flame** /fleɪm/ *noun* burning gas which forms the yellow part of a fire □ **in flames** in the act of burning

**flamethrower** /ˈfleɪmθrəʊə/ *noun* a weapon which squirts a jet of burning liquid at a target

**flammable** /ˈflæməb(ə)l/ *adjective* easy to set on fire. Same as **inflammable**

**flank** /flæŋk/ *noun* the left-hand or right-hand side of a military force which is deployed in a defensive position or tactical formation ○ *The army's right flank was exposed.* ■ **verb** 1. to

manoeuvre around the enemy's flank ○ *The enemy tried to flank us on the right.* 2. to be positioned next to ○ *6 Brigade is flanking us on the left.* ○ *The president stood at the saluting base, flanked by several officers.*

**flanker** /ˈflæŋkə/ *noun* a soldier, vehicle or sub-unit assigned to guard a formation's flank on the move ○ *B Squadron will provide flankers for the advance.*

**Flanker** /ˈflæŋkə/ *noun* the NATO name for the Soviet-designed SU-27 fighter aircraft

**flanking** /ˈflæŋkɪŋ/ *adjective* relating to movement on the enemy's flank

**flanking attack** /ˈflæŋkɪŋ əˌtæk/ *noun* an attack on the enemy's flank

**flanking movement** /ˈflæŋkɪŋ ˌmuːvmənt/ *noun* a manoeuvre around the enemy's flank

**flannelette** /ˈflænəlˈet/ *noun* a strip of fabric used to clean the barrel of a weapon

**flare** /fleə/ *noun* a pyrotechnic which emits a bright light in order to improve visibility at night ○ *Flares were dropped over the target zone.*

**flash** /flæʃ/ *noun* 1. a sudden emission of bright light ○ *We saw a bright flash to the left.* 2. flame and heat given off by an explosion ○ *Several sailors were injured by flash.* 3. a coloured patch of cloth worn on the uniform to distinguish a unit or grouping ○ *He was wearing yellow flashes.* ○ *Some Scottish regiments wear tartan flashes on their bonnets.* ■ **verb** 1. to produce a brief emission of light ○ *He flashed his torch three times.* 2. to send a radio message with the highest priority ○ *We flashed the information to HQ.*

**flash eliminator** /ˈflæʃ ɪˌlɪmɪneɪtə/ *noun* perforations at the muzzle of a machine-gun or assault weapon, designed to reduce the flashes produced when firing

**flash hood** /ˈflæʃ hʊd/ *noun* a fire-resistant covering for the head and face, worn by sailors in battle to reduce the effects of flash

**flashlight** /'flæʃlaɪt/ *noun* **US** a hand-held battery-powered device for producing light ○ *We used flashlights to attract attention.* ♦ **torch**

**flash message, flash signal** *noun* a high priority radio message

**flat** /flæt/ *adjective* **1.** (of surfaces) completely level ○ *The terrain is flat.* **2.** (of batteries) without electrical charge ○ *The battery is flat.* ■ *noun* a dwelling, consisting of a set of rooms all on one storey of a building ○ *We'll have to clear that block of flats.*

**flèche** /fletʃet/ *noun* an anti-personnel projectile in the form of a tiny dart, designed to be released in large numbers by certain types of explosive projectile (especially canister rounds)

**flee** /fli:/ *verb* to run away from danger ○ *The civilian population fled into the hills.* (NOTE: **fleeing** – **fled**)

**fleet** /fli:t/ *noun* a large number of warships ○ *The American Pacific Fleet was based at Pearl Harbour.* ○ *The enemy fleet could be seen on the horizon.*

**Fleet Air Arm** /fli:t 'eə, ɑ:m/ *noun* an air force forming part of the British Royal Navy. ♦ **admiral.** Abbr **FAA**

**flesh wound** /'flesh wu:nd/ *noun* a wound which does not damage a bone or organ

**flight** /flaɪt/ *noun* **1.** an act of flying ○ *We were able to observe the flight of the missile.* ○ *The plane exploded in flight.* **2.** a journey by air ○ *The flight to the target area only takes two minutes.* **3.** a sub-unit of an air-force squadron **4.** a small tactical grouping of aircraft **5.** an administrative air-force grouping of approximately 30 men (equivalent to a platoon in the army) **6.** an act of running away from danger ○ *With the flight of the civilian government, all resistance collapsed.*

**flight control** /'flaɪt kən, trəʊl/ *noun* **1.** the direction of aircraft within a specific airspace **2.** a unit (usually located on the ground) which directs aircraft within a specific airspace

**flight crew** /'flaɪt kru:/ *noun* **US** an aircrew

**flight deck** /'flaɪt dek/ *noun* **1.** the deck of an aircraft carrier, used for the take-off and landing of aircraft **2.** a compartment for the pilot, navigator, etc. on a large aircraft

**flight deck officer** /'flaɪt dek ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **FDO**

**flight gear** /'flaɪt ɡɪə/ *noun* the clothing and equipment worn by aircrew when they are on a flying mission

**flight lieutenant** /,flaɪt lef'tenənt/ *noun* a middle-level officer in the air force, above flying officer and below squadron leader. Abbr **Flt Lt**

**flight officer** /'flaɪt ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a female Royal Air Force rank corresponding to flight lieutenant. Abbr **Flt Off**

**flight path** /'flaɪt pɑ:θ/ *noun* **1.** a course of an aircraft or missile in flight ○ *A flock of birds flew across our flight path.* **2.** a recognized air route ○ *You will have to avoid all civil flight paths.*

**flight sergeant** /'flaɪt ,sɜ:dʒənt/ *noun* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the Royal Air Force. Abbr **Flt Sgt**

**flight simulator** /'flaɪt ,sɪmjʊleɪtə/ *noun* a computer program which allows a user to pilot a plane, showing a realistic control panel and moving scenes, used as training programme

**fling** /flɪŋ/ *verb* to throw ○ *He flung a couple of grenades into the bunker.* (NOTE: **flinging** – **flung**)

**float** /fləʊt/ *verb* to rest upon the surface of water

**Flogger** /'flɒgə/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed MiG-23 and MiG-27 fighter aircraft

**flood** /flʌd/ *noun* an overflow of water or other liquid beyond its normal limits ○ *The region has been affected by floods.* ■ *verb* **1.** (of rivers or the sea) to cover dry land with water ○ *The sea has flooded most of the town.* **2.** to cause a flood ○ *The enemy have flooded the valley.* **3.** (of motor engines) to overfill the carburettor with fuel ○ *The engine is flooded.*

**flood plain** /'flʌd pleɪn/ *noun* a valley bottom which becomes covered by water when the river floods

**FLOT** /flɒt/ *abbreviation* forward line of own troops

**flotilla** /flə'tɪlə/ *noun* a small group of warships or other vessels ○ *He commanded a British flotilla in the Baltic.*

**flotsam** /'flɒtsəm/ *noun* debris or other objects found floating in water

**Flt Lt** *abbreviation* flight lieutenant

**Flt Off** *abbreviation* flight officer

**Flt Sgt** *abbreviation* flight sergeant

**fluorescent** /flʊə'res(ə)nt/ *adjective* (of colours) very bright and highly visible ○ *The ground crew wore fluorescent orange jackets.*

**fly** /flaɪ/ *verb* **1.** to move through the air ○ *The aircraft were flying towards the coast.* **2.** to travel by aircraft ○ *We flew to Brussels.* **3.** to transport men or objects by aircraft ○ *Reinforcements are being flown into the area.* (NOTE: **flying – flew – have flown**)

**flying officer** /'flaɪɪŋ ɒfɪsəl/ *noun* a junior officer in the air force, below a flight lieutenant. Abbr **FO**

**flyover** /'flaɪəʊvəl/ *noun* an embankment and bridge carrying one road over another

**flypast** /'flaɪpɑːst/ *noun* an event in which aircraft fly over a certain place as part of a ceremony. Compare **march past**

**flysheets** /'flaɪʃiːt/ *noun* the outer-covering of a tent, designed to give extra protection from the weather

**FM** *abbreviation* field marshal

**fmn** *abbreviation* formation

**FN** /,ef 'en/ *noun* a series of small arms manufactured by the Fabrique Nationale in Belgium. Full form **Fabrique Nationale**

COMMENT: The British-made **GPMG** (general purpose machine-gun) and **SLR** (self-loading rifle) were modified from the original FN designs. However, the FN-FAL has an automatic capability while the SLR is semi-automatic

**FN-FAL** *noun* a 7.62mm assault weapon

**FN-MAG** /,ef 'en ,mæg/ *noun* a 7.62mm general purpose machine-gun

**FN-Minimi** *noun* a 5.56mm light machine-gun

**FO** *abbreviation* flying officer

**FOB** /,ef əʊ 'biː/ *noun* a supply dump (especially of ammunition and fuel) which is located in the battle area. Full form **forward operating base**

**fo'c'sle** /'fəʊks(ə)l/ *noun* another spelling of **forecastle**

**FOD** /fɒd/ *abbreviation* foreign object damage

**foe** /fəʊ/ *noun* an outdated word for 'enemy'

**fog** /fɒg/ *noun* a thick cloud of water vapour at ground level, which reduces visibility

**fog bank** /'fɒg bæŋk/ *noun* a mass of fog at sea

**fog-bound** /'fɒg baʊnd/ *adjective* unable to travel because of fog

**foggy** /'fɒgi/ *adjective* obscured by fog

**foghorn** /'fɒghɔːn/ *noun* a noise-making device designed to warn ships in foggy conditions

**fog of war** /,fɒg əv 'wɔː/ *noun* a state of confusion on the battlefield owing to smoke, noise and limited information

**foliage** /'fəʊlɪdʒ/ *noun* a mass of leaves or other vegetation

**follow** /'fɒləʊ/ *verb* **1.** to move behind someone or something else ○ *Follow that truck – it's going to the HQ.* **2.** to pursue ○ *We followed the enemy patrol back to their camp.* ○ *They were too exhausted to follow the enemy into the mountains.* **3.** (of an event) to come after another event

**follow-on force attack** /,fɒləʊ ɒn ,fɔːs ə'tæk/ *noun* a strategy by which reinforcements are attacked by aircraft and missiles as they are moving towards the battle area

**follow-on forces** /'fɒləʊ ɒn ,fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* subsequent waves of an advancing force, which are in a position to reinforce the leading elements or take

over the lead when required ○ *We will attack the enemy's follow-on forces with aircraft and missiles.*

**follow through** /ˈfɒləʊ ˈθruː/ *verb* to continue an action to its finish ○ *The enemy were able to counter-attack because the assault was not followed through.*

**follow up** /ˈfɒləʊ ˈʌp/ *verb* to take further action ○ *We followed up the attack by shelling the enemy as they withdrew.*

**folly** /ˈfɒli/ *noun* **1.** a stupid action ○ *To attack now would just be folly.* **2.** an ornamental building (in a park or garden) ○ *There was a sniper in the folly.*

**FOO** *abbreviation* forward observation officer

**foot** /fʊt/ *noun* **1.** part of the body on which a person or animal walks □ **on foot** not in a vehicle □ **to go on foot** to walk **2.** a unit of linear measurement corresponding to 12 inches or 30.48 centimetres (NOTE: In meanings (a) and (b), the plural of **foot** is **feet**.) **3.** □ **the foot, foot soldiers** the infantry (*historical*)

**footbridge** /ˈfʊtbrɪdʒ/ *noun* a small bridge designed for pedestrians (i.e. not suitable for vehicles)

**foothold** /ˈfʊθəʊld/ *noun* the capture of a small area of enemy territory, which can be used as a base for mounting or supporting further attacks ○ *We have gained a foothold on the enemy position.*

**foothold line** /ˈfʊθəʊld ˌlaɪn/ *noun* a tactical manoeuvre carried out under fire, in which men or vehicles withdraw to form an extended line out of direct enemy fire, prior to breaking contact or redeploying. Compare **baseline**

**foot march** /ˈfʊt mɑːtʃ/ *noun* an organized journey along roads or across country by soldiers on foot

**-FOR** /ˈfɔːr/ *noun* a suffix meaning FORCE, used in the titles of contingents engaged in international peace-keeping operations

**forage** /ˈfɔːrɪdʒ/ *verb* to search for food. ♦ **to live off the land**

COMMENT: Foraging usually refers to the act of taking food from the civilian population without paying for it.

**forage cap** /ˈfɔːrɪdʒ kæp/ *noun* a peaked military head-dress with a flat top (usually worn in barracks or on parade)

**foray** /ˈfɔːreɪ/ *noun* an operation into enemy territory (usually a raid or reconnaissance) ○ *He was wounded on a foray behind the enemy lines.* (NOTE: The verb form is to **make a foray**.)

**force** /fɔːs/ *noun* **1.** the use of physical strength ○ *We had to use force to remove the protesters.* **2.** a military power ○ *If diplomacy fails, we will have to consider using force.* **3.** an unspecified military grouping ○ *A large force of tanks is heading this way.* **4.** □ **the forces** a general title for army, navy and air force ○ *the forces are expected to receive a pay increase in the new year* ■ *verb* **1.** to make someone do something against his/her will ○ *The enemy forced the captured soldiers to tell them where their commander was.* **2.** to achieve something with the use of strength or great effort ○ *They forced their way through the crowd.* **3.** to break a lock or fastening ○ *The window has been forced.*

**forced landing** /ˈfɔːst ˈlændɪŋ/ *noun* an emergency landing made by an aircraft on unprepared ground ○ *We had to make a forced landing in a potato field.*

**forced march** /ˈfɔːst ˈmɑːtʃ/ *noun* movement by infantry over a long distance on foot ○ *A series of forced marches enabled us to reach the Danube in four days.*

**force flow** /ˈfɔːs fləʊ/ *noun* the movement and number of troops and the logistics of moving them by land, sea, and air into or out of a theatre of operations or a deployment zone

**force multiplier** /ˈfɔːs ˈmʌltɪplaɪə/ *noun* any activity or equipment which increases the combat effectiveness of a military grouping without actually increasing its firepower (such as engineer support, electronic warfare, deception, surprise)

**force-orientated mission** /ˈfɔːs ˌɔːrɪəntetɪd ˈmɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a mission

with the principal aim of destroying enemy forces

**force projection** /,fɔ:s prə'dʒekʃən/ *noun* the process of identifying and planning for possible future operations

**forces of occupation** /,fɔ:sɪz əv ,ɒkjʊ'peɪʃ(ə)n/ *plural noun* military forces which occupy territory belonging to another state

**ford** /fɔ:d/ *noun* a place on a river or stream where the water is shallow enough for men to wade across or for vehicles to drive through ■ *verb* to cross a river or stream by wading or driving through the water

**forecast** /'fɔ:kɑ:st/ *noun* a statement of what is likely to happen in the near future, especially of what the weather will be like in the next few days

**forecastle** /'fəʊksl/ *noun* the forward part of a ship. Also called **fo'c'sle**

**foreign** /'fɔ:rɪn/ *adjective* **1.** belonging to or coming from another country **2.** coming from outside ○ *He had a foreign object in his eye.*

**foreign aid** /,fɔ:rɪn 'eɪd/ *noun* assistance in the form of money, food or other necessities, provided by one nation to another in times of trouble

**foreigner** /'fɔ:rɪnə/ *noun* a person who comes from another country. ◇ **alien**, **foreign national**

**Foreign Legion** /,fɔ:rɪn 'li:dʒən/ *noun* a force of foreign volunteers serving in a state's army (such as the French Foreign Legion or the Spanish Foreign Legion)

**foreign national** /,fɔ:rɪn 'næʃ(ə)nəl/ *noun* a person who is a citizen of another country. ◇ **alien**, **foreigner**

**foreign object damage** /,fɔ:rɪn ,ɒbdʒekt 'dæmɪdʒ/ *noun* damage to a jet aircraft caused by an object being sucked into the air intakes. Abbr **FOD**

**foreign occupation** /,fɔ:rɪn ,ɒkjʊ'peɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the occupation of territory by military forces of another state

**forenoon watch** /'fɔ:nu:n wɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 0800–1200hrs

**forest** /'fɔ:rɪst/ *noun* a very large area of woodland

**Forger** /'fɔ:dʒə/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed YAK-38 fighter aircraft

**fork** /fɔ:k/ *noun* a place where a single road divides into two. ◇ **Y-junction**

**form** /fɔ:m/ *verb* to make ○ *Form columns of four.*

**formation** /fɔ:'meɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** arrangement of aircraft, ships, troops or vehicles for movement or tactical purposes ○ *The tanks were moving in formation.* **2.** a military grouping ○ *Several large enemy formations have crossed the river.* **3.** a grouping ○ *He was posted to a different formation.*

**forming-up point** /fɔ:miŋ 'ʌp ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* a place where soldiers or vehicles of a grouping get into tactical formation before commencing the next phase of an operation. Abbr **FUP**

**form up** /,fɔ:m 'ʌp/ *verb* to get into tactical formation prior to commencing the next phase of an operation

**fort** /fɔ:t/ *noun* a small fortified building ○ *The rebels are based in hill forts to the north of the capital.*

**fortification** /,fɔ:tɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of preparing buildings or ground for defence ○ *He was put in charge of the fortification of the town.* **2.** an earthwork, structure or obstacle prepared for defensive purposes ○ *There is a strong line of fortifications along the coast.*

**fortify** /'fɔ:tɪfaɪ/ *verb* to prepare buildings or ground for defence ○ *The enemy occupies strongly fortified positions to the north of the river.*

**fortress** /'fɔ:tɪrəs/ *noun* a fortified place or town ○ *They retreated to a fortress overlooking the Danube.*

**forward** /'fɔ:wəd/ *adverb* **1.** straight ahead ○ *The tank moved forward slowly.* **2.** beyond ○ *The OP was deployed forward of the main position.* **3.** to the front line ○ *The battalion is moving forward tonight.* ■ *adjective* in the front line ○ *The forward positions were under fire for several hours.*

**forward air controller** /ˈfɔːwəd ˈeə kənˌtrəʊlə/ *noun* an air-force or artillery officer or NCO operating from an aircraft or attached to ground troops in order to direct close air support. Abbr **FAC**

**forward area** /ˈfɔːwəd ˈeəriə/ *noun* an area occupied by troops who are close to or in contact with the enemy ○ *Everyone had to wear body armour in the forward areas.* ◇ **front, front line**

**forward arming and refuelling point** /ˈfɔːwəd ˌɑːmɪŋ ən rɪˈfjuːlɪŋ ˌpɔɪnt/ *noun* US full form of **FAARP**

**forward defence** /ˈfɔːwəd dɪˈfens/ *noun* the NATO doctrine of stopping an invasion as close to the border as possible

**forward edge of the battle area, forward line of own troops** *noun* a line formed by the positions of friendly forces which are closest to the enemy. Abbr **FEBA, FLOT**

**forward observation officer, forward observer** *noun* an artillery officer or NCO attached to an infantry or armoured unit, or operating from an aircraft in order to direct artillery fire. ◇ **spotter**. Abbr **FOO**

**forward operating base** /ˈfɔːwəd ˈɒpəreɪtɪŋ ˌbeɪs/ *noun* full form of **FOB**

**forward slope** /ˈfɔːwəd ˈsləʊp/ *noun* the side of a hill which is facing the enemy ○ *The enemy are dug in on the forward slope.* ◇ **reverse slope**

**four-star general** /ˈfɔː stɑː ˈdʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a general

**Fox** /fɒks/ *noun* a British-designed wheeled armoured reconnaissance vehicle (CVR)

**Foxbat** /ˈfɒksbæt/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed MiG-25 fighter aircraft

**foxhole** /ˈfɒkhəʊl/ *noun* US a hole in the ground used by infantrymen as a fire position and as shelter from enemy fire (NOTE: The British English term is **fire trench**.)

**Foxhound** /ˈfɒkshaʊnd/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed MiG-31 interceptor aircraft

**Foxtrot** /ˈfɒkstrɒt/ *noun* the sixth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Ff)

**FPF** /ˌef piː ˈef/ *noun* a pre-determined artillery target, registered on or just in front of your own position, as a final defensive measure in the event of being overrun by the enemy ○ *The company commander called for his FPF.* Full form **final protective fire**

**frag** /fræɡ/ *verb* US to deliberately wound an unpopular or unreliable comrade, while giving the appearance that he was hit by enemy fire (*slang*) ○ *The sergeant was fragged by his own men.* (NOTE: This word is derived from **fragmentation grenade**, a common means of *fragging* in Vietnam.)

**fragment** /ˈfræɡmənt/ *noun* a piece which has broken off an object ○ *He was hit by fragments from a shell.* ■ *verb* to break up into separate parts ○ *The minefields will force the enemy formations to fragment.*

**fragmentary plan** /ˈfræɡmənt(ə)rɪ ˈplæn/ *noun* full form of **FRAGPLAN**

**fragmentation grenade** /fræɡmənt ˈteɪj(ə)n ɡrɪˌneɪd/ *noun* an anti-personnel grenade designed to explode into fragments

**fragmentation mine** /ˈfræɡmənt ˈteɪj(ə)n ˌmaɪn/ *noun* a landmine which is designed to explode into fragments

**fragment of an order** /ˈfræɡmənt əv ən ˈɔːdə/ *noun* full form of **FRAGO**

**FRAGO** /ˈfræɡəʊ/ *noun* US an amendment to part of a set of orders. Full form **fragment of an order**

**FRAGPLAN** /ˈfræɡplæn/ *noun* US a list of actions for dealing with different contingencies which might occur during the course of an operation. Full form **fragmentary plan**

**fraternization** /ˌfrætənaɪˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* an act of fraternizing ○ *Fraternization with civilians is prohibited.*

**fraternize** /'frætənəɪz/, **fraternise** *verb* to be friendly towards enemy troops or enemy civilians ○ *We aren't allowed to fraternize with the local population.*

**fratricide** /'frætrɪsaɪd/ *noun* casualties caused by friendly units firing on each other in error. ◇ **friendly fire**

**freddy** /'fredi/ *noun* a fighter controller (*slang*) ○ *My freddy is on leave.*

**free** /fri:/ *adjective* **1.** not in custody or under another person's domination ○ *The hostages are now free.* **2.** unrestricted **3.** not engaged in any other activity ○ *I am free at the moment.* ■ *verb* to release someone from custody ○ *The hostages have been freed.*

**freedom** /'fri:dəm/ *noun* a state of being free

**freedom-fighter** /'fri:dəm ˌfartə/ *noun* a person who uses armed force to resist foreign domination or the established government

**free-fall** /,fri: 'fɔ:l/ *noun* a method of opening a parachute, where the parachutist descends some distance through the air before pulling a rip-cord. Compare **static line**. ◇ **HALO**

**free fire zone** /,fri: 'faɪə ˌzəʊn/ *noun* an area of ground in which any person or vehicle should be considered hostile and may therefore be shot at

**free rocket over-ground** /f,ri: ˌrɒkɪt ˌəʊvə 'graʊnd/ *noun* full form of **FRQG**

**Freestyle** /'fri:stɑɪl/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed YAK-41 fighter aircraft

**freight** /freɪt/ *noun* goods or supplies carried by an aircraft, vehicle or train. Compare **cargo**

**frenzy** /'frenzi/ *adverb* the target has not been destroyed (*forward air controller jargon*) ○ *Hello Cowboy this is G33, frenzy, frenzy, over.*

**frequency** /'fri:kwənsi/ *noun* a radio setting (NOTE: The plural form is **frequencies**.)

**FRG** /,ef ɑ: 'dʒi:/ *noun* a gun designed to fire baton rounds. Full form **federal riot gun**

**friction** /'frɪkʃən/ *noun* the disruptive effect of unforeseen factors upon the execution of a plan

**friendly** /'frendli/ *adjective* on the same side in a conflict or war (i.e. not enemy)

**friendly fire** /,frendli 'faɪə/ *noun* an incident where friendly forces fire on their own troops or vehicles by mistake ○ *He was killed by friendly fire.* Also called **blue on blue**. ◇ **fratricide**

**friendly forces** /,frendli 'fɔ:sɪz/ *plural noun* your own forces or the forces of your allies (i.e. not the enemy). Compare **enemy**

**frigate** /'frɪɡət/ *noun* a medium-sized warship used to escort other ships or to carry out missions on its own

COMMENT: In the British Navy, the frigate's primary mission is **anti-submarine warfare (ASW)**.

**frog** /frɒɡ/ *noun* a loop for attaching a sheath or scabbard to a belt

**FROG** /frɒɡ/ *noun* a NATO name for Soviet-designed ballistic tactical surface-to-surface missile. Full form **free rocket over-ground**

**Frogfoot** /'frɒɡfʊt/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed SU-25 ground-attack aircraft

**frogman** /'frɒgmən/ *noun* a person equipped with special clothing and breathing apparatus in order to operate underwater ○ *Naval frogmen attached mines to the ship's hull.* ◇ **diver** (NOTE: The plural form is **frogmen**.)

**front** /frʌnt/ *noun* **1.** the forward edge or forward part of something ○ *He aimed at the front of the tank.* **2.** a zone occupied by military forces which are fighting or preparing to fight the enemy ○ *We are moving up to the front tonight.* ○ *The Germans are now fighting on two fronts.* ○ *He was drafted into the army and immediately sent to the front.* ○ *We attacked the enemy along a wide front.* ◇ **forward area**

**frontage** /'frʌntɪdʒ/ *noun* the distance along the front of a tactical formation or defensive position ○ *The brigade advanced on a wide frontage.*

**frontal** /'frʌnt(ə)l/ *adjective* towards the front of something

**frontal attack** /,frʌnt(ə)l ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack on the front of an enemy position (as opposed to the flank)

**frontier** /frʌn'tɪə/ *noun* a region on the border between two states

**front line** /,frʌnt 'laɪn/ *noun* the forward positions of an army at the front. ◊ **forward area**

**front-line troops** /,frʌnt laɪn 'tru:ps/ *plural noun* soldiers serving on the front line

**frost** /frɒst/ *noun* **1.** freezing conditions, which cover the ground and other surfaces with ice ◊ *There's going to be a hard frost tonight.* **2.** frozen grass ◊ *We could see tracks in the frost.*

**frostbite** /'frɒstbaɪt/ *noun* an injury caused to fingers, toes, ears, nose or other parts of the body as a result of freezing conditions ◊ *He lost six toes through frostbite.*

**fruit salad** /,fruɪt 'sæləd/ *noun* rows of small narrow colourful campaign, service, and combat decorations, worn by military personnel on the upper left area of their uniforms (*slang*)

**FSCL** /ef ,es ɪ: 'el, 'fɪs(ə)l/ *noun* a real or imaginary line behind the forward line of enemy troops (FLET), beyond which friendly aircraft can attack targets without requiring the directions or permission from friendly forward air controllers (FAC). Full form **fire support coordination line**

COMMENT: During a rapid advance by **friendly forces**, it will be necessary to constantly readjust the FSCL, not only to prevent fratricide from friendly aircraft, but also to allow those aircraft the maximum freedom to engage enemy targets to the rear. One solution to this problem is to have several pre-planned FSCLs which can be activated as the advance proceeds.

**FTX** *abbreviation* field training exercise

**fuel** /'fju:əl/ *noun* a substance which is burnt in order to provide heat or power (e.g. diesel, gas, petrol, wood)

**fuel-air explosive** /,fju:əl eə ɪk 'spləʊsɪv/ *noun* a munition containing a highly inflammable substance (such as ethylene oxide) which is delivered over a target as a cloud of vapour and then detonated, producing a powerful blast, intense heat, and depriving persons in the target area of oxygen. Abbr **FAE**

**fuel tanker** /'fju:əl,tæŋkə/, **fuel truck** *noun* a large road vehicle designed to carry petrol

**Fulcrum** /'fʊlkɹəm/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed MiG-29 fighter aircraft

**Fuller's earth** /,fʊləz 'ɜ:θ/ *noun* hydrous aluminium silicate powder, which is used to decontaminate things after a chemical attack

**full military nomenclature** /,fʊl ,mɪlɪt(ə)rɪ nəʊ'menklətʃə/ *noun* US an official identifying code designation stamped on pieces of military equipment

**fumigate** /'fju:mɪ geɪt/ *verb* to disinfect or kill insects with smoke or chemical vapour ◊ *The MO ordered us to fumigate the tents.*

**funnel** /'fʌn(ə)l/ *noun* a chimney for a ship's engine

**FUP** *abbreviation* forming-up point

**furlough** /'fɜ:ləʊ/ *noun* US permission to be absent from your unit for a specific period (NOTE: The British English term is **leave**.)

**furze** /'fɜ:z/ *noun* in Ireland, a bush with spiky leaves and yellow flowers (NOTE: The British English term is **gorse**.)

**fuse** /'fju:z/ *noun* **1.** a length of fast-burning cord which is lit from a safe distance in order to activate an explosive device **2.** a component designed to detonate a bomb, shell or other explosive device on impact or after a specific period **3.** a component designed to prevent serious damage or fire, by safely burning out when an excessive electrical charge passes through it

**fuselage** /'fju:zələʒ/ *noun* the main body of an aircraft

**fusileer** /'fju:zə'liə/ *noun* US spelling of **fusilier**

**fusilier** /'fju:zə'liə/ *noun (historical)* **1.** an infantryman armed with a light musket (called a 'fusil') **2.** the title of a normal infantryman in a grenadier regiment

COMMENT: Many infantry regiments still retain their historical title of Fusiliers.

**fusillade** /,fju:zɪ'leɪd/ *noun* a prolonged period of firing of small guns

**fuze** *noun* US spelling of **fuse**

**FV-432** *noun* same as **AFV-432**

**fwd** *abbreviation* forward

# GOLF - Gg

**G1** /,dʒi: 'wʌn/ *noun* the department of a headquarters responsible for personnel

**G2** /,dʒi: 'tu:/ *noun* the department of a headquarters responsible for intelligence

**G3** /,dʒi: 'θri:/ *noun* the department of a headquarters responsible for operations and training

**G4** /,dʒi: 'fɔ:/ *noun* the department of a headquarters responsible for logistics

**GA** /,dʒi: 'eɪ/ *noun* a type of nerve agent. Full form **dimethylaminoethoxycyanophosphine oxide**. Also called **Tabun**

**G-agent** /'dʒi:,eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a non-persistent nerve agent

**gain** /geɪn/ *noun* an achievement or result ○ *We lost all our gains next day when the enemy counterattacked.* ■ *verb* to achieve something ○ *We have gained most of our objectives.* □ **to gain ground** to move forwards ○ *We have gained a lot of ground since yesterday.* ○ *After the battle we found we had only gained 200m.*

**Gainful** /'geɪnfʊl/ *noun* an SA-6, Soviet-designed low to medium altitude surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**gaiter** /'geɪtə/ *noun* a garment of fabric or leather, which is worn over the ankle and lower leg in order to keep your trousers dry and to prevent small stones and other objects going into your boots ○ *The soldiers wore white belts and gaiters.*

**gale** /geɪl/ *noun* a very strong wind

**gallantry** /'gæləntri/ *noun* bravery

**gallery range** /'gæləri reɪndʒ/ *noun* a formal shooting range, consisting of a firing point, where several people can

shoot side by side, and the butts, where targets are positioned

**galley** /'gæli/ *noun* a cabin or compartment on an aircraft or ship where food is prepared

**gallon** /'gælən/ *noun* a unit of measurement for liquids

COMMENT: In Britain one gallon (the imperial gallon) equals 4.546 litres; in the USA, a gallon equals 3.78 litres.

**Gammon** /'gæmən/ *noun* an SA-5, Soviet-designed long-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Ganef** /'gænef/ *noun* an SA-4, Soviet-designed medium to high altitude radar-guided surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**gang** /gæŋ/ *noun* a group of people who act together for some illegal purpose ○ *Gangs of youths have been looting the town centre.*

**gangrene** /'gæŋɡri:n/ *noun* a condition where tissues die and decay as a result of bacterial action, because the blood supply has been lost through injury or disease of an artery

**gap** /gæp/ *noun* an interval or space ○ *He went through a gap in the fence.* ○ *There are large gaps between our positions.*

**garden** /'ɡɑ:d(ə)n/ *noun* an area of ground (usually next to or surrounding a house) used for the growing of flowers and plants or fruit and vegetables

**garrison** /'ɡærɪs(ə)n/ *noun* troops who occupy a fortress or town in order to defend it ○ *the garrison commander* ○ *The garrison held out for three weeks.* ■ *verb* to occupy a fortress or town with troops in order to defend it ○ *The general garrisoned the town with troops loyal to the president.* ○ *The troops garrisoned*

*sioned in the town complained about the lack of amenities.*

**garrison town** /'gærɪs(ə)n taʊn/ *noun* a town in which troops are permanently stationed

**gas** /gæs/ *noun* **1.** a substance which behaves like air by completely filling the space which it occupies **2.** a chemical weapon in the form of gas, used to irritate the skin, to blind, to choke or to kill ○ *The president launched gas attacks on the civilian population.* ▢ **Gas! Gas! Gas!** a verbal alarm given for a chemical attack **3.** gas used as a fuel (such as butane) **4.** *US* gasoline or petrol (*informal*) ○ *We are out of gas.* ■ *verb* to use poisonous gas as a weapon ○ *He was gassed during the war.*

**gas gangrene** /,gæs 'gæŋɡri:n/ *noun* a complication of severe wounds in which the bacterium *Clostridium welchii* breeds in the wound and then spreads to healthy tissue, which is rapidly decomposed with the formation of gas

**Gaskin** /'gæskɪn/ *noun* an SA-9, Soviet-designed low-altitude surface-to-air missile (SAM), normally issued to motor rifle and tank regiments, and used in conjunction with the ZSU-23 anti-aircraft cannon

**gas mask** /'gæs mɑ:sk/ *noun* a protective face-covering containing an apparatus to filter air. ♦ **respirator**

**gasoline** /'gæsolɪ:n/ *noun* *US* a liquid fuel made from petroleum, used by motor vehicles (NOTE: The British English term is **petrol**; in many other languages it is **benzin**.)

**gate** /ɡert/ *noun* a barrier which can be opened and closed in order to allow access through a fence

**Gatling gun** /'gætlɪŋ ɡʌn/ *noun* a machine-gun with a cluster of barrels, which revolve in order to fire

**Gazelle** /ɡə'zel/ *noun* a French-designed and British-made reconnaissance helicopter

**GB** /,dʒi: 'bi:/ *noun* a type of nerve agent. Full form **methylisopropoxy-fluorophosphine oxide**. Also called **Sarin**

**GBU-15** /,dʒi: bi: ,ju: fɪf'ti:n/ *noun* an American-designed glide bomb

**GBU-43/B** *noun* a huge aerial bomb weighing 9,500 kg which explodes above ground level. It is mainly designed to clear trees and vegetation for a helicopter landing zone. Also called **MOAB**

**GCI** /,dʒ i: si: 'aɪ/ *noun* a ground-based radar ○ *We destroyed a GCI site.* Full form **ground controlled interception**

**GCT** /,dʒ i: si: 'ti:/ *noun* a French-designed 155mm self-propelled gun

**GD** /,dʒi: 'di:/ *noun* a type of nerve agent. Full form **methylpinacoloxylxy-fluorophosphine oxide**. Also called **Soman**

**GDP** *abbreviation* general deployment position

**Gds** *abbreviation* Guards

**Gdsm** *abbreviation* guardsman

**Gecko** /'ɡekəʊ/ *noun* an SA-8, Soviet-designed low altitude surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Geiger counter** /'gaɪɡə ,kaʊntə/ *noun* an instrument for measuring levels of radiation

**Gen** *abbreviation* general

**general** /'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *adjective* **1.** not restricted, not specialized ○ *This is a general warning to all base personnel.* **2.** common to everyone or everything ■ *noun* **1.** a senior army commander (not necessarily holding the rank of general) ○ *Napoleon was one of the greatest generals in history.* **2.** *US* a senior rank in the British army or marines

**general cease-fire** /,dʒen(ə)rəl 'si:s ,faɪə/ *noun* a cease-fire observed by all participants in a war or armed conflict

**general deployment position** /,dʒen(ə)rəl dɪ'plɔɪmənt pə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a pre-selected position that a unit or sub-unit will deploy to in the event of war. Abbr **GDP**

**general headquarters** /,dʒen(ə)rəl hed'kwɔ:təz/ *plural noun* the headquarters of an army commander. Abbr **GHQ**

**general officer commanding** /,dʒen(ə)rəl ,ɒfɪsə kə'mɑ:ndɪŋ/ *noun*

the commander of a large army grouping (usually a division). Abbr **GOC**

**general of the air force** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl əv ðɪ 'eə ˌfɔːs/ *noun* the top rank in the US Air Force (equivalent to the British marshal of the RAF). Abbr **Gen**

**general of the army** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl əv ðɪ 'ɑːmi/ *noun* the top rank in the US Army (equivalent to a British field-marshal)

**general purpose** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl 'pɜːpəs/ *adjective* suitable for a variety of different uses. Abbr **GP**

**general purpose bomb** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl ˌpɜːpəs 'bɒm/ *noun* a bomb which is simply dropped onto a target by an aircraft. Also called **GP bomb**. ♦ **ballistic bomb, iron bomb**

**general purpose machine-gun** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl ˌpɜːpəs mə'ʃiːn ɡʌn/ *noun*  
**1.** a medium-sized machine-gun which can be used for a variety of roles (such as air defence, infantry weapon, sustained fire (SF), vehicle armament, etc.)  
**2.** a British-made 7.62mm machine-gun modified from the Belgian-designed FN-MAG ► abbr **GPMG**

**general staff** /ˌdʒen(ə)rəl 'stɑːf/ *noun* a staff which has supreme control over a state's armed forces

**generator** /ˌdʒenəreɪtə/ *noun* a machine designed for producing electricity

**generic planning** /dʒəˌnerɪk 'plænɪŋ/ *noun* making plans for future operations where various elements have still to be identified

**Geneva Convention** /dʒɪˌniːvə kən 'venʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an international agreement concerning the conduct of military personnel in war, and dealing with subjects such as treatment of prisoners, care of the wounded, protection of civilian lives and property, etc.

**genocide** /ˌdʒenəʊsaɪd/ *noun* the large-scale killing of people of a specific nationality, ethnic background or sectarian group

**Gepard** /ˈɡeɪpɑːd/ *noun* a German-designed self-propelled anti-aircraft gun

**germ** /dʒɜːm/ *noun* a bacterium or virus which causes a disease

**germ warfare** /ˌdʒɜːm 'wɔːfeə/ *noun* biological warfare

**ghetto** /'getəʊ/ *noun* the part of a city (usually with poor housing), which is predominantly occupied by an ethnic or sectarian minority

**ghillie** /'ɡɪli suːt/, **ghillie suit** *noun* a camouflaged suit worn by a sniper, consisting of a set of khaki overalls with large quantities of scrim sewn onto it, in order to break up the outline of his body

**GHQ** *abbreviation* general headquarters

**GI** /ˌdʒiː 'aɪ/ *noun* an American soldier (*informal*) (NOTE: The plural form is **Gis** /ˌdʒiː 'aɪz/.)

**Giant Viper** /ˌdʒaɪənt 'vaɪpə/ *noun* an apparatus for clearing a lane through a minefield, consisting of a long length of flexible tube filled with explosive, which is fired into the minefield by means of a rocket, and then detonated ○ *We require Giant Viper at grid 443659.*

♦ **MICLIC**

**ghillie suit** /'ɡɪli suːt/ *noun* another spelling of **ghillie**

**Gimlet** /'ɡɪmlət/ *noun* an SA-16, Soviet-designed hand-held surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**gimpy** /ˌdʒɪmpi/ *noun* a general purpose machine-gun (GPMG) (*slang*)

**gipsy** /ˌdʒɪpsi/, **gypsy** *noun* a member of an ethnic group of people who traditionally lead a nomadic lifestyle throughout Europe and the Near East (NOTE: The plural form is **gipsies** or **gypsies**.)

COMMENT: The word **gipsy** is considered by many people to be derogatory. A more acceptable alternative these days is **traveller**.

**give in** /ˌɡɪv 'ɪn/ *verb* to admit that you have been beaten ○ *Groups of snipers are still refusing to give in.*

**give up** /ˌɡɪv 'ʌp/ *verb* **1.** to hand something over ○ *The enemy gave up their weapons without a fight.* ○ *During our attack they gave up several kilometres of territory.* **2.** to admit you cannot do something ○ *After trying for six*

*hours to capture the hill they gave up and retreated to base.*

**glacier** /'glæsiə/ *noun* a large mass of ice in arctic or mountainous regions, which moves slowly downhill

**glasshouse** /'glɑːshaʊs/ *noun* a military prison

**glen** /ɡlen/ *noun* in Scotland and Ireland, a valley in the mountains

**glide bomb** /'ɡlaɪd bɒm/ *noun* an aerodynamic bomb which is released by an aircraft several kilometres from its target and which then makes a ballistic descent to the target controlled by a guidance system

**glide path** /'ɡlaɪd pɑːθ/ *noun* a path which an aircraft follows as it comes down from its cruising altitude in to land

**glider** /'ɡlaɪdə/ *noun* an aircraft without an engine, which is used to land troops and is normally towed to the landing zone by a powered aircraft

**global** /'ɡləʊb(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to the whole world

**Global Positioning System** /,ɡləʊb(ə)l pə'zɪf(ə)ʃən, sɪstəm/ *noun* a satellite navigation system. Abbr **GPS**

**Globemaster** /'ɡləʊb,mɑːstə/ *noun* ■ **C-17**

**glory** /'ɡlɔːri/ *noun* fame and honour as a result of a great achievement (such as winning a battle)

**GMT** *abbreviation* Greenwich Mean Time

**Gnr** *abbreviation* gunner

**Goa** /'ɡəʊə/ *noun* an SA-3, Soviet-designed short-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Goalkeeper** /'ɡəʊl,ki:pə/ *noun* a Dutch-designed radar-controlled 30mm naval anti-aircraft cannon (CIWS), which automatically detects, tracks and engages targets

**GOC** *abbreviation* general officer commanding

**gofer** /'ɡəʊfə/ *noun* a person who goes and gets things for other people (*slang*)  
○ *Get one of the gofers to fetch my kit.*

**go firm** /,ɡəʊ 'fɜːm/ *verb* to stop moving and take up a position of defence ○ *The platoon went firm on the edge of the wood.* (NOTE: **going** – **went** – **have gone**)

**goggles** /'ɡɒɡlz/ *plural noun* spectacles with plain glass lenses, for protecting the eyes from dust, rain, wind, etc. ○ *He was wearing goggles.*

**going** /'ɡəʊɪŋ/ *noun* conditions for movement (such as the state of the ground, effects of enemy fire, amount of traffic, etc.) ○ *The going was extremely difficult.*

**Golf** /ɡɒlf/ *noun* the seventh letter of the phonetic alphabet (Gg)

**gong** /ɡɒŋ/ *noun* a medal (*slang*)

**goose-egg** /'guːs eg/ *noun* a tactical map-marking symbol for a defended locality, consisting of a circle or oval, intersected by a symbol for the size of grouping which occupies the locality ○ *You've marked B Company's goose-egg on the wrong hill.*

**goose-step** /'guːs step/ *noun* a style of ceremonial marching, with raised steps in which the leg is kept straight ■ *verb* to march with the legs kept straight ○ *The guards goose-stepped past the President's tomb.*

**Gopher** /'ɡəʊfə/ *noun* an SA-13, Soviet-designed surface-to-air missile, usually attached to armoured and mechanized groupings

**gorge** /ɡɔːdʒ/ *noun* a deep and narrow valley (usually with rocky sides)

**gorse** /ɡɔːs/ *noun* a bush with spiked leaves and yellow flowers (NOTE: The Irish English term is **furze**)

**Gortex** /'ɡɔːteks/ *trademark* a trademark for a type of waterproof material which allows condensation produced by a person's body to escape through it

**government** /'ɡʌv(ə)mənt/ *noun* an official body of people who control all the activities of the state ○ *The government is sending a task force to the area.* Abbr **Govt**

**Govt** *abbreviation* government

**GP** *abbreviation* general purpose

**GP bomb** /ˌdʒiː piː ˈbɒm/ *noun* same as **general purpose bomb**

**Gp Capt** *abbreviation* group captain

**GPMG** *abbreviation* general purpose machine-gun

**GPO** /ˌdʒiː piː ˈəʊ/ *noun* an officer in charge of the guns of an artillery battery when they are deployed on the gun line. Full form **gun position officer**

COMMENT: The **gun position officer (GPO)** normally accompanies the commander of the battle group which he is supporting.

**GPS** *abbreviation* Global Positioning System

**GR-7** /ˌdʒiː ɑː ˈseɪvən/ *noun* ▶ **Harrier**

**grade** /greɪd/ *noun* a level of proficiency, quality, rank, etc.

**gradient** /ˈɡreɪdiənt/ *noun* the steepness of a slope

COMMENT: A gradient is usually measured as a ratio, such as 1:4 (say 'one in four').

**Grail** /greɪl/ *noun* an SA-7, Soviet-designed hand-held optically-tracked surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**grain** /greɪn/ *noun* **1.** the edible seeds from cereal plants such as barley, maize, oats or wheat ○ *This is a major grain-producing region.* **2.** a predominant direction in which the high ground and rivers of a region run (thereby affecting the direction of routes) ○ *We'll have the disadvantage of advancing across the grain of the country.* ♦ **cross-grain**

**grappling-hook** /ˈɡræplɪŋ ˌhʊk/ *noun* a metal hook with three or more prongs, which is attached to a rope, and can be used as an aid to climbing or to catch and drag in an object (especially one floating in water) ○ *We used a grappling-hook to get over the wall.*

**graticule** /ˈɡrætɪkjʊːl/ *noun* one of a number of fine lines visible in the lens of an optical instrument, as an aid to measuring distance or sighting objects

**grave** /ɡrɑːv/ *adjective* serious or threatening ○ *The situation is extremely grave.* ■ *noun* a hole in the ground, in which a dead body is buried ○ *They dis-*

*covered the bodies of women and children buried in shallow graves.*

COMMENT: For reasons of hygiene and logistics, soldiers killed in action are usually buried in temporary graves on or close to the battlefield, until such a time as the bodies can be returned home to relatives or, alternatively, reburied in a proper military cemetery.

**Graves Registration Unit** /ˌɡreɪvz ˌredʒɪˈstreɪʃ(ə)n ˌjuːnɪt/ *noun* a unit responsible for recording the location of temporary graves in wartime

**graveyard** /ˈɡreɪvjaːd/ *noun* an area of ground containing graves. ♦ **cemetery, churchyard**

**green** /ɡriːn/ *adjective* **1.** the colour of vegetation **2.** inexperienced ○ *The troops were completely green.*

**Green Berets** /ˌɡriːn bəˈreɪz/ *plural noun* an American special forces unit; British marines; US Army airborne special forces organization. Compare **Blue Berets, red berets**

**Greenwich Mean Time** /ˌɡrenɪtʃ ˈmiːn ˌtaɪm/ *noun* the local time on the meridian at Greenwich, London; used to calculate international time. Abbr **GMT**

COMMENT: Greenwich Mean Time is used by NATO forces on operations and is referred to as **Zulu time**.

**greeny** /ˈɡriːni/ *noun* a strong plastic container designed to carry two mortar rounds and fitted with a sling for man-packing (*informal*) ○ *Greenies will be dumped at the company RV.*

**gremlin** /ˈɡremɪn/ *noun* an imaginary goblin who is blamed for unexplained mechanical failures in aircraft (*informal*) ○ *There must be a gremlin at work in this plane!*

**Gremlin** /ˈɡremɪn/ *noun* an SA-14, Soviet-designed hand-held surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**grenade** /ɡrɪˈneɪd/, **hand-grenade** /hænd ɡrɪˈneɪd/ *noun* a small bomb designed to be thrown by hand

**grenade launcher** /ɡrɪˈneɪd ˌlɔːntʃə/ *noun* a gun designed to fire small explosive projectiles

**grenade necklace** /grɪ'neɪd ,nekləs/ *noun* an improvised booby trap, consisting of a series of grenades which are secured to trees or other firm objects, with trip-wires attached to the safety-pins

**grenadier** /,grenə'dɪəl/ *noun* an elite infantryman (*historical*)

**grid** /grɪd/ *noun* **1.** a system of numbered squares printed on a map in order to produce references to particular points **2.** a grid reference ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, request recovery at grid 559321, over.'* ○ *The bridge is at grid 423019.* **3.** a framework of spaced parallel bars designed to prevent entry ○ *The entrance to the tunnel was protected by a metal grid.*

**grid bearing** /'grɪd ,beərɪŋ/ *noun* a bearing obtained from a map using a protractor

**grid north** /,grɪd 'nɔːθ/ *noun* north as shown on a map. Compare **magnetic north**

**grid reference** /'grɪd ,ref(ə)rəns/ *noun* a six-figure or eight-figure reference, obtained from the coordinates of a map grid, used to denote an exact location on the map ○ *The grid reference for the church is 656364.* Also called **map reference**

**grid square** /'grɪd ,skweə/ *noun* a segment of a map grid formed by two eastings and two northings, normally showing an area of one square kilometre (NOTE: The horizontal lines of a map grid and their coordinates are known as **northings**, while the vertical lines and their coordinates are known as **eastings**.)

**Gripen** /'grɪpən/ *noun* ♦ **Saab-39**

**groom** /gruːm/ *noun* a person who looks after a horse

**ground** /graʊnd/ *noun* the surface of the earth □ **to give ground** to withdraw ○ *the enemy was forced to give ground* ■ **verb** **1.** to stop an aircraft from flying ○ *The squadron was grounded by fog.* **2.** to stop a pilot or member of an aircrew from flying ○ *He was grounded until the investigation was completed.*

**ground attack** /'graʊnd ə,tæk/ *noun* an attack by aircraft on a target on the ground

**ground component** *noun* all ground forces, including marines (which are actually part of the navy)

**ground controlled interception** /,graʊnd kən'trəʊld ,ɪntə'sepʃən/ *noun* full form of **GCI**

**ground crew** /'graʊnd kruː/ *noun* air force personnel who maintain an aircraft, but do not fly in it

**ground forces** /'graʊnd ,fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* military forces which operate on the ground, such as armour, artillery, engineers, infantry, etc. Also called **land forces**

**ground of tactical importance** /,graʊnd əv ,tæktɪk(ə)l ɪm'pɔːtəns/ *noun* an area of ground which, if captured by the enemy, could seriously affect a unit or sub-unit's ability to fulfil its mission. ♦ **vital ground**

**ground personnel** /'graʊnd stɑːf/, **ground staff** *noun* non-flying personnel of an air-force unit

**groundsheet** /'graʊndʃiːt/ *noun* a waterproof sheet which can be spread on the ground or used to construct an improvised shelter

COMMENT: In many armies, the groundsheet can also be used as a waterproof cape or poncho.

**ground staff** /'graʊnd stɑːf/ *noun* same as **ground personnel**

**ground zero** /,graʊnd 'zɪərəʊ/ *noun* a point on the ground directly under the explosion of a nuclear weapon

**group** /gruːp/ *noun* **1.** a number of people or things which are close together ○ *a group of trees* **2.** a number of people who work together **3.** a division of the air force ■ **verb** to organize people or things into groups ○ *The recruits were grouped into squads.*

**group captain** /,gruːp 'kæptɪn/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force, above a wing commander. Abbr **Gp Capt**

**grouping** /'gruːpɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a number of people, vehicles or sub-units organized together for a specific role (such as a brigade, company, regiment, squad-

ron, etc.) **2.** a group of bullet-holes in a target, made by several shots which have been fired in order to test the accuracy of the weapon ◊ *Your grouping is two inches to the right of the aiming mark.*

**Grumble** /'grʌmb(ə)/ *noun* an SA-10, Soviet-designed medium-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**grunt** /grʌnt/ *noun* US an infantryman (*slang*)

**guard** /gɑ:d/ *noun* **1.** a person who protects other people or things ◊ *There are four guards at the front gate.* **2.** a person who keeps control of prisoners ◊ *The prisoners managed to kill their guards.* **3.** a military force assigned to protect other people or things ◻ **the Changing of the Guard** a ceremonial parade in which a detachment of soldiers who are guarding a royal or presidential palace hands over to another detachment **4.** ◻ **the Guards** elite troops, who traditionally guard a monarch or head of state (such as a president) ◻ **the National Guard** US a volunteer force of part-time soldiers, which can be used for home defence or the maintenance of public order, but is not deployed outside the USA ■ **verb** **1.** to protect other people or things **2.** to keep control of prisoners

**guard dog** /'gɑ:d dɒg/ *noun* a dog trained to attack intruders

**guard force** /'gɑ:d fɔ:s/ *noun* a force assigned to cover a likely enemy approach

**guard of honour** /,gɑ:d əv 'ɒnə/, **honour guard** *noun* a detachment of servicemen assigned to salute a dignitary on a parade or other formal occasion

**guardroom** /'gɑ:drʊm/ *noun* a secure location in a barracks or base, providing a command post and accommodation for the guard and also secure accommodation for prisoners

**guardsman** /'gɑ:dzmən/ *noun* **1.** a member of an elite guards regiment **2.** a private soldier in the Brigade of Guards ► abbr **Gdsm**

**guerrilla** /gə'rɪlə/, **guerilla** *noun* an irregular soldier fighting against regular troops. ◊ **partisan**

**guidance** /'gaɪd(ə)ns/ *noun* **1.** the process of directing someone or something to a destination **2.** advice or supervision ◊ *He is able to work without guidance.*

**guidance system** /'gaɪd(ə)ns ,sɪstəm/ *noun* a component which directs a missile towards its target

**guide** /gaɪd/ *noun* **1.** a person who shows another person the way to a destination ◊ *Local guides led the soldiers over the mountain pass.* **2.** written instructions ◊ *You will find the safety instructions set out in the guide.* ■ **verb** **1.** to show someone the way to a destination ◊ *They tried to find some local men to guide them across the desert.* **2.** to advise someone how to carry out a task ◊ *We must be guided by our instructions from HQ.*

**guided** /'gaɪdɪd/ *adjective* equipped with a guidance system or by remote control

**guided missile** /,gaɪdɪd 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile which is directed to its target by a guidance system or by remote control

**guided weapon** /,gaɪdɪd 'wepən/ *noun* a weapon whose projectile is directed to its target by a guidance system or by remote control

**Guideline** /'gaɪdlaɪn/ *noun* an SA-2, Soviet-designed medium-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Guild** /gɪld/ *noun* an SA-1, Soviet-designed medium-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**gulf** /gʌlf/ *noun* a very large area of sea partly enclosed by land ◊ *oil exploration in the Gulf of Mexico* ◊ **the Gulf** **1.** the Persian Gulf ◊ *I was in the Gulf or I served in the Gulf* **2.** Gulf War I or Gulf War II ► ◊ (all senses) **Desert Storm**

**Gulf War I** /,gʌlf wɔ: 'wʌn/ *noun* the Gulf War of 1991, following the invasion of Kuwait by Iraq

**Gulf War II** /,gʌlf wɔ: 'tu:/ *noun* the war fought in the spring of 2003 against

Iraq by a coalition of US, British, Spanish and other forces

**Gulf War Syndrome** /ˌɡʌlf 'wɔː ,sɪndrəm/ *noun* the general name for various unexplained medical conditions suffered by servicemen after the first Gulf War of 1991

**gully** /'ɡʌli/ *noun* a small re-entrant

**gun** /ɡʌn/ *noun* **1.** any type of firearm **2.** an artillery piece

**gunboat** /'ɡʌnbəʊt/ *noun* a small vessel with heavy guns, designed to operate in shallow waters

**gunboat diplomacy** /'ɡʌnbəʊt dɪ 'pləʊməsi/ *noun* political negotiation supported by the threat of military action

**gun cotton** /'ɡʌn ,kɒtən/ *noun* a type of explosive

**gun crew** /'ɡʌn kruː/ *noun* soldiers who operate an artillery piece

**gunfire** /'ɡʌnfʌɪə/ *noun* the firing of guns ○ *We could hear gunfire in the distance.*

**gung-ho** /ˌɡʌŋ 'həʊ/ *adjective* very eager to take military action (*informal*) ○ *The general is a very gung-ho type.*

**gun group** /'ɡʌn gruːp/ *noun* an infantry machine-gunner and his loader

**gun layer** /'ɡʌn ,leɪə/ *noun* a person who aims an artillery piece

**gun line** /'ɡʌn laɪn/ *noun* the fire position of a battery

**gunman** /'ɡʌnmən/ *noun* a person equipped with a firearm for criminal or terrorist purposes

**gunner** /'ɡʌnə/ *noun* **1.** an artillery soldier □ **the Gunners** the Royal Artillery **2.** a private in the artillery. Abbr **Gnr** **3.** a warrant officer or senior non-commissioned officer in charge of a battery on a warship

**gunnery** /'ɡʌnəri/ *noun* the training in and operational use of artillery or large calibre guns

**gunnery officer** /'ɡʌnəri ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer responsible for gunnery within a unit or warship

**gunnery sergeant** /'ɡʌnəri ,sɜːdʒənt/ *noun* **US** a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the marines who acts as operations and training coordinator for a company

**gunny** /'ɡʌni/ *abbreviation* **US** gunnery sergeant

**gun position officer** /'ɡʌn pə 'zɪʃ(ə)n ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **GPO**

**gunpowder** /'ɡʌn,pəʊdə/ *noun* an obsolete explosive substance, used as propellant for muzzle-loading firearms

**gunrunner** /'ɡʌn,rʌnə/ *noun* a person who imports weapons illegally ○ *Gunrunners are supplying weapons to the guerrillas.*

**gun salute** /'ɡʌn sə,lʊt/ *noun* a greeting made by firing guns ○ *The Queen's birthday is celebrated by a 21-gun salute.*

**gunship** /'ɡʌnʃɪp/ *noun* another name for certain types of ground-attack aircraft (both fixed-wing and rotary) e.g. AC-130, Mi-24, etc. □ (**helicopter**) **gunship** heavily armed attack helicopter

**gunsight** /'ɡʌnsaɪt/ *noun* a device on a weapon, which is used by the firer to aim at a target

**gunsmith** /'ɡʌnsmɪθ/ *noun* a person who makes firearms ○ *Local gunsmiths are producing good copies of the AK-47 assault weapon.*

**gunwale** /'ɡʌn(ə)l/ *noun* the top edge of the side of a boat or ship ○ *Our only air defence was a couple of machine-guns clamped to the gunwale.*

**Gurkha** /'ɡɜːkə/ *noun* an inhabitant of the mountains in Nepal, serving in a Gurkha regiment of the British or Indian Army

**gut** /ɡʌt/ *noun* the intestine □ **to have guts** to be brave

**guy** /ɡaɪ/ *noun* a man (*slang*)

**GW2** *abbreviation* Gulf War II

**GW1** *abbreviation* Gulf War I

**gypsy** /'dʒɪpsi/ *noun* another spelling of **gipsy**

# HOTEL - Hh

**H** /eɪtʃ/ *noun* a type of blister agent. Full form **2,2-dichloro-diethyl sulphide**. Also called **Levenstein Mustard**

**hack** /hæk/ *verb* **1.** to chop or cut with a sharp tool or weapon ○ *They hacked their way through the jungle.* **2.** □ **to hack into a programme** to gain unauthorised access to a computer programme ■ *adverb* (forward air controller jargon) minutes before an aircraft fires its weapons system at a target ○ *Hello G33, this is Cowboy, hack three, over.*

**hackle** /'hæk(ə)l/ *noun* a cluster of feathers worn in a military head-dress

**haemorrhage** /'hem(ə)rɪdʒ/ *noun* loss of blood from a damaged blood-vessel ■ *verb* to suffer from a haemorrhage

**hail** /heɪl/ *noun* small round pellets of frozen rain falling to the ground □ **hail of bullets, shrapnel** heavy small arms or artillery fire ○ *we advanced into a hail of bullets*

**half-colonel** /'hɑ:f ,kɜ:nl/ *noun* a lieutenant-colonel

**half-track** /'hɑ:f træk/ *noun* an armoured military vehicle with two wheels in front and tracks at the rear

**HALO** /'heɪləʊ/ *noun* a covert method of deploying troops by parachute: the aircraft flies at a very high altitude in order to avoid detection, and the parachutists then descend a considerable distance through the air before opening their parachutes. Full form **high altitude low opening**

**HALO Trust** /'heɪləʊ trʌst/ *noun* a non-governmental organization (NGO)

dedicated to clearing mines after the cessation of an armed conflict

**halt** /hɔ:lt/ *noun* a temporary stop during a journey ○ *After six hours marching through jungle we decided to call a halt.*

■ *verb* to stop moving (especially as a command) ○ *Halt, or I fire!* □ **Halt! Who goes there?** a traditional challenge given by sentries

**hamlet** /'hæmlət/ *noun* a very small village

**hammock** /'hæmək/ *noun* a bed, made from fabric or netting, which is suspended by cords from trees or walls (formerly traditionally used by seamen)

**hand** /hænd/ *noun* any member of a ship's crew ○ *All hands to action stations!*

**handcuff** /'hændkʌf/ *noun* a pair of lockable metal bracelets joined by a short chain, which are used to bind the hands of a prisoner (*handcuffs*) ○ *The policeman produced a pair of handcuffs.* ■ *verb* to secure a prisoner with handcuffs ○ *He was handcuffed and placed in the vehicle.* ♦ **plasticuff**

**hand-grenade** /hænd grɪ'neɪd/, **grenade** /grɪ'neɪd/ *noun* a small bomb designed to be thrown by hand. ♦ **grenade**

**handguard** /'hæŋɡɑ:d/ *noun* part of an apparatus or machine, which prevents the operator from harming his hands while using it ○ *The handguard is made of wood.*

**handgun** /'hændɡʌn/ *noun* a small gun designed to be held in one hand and fired without holding it to the shoulder. ♦ **pistol, revolver**

**handle** /'hænd(ə)l/ *noun* part of an object, which enables it to be carried by hand ○ *The machine-gun has a carrying*

**handle** ■ *verb* to operate with the hands  
○ *You should wear protective clothing when handling gas canisters.*

**handset** /'hændset/ *noun* a radio or telephone apparatus containing an ear-piece and mouth piece, which is designed to be held in the hand

**hand-to-hand fighting** /,hænd tə ,hænd 'fɑ:ɪŋ/ *noun* close fighting, especially with the bayonet

**hangar** /'hæŋə/ *noun* a large building for the housing of aircraft

**harass** /'hærəs, hə'reəs/ *verb* to attack again and again in order to disrupt the enemy's activities

**harassing fire** *US* /hə'reɪsɪŋ ,fɑ:ə/ *noun* a random artillery fire mission directed at a likely area of enemy activity, in order to disturb the enemy's rest, disrupt his movements and inflict casualties, and so affect his morale

**harbor** /'hɑ:bəl/ *noun, verb* *US* spelling of **harbour**

**harbour** /'hɑ:bəl/ *noun* **1.** a natural or man-made place where ships can shelter from the weather ○ *The ship was unable to enter the harbour.* **2.** a secure area in the field, where units can rest and reorganize before starting the next phase of an operation ○ *We set up a harbour in the woods.* ■ *verb* to provide shelter (especially for a deserter or escaped prisoner) ○ *He was arrested for harbouring an escaped prisoner.*

**hardened aircraft shelter** /,hɑ:dənd 'eəkrɑ:ft ,feltə/ *noun* full form of **HAS**

**hard-target** /,hɑ:d 'tɑ:gət/ *verb* to move across ground in such a way as not to present an easy target to the enemy ○ *We had to hard-target across the square.*

**harm** /hɑ:m/ *noun* injury or damage ○ *He is safe from harm.* ○ *Was any harm done to the radio?* ■ *verb* to cause injury or damage ○ *I won't let you harm the prisoners.* ○ *It is almost impossible to harm this device.*

**HARM** /hɑ:m/ *noun* an American-designed air-to-ground anti-radar missile

(ARM). Full form **high-speed anti-radiation missile**

**harmful** /'hɑ:mf(ə)l/ *adjective* able to cause harm

**harmless** /'hɑ:mləs/ *adjective* not able to cause harm

**harmonize** /'hɑ:mənəɪz/, **harmonise** *verb* **1.** to make things similar, to standardize operations **2.** to make sure that all guns on an aircraft are aimed at the same target

**harness** /'hɑ:nɪs/ *noun* straps which fasten a piece of equipment to a person's body ○ *His parachute harness was not attached properly.*

**Harpoon** /hɑ:'pu:n/ *noun* an American-designed anti-ship missile

**Harrier** /'hæriə/ *noun* a British-designed fighter aircraft with a vertical take-off capability □ **Sea Harrier** a multirole fighter, designed to operate from aircraft carriers

**Harrier AV-8** /,hæriə ,eɪ vi: 'eɪt/ *noun* an American ground-attack variant, designed to operate from aircraft carriers and certain other ships

**Harrier GR-7** /,hæriə ,dʒi: ɑ: 'sevən/ *noun* a British multirole variant, which is specially useful for ground attack

**HAS** /,eɪtʃ eɪ 'es/ *noun* a shelter designed to protect an aircraft from artillery, bomb or missile attack. Full form **hardened aircraft shelter**

**hash marks** /'hæʃ mɑ:ks/ *plural noun* a stripe sewn on US Army uniforms, one for every two years of active duty

**hatch** /hætʃ/ *noun* an opening in an aircraft, ship or vehicle, which is fitted with a cover

**haven** /'heɪv(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an old-fashioned word for harbour **2.** a place of safety

**haversack** /'hævəsæk/ *noun* a canvas or webbing bag, carried slung over the shoulder

**havoc** /'hævək/ *noun* great confusion □ **to cause havoc in, to wreak havoc on** to throw something into confusion ○ *Atmospherics wrought havoc on our communications.*

**Havoc** /'hævək/ *noun* the NATO name for the Soviet-designed Mi-28 attack helicopter

**Hawkeye** /'hɔ:kai/ *noun* see ○ E-2

**hawser** /'hɔ:zəl/ *noun* a thick metal wire or rope used to moor or tow a ship. Also called **cable**

**haybox** /'heɪbɒks/ *noun* an insulated container, designed to keep food hot for several hours ○ *The food was brought up to the position in hayboxes.*

**hazard** /'hæzəd/ *noun* a danger

**hazard beacon** /'hæzəd ˌbi:kən/ *noun* a warning beacon indicating that there is some danger to aircraft

**haze** /heɪz/ *noun* a reduction in visibility caused by dust or hot air

**HCN** /ˌeɪtʃ si: 'en/ *noun* a type of blood agent. Full form **hydrogen cyanide**. Also called **AC**

**HD** /ˌeɪtʃ 'di:/ *noun* a type of blister agent. Full form **2,2-dichloro-diethyl sulphide**. Also called **Distilled Mustard** (NOTE: HD is simply a purer form of H (Levinstein Mustard))

**HE** *abbreviation* high explosive ■ *noun* a projectile or other explosive ordnance containing high explosive ○ *Load with HE!*

**head check** /'hed tʃek/ *noun* a check to establish that everyone is present ○ *He took a quick head check and found two men missing.*

**headcount** /'hedkaʊnt/ *noun* an act of counting people ○ *The sergeant did a quick headcount.*

**head-dress** /'hed dres/ *noun* a cap or hat worn as part of a uniform

**heading** /'hedɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a direction ○ *We moved on a heading of 3.340 mils.* **2.** a title at the head of a page or part of a document ○ *He prepared his report under a number of headings.*

**Head of Mission** /ˌhed əv 'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the person in charge of a national or international mission to a particular country. Abbr **HOM**

**headquarters** /hed'kwɔ:təz/ *plural noun* **1.** an administrative and command centre of a tactical grouping **2.** the staff of a headquarters ○ *Brigade headquar-*

*ters are being accommodated in the school.* ► abbr **HQ**

**heads** /hedz/ *noun* toilets on a ship (or in a naval or marine establishment)

**headset** /'hedset/ *noun* part of a radio or other audio-equipment, consisting of a set of earphones, sometimes with a microphone attached for speaking, which is worn on the head and is used to listen to transmissions or signals

**heads-up** /ˌhedz 'ʌp/ *noun* US notification by a commander to his subordinate commanders, informing them what he is thinking of doing

COMMENT: A **heads-up** should not be confused with a **warning order**, which is issued when the commander has definitely decided what he is going to do.

**head-up display** /ˌhed 'ʌp dɪˌspleɪ/ *noun* full form of **HUD**

**head wind** /'hed wɪnd/ *noun* a wind blowing in the opposite direction to that in which an aircraft or ship is travelling

**hearts and minds** /ˌhɑ:ts ənd 'maɪnz/ *noun* □ **to win the hearts and minds of the population** the philosophy of trying to win the support of the civilian population in your area of operations (e.g. by ensuring good behaviour of troops, providing free medical care, assistance to local authorities, entertainment, etc)

**heat** /hi:t/ *noun* the state of being hot. ♦ **heat-seeking missile**

**HEAT** /hi:t/ *noun* an anti-tank projectile with a shaped-charge warhead ○ *Load with HEAT!* ○ *The tank was destroyed by a HEAT round.* Full form **high explosive anti-tank**

**heat exhaustion** /'hi:t ɪg ˌzɔ:stʃ(ə)n/ *noun* physical collapse, which is caused by carrying out intense physical activity (e.g. running) in hot weather, and is potentially fatal ○ *We've got three cases of heat exhaustion.*

**heath** /hi:θ/ *noun* an uncultivated area of dry sandy soil, covered with bracken, heather and small bushes

**heather** /'heðə/ *noun* a low-growing plant with wooden stems and purple

flowers, which covers wide areas of ground on heathland and moorland

**heathland** /'hi:θlənd/ *noun* terrain consisting mainly of heath

**heat-seeking missile** /'hi:t si:kɪŋ 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile equipped with a guidance system which homes in on a source of heat (such as the jet pipes of an aircraft engine)

**heave to** /,hi:v 'tu/ *verb* to bring a ship to a halt ◦ *Heave to immediately!* ◦ *We were ordered to heave to.*

**heavy** /'hevi/ *adjective* **1.** weighing a lot ◦ *The troops moved through the jungle carrying heavy packs.* **2.** difficult to lift or support ◦ *The firing-post is too heavy for one man to carry.* **3.** intense ◦ *We came under heavy fire.* **4.** (of weapons) having a large calibre ◦ *They moved up heavy artillery.*

**Heckler & Koch** /,heklə ənd 'kɒk/ *noun* a German-designed 7.62mm assault weapon

**hedge** /hedʒ/, **hedgerow** /'hedʒrəʊ/ *noun* a fence made of living plants

**height** /haɪt/ *noun* vertical distance from the ground

**hel** *abbreviation* helicopter

**HELARM** /'hela:m/ *noun* the use of attack helicopters in support of ground forces ◦ *HELARM is available on request.*

**helicopter** /'helɪkɒptə/ *noun* an aircraft without wings, which obtains its upward lift by means of horizontally rotating blades (known as rotors), which are fitted to the top of the airframe

**heliograph** /'hi:lɪə,grə:f/ *noun* a signalling device which uses a mirror to produce flashes of sunlight ◦ *I used my shaving-mirror as a heliograph.*

**helipad** /'helɪpæd/ *noun* a prepared landing and take-off area for helicopters

**Hellfire** /'helfaɪə/ *noun* an American-designed laser-guided air-to-ground missile

**helm** /helm/ *noun* a wheel or bar with which a ship or boat is steered ◻ **to take the helm** to start steering a ship

**helmet** /'helmt/ *noun* a protective head covering

**helo** /'hi:ləʊ/ *noun* *US* a helicopter (*informal*)

**hemisphere** /'hemɪsfɪə/ *noun* half of the earth's surface

**hemorrhage** /'hemərɪdʒ/ *noun, verb* *US* spelling of **haemorrhage**

**Herc** /hɜ:k/ *noun* an informal name for the Hercules C-130 transport aircraft

**Hercules** /'hɜ:kju:lɪz/ *noun* ◻ **C-130**

**Her Majesty's Ship** /,hɜ: 'mædʒəstɪz 'ʃɪp/ *noun* full form of **HMS**

**hero** /'hɪərəʊ/ *noun* a man acknowledged by other people to have carried out an act of bravery ◦ *He was the hero of the battle.*

**heroine** /'hɪərəʊɪn/ *noun* a woman acknowledged by other people to have carried out an act of bravery ◦ *The media are calling her a heroine.*

**heroism** /'hɪərəʊɪz(ə)m/ *noun* bravery in the face of danger

**HESH** /heʃ/ *noun* an anti-armour war-head which flattens on impact before exploding, thereby creating a shock wave which causes part of the armour's interior surface to break off and ricochet around the inside of the vehicle ◦ *Load with HESH!* ◦ *We used HESH to destroy the bunker.* Full form **high explosive squash-head**. ◻ **spall**

COMMENT: HESH can also be used as a general purpose high explosive round by tanks and other large calibre direct-fire guns.

**hessian** /'hesɪən/ *noun* a coarse fabric used as camouflage or to make sandbags (NOTE: The American English term is **burlap**.)

**HET** /,eɪtʃ ɪ'tɪ:, het/ *noun* *US* a large wheeled vehicle designed to carry a tank or other armoured vehicle over long distances by road. Full form **heavy equipment transporter**. ◻ **tank transporter**

**HF** *abbreviation* high frequency

**H-Hour** /'eɪtʃ ,aʊə/ *noun* the time at which an operation is due to begin ◻ **H-minus-ten** ten minutes before H-Hour ◻ **H-plus-ninety** ninety minutes after H-Hour ◻ **H-minus-three** hours three

hours before H-hour □ **H-plus-five**  
**hours** five hours after H-hour

**hide** /haɪd/ *noun* **1.** a concealed location where a unit or sub-unit can rest or wait in reserve ○ *B Company is in a hide at grid 221434.* **2.** a hiding place used by guerrillas or terrorists to conceal weapons or explosives ○ *There is a weapons hide in the wood.* ■ **verb** **1.** to conceal something ○ *He hid the gun in the attic.* **2.** to conceal yourself ○ *They were hiding in the cellar.* (NOTE: **hiding** – **hid** – **has hidden**)

**high altitude low opening** /haɪ ˌæltɪtjuːd ləʊ ˈəʊp(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* full form of **HALO**

**High Command** /ˌhaɪ kə'mɑːnd/ *noun* a senior command organization within a country's armed forces

**higher formation** /ˌhaɪə fɔː'meɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a grouping to which a smaller grouping or sub-unit belongs ○ *Your request for a transfer has been passed to the higher formation.*

**high explosive** /ˌhaɪ ɪk'spləʊsɪv/ *noun* **1.** a powerful explosive substance used in bombs, grenades, shells, etc. **2.** a bomb or projectile containing high explosive. ▫ **HEAT, HESH** ► abbr **HE**

COMMENT: Ordnance containing high explosive is normally painted dark green, with yellow lettering and markings.

**high explosive anti-tank** /ˌhaɪ ɪk'spləʊsɪv ˌæntɪ ˈtæŋk/ *noun* full form of **HEAT**

**high frequency** /ˌhaɪ ˈfrɪkwənsi/ *noun* a range of radio frequencies from 3 – 30 megahertz (Mhz). Abbr **HF**

**highlander** /ˈhaɪləndə/ *noun* a member of a British infantry regiment which traditionally recruits its soldiers from the mountainous regions of Scotland ○ *The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.*

**high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle** /ˌhaɪ məʊ'bɪlɪti mʌltɪpʊːpəs ˌwiːld ˈviːk(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **HMMW-V**

**high-power microwave** /ˌhaɪ ˌpaʊə ˈmaɪkrəweɪv/ *noun* full form of **HPM**

**high-speed anti-radiation missile** /ˌhaɪ spiːd ˌæntɪ ˌreɪdi'eɪʃ(ə)n ˌmɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **HARM**

**high subsonic, optically guided, tube fire** /ˌhaɪ sʌbˌsɒnɪk ˌɒptɪk(ə)li ˌgaɪdɪd ˈtjuːb ˌfaɪə/ *noun* full form of **HOT**

**high-tech** /haɪ ˈtek/, **hi-tech** *adjective* using very sophisticated technology (especially computers) ○ *The enemy has very little hi-tech surveillance equipment.* Full form **high technology**

**high tide** /ˌhaɪ ˈtaɪd/ *noun* the point at which the tide has risen to its highest level ○ *The landing will take place at high tide.*

**high velocity** /ˌhaɪ vəˈləsəti/ *adjective* (of projectiles) designed to travel faster than the speed of sound ○ *He was hit by a high velocity bullet.* Compare **low velocity**

**high-velocity bullet** /ˌhaɪ vəˈləsɪti ˈbʊlɪt/ *noun* a bullet which travels faster than the speed of sound

**highway** /ˈhaɪweɪ/ *noun* **UK, US** a public road

**hijack** /ˈhɪdʒæk/ *verb* to seize control of an aircraft or vehicle ○ *The guerrillas hijacked a truck and killed the driver.*

**hijacker** /ˈhɪdʒækə/ *noun* a person who seizes control of an aircraft or vehicle ○ *The hijackers threatened to blow up the plane if their demands were not met.*

**hill** /hɪl/ *noun* an area of high ground

**hillfort** /ˈhɪlfɔːt/ *noun* an ancient fortification (usually an earthwork)

**hillock** /ˈhɪlək/ *noun* a small hill

**Hind** /haɪnd/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed Mi-24 and Mi-35 attack helicopters and Mi-17h

**Hip** /hɪp/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed Mi-8 and Mi-17 attack helicopters

**hit** /hɪt/ *noun* a shot which strikes the target at which it is aimed ○ *We scored a direct hit on the fuel storage depot.* ■ **verb** **1.** to shoot at a target successfully **2.** to strike a person or thing ○ *They couldn't hit an elephant at this distance* – last words of Major General John

*Sedgewick at the Battle of Spotsylvania 1864* (NOTE: **hitting** – **hit**)

**hit and run** /ˈhɪt ən ˈrʌn/ *noun* an attack followed by immediate withdrawal of troops (*informal*)

**HL** /ˌeɪtʃ ˈel/ *noun* a type of blister agent

COMMENT: **HL** is a combination of the agents **HD** and **L**.

**HLS** *abbreviation* helicopter landing site

**HMMW-V** /ˈhʌm vɪz/ *noun* an American-designed all-terrain vehicle (similar to a jeep). Full form **high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle**. Also called **Hummer**

**HMS** /ˌeɪtʃ ˌem ˈes/ *abbreviation* prefix given to all ships of the Royal Navy and also to some naval establishments ○ *I served on board HMS Sheffield*. Full form **Her Majesty's Ship**

**HN** /ˌeɪtʃ ˈen/ *noun* a type of blister agent. Full form **nitrogen mustard**

**HN-1** /ˌeɪtʃ ˈen wʌn/ *noun* 2.2<sup>9</sup> dichloro-triethylamine

**HN-2** /ˌeɪtʃ ˈen tuː/ *noun* 2.2<sup>9</sup> dichloro-diethyl methylamine

**HN-3** *noun* 2.2<sup>9</sup>.2-trichloro-triethylamine

**HNS** *abbreviation* host nation support

**hoax** /həʊks/ *noun* a false alarm intended to waste time and resources ○ *The bomb warning turned out to be a hoax*.

**hog's back** /ˈhɒgz bæk/ *noun* a ridge of high ground

**Hokum** /ˈhəʊkəm/ *noun* a NATO name for a Soviet-designed Ka-50 attack helicopter

**hold** /həʊld/ *noun* a storage area in an aircraft or ship ○ *We found three men hiding in the hold*. ■ *verb* **1.** to have something in your hand ○ *He was holding a pistol*. **2.** to have possession of ○ *The enemy are still holding the bridge*. **3.** to prevent the enemy from capturing ○ *We must hold this position until last light*. **4.** to keep someone in custody ○ *He is being held by the police*.

**holding action** /ˈhəʊldɪŋ ˌækʃən/ *noun* an operation intended to stop ene-

my forces from moving from their existing positions, in order to keep them away from another area of conflict or to cause them to use up supplies

**holding attack** /ˈhəʊldɪŋ əˌtæk/ *noun* an attack mounted to halt the advance of an enemy and keep him occupied, while other friendly forces conduct operations elsewhere ○ *5 Brigade will mount a holding attack around Fallingbowl to enable the rest of the division to withdraw*.

**hold on** /ˌhəʊld ˈɒn/ *verb* to wait for a short period ○ *Hold on, I haven't finished yet*.

**hold out** /ˌhəʊld ˈaʊt/ *verb* to continue to defend or resist ○ *Small units of the enemy are holding out in the mountains*. ○ *We can't hold out much longer*.

**hollow** /ˈhɒləʊ/ *noun* a depression in the ground

**holster** /ˈhəʊlstə/ *noun* a carrying case for a pistol, which is worn on a belt or harness

**HOM** *abbreviation* Head of Mission

**home defence** /ˌhəʊm dɪˈfens/ *noun* the defence of a state's own territory in the event of war, as opposed to territory belonging to another state ○ *The division will be used for home defence*. Compare **civil defence**

**home in** /ˌhəʊm ˈɪn/ *verb* □ **to home in on something** (*of guidance systems and locating equipment*) to be guided towards something (such as an emission of radiation, heat source, radio signal, etc.)

**home-made explosive** /ˌhəʊm meɪd ɪkˈspləʊsɪv/ *noun* an explosive substance manufactured by terrorists or criminals from readily available ingredients (such as fertilizer)

**homogeneous** /ˌhəʊməʊˈdʒiːniəs/ *adjective* ▶ **rolled homogeneous armour**

**honor** /ˈɒnə/ *noun, verb* US spelling of **honour**

**honorable** /ˈɒnərəb(ə)l/ *adjective* US spelling of **honourable**

**honour** /ˈɒnə/ *noun* **1.** a moral code of conduct ○ *Never surrendering to the en-*

*emy is a matter of honour.* **2.** an official or public recognition of a person's achievement ■ **verb** to acknowledge a person's achievement

**honourable** /'ɒn(ə)rəb(ə)l/ **adjective**  
**1.** behaving in a good and moral way **2.** worthy of honour

**honour guard** /,gɑːd əv 'ɒnə/, **guard of honour** *noun* a detachment of servicemen assigned to salute a dignitary on a parade or other formal occasion

**hooch** /hu:tʃ/ *noun* **US** an improvised shelter, usually with some protection from enemy fire (*informal*) ○ *Make sure that your hooches are well camouflaged.*

**Hook** /hʊk/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed Mi-6 transport helicopter

**horizon** /hə'reɪz(ə)n/ *noun* a line in the far distance, on which the sky and ground appear to meet ○ *Two ships appeared on the horizon.*

**horn** /hɔːn/ *noun* an instrument fitted to a vehicle, which makes a noise as a warning signal ○ *One of the signals for a chemical attack is sounding the horn of your vehicle.*

**Hornet** /'hɔːnɪt/ *noun* ♦ **FA-18**

**horse** /hɔːs/ *noun* a large four-legged animal which can be ridden or used as a transport animal

COMMENT: Horses still play a prominent role in military life, especially in the British Army. Horses are ridden on ceremonial occasions and the army encourages participation in equestrian sports such as polo, steeplechasing, show jumping and fox-hunting. Although they are now equipped with tanks, British and American cavalry regiments still retain many of the traditions and expressions from the days when their troopers fought on horseback.

**hose** /həʊz/ *noun* **1.** a long flexible tube made of rubber or waterproof fabric, which is designed to convey liquid over a short distance and then pour it into a container or over an object ○ *All vehicles should carry a hose for siphoning fuel.* ○ *The hoses weren't long enough to reach the fire.* **2.** a long sock, reaching to just below the knee, which

is worn with shorts or a kilt (*no plural form*) ○ *The pipers were wearing kilts, tartan hose and spats.*

**hose down** /,həʊz 'daʊn/ *verb* to spray an object with liquid from a hose ○ *They hosed down the vehicles.*

**hospital** /'hɒspɪt(ə)l/ *noun* an establishment which provides surgery, medical treatment and nursing to ill and injured people

**host** /həʊst/ *noun* a person who invites other people as guests

**hostage** /'hɒstɪdʒ/ *noun* a person who is seized and held, in order to force other people to do something (e.g. paying a sum of money) or to deter them from doing something (e.g. attacking soldiers) ○ *The aim of the operation is to secure the release of the hostages.* (NOTE: The verb form is **to take someone hostage.**)

**hostile** /'hɒstail/ *adjective* **1.** enemy ○ *All aircraft should be considered hostile.* **2.** unfriendly ○ *He was extremely hostile towards me.*

COMMENT: **Hostile** is normally used to refer to the forces of a state which is aggressive and threatening towards your own country, but not officially at war. **Enemy** is used when war has actually been declared.

**hostilities** /hə'stɪlɪtiz/ *plural noun* military action

**hostility** /hə'stɪlɪti/ *noun* aggressive or threatening behaviour directed towards another person or state

**host nation** /,həʊst 'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a nation which receives NATO forces on its territory

**host nation support** /,həʊst 'neɪʃ(ə)n sə'pɔːt/ *noun* support given by a host nation to help NATO's efforts. Abbr **HNS**

**HOT** /hɒt/ *noun* a European-produced wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW). Full form **high subsonic, optically guided, tube fire**

**Hotel** /həʊ'tel/ *noun* the eighth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Hh)

**hot LZ** /,hɒt el 'zed/ *noun* a landing zone which is under enemy fire (NOTE:

The British Army uses the phrase **drop zone (DZ)** for parachute landings.)

**hot pursuit** /ˌhɒt pə'sju:t/ *noun* the pursuit of terrorists, guerrillas, etc., who have just attacked someone ○ *We are only allowed to cross the border in the event of a hot pursuit.*

**hour** /aʊə/ *noun* a unit of time, corresponding to sixty minutes. ♦ **H-Hour** ■ *verb* (used in the plural after a 4-digit number) to show the time ○ *H-Hour is at 0600hrs.*

COMMENT: Military timings are always given using the **twenty-four hour clock**, usually followed by the word **hours** which when written, is abbreviated to **hrs**. Thus, 8.15am is 0815hrs, 1pm is 1300hrs, 6.30pm is 1830hrs, etc. (say 'zero eight fifteen hours', 'thirteen hundred hours', 'eighteen thirty hours').

**house arrest** /'haʊs ə'rest/ *noun* a state in which a person is detained in his own home

**Household** /'haʊshəʊld/ *adjective* relating to the elite troops who traditionally guard the monarch

**Household Cavalry** /ˌhaʊshəʊld 'kævəlri/ *noun* the Life Guards and the Blues and Royals

**Household Division** /ˌhaʊshəʊld dɪ 'vɪz(ə)n/ *noun* the Household Cavalry and the Brigade of Guards

**Household Troops** /ˌhaʊshəʊld 'tru:ps/ *noun* the Household Division and the King's Troop of the Royal Horse Artillery

**housewife** /'haʊswaɪf/ *noun* a small mending kit, consisting of needles, thread and spare buttons

**hover** /'hɒvə/ *verb* to remain in the air without moving in any direction ○ *The helicopter hovered over the village.*

**hovercraft** /'hɒvəkra:ft/ *noun* an amphibious vehicle which travels over land or water supported on a cushion of air

**howitzer** /'haʊɪtsə/ *noun* a short-barrelled artillery piece designed to fire shells at high trajectories

**HPM** *noun* a bomb which sends out powerful electromagnetic impulses.

These can cause massive increases in electrical power and so destroy an enemy's electrical and computer systems. Full form **high-power microwave**

**HQ** *abbreviation* headquarters

**hrs** *abbreviation* hours

**HUD** /hʌd/ *noun* a display of instrument readings or other data, which is projected onto the windscreen of an aircraft, so that the pilot doesn't have to look down at inconvenient moments. Full form **head-up display**

**Huey** /'hju:ɪ/ *noun* an American-designed utility/transport helicopter (UH-1)

**Huey Cobra** /ˌhju:ɪ 'kəʊbrə/ *noun* an American-designed AH-1 attack helicopter

**hulk** /hʌlk/ *noun* **1.** the body of an old ship, used as a target or as a floating storehouse **2.** an old tank or other armoured vehicle, used as a target on a range

**hull** /hʌl/ *noun* **1.** the outer covering of a ship or boat ○ *Her hull almost touched bottom as she was entering the harbour.* **2.** the lower part of an armoured fighting vehicle ○ *The explosion penetrated the hull.*

**hull-down** /ˌhʌl daʊn/ *adjective* positioned so that only the top parts, such as the turret of a tank are visible and exposed ○ *We could see the enemy fleet hull-down on the skyline.* ○ *The tank was hull-down behind a wall.*

**human intelligence** /ˌhju:mən ɪn 'telɪdʒəns/ *noun* full form of **HUMINT**

**humanitarian** /ˌhju:mənɪ'teəriən/ *adjective* intended to prevent or reduce human suffering and hardship ○ *The battalion is being sent to the disaster area to give humanitarian assistance.*

**human shield** /ˌhju:mən 'ʃi:ld/ *noun* **1.** a group of hostages who are placed in a location, in order to deter an attack on that location **2.** a group of hostages, behind whom a person positions himself, in order to deter people from shooting at him

**HUMINT** /ˌhju:mɪnt, 'hʌmɪnt/ *noun* information about the enemy obtained

from people (e.g. friendly forces, agents, civilians, POW). Full form **human intelligence**

**Hummer** /'hʌmər/ *noun* *US* an informal nickname for the HMMW-V all-terrain vehicle

**hunter-killer** /,hʌntə'kɪlə/ *noun* a submarine designed to locate and destroy other submarines

**hunter-killer submarine** /,hʌntə'kɪlə ,sʌbmə'ri:n/ *noun* a submarine which is designed to locate and destroy enemy submarines

**hussar** /hu'zɑ:/ *noun* a light cavalryman (*historical*)

COMMENT: Some armoured regiments still retain their historical title of Hussars.

**hut** /hʌt/ *noun* a simple wooden shelter

**Hydra** /'hɑdrə/ *noun* an American-designed unguided rocket, designed to be fired by an aircraft at a ground target

**hydrogen cyanide** /,haɪdrədʒən ,saɪə'naɪd/ *noun* a type of blood agent. Abbr **HCN**

**hygiene** /'haɪdʒi:n/ *noun* the practice of keeping oneself and your surroundings clean, in order to prevent disease. ♢

**sanitation**

**hypothermia** /,haɪpəu'θɜ:miə/ *noun* an abnormally low body temperature, usually caused by exposure to wind, rain or extreme cold, which is potentially fatal ○ *He was suffering from hypothermia.*

# INDIA - li

**IAAG** /'aɪæɡ/ *noun* an IRA-designed home-made hand-thrown grenade, containing a shaped-charge warhead which is designed to explode when it hits the side of a vehicle ○ *There have been several IAAG attacks over the past month.* Full form **improvised anti-armour grenade**

**IA drill** /,aɪ 'eɪ 'drɪl/ *noun* a standard procedure to be carried out in the event of something going wrong (such as an ambush, weapon misfire, equipment malfunction, etc.). Full form **immediate action drill**

**IC** /,aɪ 'si:/, **i/c** *abbreviation* **1.** in command □ **2IC** second-in-command **2.** in command of or in charge of ○ *He is i/c rations.*

**ICBM** *abbreviation* intercontinental ballistic missile

**ice** /aɪs/ *noun* frozen water

**ice up** /,aɪs 'ʌp/ *verb* to become covered with ice ○ *The aircraft crashed because the cockpit canopy had iced up.*

**ICM** /,aɪ si: 'em/ *noun* an artillery shell filled with a quantity of anti-personnel or anti-tank bomblets, which is designed to explode in the air and scatter the bomblets onto the target area below. Full form **improved conventional munition**

**ICP** /,aɪ si: 'pi:/ *noun* the location from which the follow-up action to an incident is controlled ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22. ICP at grid 434621. Over.'* Full form **incident control point**

**ICRC** *abbreviation* International Committee of the Red Cross

**ID** /,aɪ 'di:/ *noun (informal)* **1.** identity **2.** a proof of identity (such as an ID card, driving licence, passport, etc.) ○

*Do you have any ID?* **3.** identification ○ *He made a positive ID on the gunman.*

**ID card** /,aɪ 'di: ,kɑ:d/ *noun* a card issued by a government or organization as a means of identification. Also called **identity card**

**ID disc** /,eɪ 'di: ,dɪsk/ *noun* a metal or plastic disc bearing a soldier's personal details, which is worn round the neck. Also called **identity disc, dog tag**

**identification** /aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of identifying someone or something

**identification beacon** /aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,bi:kən/ *noun* a radio beacon which sends out a signal by which a reference point can be identified. ♦ **IFF**

**identification card** /aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,kɑ:d/ *noun* an ID card

**identification friend or foe** /aɪ ,dentɪfɪkeɪʃ(ə)n ,frend ɔ: 'fəʊ/ *noun* full form of **IFF**

**identify** /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/ *verb* **1.** to establish the identity of a person or thing ○ *We haven't identified the dead man.* **2.** to recognise a person or thing ○ *He identified the gunman.*

**identity** /aɪ'dentɪti/ *noun* who a person is (i.e. name, date of birth, nationality, etc.)

**identity card** /aɪ'dentɪti kɑ:d/ *noun* same as **ID card**

**identity disc** /aɪ'dentɪti dɪsk/ *noun* same as **ID disc**

**ideology** /,aɪdɪ'ɒlədʒi/ *noun* a system of ideas and principles (especially political)

**IED** /,aɪ i: 'di:/ *noun* a home-made bomb or mine. Full form **improvised explosive device**

**IFF** /,aɪ ef 'ef/ *noun* technology carried in an aircraft which utilizes coded radio signals to identify other friendly aircraft. Full form **identification friend or foe**

**IFV** *abbreviation* infantry fighting vehicle

**II** *abbreviation* 1. image intensification  
2. image intensifier

**IL-76** /,aɪ el sevəntɪ 'sɪks/ *noun* a Soviet-designed transport aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as **Candid**)

**illegal immigrant** /ɪ,li:g(ə)l 'ɪmɪgrənt/ *noun* an immigrant who enters a country without official permission to do so ○ *Our main role is to catch and arrest illegal immigrants.*

**Illum** /ɪ'lu:m/ *abbreviation* illumination round

**illuminate** /ɪ'lu:mɪneɪt/ *verb* to light up (with artificial light)

**illumination** /ɪ,lu:mɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* artificial light

**illumination round** /ɪ,lu:mɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n ,raʊnd/ *noun* an artillery or mortar projectile designed to produce light. Abbr **illum**

COMMENT: **Illumination rounds** are usually painted white, with black lettering and markings.

**image** /'ɪmɪdʒ/ *noun* the appearance of an object as viewed through an optical instrument or other equipment (such as a thermal imager, radar, etc.)

**image intensification** /,ɪmɪdʒ ɪn ,tensɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* passive night-viewing technology which utilizes natural light (such as ambient light, moonlight, starlight). Abbr **II**

**image intensifier** /'ɪmɪdʒ ɪn ,tensɪfɪə/ *noun* a night-viewing device which uses image intensification. Abbr **II**

**immediate action drill** /ɪ,mɪ:diət 'ækʃən ,drɪl/ *noun* full form of **IA drill**

**immersion foot** /ɪ,mɜ:ʃ(ə)n 'fʊt/ *noun* a severe fungal infection of the feet, caused by wearing wet boots over a long period. Also known as **trench foot**

**immigrant** /'ɪmɪgrənt/ *noun* a person who enters a foreign country in order to live there

**immobilize** /ɪ'məʊbɪlaɪz/, **immobilise** *verb* 1. to do something to a vehicle, so that it cannot be driven 2. to do something to a machine or weapon, so that it does not work. Compare **mobilize**

**impact** /'ɪmpækt/ *noun* an act of one object hitting another object

**impact area** /,ɪmpækt 'eəriə/ *noun* the part of a live firing range where projectiles strike or come to rest

**impassable** /ɪm'pɑ:səb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to travel over, through or across ○ *The mountain roads are impassable in winter.*

**implementation** /,ɪmplɪmən 'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* putting something into effect

**implementation plans** /,ɪmplɪmən 'teɪʃ(ə)n plænz/ *plural noun* plans which allow NATO commanders to put into action operations which have been agreed between NATO and local forces

**impregnable** /ɪm'pregnəb(ə)l/ *adjective* (of fortifications) impossible to take by force ○ *The guerillas are based in impregnable hilltop camps.*

**improved conventional munition** /ɪm,pru:vɪd kən'venʃənəl mju: 'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **ICM**

**improvise** /'ɪmprəvaɪz/ *verb* to do or make something without any proper planning ○ *We improvised a shelter out of branches.*

**improvised anti-armour grenade** /,ɪmprəvaɪzd ,æntɪ 'ɑ:mə grɪ,neɪd/ *noun* full form of **improvised anti-armour grenade**

**improvised explosive device** /,ɪmprəvaɪzd ɪk'spləʊsɪv dɪ'vaɪs/ *noun* a home-made bomb, booby-trap or mine. Abbr **IED**

**IMR** /,aɪ em 'ɑ:/ *noun* a Soviet-designed armoured engineer vehicle

**inaccessible** /,ɪnək'sesɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to get to ○ *The village was inaccessible after the bridge was destroyed.*

**inactive** /ɪn'æktɪv/ *adjective* not operating or working

**incapacitating agent** /ɪnkə'pæsɪteɪtɪŋ ,eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical designed to cause mental confusion

**incendiary** /ɪn'sendɪəri/ *adjective* designed to set things on fire ○ *incendiary bomb* ○ *incendiary grenade* ■ *noun* a person who sets buildings, vehicles or other objects on fire as an act of sabotage ○ *Several incendiaries have been arrested.*

**incendiary bomb** /ɪn'sendɪəri bɒm/ *noun* a bomb designed to set buildings alight

**incendiary bullet, incendiary round** *noun* a bullet which is designed to ignite after firing and burn in flight, so that the fall of shot can be observed. Also called **tracer bullet**

**inch** /ɪntʃ/ *noun* a unit of linear measure corresponding to 2.54 centimetres (NOTE: **Inch** is sometimes represented as **in** (8in), or as '(8')

**incident** /'ɪnsɪd(ə)nt/ *noun* a significant event (such as an accident, explosion, terrorist attack, etc.) ○ *Three people were injured in the incident.* ○ *The observers reported no further incidents during the night.*

**incident control point** /,ɪnsɪd(ə)nt kən'trəʊl ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* full form of **incident control point**

**incite** /ɪn'saɪt/ *verb* to encourage other people to do something (normally acts of disorder) ○ *He was inciting the crowd to attack the police.*

**incline** /ɪn'klaɪn/ *noun* a slope

**inclusive** /ɪn'klʊːsɪv/ *adjective* including ○ *Our area is inclusive of the main road.* Compare **exclusive**

**incoming** /'ɪnkʌmɪŋ/ *noun* artillery fire which is landing or about to land on your position

**incompetent** /ɪn'kɒmpɪt(ə)nt/ *adjective* unable to perform your role satisfactorily (due to lack of knowledge or motivation)

**incursion** /ɪn'kɜːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of entering the territory of another state, without the authorization or permission

of that state (usually for offensive purposes)

**indecent assault** /ɪn,dɪːsənt ə'səʊlt/ *noun* a sexual assault on a person which does not go as far as actual rape ○ *An allegation of indecent assault has been made against you.* (NOTE: The verb form is **to indecently assault** – *Many of the female prisoners had been indecently assaulted.*)

**indecisive** /,ɪndɪ'saɪsɪv/ *adjective* 1. unable to make decisions easily ○ *He is very indecisive.* 2. having no clear result ○ *The battle was indecisive.*

**indent** *noun* /'ɪndent/ an official request for ammunition, equipment, rations, etc. ○ *All indents are to be submitted by 2200hrs.* ■ *verb* /ɪn'dent/ to submit an official request for ammunition, equipment, rations, etc. ○ *He indented for winter clothing.*

**India** /'ɪndiə/ *noun* the ninth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Ii)

**indicate** /'ɪndɪkeɪt/ *verb* 1. to draw someone's attention to something ○ *He indicated a tree on the skyline.* 2. (of vehicles) to signal the intention to turn left or right ○ *The lorry indicated left.*

**indication** /,ɪndɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of indicating something

**indicator** /'ɪndɪkətə/ *noun* an instrument which shows something

**indicator lights** /'ɪndɪkətə ,laɪts/ *plural noun* a flashing light on a motor vehicle, which indicates that the driver is turning to the left or right

**indirect fire** /,ɪndaɪrekt 'faɪə/ *noun* fire of weapons which are not pointed directly at the target (i.e. artillery or mortar fire)

**indirect weapon** /,ɪndaɪrekt 'wepən/ *noun* a weapon which is not pointed directly at its target (e.g. an artillery piece or mortar)

**indiscriminate** /,ɪndɪ'skrɪmɪnət/ *adjective* not aimed at a particular target, or not done according to a plan

**indoctrinate** /ɪn'dɒktrɪneɪt/ *verb* to teach political, religious or nationalist ideas in such a way that a person accepts them without question

**inf** *abbreviation* infantry

**infantier** /ˌɪnfənˈtɪə/ *noun* an exponent of infantry tactics ○ *Of course, the infantiers among us may disagree with me on this point.*

**infantry** /ˈɪnfəntri/ *noun* soldiers who fight on foot ○ *The infantry will advance at daybreak.* ○ *The infantry attack was beaten back.*

COMMENT: Although most modern infantry are now equipped with some form of vehicle to move them around the battlefield, their basic role remains to get out of the vehicles and fight on foot with the rifle and bayonet. 'Infantry is the queen of battles'. [Napier]

**infantry fighting vehicle** /ˌɪnfəntriˈfaɪtɪŋˌvɪrɪk(ə)/ *noun* an armoured personnel carrier, fitted with a gun or cannon, which is designed to transport a section of infantry around the battlefield and provide them with fire support once they are fighting on foot. Abbr **IFV**

**infantryman** /ˈɪnfəntrɪmən/ *noun* an infantry soldier ○ *British infantrymen are famous for their discipline.*

**infect** /ɪnˈfekt/ *verb* to transmit a disease or illness ○ *The whole arm soon became infected.*

**infectious** /ɪnˈfekʃəs/ *adjective* (of diseases) capable of being transmitted to other people ○ *This strain of flu is highly infectious.*

**inferior** /ɪnˈfɪəriə/ *adjective* **1.** of a lower rank than another person ○ *A corporal is inferior to a sergeant.* **2.** smaller or weaker than something else ○ *The enemy artillery had an inferior rate of fire to our guns.* **3.** of worse quality than something else ○ *Our boots are inferior to those of the Germans.* ■ *noun* a person who holds a lower rank than another person ○ *He always treats his inferiors with respect.* Compare **superior**

**infestation team** /ˌɪnfesˈteɪʃənˌtiːm/ *noun* a small special forces grouping, which operates behind enemy lines, directing artillery fire and air strikes

**infiltrate** /ˈɪnfɪltreɪt/ *verb* to move into enemy territory in small groups by different routes, in order to avoid detec-

tion, and then to join up in order to attack an objective in force. Compare **exfiltrate**

**infiltration** /ˌɪnfɪlˈtreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of infiltrating. Compare **exfiltration**

**inflammable** /ɪnˈflæməb(ə)l/ *adjective* easy to set on fire ○ *Many sailors were badly burnt because their clothing was made of inflammable material.*

**inflict** /ɪnˈflɪkt/ *verb* to do something unpleasant to another person ○ *The bombing inflicted heavy casualties on the civilian population.* ○ *We inflicted the worst defeat of the war on the enemy.* (NOTE: This verb is usually followed by **on** or **upon**.)

**in force** /ɪnˈfɔːs/ *phrase* **1.** in large numbers ○ *Enemy armour is crossing the border in force near Landshut.* **2.** valid ○ *The regulations have been in force since Tuesday.*

**inform** /ɪnˈfɔːm/ *verb* **1.** to tell someone something ○ *He informed me of the change in the timings.* **2.** □ **to inform on someone** to tell the authorities about another person's illegal activities ○ *He informed on his neighbour.*

**information** /ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* facts (whether accurate or not) which are passed on from one person to another

**information** **blackout** /ˌɪnfəmeɪʃ(ə)nˈblækəʊt/ *noun* the act of withholding all information from the media and general public (usually for reasons of security)

**information warfare** /ˌɪnfəmeɪʃ(ə)nˈwɔːfeə/ *noun* the act of hacking into an enemy's computer network in order to disrupt it (e.g. by sowing a virus) or to obtain information or to insert false information

**informer** /ɪnˈfɔːmə/ *noun* someone who tells the authorities about another person's illegal activities

**infrared** /ˌɪnfɹəˈred/ *adjective* relating to a form of red light which is used in some night-viewing devices because it is invisible to the naked eye. Abbr **IR**

COMMENT: Night-viewing devices which utilize infrared light are de-

scribed as *active*, while those which do not are described as *passive*.

**infrastructure** /'ɪnfɹəˌstrʌktʃə/ *noun* basic amenities and facilities upon which a modern society relies in order to function properly (such as electricity, roads and railways, telecommunications, water, etc.)

**inhabitant** /ɪn'hæbɪt(ə)nt/ *noun* a person who lives in a place ○ *The original inhabitants were removed from their villages.*

**initial nuclear radiation** /ɪˌnɪʃ(ə)l ˌnɜːklɪəˌreɪdɪ'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the harmful rays of energy given off by a nuclear explosion

**initial terminal guidance** /ɪˌnɪʃ(ə)l ˌtɜːmɪn(ə)l ˈgaɪd(ə)ns/ *noun* US full form of **ITG**

**initiate** /ɪˈnɪʃiət/ *verb* **1.** to start or introduce something ○ *The commanding officer was forced to initiate legal proceedings.* **2.** to activate an explosive or pyrotechnic device ○ *The Claymores were initiated electronically.*

**initiative** /ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ *noun* **1.** the ability to assess a situation and take action, without asking for guidance ○ *He lacks initiative.* **2.** the ability to make the enemy conform to your own movements ○ *We must not allow the enemy to regain the initiative.* ▢ **to lose the initiative** to stop being able to force the enemy to react to your actions

COMMENT: The initiative is usually held by whichever side is attacking. As soon as the attackers are stopped and forced to defend themselves, they are considered to have lost the initiative.

**inject** /ɪn'dʒekt/ *verb* to put a liquid drug or vaccine into a person's body, using a syringe or syrette ○ *I injected him with morphine ten minutes ago.*

**injection** /ɪn'dʒekʃən/ *noun* an act of injecting ○ *He was given an injection of morphine.*

COMMENT: There are three types of injection: **subcutaneous (SC)** = under the skin; **intramuscular (IM)** = into a muscle; **intravenous (IV)** = into a vein.

**injure** /'ɪndʒə/ *verb* to do physical harm to someone

**injury** /'ɪndʒəri/ *noun* physical harm to a person

**inland** /'ɪnlənd/ *adverb* away from the sea ○ *Strong enemy forces are moving inland.*

**inlet** /'ɪnlet/ *noun* a place where a lake or the sea cuts into the land

**INMARSAT** /'ɪnmɑːsæt/ *noun* an insecure satellite telephone system. Full form **international maritime satellite**

**inoculate** /ɪˈnɒkjʊleɪt/ *verb* to treat someone with a vaccine or serum, in order to prevent them contracting a disease

**inoculation** /ɪˌnɒkjʊˈleɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of inoculating someone

**inoperable** /ɪn'ɒpərə(ə)b(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to carry out ○ *The plan is now inoperable.*

**inoperative** /ɪn'ɒpərətɪv/ *adjective* not working properly ○ *All our communications equipment was made inoperative by the nuclear explosion.*

**insect repellent** /ɪnsekt rɪˌpelənt/ *noun* a liquid designed to stop insects biting a person's skin

**insecure** /ɪnˌsɜːkjʊə/ *adjective* **1.** (of objects) not properly attached or closed ○ *Your magazine is insecure.* **2.** (of locations) undefended ○ *The bridge is insecure.* **3.** (of communications) not coded or scrambled ○ *The enemy is equipped with insecure radios.*

**insert** /ɪn'sɜːt/ *verb* **1.** to put one thing into another ○ *He inserted a new battery into his torch.* **2.** to move into an area of operations ○ *We will insert by helicopter.* Compare **extract**

**insertion** /ɪn'sɜːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of inserting. Compare **extraction**

**in-service** /ɪn 'sɜːvɪs/ *adjective* currently being operated

**in-service support** /ɪn ˌsɜːvɪs sə 'pɔːt/ *noun* support which is organised when in service

**inshore** /ɪn'ʃɔː/ *adjective* designed for use close to the shore ○ *an inshore fishing boat* ■ *adverb* **1.** at sea but close to the shore ○ *The boat was anchored in-*

*shore. 2. towards the shore* ○ *The landing craft moved inshore.*

**insignia** /ɪn'sɪɡniə/ *noun* a decorative symbol (used to denote the identity of a unit, specialist qualification, rank, etc.)

**inspect** /ɪn'spekt/ *verb* **1.** (of people) to examine a person in order to ensure that he is correctly dressed or that he has all his equipment ○ *The general inspected his troops.* **2.** to examine something in order to ensure that it is in working order ○ *He inspected his platoon's weapons.* **3.** (in the event of an accident or malfunction) to examine something in order to look for defects or signs of damage ○ *The vehicle was inspected for defects.* **4.** to examine a weapon in order to ensure that it is clean or unloaded ○ *Upon inspecting the man's rifle he found a live round in the chamber.*

**inspection** /ɪn'spektʃən/ *noun* an act of inspecting a person or thing ○ *The soldiers stood to attention ready for inspection.*

**installation** /,ɪnstə'leɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a building, complex or other permanent structure, which contains some form of technical equipment (such as communications equipment, radar, weapons system, etc.) ○ *Our target was the radar installations along the north coast.*

**instruct** /ɪn'strʌkt/ *verb* **1.** to teach ○ *He instructs soldiers in the use of the bayonet.* **2.** to tell someone to do something ○ *I instructed him to clean his rifle.*

**instruction** /ɪn'strʌkʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of teaching something ○ *We have two periods of map-reading instruction today.* **2.** an act of telling someone to do something ○ *He did not carry out my instructions.* **3.** written directions telling someone how to do something ○ *The instructions are printed on the side of the container.*

**instructor** /ɪn'strʌktə/ *noun* a teacher ○ *Cpl Smith is our bayonet instructor.*

**insubordinate** /,ɪnsə'bɔɪdɪnət/ *adjective* **1.** unwilling to carry out orders **2.** unwilling to show respect to your su-

periors ○ *He was quite insubordinate and had to be restrained.*

**insubordination** /,ɪnsə'bɔɪdɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** failure or refusal to carry out an order **2.** showing lack of respect for a superior

**insurgency** /ɪn'sɜ:dʒənsi/ *noun* armed resistance to the established government or foreign domination

**insurgent** /ɪn'sɜ:dʒənt/ *noun* a person who uses force to resist the established government or foreign domination. ♦ **rebel, revolutionary**

**insurrection** /,ɪnsə'rekʃən/ *noun* armed resistance to the established government or foreign domination. ♦ **insurgency, rebellion, revolt, revolution**

**int** /ɪnt/ *abbreviation* intelligence

**intake** /'ɪnteɪk/ *noun* a place where air, fuel or water is drawn into a machine

**integrate** /'ɪntɪɡreɪt/ *verb* to link up several things to form a whole

**integrated logistic support** /,ɪntɪɡreɪtɪd lə,dʒɪstɪk sə'pɔ:t/ *noun* support which is integrated into all parts of the project as it is being developed

**intel** /'ɪntel/ *abbreviation* US intelligence

**intelligence** /ɪn'telɪdʒəns/ *noun* **1.** any information which may be useful (especially information about the enemy) ○ *We have received some fresh intelligence on the enemy artillery.* **2.** people and equipment involved in the gathering, analysis and dissemination of intelligence ○ *We are feeding false information to the enemy's intelligence.*

COMMENT: The department responsible for intelligence in a headquarters is known as **G2**.

**intelligence officer** /ɪn'telɪdʒəns,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer responsible for intelligence. Abbr **IO**

**intelligence summary** /ɪn'telɪdʒəns ,sʌməri/ *noun* a simple report on the enemy's locations, strength, organization, intentions, etc., during a specific period of time. Abbr **INTSUM**

**intend** /ɪn'tend/ *verb* to decide to do something

**intent** /ɪn'tent/ *noun* **US** a document issued to subordinate commanders, explaining a commander's idea of how a future operation is likely to proceed

**intention** /ɪn'tenʃən/ *noun* what a person has decided to do ○ *We do not know the enemy's intentions.*

**intercede** /,ɪntə'si:d/ *verb* to enter a dispute in order to support another person or group ○ *The priest tried to intercede on behalf of the young men.*

**intercept** /,ɪntə'sept/ *verb* **1.** to meet up with or catch persons or vehicles as they move from one place to another ○ *We intend to intercept them at the river.* ○ *Two squadrons of fighters were sent to intercept the bombers.* **2.** to locate and listen to another person's radio transmissions ○ *The message was intercepted.* ■ *noun* an enemy message which has been intercepted ○ *Here is a transcript of our last intercept.*

**interception** /,ɪntə'sepʃən/ *noun* **1.** the act of intercepting a person or vehicle **2.** the act of locating and listening to another person's radio transmission; the people who locate and listen to another person's radio transmissions ○ *These countermeasures are designed to confuse the enemy interception.*

**interceptor** /,ɪntə'septə/ *noun* a fighter aircraft which is capable of flying great distances in order to intercept and engage enemy aircraft

**interchangeability** /ɪntə,tʃeɪnzə'biləti/ *noun* being able to be exchanged one for another

**interchangeable** /,ɪntə'tʃeɪndʒəb(ə)l/ *adjective* possible to exchange one for another ○ *The two parts are interchangeable.*

**intercom** /'ɪntəkɒm/ *noun* an internal telecommunication system within an aircraft, ship or vehicle allowing crew members to speak to each other

COMMENT: The intercom is normally incorporated into the radio system.

**intercontinental ballistic missile** /ɪntəkɒntɪnənt(ə)l bəlɪstɪk 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a guided missile which flies from one continent to another and ends its

flight in a ballistic descent. Abbr **ICBM.**

○ **ballistic missile**

**interdict** /'ɪntədɪkt/ *verb* to deny the enemy the use of something ○ *The air-strikes were intended to interdict the enemy's supply lines.*

**interdiction** /,ɪntə'dɪkʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the act of denying the enemy the use of something (typically, air attacks on enemy reinforcements and supply columns as they move towards the battle area) ○ *Our principal role is the interdiction of the enemy railway network.*

**interfere** /,ɪntə'fɪə/ *verb* **1.** □ **to interfere in** to involve oneself in another person's activity without being asked ○ *He is always interfering in the running of my platoon.* **2.** □ **to interfere with** to obstruct or hinder ○ *These air strikes are designed to interfere with the enemy's supply system.*

**interference** /,ɪntə'fɪərəns/ *noun* **1.** an act of interfering **2.** the obstruction of a radio signal by other radio waves

**interior** /ɪn'tɪəriə/ *noun* the part of a country which is not close to its coastline or borders

**interior lines** /ɪn,tɪəriə 'laɪnz/ *plural noun* routes available in territory which is protected by the forward and flank positions of an army or other large tactical grouping ○ *The general failed to take advantage of his interior lines.*

COMMENT: Good interior lines enable a commander to move troops directly from one part of his line to another over comparatively short distances, while enemy forces may have to travel a considerable distance around his perimeter in order to redeploy against him. Of course, on the modern battlefield, he would need air and electronic superiority to enjoy this advantage.

**interlocking arcs of fire** /,ɪntəlɒkɪŋ ˌɑːks əv 'faɪə/ *noun* a situation in which a weapon's arc of fire overlaps with that of its neighbour

**intermediate staging base** /,ɪntəmi:diət 'steɪdʒɪŋ ,beɪs/ *noun* full form of **ISB**

**intern** /ɪn'tɜːn/ *verb* to confine a person in custody (usually for reasons of national security rather than because

they have committed an offence) ○ *All enemy aliens will be interned for the duration of the war.*

**internal security** /ˌɪn ˈtɜːnəl sɪkʊːrɪti/ *noun* a state's use of its armed forces (usually in support of its civil police) to maintain or restore law and order within its own territory ○ *Several battalions are engaged in internal security duties.*

**international maritime satellite** /ˌɪntənəʃ(ə)nəl ˌmæɪrɪtaɪm ˈsætəlaɪt/ *noun* full form of **INMARSAT**

**internment** /ɪnˈtɜːnmənt/ *noun* an act of internment people ○ *The government has ordered the internment of all enemy aliens.*

COMMENT: Internment applies to civilians; military personnel would be treated as **prisoners of war**.

**internment camp** /ɪnˈtɜːnmənt kæmp/ *noun* a secure location where people are interned

**interoperability** /ˌɪntəˌɒpərəˈbɪləti/ *noun* being able to operate in the place of something else

**interoperable** /ˌɪntəˌɒpərəb(ə)l/ *adjective* able to operate in place of something else

**interpreter** /ɪnˈtɜːprɪtə/ *noun* a person who acts as a translator in a conversation between two people who do not understand each other's language

**interrogate** /ɪnˈterəgeɪt/ *verb* to ask a series of questions in a systematic way, in order to obtain information

COMMENT: This word normally implies a confrontational situation (as when an intelligence officer is interrogating a prisoner). You interrogate an enemy, but you would **debrief** someone from your own side.

**interrogation** /ɪnˈterəˈgeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of interrogating ○ *Under interrogation he revealed the location of the camp.*

**intersection** /ˈɪntəsɛkʃən/ *noun* US a junction ○ *Turn left at the next intersection.*

**interval** /ˈɪntəv(ə)l/ *noun* a space between two persons or groups or vehicles ○ *I want intervals of twenty-five metres*

*between vehicles.* ○ *Vehicles will set off at five minute intervals.*

**intervention** /ˌɪntəˈveɪʒən/ *noun* invading a state's sovereign territory with the reluctant approval of that state's government in order to deal with hostile elements within the population. Full form **intervention & invasion**

**intervehicular information system** /ˌɪntəvɪhɪkjələ ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃ(ə)n ˌsɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **IVIS**

**intervene** /ˌɪntəˈviːn/ *verb* to enter a dispute between two other parties ○ *We were forced to intervene when they attacked the refugees.*

**intervention** /ˌɪntəˈvenʃən/ *noun* an act of intervening ○ *There is a strong possibility of foreign intervention.*

**intimate support tank** /ˌɪntɪmət səˈpɔːt ˌtæŋk/ *noun* a tank which is attached to an infantry platoon for a specific phase of an attack and which fights alongside that platoon throughout the action

**intimidate** /ɪnˈtɪmɪdeɪt/ *verb* to use threats in order to make someone do or not do something ○ *The guerrillas are trying to intimidate the local people.*

**intimidation** /ɪnˌtɪmɪˈdeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the use of threats in order to make someone do or not do something ○ *The guerillas use intimidation to gain the support of the local people.*

**intraregional** /ˌɪntrəˈrɪːdʒənəl/ *adjective* inside a region

**intraregional mobility** /ˌɪntrəˈrɪːdʒənəl məʊˈbɪləti/ *noun* the ability of forces to move rapidly inside a given region

**intruder** /ɪnˈtruːdə/ *noun* 1. a person who enters an area or building without the authority or right to do so 2. an unidentified person, vehicle or aircraft which enters your area of responsibility

**Intruder** /ɪnˈtruːdə/ *noun* an American-designed A-6 ground-attack aircraft

**intruder alarm** /ɪnˈtruːdə əˈlɑːm/ *noun* a device designed to detect movement

**INTSUM** /'ɪntʃʌm/, **intsum** *abbreviation* intelligence summary

**invade** /ɪn'veɪd/ *verb* to enter another state's territory with military forces, in order to conquer it ○ *Troops are massed on the border ready to invade.* ○ *The country was invaded by rebel armies from the south.*

**invasion** /ɪn'veɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of invading ○ *the invasion of Britain by the Normans in 1066* ○ *They planned the invasion of the island.*

**invest** /ɪn'vest/ *verb* to surround an area or town occupied by an enemy force, in order to prevent its being reinforced and resupplied and also to prevent any withdrawal, usually with the ultimate intention of capturing the place or of compelling the enemy force inside it to surrender ○ *Our main objective is to invest Port Stanley.* ♦ **besiege**

**investment** /ɪn'vestmənt/ *noun* an act of investing a town or fortress. ♦ **siege**

**IO** *abbreviation* intelligence officer

**IR** *abbreviation* infrared

**Irish Defence Force** /ˌaɪrɪʃ dɪ'fens fɔːs/ *noun* the army of the Republic of Ireland (Eire) (NOTE: The Irish Defence Force should not be confused with the Irish Republican Army (IRA), which is a terrorist organization seeking to unite the British-controlled province of Northern Ireland with the Republic of Ireland (Eire).)

**iron bomb** /ˌaɪən 'bɒm/ *noun* a bomb which is simply dropped onto a target by an aircraft. ♦ **ballistic bomb, general purpose bomb**

**iron ration** /ˌaɪən 'ræʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a small pack of food carried by a soldier in case of emergency

**iron sight** /ˌaɪən saɪt/ *noun* a simple sight, forming part of the basic design of the weapon and consisting of a rear-sight and a fore-sight, which are lined up with each other and the point of aim

**irregular** /ɪ'regjʊlə/ *adjective* not part of the regular army ○ *The refugees were attacked by irregular troops.* ■ *noun* a member of a unit which is not part of the regular army (i.e. guerrillas, merce-

naries, partisans, etc.) ○ *He commands a small unit of irregulars.*

**irreparable** /ɪ'rep(ə)rəb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to repair ○ *The bombing has caused irreparable damage to the airfield.*

**irreplaceable** /ˌɪrɪ'pleɪsəb(ə)l/ *adjective* which cannot be replaced ○ *He is irreplaceable because he speaks five different languages.*

**irresponsibility** /ɪrɪ'spɒnsə'bɪlɪti/ *noun* irresponsible behaviour ○ *The operation has been compromised by your irresponsibility.*

**irresponsible** /ˌɪrɪ'spɒnsɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* acting without considering the possible consequences of that action ○ *Your irresponsible behaviour could have caused an accident.*

**irretrievable** /ˌɪrɪ'tri:vəb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to retrieve ○ *That data is irretrievable.*

**irrevocable** /ɪ'revəkəb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to alter or cancel ○ *The order is irrevocable.*

**irritant** /'ɪrɪt(ə)nt/ *noun* something which causes irritation ○ *The shells are releasing some sort of eye irritant.*

**irritate** /'ɪrɪteɪt/ *verb* 1. to anger or annoy ○ *He was irritated by the soldier's behaviour.* 2. to cause discomfort or pain ○ *This chemical agent irritates the eyes and respiratory system.*

**irritation** /ˌɪrɪ'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. anger or annoyance ○ *He looked at me with irritation.* 2. discomfort or pain ○ *This substance causes irritation to the skin.*

**ISB** /ˌaɪəs 'biː/ *noun* an administration area located en route to a war zone or in the rear area, where a deploying force can offload and assemble its equipment before moving forward to the front line. Full form **intermediate staging base**

**island** /'aɪlənd/ *noun* a piece of land surrounded by water

**ISO container** /ˌaɪsəʊ kən 'teɪnə/ *noun* a huge metal container, which is designed to be fitted to a lorry or loaded onto a ship, in order to transport goods overseas ○ *We lived in ISO containers until the camp had been built.*

**isolate** /'aɪsəleɪt/ *verb* **1.** to prevent movement to or from a location ○ *The village has been isolated by snow.* **2.** to surround a unit so that it can neither retreat, nor be reinforced or supported ○ *The enemy battalion was isolated and then destroyed.* ♦ **cut off**

**isolated** /'aɪsəleɪtɪd/ *adjective* far from anyone or anything else ○ *There are a few isolated villages in the hills.* ○ *The platoon was left isolated when the rest of the company withdrew.*

**issue** /'ɪʃuː/ *noun* an act of supplying servicemen with equipment, supplies, etc. ○ *There will be an issue of rations at 1600hrs.* □ **on issue** provided by the logistical system ○ *These boots are no longer on issue.* ■ *verb* to supply equipment, supplies, etc. ○ *Ammunition will be issued at 1600hrs.*

**isthmus** /'ɪsməs/ *noun* a narrow strip of land connecting two larger pieces of land

**item** /'aɪtəm/ *noun* an object or thing (especially one of several different things)

**ITG** /,ɑːtiːr'dʒiː/ *noun* *US* a task carried out by pathfinders (i.e. advance reconnaissance, security and marking of a DZ or LZ or beach-landing site). Full form **initial terminal guidance**

**IVIS** /'aɪvɪs/ *noun* an American-designed computer system fitted to armoured fighting vehicles (e.g. Abrams M-1 tank), which shows the current locations of all other vehicles in the sub-unit and their ammunition and fuel states and which also has an e-mail facility for the transmission of orders. Full form **intervehicular information system**

# JULIET - Jj

**J1** /ˌdʒeɪ 'wʌn/ *noun* the department of a joint headquarters (JHQ) responsible for personnel

**J2** /ˌdʒeɪ 'tuː/ *noun* the department of a joint headquarters (JHQ) responsible for intelligence

**J3** /ˌdʒeɪ 'θriː/ *noun* the department of a joint headquarters (JHQ) responsible for operations and training

**J4** /ˌdʒeɪ 'fɔː/ *noun* the department of a joint headquarters (JHQ) responsible for materiel

**J5** /ˌdʒeɪ 'faɪv/ *noun* the department of a joint headquarters (JHQ) responsible for civil/military relations

**JAAT** /dʒæt/ *abbreviation* joint air attack team

**jack** /dʒæk/ *noun* a machine which is used to raise a vehicle or other heavy object a short distance off the ground

**JAG** /dʒæg/ *noun* *US* a legal department for the US armed forces. Full form **judge adjutant general**

**Jaguar** /ˈdʒæɡjʊə/ *noun* a British/French-designed attack aircraft

**jam** /dʒæm/ *verb* **1.** to block the enemy's radio transmissions by causing interference ○ *We are being jammed.* **2.** (of automatic weapons) to stop firing because of a mechanical failure ○ *The machine-gun jammed.*

**jamming** /ˈdʒæmɪŋ/ *noun* an act of blocking the enemy's radio transmissions by causing interference

**jankers** /ˈdʒæŋkəz/ *noun* extra fatigue duty given as a punishment (especially unpleasant tasks: e.g. cleaning out latrines) (*slang*)

**Javelin** /ˈdʒævln/ *noun* **1.** a British-designed hand-held optically-tracked

surface-to-air missile (SAM) **2.** an American-designed precision-guided anti-tank missile

**JDAM** /ˈdʒeɪdæm/ *noun* an aircraft bomb which guides itself onto a target using the GPS system. Full form **joint direct attack munition**

**jeep** /dʒiːp/ *noun* any type of light general purpose all-terrain military vehicle

COMMENT: The original jeep was an American-designed vehicle used during the Second World War. The name is derived from GP (= general purpose).

**jeopardize** /ˈdʒepədaɪz/, **jeopardise** *verb* to place in a dangerous situation ○ *Your actions have jeopardized the entire mission.*

**jerrycan** /ˈdʒerɪkæn/ *noun* a rectangular container for transporting fuel or water

**jet** /dʒet/ *noun* **1.** a stream of fire, gas or water sent out under high pressure **2.** an aircraft powered by jet propulsion ○ *Enemy jets bombed our positions.*

**jet engine** /ˈdʒet ˌendʒɪn/ *noun* an engine which uses jet propulsion

**jet fighter** /ˈdʒet ˌfaɪtə/ *noun* a fighter plane that is powered by a jet engine or engines

**jet propulsion** /ˌdʒet prəˈpʌlʃ(ə)n/ *noun* forward movement caused by the backward ejection of a jet of gas at high speed

**jettison** /ˈdʒetɪs(ə)n/ *verb* to throw objects out of an aircraft, ship or vehicle because they are no longer needed or dangerous or in order to lighten the load ○ *The aircraft was forced to jettison its bombs.*

**JHQ** *abbreviation* joint headquarters

**jigger** /'dʒɪɡə/ *noun* + **chigger**

**jihād** /dʒɪ'hæd/ *noun* in Arabic, a holy war, waged by Muslims to defend the Islamic faith. ♦ **mujahideen**

**Jock** /dʒɒk/ *noun* a Scottish soldier (*informal*)

**join** /dʒɔɪn/ *verb* **1.** to become a part of something ○ *She joined the army.* **2.** to come together ○ *They joined us in the briefing room.* **3.** to connect two objects to each other ○ *He joined the wires together.*

**joint** /dʒɔɪnt/ *adjective* with two or more services working together, sharing a common purpose

**joint air attack team** /dʒɔɪnt eə ə'tæk,tɪm/ *noun* an American doctrine for a coordinated attack by aircraft (both from the air force and army aviation assets), artillery and naval gunfire. Abbr **JAAT**

**joint direct attack munition** /dʒɔɪnt daɪrɛkt ə'tæk mju:'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **JDAM**

**joint headquarters** /dʒɔɪnt hed'kwɔ:təz/ *noun* the headquarters of a joint force, with staff officers and other personnel from all three arms (navy, army and air force). Abbr **JHQ**

**joint operation** /dʒɔɪnt ,ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an operation involving two or more different branches of the armed forces

**joint-service** /dʒɔɪnt 'sɜ:vɪs/ *adjective* performed and financed together by two or more military services

**joint special operations task force** /dʒɔɪnt ,speʃ(ə)l ,ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)nz'ta:sk ,fɔ:s/ *noun* full form of **JSOTF**

**joint surveillance and targeting attack radar system** /dʒɔɪnt sə'veɪləns ən ,ta:ɡɪtɪŋ ə'tæk 'reɪdɑ:sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **JSTARS**

**joint task force** /dʒɔɪnt'ta:sk ,fɔ:s/ *noun* a large combined arms grouping involving different branches of the armed forces formed for a specific operation or campaign. Abbr **JTF** (NOTE: If all services are involved in an operation, then they are not specified individ-

ually; if only two services are involved jointly, then they are specified: **joint Navy-Air Force manoeuvres**.)

**join up** /,dʒɔɪn 'ʌp/ *verb* to join the armed forces ○ *He joined up when he left school.*

**Jolly Green Giant** /,dʒɒli ,ɡri:n'dʒaɪənt/ *noun* an unofficial nickname for the American-designed CH-53 heavy transport helicopter

**joystick** /'dʒɔɪstɪk/ *noun* a stick used to steer an aircraft

**JSOTF** /,dʒeɪ es ,əʊ ti:'ef/ *noun* US an elite unit of special forces personnel designed to deploy (usually by helicopter) at short notice and carry out specialised military tasks. Full form **joint special operations task force**

**JSTARS** /'dʒeɪ stɑ:z/ *noun* American-designed technology used by special aircraft to detect moving ground targets at long range. Full form **joint surveillance and targeting attack radar system**

**JTF** *abbreviation* joint task force

**judge adjutant general** /,dʒʌdʒ ,ædʒʊtənt 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* US full form of **JAG**

**Juliet** /,dʒu:li'et/ *noun* the tenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Jj)

**Juliett** /dʒu:li'et/ US spelling of **Juliet**

**jump** /dʒʌmp/ *noun* a parachute drop ○ *He was injured on the last jump.*

**jump-jet** /'dʒʌmp dʒet/ *noun* a fighter aircraft with vertical take-off capability (e.g. Harrier, YAK-38, YAK-41)

**jump-leads** /'dʒʌmp li:dz/ *plural noun* two lengths of electrical cable, which are used to convey electrical charge from one fully-charged vehicle battery to another which has lost its charge

**jumpmaster** /'dʒʌmpmɑ:stər/ *noun* an aircrew member who controls paratroopers as they jump out of an aircraft

**jump-start** /,dʒʌmp 'stɑ:t/ *verb* to start a vehicle, whose battery has lost its charge, by pushing, towing or using jump-leads

**junction** /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ *noun* a place where two or more roads or railway lines meet each other

**jungle** /'dʒʌŋɡəl/ *noun* an area (in the tropics) which is covered by dense vegetation

**junior** /'dʒuːniə/ *adjective* of low rank  
 □ **the Junior Service** the Royal Air Force

**junior non-commissioned officer** /,dʒuːniə ˌnɒnkəmiʃ(ə)nd 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a corporal or lance corporal

**junior ranks** /,dʒuːniə 'ræŋks/ *plural noun* junior non-commissioned officers and privates of a unit

**junior technician** /,dʒuːniə tek 'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a non-commissioned rank in the air-force (equivalent to an experienced or well-qualified private soldier in the army). Compare **senior**

**junk** /dʒʌŋk/ *noun* a traditional Chinese sailing ship

**jurisdiction** /,dʒʊərɪs'dɪkʃən/ *noun* legal or other authority ○ *We have jurisdiction over this area.*

# KILO - Kk

**k** /keɪ/ *abbreviation* knot(s)

**K** *noun* a kilometre (*used in speech*) ○ *The village is 3 Ks beyond the river.*

**Ka-50** /,keɪ eɪ 'fɪfti/ *noun* a Soviet-designed attack helicopter (NOTE: known to NATO as **Hokum**)

**Kalashnikov** /kə'læʃnɪkɒf/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 7.62mm assault weapon

**karst** /kɑːst/ *noun* hilly terrain with crags and outcrops of limestone

**Katyusha** /kə'tjuːʃə/ *noun* a Soviet-designed multiple rocket launcher, mounted on a truck

**KE** *abbreviation* kinetic energy

**keel** /kiːl/ *noun* a structure forming the base of a boat or ship

**keg** /keɡ/ *noun* a small metal barrel, designed to hold beer ○ *The device consisted of several beer kegs filled with homemade explosives.*

**kelp** /kelp/ *noun* seaweed with large brown leaves which grows in a dense mass close to the shore

**kennel** /'ken(ə)l/ *noun* accommodation for dogs

**kerosene** /'kerəsiːn/ *noun* a fuel distilled from petroleum, which is suitable for aviation fuel and also for heating and lamps. Also known as **paraffin oil**

**Kevlar** /'kevlə/ *trademark* a trademark for a synthetic material used in the manufacture of body armour, helmets, and some types of vehicle armour

**key** /kiː/ *adjective* of vital importance ■ *noun* **1.** an instrument used to operate a lock or to start an engine or motor ○ *I don't have a key for this door.* **2.** an explanatory list of symbols which are shown on a map ○ *The key is written in*

*English and German.* **3.** a system for interpreting a code ○ *We obtained a key to the enemy's codes.* **4.** a solution to a problem ○ *The village of Ladna is the key to the enemy's defences.*

**key point** /,kiː 'pɔɪnt/ *noun* a location or installation which is of strategic importance (such as docks, government or other administrative building, power installation, etc.) ○ *Commandos will be used to seize the key points.* Abbr **KP**

**key terrain** /,kiː tə'reɪn/ *noun* ground which you must occupy or control in order to achieve your mission

**KFOR** /'keɪ fɔː/ *noun* the NATO-led international peacekeeping force in Kosovo. Full form **Kosovo Force**

**kg** *abbreviation* kilogram

**khaki** /'kɑːki/ *noun* a brownish-green colour used for army uniforms and vehicle camouflage

**KHz** *abbreviation* kilohertz

**KIA** *abbreviation* killed in action

**kill** /kɪl/ *noun* the killing of an enemy soldier or destruction of an enemy aircraft, vehicle or ship, when viewed as a result ○ *The patrol reported three kills.*

■ *verb* to deprive a person or animal of life ○ *Two of the hostages were killed in the gun battle.* ○ *Their aim is to kill as many enemy soldiers as possible.*

**killed in action** /,kɪld ɪn 'ækʃən/ *adjective* killed during an engagement. Abbr **KIA**

**killing** /'kɪlɪŋ/ *noun* an act of killing a person or animal

**killing area, killing ground, killing zone** *noun* an area of ground selected as a place to destroy an enemy force

**Kilo** /'ki:ləʊ/ *noun* the eleventh letter of the phonetic alphabet (Kk)

**kilometer** /'kɪlə'mɪtə/ *noun* US spelling of **kilometre**

**kilometre** /'kɪlə'mɪtə/ *noun* a unit of linear measure, corresponding to 1,000 metres or 0.6214 mile. Abbr **km**

**kiloton** /'kɪlətən/ *noun* a unit of explosive power equivalent to 1,000 tons of TNT

**kilt** /kɪlt/ *noun* a garment, similar to a woman's skirt, traditionally worn by some Scottish and Irish regiments

**Kim's Game** /'kɪmz geɪm/ *noun* an activity designed to develop observation skills; a selection of different objects are placed on the ground and covered with a blanket. The blanket is removed for a few seconds and then replaced again. The participants then have to remember exactly what they saw.

COMMENT: Kim's Game is taken from the adventure story 'Kim' by Rudyard Kipling, in which the above exercise was used in the training of spies. It can be made as simple or as complex as you like, and is extremely worthwhile, especially if practised on a regular basis.

**kinetic energy** /kaɪ'netɪk 'enədʒi/ *noun* energy produced by an object moving at high speed. Abbr **KE**

**kinetic energy round** /kɪ'netɪk 'enədʒɪ ˌraʊnd/ *noun* an anti-tank projectile, made of a heavy metal (such as depleted uranium or tungsten carbide), which is fired at a very high velocity, in order to punch its way through armour. Also called **KE round**. ♦ **long-rod penetrator**

**King's Commission** /ˌkɪŋz kə 'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* ♦ **Queen's Commission**

**King's Regulations** /ˌkɪŋz ˌregjʊ 'leɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* ♦ **Queen's Regulations**

**kit** /kɪt/ *noun* 1. equipment ○ *All the platoon's kit was left behind on the*

*truck.* ○ *Make sure that all your kit is secure.* 2. a set of tools or other articles used for a specific purpose (e.g. cleaning kit, decontamination kit, first-aid kit, etc.)

**kitbag** /'kɪtbæg/ *noun* a long cylindrical canvas bag, for storing spare clothing and other personal effects. ♦ **bivvy bag, sleeping-bag**

COMMENT: Kitbags are normally used for any additional clothing which is not carried in the rucksack.

**Kiwi** /'ki:wɪz/ *noun* a soldier from New Zealand (*informal*)

**klaxon** /'klæksən/ *tdmk* a trademark for a noise-making warning device, similar to a vehicle's horn

**klick** /kɪk/ *noun* a kilometre (*informal*)  
○ *It's three and a half clicks to the RV.* ♦ **click**

**km** *abbreviation* kilometre(s)

**knife** /naɪf/ *noun* an instrument used for cutting or stabbing, with a sharp metal blade fixed in a handle ○ *He silenced the sentry with a knife.* ■ **verb** to kill or wound with a knife ○ *He was knifed while he slept.*

**knock out** /ˌnɒk ˈaʊt/ *verb* 1. to destroy a vehicle ○ *We knocked out three tanks.* 2. to make someone unconscious ○ *He was knocked out by the blast from a shell.*

**knoll** /nɒl/ *noun* a very small hill

**knot** /nɒt/ *noun* a unit of speed for a ship or aircraft, corresponding to one nautical mile per hour ○ *The patrol boat was travelling at 15 knots or was doing 15 knots.* Abbr **k**

**Kormoran** /'kɔ:mərən/ *noun* a German-designed anti-ship missile

**Kosovo Force** /'kɒsəvəʊs ˌfɔ:s/ *noun* full form of **KFOR**

**KP** *abbreviation* key point

**KPH** *abbreviation* kilometres per hour

**kukri** /'kʊkri/ *noun* a fighting knife carried by Gurkha soldiers

# LIMA - LI

**L** /el/ *noun* a type of blister agent. Full form **dichloro (2-chloro-vinyl) arsine**. Also called **Lewisite**

**laager** /'la:gə/, **lager** /'la:gə/ *noun* an encampment of armoured vehicles ○ *The laager was attacked during the night.* ■ *verb* to form a laager ○ *We will laager at grid 417339.* ♦ **leaguer**

**LAC** *abbreviation* leading aircraftman

**LAC-C2** *noun* a command vehicle

**LAD** /,el ɛr 'di:/ *noun* a detachment of vehicle mechanics from the Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers (REME), which is attached to an infantry battalion or armoured regiment on a permanent basis. Full form **light aid detachment**

**lager** /'la:gə/ *noun* another spelling of **laager**

**lake** /leɪk/ *noun* a large area of water surrounded by land

**lamp** /læmp/ *noun* a device which produces light

**lance** /la:ns/ *noun* a long spear used by cavalry soldiers

**Lance** /la:ns/ *noun* an American-designed tactical surface-to-air missile

**lance-bombardier** /,la:ns ˌbɒmbə 'diə/ *noun* a lance-corporal in the artillery. Abbr **L/Bdr**

**lance-corporal** /,la:ns 'kɔ:pərəl/ *noun* the lowest non-commissioned officer rank in the army or marines (usually second in command (2IC) of a section or equivalent-sized grouping). Abbr **L/Cpl**

**lance-corporal of horse** /,la:ns ˌkɔ:p(ə)rəl əv 'hɔ:s/ *noun* a corporal in the Household Cavalry. Abbr **L/CoH**

**lancer** /'la:nsə/ *noun* a cavalry soldier armed with a long spear or lance (*historical*)

COMMENT: Some armoured regiments still retain their historical title of Lancers.

**Lancer** /'la:nsə/ *noun* an American-designed B-1 long-range strategic bomber aircraft

**lance rank** /'la:ns ˌræŋk/ *noun* an army rank between private and corporal

**lance-sergeant** /,la:ns 'sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* a corporal in the Brigade of Guards. Abbr **L/Sgt**

**land** /lænd/ *noun* a solid part of the earth's surface (i.e. not the sea) ■ *verb* **1.** to bring a flying aircraft back onto the ground ○ *The squadron has just landed.* **2.** to leave a ship and go back onto dry land ○ *We will start landing tomorrow morning.* **3.** to deploy troops from aircraft or ships ○ *The invasion force landed near Bremen.* ○ *Enemy paratroopers are landing to the north of Arnhem.*

**land component** /'lænd kəm ˌpəʊnənt/ *noun* same as **ground component**

**Land Cruiser** /'la:nt ˌkru:zə/ *noun* a Japanese-designed all-terrain vehicle similar to a jeep

**land forces** /'lænd ˌfɔ:sɪz/ *plural noun* same as **ground forces** ○ *Allied land forces drove the enemy back to the coast.*

**landform** /'Læŋðfɔ:ʊ/ *noun* a natural physical feature of the earth's surface, e.g., a valley, mountain, or plain

**landing** /'lændɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an act of landing an aircraft ○ *Landing on the jungle airstrip was difficult.* **2.** an act of leaving a ship and going back onto dry

land ○ *The landing took several hours.*  
**3.** a deployment of troops from aircraft or ships

**landing craft** /'lændɪŋ kra:ft/ *noun* a small flat-bottomed boat designed to move troops and vehicles from a transport ship to a beach (NOTE: The term **craft** is used for both singular and plural.)

**landing craft air cushioned** /'lændɪŋ kra:ft ,eə 'kuʃ(ə)nd/ *noun* full form of **LCAC**

**landing craft medium** /'lændɪŋ kra:ft 'mi:diəm/ *noun* full form of **LCM**

**landing craft utility** /'lændɪŋ kra:ft ju:'tɪlɪti/ *noun* full form of **LCU**

**landing craft vehicle and personnel** /'lændɪŋ kra:ft ,vi:ɪk(ə)l ən ,pɜ:sə'nel/ *noun* full form of **LCVP**

**landing helicopter assault** /'lændɪŋ ,helɪkɒptə ə'sɔ:lt/ *noun* full form of **LHA**

**landing helicopter deck** /'lændɪŋ 'helɪkɒptə ,dek/ *noun* full form of **LHD**

**landing platform dock** /'lændɪŋ ,plætʃfɔ:m 'dɒk/ *noun* full form of **LPD**

**landing platform helicopter** /'lændɪŋ ,plætʃfɔ:m 'helɪkɒptə/ *noun* full form of **LPH**

**landing ship** /'lændɪŋ ʃɪp/ *noun* a transport ship designed to transport and launch landing craft and helicopters during amphibious operations

**landing ship dock** /'lændɪŋ ʃɪp 'dɒk/ *noun* full form of **LSD**

**landing ship logistics** /'lændɪŋ ʃɪp lə'dʒɪstɪks/ *noun* full form of **LSL**

**landing ship tank** /'lændɪŋ ʃɪp 'tæŋk/ *noun* full form of **LST**

**landing vehicle tracked personnel** /'lændɪŋ ,vi:ɪk(ə)l trækd ,pɜ:sə 'nel/ *noun* full form of **LVTP-7A1**

**landing zone** /'lændɪŋ zəʊn/ *noun* **1.** an area of ground selected for the landing or pick-up of troops by helicopter **2.** *US* an area of ground selected for the landing of troops by parachute ► abbr **LZ**

**land-line** /'lænd laɪn/ *noun* a telephone system which operates through

electrical cable placed on, under or above the ground ○ *I will call you on land-line.*

**landmark** /'lændmɑ:k/ *noun* a distinctive natural or man-made feature, which can be used as a reference point or as an aid to navigation ○ *It's easy to get lost when there are so few landmarks.*

**landmine** /'lændmain/ *noun* an explosive device which is buried in or placed on the surface of the ground, and is designed to detonate when a person steps on it or a vehicle drives over it. Also called **mine**

**Landrover** /'lændrəʊvə/ *noun* a British-designed all-terrain vehicle (similar to a jeep)

**lane** /leɪn/ *noun* **1.** a narrow rural road ○ *These lanes are not wide enough for tanks.* **2.** a cleared route through a minefield or other obstacle ○ *The lane is marked with mine tape.* **3.** one of several parallel routes ○ *The brigade advanced along three parallel lanes.* **4.** a recognized route for aircraft or ships ○ *We must avoid the main shipping lanes.*

**lanyard** /'lænjəd/ *noun* **1.** a cord used to attach a weapon or piece of equipment to a person's body **2.** a coloured cord, worn around the shoulder in order to denote the wearer's rank, role or unit **3.** a cord which is pulled in order to activate the firing mechanism of a gun

**laser** /'leɪzə/ *noun* a device which projects a beam of intense light

**laser-guided bomb, laser guided missile** *noun* a bomb or missile designed to home in on a target which has been illuminated by a laser beam. Abbr **LGB, LGM**

**laser range-finder** /'leɪzə 'reɪndʒ ,faɪndə/ *noun* a device which utilizes a laser beam in order to calculate the exact distance to an object

**laser target designator** /'leɪzə 'tɑ:ɡɪt ,deɪzɪɡneɪtə/ *noun* a device which projects a laser beam onto a target in order to illuminate it for a laser-guided bomb or missile

**lashings** /'læʃɪŋz/ *plural noun* ropes used to tie a cargo down

**last light** /ˌlɑːst ˈlaɪt/ *noun* the time of day when it becomes completely dark ○ *No move before last light.*

**Last Post** /ˌlɑːst ˈpəʊst/ *noun* a bugle-call blown in barracks and bases at bedtime (usually around 2200hrs) and also at military funerals

**latrine** /ləˈtriːn/ *noun* a toilet (especially one constructed in the field)

**launch** /ˌlɔːntʃ/ *noun* **1.** an act of launching a missile or rocket ○ *The launch was delayed by 15 minutes.* **2.** a ceremony of placing a newly-built ship into the water for the first time ○ *Are you attending the launch next week?* **3.** a small boat (especially one which is carried on a ship and is used to transport people or things to the shore or to other ships) ■ *verb* **1.** to put a boat into the water (especially for the first time) ○ *The new destroyer was launched by the Queen.* **2.** to fire a missile or rocket into the air ○ *They launched rockets at the enemy positions.* **3.** to set an attack or other offensive operation in motion ○ *The enemy launched a furious attack on the castle.*

**launcher** /ˈlɔːntʃə/ *noun* a device or vehicle used to launch a missile or rocket

**LAV** /ˌlæv, ˌel eɪ ˈviː/ *noun* an American-designed multi-purpose amphibious armoured fighting vehicle (AFV). Full form **light armoured vehicle**

**LAV-25** /ˌlæv ˌtwenti ˈfaɪv/ *noun* an armoured personnel carrier (APC)

**LAV-AD** /ˌlæv eɪ ˈdiː/ *noun* an air defence variant, fitted with Stinger missiles and a Gatling gun

**LAV-AT** /ˌlæv eɪ ˈtiː/ *noun* an anti-tank variant, fitted with TOW missiles

**LAV-L** /ˌlæv ˈel/ *noun* a load-carrying variant, designed to transport supplies

**LAV-M** /ˌlæv ˈem/ *noun* a mortar variant, fitted with an 81mm mortar

**LAV-R** /ˌlæv ˈɑː/ *noun* a recovery variant

**LAW** /ˌel eɪ ˈdʌb(ə)ljʊː/ *noun* a hand-held anti-tank rocket used by infantry. Full form **light anti-tank weapon**

**lay** /leɪ/ *verb* to place or position an object ○ *The engineers are laying mines.* □ **to lay a gun** to aim an artillery piece at a target by adjusting the direction and elevation of the barrel

**laydown bombing** /ˌleɪdaʊn ˈbɒmɪŋ/ *noun* a low altitude attack in which the aircraft passes very low over its target and releases bombs fitted with parachutes or other devices to slow down the descent, so that the aircraft can get clear before the bombs explode

**L/Bdr** *abbreviation* lance-bombardier

**LBE** *abbreviation* load-bearing equipment

**LCAC** /ˌel siː eɪ ˈsiː/ *noun* an American-designed hovercraft which is used as a landing craft. Full form **landing craft air cushioned**

**LCM** /ˌel siː ˈem/ *noun* a landing craft of simple design which is capable of carrying a company of infantry or most types of equipment, except large armoured vehicles (it is smaller than the LCU). Full form **landing craft medium**

**L/CoH** *abbreviation* lance-corporal of horse

**L/Cpl, LCpl** *abbreviation* lance-corporal

**LCU** /ˌel ˈsiː ˈjuː/ *noun* a large landing craft which is capable of transporting main battle tanks (MBT) and is able to operate over long distances in all types of sea conditions. Full form **landing craft utility**

**LCVP** /ˌel ˈsiː ˈviː ˈpiː/ *noun* a small landing craft which is capable of carrying a platoon of infantry or a small vehicle. Full form **landing craft vehicle and personnel**

**LD** *abbreviation* line of departure

**lead** /liːd/ *adjective* **1.** moving in front of others ○ *The lead tank was destroyed by a mine.* **2.** in charge ■ *noun* **1.** an act of moving in front of others ○ *B Company will take the lead.* ○ *B Company was in the lead.* **2.** the distance which one must aim in front of a moving target in order to hit it ○ *He did not give the tank enough lead.* ■ *verb* **1.** to move in front of others ○ *B Company was leading.* **2.**

to command men by inspiring them and setting a good example ○ *He leads from the front.* **3.** to aim in front of a moving target ○ *You don't lead your targets enough.* (NOTE: **leading – led**)

**leader** /'li:də/ *noun* **1.** a person who leads ○ *He is a natural leader.* **2.** a commander

**leadership** /'li:dəʃɪp/ *noun* the ability to make other people carry out your orders effectively and willingly

**leading** /'li:dɪŋ/ *adjective* **1.** moving in front of others ○ *We engaged the leading tank.* **2.** senior

**leading aircraftman** /,li:dɪŋ 'ækrɑ:fɪtmən/ *noun* a junior non-commissioned rank in the air force (equivalent to an experienced private soldier in the army). Abbr **LAC**

**leading rating, leading seaman** *noun* a junior non-commissioned officer (NCO) in the navy (equivalent to a corporal in the army, marines or air force)

**lead nation** /,led 'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a nation which takes the responsibility for organizing a multinational force, and coordinates the forces of other countries

**leaflet** /'li:flət/ *noun* a piece of paper containing information or a message ○ *Leaflets were dropped over the enemy lines.*

**leaguer** /'li:gə/ *noun* an encampment of armoured vehicles ■ *verb* to form a leaguer. ♦ **laager**

**leapfrog** /'li:pfrɒŋ/ *verb* to move in alternate bounds, with one person, vehicle or sub-unit stationary and giving or prepared to give covering fire, while the other moves past to occupy a fire position beyond (NOTE: **leapfrogging – leapfrogged**)

**leave** /li:v/ *noun* **1.** permission ○ *May I have your leave to carry on, Sir?* **2.** a holiday or vacation ○ *He is on leave.* ■ *verb* **1.** to go away from a place ○ *The CO has already left the barracks.* **2.** to go away without something ○ *He left his rifle in my room.* (NOTE: **leaving – left**)

**Leclerc** /lə'klɜ:k/ *noun* a French-designed 1990s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**leech** /li:tʃ/ *noun* a worm-like creature which lives in water and attaches itself to an animal's skin in order to suck its blood

**left-flanking** /,left 'flæŋkɪŋ/ *adjective* relating to an attack on the left flank of an enemy position (as you are looking at it) ○ *Hello 2, this is 22, am going left-flanking, over.*

**leg** /leg/ *noun* **1.** a lower limb of the human body ○ *His leg had to be amputated.* ○ *He was hit in the leg by shrapnel.* **2.** one section of a journey ○ *The first leg is 520 metres, on a bearing of 3214 mils.*

**legend** /'ledʒənd/ *noun* the explanatory notes on the symbols shown on a map

**legion** /'li:dʒən/ *noun* **1.** a division of the Roman army with about 5,000 men (*historical*) **2.** a grouping of soldiers or ex-servicemen

**legionary** /'li:dʒən(ə)ri/ *noun* a member of a Roman legion (*historical*)

**legionnaire** /,li:dʒə'neə/ *noun* **1.** a member of the French Foreign Legion **2.** a member of the American Legion

**Leopard** /'lepəd/ *noun* a German-designed main battle tank (MBT)

**lethal** /'li:θ(ə)l/ *adjective* able to cause death ○ *He received a lethal dose of radiation.*

**lethal force** /,li:θ(ə)l 'fɔ:s/ *noun* same as **deadly force**

**letter-bomb** /'letə bɒm/ *noun* an explosive device concealed in a letter or package and designed to explode when the letter is opened

**level-crossing** /,levəl 'krɒsɪŋ/ *noun* a place where a railway line crosses a road, and instead of using a bridge, the tracks are actually embedded into the tarmac of the road

**Levinstein Mustard** /,levɪnstəɪn 'mʌstəd/ *noun* ♦ **H**

**levy** /'levi/ *noun* soldiers who are forced to join the army ○ *The army relies on levies from the provinces.*

**Lewisite** /'lu:ɪsaɪt/ *noun* ♦ **L**

**LF** *abbreviation* low frequency

**LGB** *abbreviation* laser-guided bomb

**LGM** *abbreviation* laser-guided missile

**LGOP** /,el dʒi: əʊ 'pi:/ *noun* *US* small groups acting on their own initiative during the confusion of a hot LZ ○ *Once the LGOPs had established a perimeter, we started to reorganize.* Full form **little groups of paratroopers**

**LHA** /,el ertʃ 'ei/ *noun* a ship which is designed to transport and launch landing craft and helicopters during amphibious operations. Full form **landing helicopter assault**

**LHD** /,el ertʃ 'di:/ *noun* a ship which is designed to transport and launch landing craft and helicopters during amphibious operations (an updated version of the LHA). Full form **landing helicopter dock**

**LI** *abbreviation* light infantry

**liaison officer** /li'eizən ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer who acts as a link between one tactical grouping and another or between a headquarters and its subordinate groupings. Abbr **LO**

**liberate** /'lɪbəreɪt/ *verb* **1.** to set a person free from captivity ○ *The prisoners were liberated by the Americans.* **2.** to set a country, region or town free from occupation by a foreign power ○ *Paris was liberated in 1944.* **3.** to steal (*slang*) ○ *We've liberated a case of beer.*

**liberation** /,lɪbə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of liberating a person or place ○ *The liberation of Europe began with the Normandy landings.*

**liberty** /'lɪbəti/ *noun* **1.** freedom from captivity, oppression or foreign domination **2.** (*in the navy*) free time

**liberty boat** /'lɪbəti bəʊt/ *noun* a small boat taking naval ratings ashore for time off

**lice** /læɪs/ ♦ **louse**

**lie** /laɪ/ *verb* **1.** to be in or adopt a horizontal position ○ *She lay on her bed.* ○ *He lay down on the floor.* (NOTE: **lie – lying – lay – have lain**) **2.** to deliberately say something which is untrue ○ *He lied about the troop movements.* (NOTE: **lie – lying – lied**) ■ *noun* a statement which is untrue ○ *That's a lie!*

**lie up** /,laɪ 'ʌp/ *verb* to rest or wait in a concealed position before continuing a patrol or other covert operation

**lie-up position** /'laɪ ʌp pə,zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a concealed position where a patrol can rest, wait or observe, before carrying out the next phase of a covert operation. Abbr **LUP**

**lieutenant** /leɪ'tenənt/; *US* /lu: 'tenənt/ *noun* **1.** a junior officer in the army or marines (equivalent of a first lieutenant in the US Army; usually in command of a platoon or equivalent-sized grouping) **2.** a junior officer in the navy, below lieutenant-commander **3.** *US* an officer in the navy ► abbr **Lt**

**lieutenant-colonel** /leɪ'tenənt 'kɜ:n(ə)l/ *noun* an officer in the army or marines (usually in command of a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping) sometimes referred to as half-colonel. Abbr **Lt-Col**

COMMENT: In some regiments of the British Army, the lieutenant-colonel commanding a battalion or its equivalent is addressed as 'Colonel' and referred to as **the Colonel**. In others, he is addressed as 'Sir' and referred to as **the Commanding Officer** or **the CO**.

**lieutenant-commander** /leɪ'tenənt kə'ma:ndə/ *noun* an officer in the navy above lieutenant and below commander. Abbr **Lt-Cmdr**

**lieutenant-general** /leɪ'tenənt 'dʒenrəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the army or marines (junior to general and senior to major-general). Abbr **Lt-Gen**

**lieutenant junior grade** /leɪ'tenənt 'dʒu:nɪə ,greɪd/ *noun* *US* a junior officer in the navy (equivalent of sub-lieutenant in British Royal Navy)

**lifebelt** /'laɪfbelt/ *noun* a plastic or wooden ring designed to keep a person floating in water

**lifeboat** /'laɪfbəʊt/ *noun* a small boat carried by a ship, in case the ship must be abandoned at sea

**lifer** /'laɪfə/ *noun* a person who spends his or her entire career in one of the armed forces

**lifevest** /'laɪfvest/ *noun* a jacket designed to keep a person floating in water

**lift** /lɪft/ *noun* **1.** an act of transporting equipment, men or supplies by air ○ *We lost three planes during the last lift.* **2.** a machine which takes people up or down from one floor to another in a building ○ *The lift was damaged by the explosion.* ■ *verb* **1.** to raise an object to a higher position ○ *The bomb exploded as they were lifting it.* **2.** to transport equipment, men or supplies by air ○ *We will start lifting supplies tomorrow.* **3.** to remove a restriction ○ *Radio silence has been lifted.* ♦ **airlift**

**light** /laɪt/ *adjective* **1.** bright enough to see **2.** low in weight ■ *noun* **1.** a natural or artificial brightness which makes it possible to see **2.** any source of artificial light ○ *We saw a light in the distance.* **3.** any pyrotechnical device or projectile which lights up an area of ground (e.g., an illuminating round, shermuly, star shell, etc.) ○ *The platoon commander called for light.* ■ *verb* to apply fire to something ○ *He lit his cigarette.* (NOTE: **lighting – lit – has lit**)

**light aid detachment** /,laɪt eɪd dɪ 'tætʃmənt/ *noun* full form of **LAD**

**light anti-tank weapon** /,laɪt 'æntɪ 'tæŋk 'wepən/ *noun* full form of **LAW**

**light armoured vehicle** /,laɪt ,ɑ:məd 'vɪ:ɪk(ə)/ *noun* full form of **LAV**

**Light Gun** /,laɪt 'ɡʌn/ *noun* a British-designed 105mm artillery piece, made of light alloy for ease of transportation and high mobility

**light infantry** /,laɪt 'ɪnfəntri/ *noun* lightly equipped and highly mobile infantry, who specialised in reconnaissance and skirmishing (*historical*) Abbr **LI**

**light machine-gun** /,laɪt mə'ʃi:n ,ɡʌn/ *noun* a light man-portable machine-gun designed to be carried by infantry sections or squads. Abbr **LMG**

**lights out** /,laɪts 'aʊt/ *noun* the time by which people in the armed forces are supposed to be in bed or asleep, or a signal indicating this

**lightstick** /'laɪtstɪk/ *noun* a simple light-producing device, consisting of a slim plastic cylinder containing two chemicals in liquid form. When the cylinder is bent, the two liquids mix together and cause a chemical reaction which produces a weak form of light, lasting for several hours.

COMMENT: Lightsticks are available in several different colours and are ideal for marking routes at night.

**light support weapon** /,laɪt sə,pɔ:t 'wepən/ *noun* full form of **LSW**

**light tank** /,laɪt 'tæŋk/ *noun* another name for a tracked armoured reconnaissance vehicle (CVRT)

**light up** /,laɪt 'ʌp/ *verb* to project light onto an object or over an area ○ *Flares were dropped to light up the area.* ♦ **illuminate**

**Lima** /'li:mə/ *noun* the twelfth letter of the phonetic alphabet (LI)

**limber** /'lɪmbə/ *noun* a vehicle or trailer carrying artillery ammunition, which accompanies the guns

**limit** /'lɪmɪt/ *noun* a level or point beyond which something cannot go □ **off limits** prohibited (to the persons specified) ○ *This pub is off limits to officers and NCOs.* ■ *verb* to impose a limit on something ○ *Water has been limited to one litre per man.*

**limit of exploitation** /,lɪmɪt əv ,eksplɔɪ'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a point on the ground beyond which the exploitation of a successful attack should not continue ○ *Our limit of exploitation is the rear edge of the wood.*

**line** /laɪn/ *noun* **1.** a long thin feature which connects or appears to connect two or more points **2.** a tactical formation where troops or vehicles move side by side in a single extended line ○ *The platoon advanced in line formation.* **3.** □ **the Line** armoured and infantry regiments not forming part of the Household Division **4.** □ **the Line** the Equator ○ *We will be crossing the Line tomorrow.* **5.** an electrical cable used to connect field telephones to each other ○ *We need to lay more line back to HQ.* **6.** a track of a railway ○ *The line was blown*

up by partisans. **7.** a length of rope or cord ○ *He threw a line out to the lifeboat.* ■ **verb** to position or place in such a way as to form a line ○ *The road was lined with tall trees.* ◇ **in line 1.** side by side forming a straight line ○ *The battleships passed in line astern.* **2.** one behind the other

**line of defence** /ˌlaɪn əv drɪ'fens/ **noun** a line formed by a series of defensive positions and defended localities

**line of departure** /ˌlaɪn əv drɪ'pɑ:tʃə/ **noun** a real or imaginary line, the crossing of which marks the start of an advance, attack or other offensive operation ○ *Our line of departure is formed by the main road.* Abbr **LD**. Also known as **start line**

**line of fire** /ˌlaɪn əv 'faɪə/ **noun** the path of a bullet or other projectile from the weapon to the target ○ *Some of C Company wandered into our line of fire.*

**line of march** /ˌlaɪn əv 'mɑ:tʃ/ **noun** a route taken by troops or vehicles from one location to another

**line of sight** /ˌlaɪn əv 'saɪt/ **noun** a line from a gun's position to the target

**lines** /laɪnz/ **plural noun** a line or boundary formed by the positions of an army (often used in the plural)

**lines of communication** /ˌlaɪn əv kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ **plural noun** main roads, air routes and sea routes which connect a military force to its operational base, along which supplies are moved and along which its supply depots and reserve forces are located

**line up** /ˌlaɪn 'ʌp/ **verb** to form a line ○ *They lined up outside the armoury.*

**link** /lɪŋk/ **noun 1.** something which connects **2.** a metal clip used to fasten rounds of machine-gun ammunition together, in order to form belts **3.** machine-gun ammunition (which is fastened together by links) ○ *We need 10,000 rounds of 7.62mm link.* (NOTE: no plural in this meaning) **4.** a contact or means of communication ○ *A liaison officer acts as a link between two different units.* ○ *We need another radio link with the Germans.* ■ **verb** to connect or join ○ *We were linked to Brigade HQ.* ○ *The*

*media have linked his name with the nationalist movement.*

**link up** /ˌlɪŋk 'ʌp/ **verb** to come together ○ *The battalion linked up with the Royal Hussars on the far side of the river.*

**listening post** /'lɪs(ə)nɪŋ ˌpəʊst/ **noun 1.** a small patrol, sent out in front of a defensive position at night, in order to listen for the approach of the enemy **2.** a small radio station where radio operators listen to enemy communications

**little groups of paratroopers** **plural noun** full form of **LGOP**

**littoral** /'lɪtərəl/ **noun** a coastal area

**live** **adjective** /laɪv/ relating to real ammunition, which is designed to kill (as opposed to blank ammunition, which is designed to simulate the firing of a weapon) ■ **verb** /laɪv/ □ **to live off the land** to obtain food from the local area (as opposed to using your own supplies)

**live-firing exercise** /ˌlaɪv 'faɪərɪŋ ˌeksəsaɪz/ **noun** a training exercise where live ammunition is used

**live round** /ˌlaɪv 'raʊnd/ **noun** a piece of real ammunition (as opposed to a blank round). Compare **blank**

**LMG** **abbreviation** light machine-gun

**LO** **abbreviation** liaison officer

**load** /ləʊd/ **noun 1.** something that is carried by an aircraft, person or vehicle ○ *This helicopter is capable of carrying heavy loads.* **2.** an amount or weight of what is carried by an aircraft, person or vehicle ○ *In the Falklands conflict, soldiers were carrying loads in excess of 100 pounds.* ■ **verb 1.** to put a load or cargo onto an aircraft, vehicle or ship ○ *They were attacked as they were loading the ship.* **2.** to put ammunition into a weapon ○ *Have you loaded your weapon yet?* ○ *Load with HE!* **3.** to put ammunition into a magazine ○ *They are still loading magazines.* **4.** to put a loaded magazine onto a weapon ○ *With a magazine of 30 rounds, load!*

COMMENT: A loaded weapon can be in one of two states: **made safe** means that a loaded magazine is fitted, but the weapon is not cocked and there is no round in the breech,

whereas **made ready** means that a loaded magazine is fitted, the weapon is cocked and there is a round in the breech.

**load-bearing equipment** /ˌləʊd ˌbeərɪŋ ɪˈkwɪpmənt/ *noun* **US** a set of equipment pouches attached to a belt or harness. Abbr **LBE**

**loader** /ˈləʊdə/ *noun* a crew member responsible for loading an artillery piece, gun or other weapons system

**loam** /ləʊm/ *noun* **US** soil ○ *It was easy digging into the soft loam.*

**loan service** /ˈləʊn ˌsɜːvɪs/ *noun* a temporary secondment of servicemen to the armed forces of a friendly foreign state, usually to provide military expertise or training

**local superiority** /ˌləʊk(ə)l ˌsuːpeərɪˈɒrɪti/ *noun* a situation in which you have more troops than the enemy on one part of the battlefield, even though the enemy force as a whole may be equal in strength or even superior to your own

**local time** /ˈləʊk(ə)l taɪm/ *noun* the time of the country in which one is operating ○ *The general will be arriving at 1430hrs local time.*

**locate** /ləʊˈkeɪt/ *verb* **1.** to discover the exact location of something ○ *We have located the enemy battery.* **2.** to place or position something ○ *The dressing station is located in the brigade administration area.*

**location** /ləʊˈkeɪf(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** the place where something is ○ *He is not at this location.* **2.** an act of locating something ○ *He is responsible for the location of the supply dumps.* ○ *The location of the enemy positions is taking longer than expected.*

**locator** /ləʊˈkeɪtə/ *noun* a device or equipment designed to locate something

**lock** /lɒk/ *noun* **1.** a mechanism for securing one object to another (which usually requires a key to open it) ○ *We had to smash the lock in order to open the door.* **2.** an enclosed stretch of a canal or river, in which the water level can be raised or lowered by the use of gates

○ *5 Platoon is dug in around the lock.* ■ **verb** **1.** to secure with a lock ○ *This door is to be locked at all times.* **2.** to secure behind locked doors ○ *The weapons will be locked in the guardroom overnight.*

**lock and load** /ˌlɒk ʌnd ˈləʊd/ *verb* **US** to operate the cocking lever of a weapon so that a round is placed in the chamber and the weapon is cocked and ready to fire (*informal*) (NOTE: The British English term is **make ready**.)

**locker** /ˈlɒkə/ *noun* a compartment, cupboard or wardrobe which can be locked ○ *locker inspection at 1800hrs*

**lock-on** /ˈlɒk ɒn/ *noun* a moment when the operator of a guided weapon has the target in his sights and the guidance system is activated. ◊ **acquisition, solution**

**L of C** *abbreviation* line of communication

**log**<sup>1</sup> /lɒg/ *abbreviation* logistics

**log**<sup>2</sup> /lɒg/ *noun* **1.** the official diary of a ship ○ *The captain entered the ship's position in the log.* **2.** a chronological record of events ○ *All radio operators must keep a log.* **3.** a record of journeys, maintenance, repairs, etc., for an aircraft, piece of equipment or vehicle ○ *He inspected the vehicle's log.* ■ **verb** to make a chronological record ○ *You are required to log all messages.*

**loggie** /ˈlɒgi/ *noun* a person involved in logistics (*informal*)

**logistic** /ləˈdʒɪstɪk/, **logistical** /ləˈdʒɪstɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to logistics

**logistics** /ləˈdʒɪstɪks/ *noun* the coordination of the supplying and resupplying of military units with the resources which they need in order to carry out their operational tasks (such as ammunition, equipment, food and water, fuel, medical facilities, replacement men and equipment, spare parts, transport, etc.) (NOTE: takes a singular verb)

COMMENT: Logistics covers the design, development, acquisition, movement and storage of material; the movement of personnel; the construction and maintenance of buildings and other facilities; the provision of services such as medical services

or food; the departments responsible for logistics in a headquarters are known as **G1 (personnel)** and **G4 (materiel)**.

**long-range** /ˌlɒŋ ˈreɪndʒ/ *adjective* used over a long distance

**long-range reconnaissance and patrolling** /ˌlɒŋ reɪndʒ rɪˌkɒnɪsəns ɒn pəˈtrəʊlɪŋ/ *noun* special skills relating to covert patrolling far into enemy-held territory ○ *He is going on a LRRP course.* Abbr **LRRP**

**long-rod penetrator** /ˌlɒŋ rɒd ˈpenətreɪtə/ *noun* an anti-tank projectile, consisting of a simple metal dart (made out of a high density metal, such as tungsten carbide or depleted uranium and usually fitted with fins in order to provide extra stability in flight) which is fired at a very high velocity and uses kinetic energy to punch its way through armour. ◊ **armour-piercing, kinetic energy round**

COMMENT: Long-rod penetrators are the only means of defeating many modern types of armour. Because a long-rod penetrator is considerably smaller than the diameter of the gun barrel through which it is fired, it is usually fitted with a metal collar or sleeve known as a **sabot**, which falls away once the projectile has left the barrel.

**loot** /lu:t/ *noun* **1.** any private property belonging to the enemy, which is taken for your own personal use or gain ○ *We found plenty of loot on the enemy position.* **2.** anything which is stolen in wartime or during a period of civil disorder ○ *Several valuable paintings were discovered amongst the loot.* ■ *verb* to steal during a period of disorder ○ *Soldiers are looting the town.*

**looter** /ˈlu:tə/ *noun* a person who loots ○ *The army was ordered to shoot into the air to discourage looters.*

**looting** /ˈlu:tɪŋ/ *noun* an action of removing property during a period of civil disorder ○ *There have been reports of widespread looting by the enemy.*

**lorry** /ˈlɒri/ *noun* a large wheeled vehicle designed to transport men, equipment or supplies. ◊ **truck**

**lose** /lu:z/ *verb* **1.** to be unable to find something ○ *He has lost his rifle.* □ **to lose your way** to be unaware of your exact location **2.** not to have something any more, because it has been destroyed; not to have a person any more, especially one who has been killed ○ *We lost three men yesterday.* ○ *B Squadron lost four tanks.* □ **to lose your nerve** to be unable to control your fear **3.** to be defeated ○ *We have lost the battle.* (NOTE: **losing** – **lost**)

**loss** /lɒs/ *noun* an act of losing something ○ *He did not report the loss of his rifle.* ■ *plural noun losses* casualties ○ *personnel losses* ○ *The battalion suffered heavy losses.*

**lost** /lɒst/ *adverb* unaware of your exact location ○ *We are lost.* □ **lost at sea** missing, believed drowned

**louse** /laʊs/ *noun* a tiny parasitic insect, which lives on a person's body and in their clothes, breeding in great numbers and being easily transmitted to other people, thereby causing great discomfort and often transmitting disease ○ *He was covered in louse bites.* ○ *The prisoners were covered in lice.* (NOTE: The plural form is **lice** /læɪs/ and is normally used in preference to the singular form.)

**lower** /ˈlaʊə/ *adjective* below something else ○ *We moved into the lower part of the town.*

**lower case** /ˈlaʊə ˈkeɪs/ *noun* small letters written as a, b, c, etc.

**low frequency** /ˌləʊ ˈfri:kwənsi/ *noun* the range of radio frequencies from 30 – 300 kilohertz (kHz). Abbr **LF**

**low-observables** /ˌləʊ əb ˈzɜ:vəb(ə)lz/ *plural noun* stealth technology ○ *This aircraft design incorporates all the latest low-observables.*

**low tide** /ˌləʊ ˈtaɪd/ *noun* the point at which the tide has fallen to its lowest level ○ *The low tide left the landing craft stranded on the rocks.*

**low velocity** /ˌləʊ vəˈlɒsəti/ *adjective* (of projectiles) designed to travel slower than the speed of sound ○ *This helmet will resist a low velocity bullet.* Compare **high velocity**

**low-wire entanglement** /ˌləʊ ˈwaɪə ɪnˈtæŋɡəlmənt/ *noun* an obstacle, consisting of a lattice of barbed wire, which is set at ankle height, in order to trip up infantry as they assault a position

**LPD** /ˌel piː ˈdiː/ *noun* a ship which is designed to transport and launch landing craft and helicopters during amphibious operations. Full form **landing platform dock**

**LPH** /ˌel piːˈertʃ/ *noun* a ship designed to transport and launch helicopters and air-assault infantry during amphibious operations. Full form **landing platform helicopter**

**LRRP** /lɜːp/ *abbreviation* long-range reconnaissance and patrolling

**LS** *abbreviation* landing site

**LSD<sup>1</sup>** /ˌel es ˈdiː/ *noun* a ship which is designed to transport and launch landing craft during amphibious operations. Full form **landing ship dock**

**LSD<sup>2</sup>** /ˌel es ˈdiː/ *noun* a drug which causes intense hallucinations and can have serious long-term effects. Full form **lysergic acid diethylamide**

COMMENT: Although LSD is usually associated with drug abuse, it could be delivered as a chemical agent, and would be particularly effective in causing disruption in rear areas.

**L/Sgt** *abbreviation* lance-sergeant

**LSL** /ˌel es ˈel/ *noun* an ocean-going troop or supply ship. Full form **landing ship logistics**

**LSRV** *abbreviation* landing sight rendezvous

**LST** /ˌel es ˈtiː/ *noun* a ship designed to transport and land armoured vehicles. Full form **landing ship tank**

**LSW** /ˌel es ˈdʌb(ə)ljʊː/ *noun* a British-designed 5.56mm light machine-gun (LMG) based on the SA80 assault weapon. Full form **light support weapon**

**Lt** *abbreviation* 1. lieutenant 2. light

**Lt-Cmdr** *abbreviation* lieutenant-commander

**Lt-Col** *abbreviation* lieutenant-colonel

**Lt-Gen** *abbreviation* lieutenant-general

**lubricant** /ˈluːbrɪkənt/ *noun* a substance, such as oil, which is applied to machinery in order to make it run smoothly

**lull** /lʌl/ *noun* a temporary period of inactivity or quiet ○ *He moved back during a lull in the battle.*

**luminous** /ˈluːmɪnəs/ *adjective* (of a substance, especially paint) producing light (without electricity) ○ *My watch has a luminous face.*

**Lumocolor** /ˈluːmɪˌkʌlə/ *trademark* a trademark for a felt-tipped pen, which is suitable for writing on plastic (e.g. map-cases, overlays, etc.) ○ *The enemy positions are marked in red Lumocolor.*

COMMENT: Lumocolors come in two types: **water-soluble** will wash off on contact with any liquid (e.g. rain-water, saliva, sweat, etc.), while **permanent** can only be removed by some sort of cleaning fluid.

**LUP** *abbreviation* lie-up position

**lurk** /lɜːk/ *verb* to wait in a concealed position in the hope that a target might present itself ○ *I think there's a tank lurking in that wood.* ■ *noun* a patrol which waits in a likely area of enemy activity, in order to react to any incident which might occur there ○ *Tonight we're going to do a lurk by the railway bridge.*

COMMENT: A **lurk** is really a counterinsurgency term and differs from an **ambush** in that it is not set with the primary intention of killing anyone; in fact an arrest would be the more probable result.

**LVTP-7A1** /ˌeɪ viː tiː piː ˌsevən eɪ ˈwʌn/ *noun* an American-designed amphibious tractor. Full form **landing vehicle tracked personnel**. Also called **Amphibious Assault Vehicle Seven (AAV-7A1)**

**Lynx** /lɪŋks/ *noun* a British-made multirole helicopter

**lysergic acid diethylamide** /laɪ ˌsɜːdʒɪk ˌæsɪd daɪˈeθɪləmaɪd/ *noun* full form of **LSD**

**LZ** *noun* **1.** an area of ground selected for the landing or pick-up of troops by helicopter ○ *The LZ is at grid 941623.* ○ *B Company will secure the LZ.* **2.** *US an*

area of ground selected for the landing of troops by parachute ► full form **land-ing zone**

# MIKE - Mm

**M-1** /,em 'wʌn/ *noun* same as **Abrams**

**M-2** /,em 'tu:/ *noun* ♦ **Bradley**

**M-3** /,em 'θri:/ *noun* ♦ **Bradley**

**M-16** /,em sɪks'ti:n/ *noun* ♦ **Armalite**

**M-60** /,em 'sɪksti/ *noun* **1.** an American-designed 1960s-era main battle tank (MBT) **2.** an American-designed 7.62mm general purpose machine-gun (GPMG) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-60s** /,em'sɪkstɪz/.)

**M-61A1** /,em sɪks'ti wʌn 'ei wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed 20mm multi-barrelled anti-aircraft cannon. Also called **Vulcan**. ♦ **M-163, Phalanx**

**M-82** /em,eɪ'tɪ 'tu:/ *noun* ♦ **Barrett**

**M-109** /,em ,wʌn əʊ 'naɪn/ *noun* an American-designed 155mm self-propelled howitzer (SPH) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-109s** /,em,wʌn əʊ 'naɪnz/.)

**M-110** /,em wʌn ,wʌn 'əʊ/ *noun* an American-designed 203mm self-propelled gun (SPG) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-110s** /,em,wʌn,wʌn [[ɑ'ɔf]]əʊz/.)

**M-113** /,em ,wʌnwʌn 'θri:/ *noun* an American-designed 1960s-era armoured personnel carrier (APC) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-113s** /,em ,wʌnwʌn 'θri:z/.)

**M-163** /em ,wʌn sɪks'tɪ 'θri:/ *noun* an American-designed M-113 armoured personnel carrier fitted with the M-61A1 Vulcan 20mm multi-barrelled anti-aircraft cannon

**M-198** /,em ,wʌn naɪntɪ 'eɪt/ *noun* an American-designed 155mm artillery piece (NOTE: The plural form is **M-198s** /,em ,wʌnnaɪntɪ'eɪts/.)

**M-247** /,em tu: fɔ:tɪ 'sevən/ *noun* an American-designed self-propelled anti-aircraft gun (SPAAG). Also called **Sergeant York**

**M-249** /,em tu: fɔ: 'naɪn/ *noun* an American-designed 5.56mm light machine-gun (LMG). Also called **Squad Automatic Weapon**

**M-551** /,em faɪv faɪv 'wʌn/ *noun* ♦ **Sheridan**

**M-1973** /,em wʌn ,naɪn ,sevən 'θri:/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 152mm self-propelled gun (SPG) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-1973s** /,em ,wʌn ,naɪn ,sevən 'θri:z/.)

**M-1974** /,em wʌn ,naɪn ,sevən 'fɔ:/ *noun* a Soviet-designed 122mm self-propelled howitzer (SPH) (NOTE: The plural form is **M-1974s** /,em ,wʌn ,naɪn ,sevən [[ðɪfç]]'fɔ:z/.)

**Mach** /mɑ:k/ *noun* same as **Mach number**

**machete** /mə'ʃeti/ *noun* in Central America, a long broad-bladed knife designed for clearing and often used as a weapon. ♦ **panga, parang**

**machine-gun** /mə'ʃi:n ɡʌn/ *noun* an automatic firearm, which will continue to fire and reload for as long as its trigger is depressed ■ *verb* to shoot someone with a machine-gun ○ *Enemy gunships have been machine-gunning refugee columns.* ► abbr (all senses) **MG**

**machine-gunner** /mə'ʃi:n ɡʌnə/ *noun* a person who operates a machine-gun

**Mach number** /'mɑ:k ,nʌmbə/ *noun* the speed of an aircraft or missile in relation to the local speed of sound

COMMENT: The Mach number of an aircraft or missile will vary at different

altitudes. An aircraft which travels faster than Mach 1 is said to be **supersonic**.

**made ready** /meɪd 'redi/ *adjective* state of a gun when a loaded magazine is fitted, the weapon is cocked and there is a round in the breech

**made safe** /meɪd 'seɪf/ *adjective* state of a gun when a loaded magazine is fitted, but the weapon is not cocked and there is no round in the breech

**mag** /mæg/ *noun* a magazine (*informal*)

**magazine** /ˌmæɡə'ziːn/ *noun* **1.** a metal or plastic ammunition container, which is fitted to a gun and is designed to feed the rounds directly into the breech ○ *Every man is to carry five extra magazines.* Also called **mag** **2.** a building used for storing ammunition and explosives ○ *We have captured an enemy magazine.* **3.** a compartment in a ship, used for storing ammunition ○ *The shell pierced the ship's armour and exploded in the magazine.* **4.** a building or compound, used for storing military supplies (such as ammunition, clothing, food, fuel, weapons, etc.) ○ *The enemy is resupplied by a network of magazines located in his rear areas.*

**maggot** /ˌmæɡət/ *noun* **1.** the larva of a fly ○ *His wound was crawling with maggots.* **2.** a sleeping-bag (*slang*) ○ *He's still in his maggot.*

**magnetic** /mæg'netɪk/ *adjective* **1.** having the property of attracting or repelling iron **2.** relating to magnetic north

**magnetic bearing** /mæg,netɪk 'beərɪŋ/ *noun* a bearing obtained using a compass. ☞ **azimuth, back-bearing**

**magnetic north** /mæg,netɪk 'nɔːθ/ *noun* the direction in which the needle of a compass points. Compare **grid north**

**magnetic tape** /mæg,netɪk 'teɪp/ *noun* a type of tape used for recording sound, images or computer data

**magnetic variation** /mæg,netɪk ,veərɪ'eɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the difference between magnetic north and grid or true north (as shown on a map)

COMMENT: The key of the map should tell you whether to add or subtract the magnetic variation in order to convert grid bearings to magnetic bearings and vice-versa.

**main** /meɪn/ *adjective* **1.** most important **2.** largest or strongest

**Main** /meɪn/ *noun* main headquarters ○ *Main is located at grid 675784.*

**main battle area** /meɪn 'bæt(ə)l ,eəriə/ *noun* the part of the battlefield or operational area in which most of the activity is taking place. Abbr **MBA**

**main battle tank** /meɪn 'bæt(ə)l ,tæŋk/ *noun* heavily armoured tank, fitted with a large-calibre gun, which is primarily designed to destroy enemy tanks. Abbr **MBT**

**main defence forces** /meɪn dɪ 'fens ,fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* forces assigned to the major NATO commanders

**main headquarters** /meɪn hed 'kwɔːtəz/ *plural noun* the primary resourcing and planning headquarters for a large tactical grouping (normally located to the rear of the forward troops)

**Mainstay** /'meɪnstet/ *noun* a NATO name for the Soviet-designed A-40 airborne early warning and control (AEW & C) aircraft

**maintain** /meɪn'teɪn/ *verb* **1.** to keep an activity going ○ *We need to maintain the momentum of the attack.* **2.** to look after equipment, so that it continues to function properly ○ *You are responsible for maintaining our vehicles.*

**maintenance** /meɪntə'nəns/ *noun* an act of maintaining ○ *This section is responsible for vehicle maintenance.*

COMMENT: Maintenance covers the inspection and repair of equipment and materiel to make sure it is kept in working order, the repair and upkeep of buildings and other facilities, and the continued supply of materiel to forces in the field.

**maintenance check** /'meɪntə'nəns tʃek/ *noun* the act of checking that a vehicle or weapon is in good functioning condition

**Maj** *abbreviation* major

**Maj Gen** *abbreviation* major general

**Maj-Gen** *abbreviation* major-general

**major** /'meɪdʒə/ *adjective* very important ○ *That road is a major line of communication for the enemy.* ■ *noun* **1.** an officer in the army or marines, below lieutenant-colonel and above captain (normally in command of a company or equivalent-sized grouping or employed as a staff officer) **2.** US an officer in the army, marines or air force, below lieutenant colonel and above captain. ♦ **sergeant major**

COMMENT: In the Irish army, the equivalent of **major** is **commandant**.

**major general** /,meɪdʒə 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* US a senior officer in the army, marines or air force (junior to lieutenant general and senior to brigadier general, usually in command of a division or equivalent-sized grouping). Abbr **Maj Gen**

**major-general** /,meɪdʒə 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the army or marines (junior to lieutenant-general and senior to brigadier, usually in command of a division). Abbr **Maj-Gen**

**Major NATO Command** /,meɪdʒə ,neɪtəʊ kə'mɑ:nd/ *noun* one of two areas of command (Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT) and Allied Command Europe (ACE)) within NATO; Allied Command Europe is divided into three major subordinate commands (MSCs) which are south, central and north-west. Abbr **MNC**

**Major NATO Commander** /,meɪdʒə ,neɪtəʊ kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* one of two commanders of NATO forces: the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) and the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR). Abbr **MNC**

**make** /meɪk/ *verb* **1.** to construct or produce something ○ *The soldiers made improvised shelters in the woods.* ○ *He you made your plan yet?* ○ *He is making tea.* **2.** □ **to make ready** to operate the cocking mechanism of a loaded weapon, so that a round is fed into the breech and the weapon is cocked and ready to fire □ **to make safe** to fully unload a cocked weapon and then replace the loaded magazine back onto the weapon

**malaria** /mə'leəriə/ *noun* fever caused by the parasite *Plasmodium*, which is transmitted by the bite of a mosquito in tropical regions

**malfunction** /mæl'fʌŋkʃən/ *noun* a failure to work properly ○ *The accident was due to a malfunction in the steering system.* ■ *verb* to fail to work properly ○ *The guidance system has malfunctioned.*

**malnutrition** /,mælnju'trɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a weak and unhealthy physical condition which is caused by not having enough food to eat

**man** /mæn/ *noun* a member of the armed forces ○ *He sent six men to reconnoitre the road.* ■ *verb* to provide personnel to make something work ○ *The battery is manned by six gunners.* ♦ **unmanned**

**mandate** /'mændert/ *noun* an instruction or directive from an official organization (e.g. EU, UN, etc.) ○ *Our mandate is to see that these people do not starve.*

**maneuver** /mə'nu:vəl/ *noun, verb* US spelling of **manoeuvre**

**maneuverability** /mənu:və'bɪlɪti/ *noun* US spelling of **manoeuvrability**

**maneuverable** *adjective* US spelling of **manoeuvrable**

**manhole** /'mænhəʊl/ *noun* a covered hole providing access to a sewer ○ *We threw a grenade down every manhole.*

**manifest** /'mænɪfest/ *noun* a list of passengers or cargo carried by an aircraft ○ *His name isn't on the manifest.*

**man-made features** /,mæn meɪd 'fɪ:tʃəz/ *plural noun* buildings, bridges, canals, embankments, pylons, roads, etc.

**man-management** /,mæn 'mænɪdʒmənt/ *noun* the practice of getting the best out of your soldiers, by treating them with respect and looking after their welfare; his man-management is very poor. ♦ **enlisted man**

**manoeuvrability** *noun* the ability to move easily over all types of terrain ○ *The main advantage of this vehicle is its manoeuvrability.*

**manoeuvrable** *adjective* capable of moving easily over all types of terrain ○ *The new tank is highly manoeuvrable.*

**manoeuvre** /mə'nu:və/ *noun* **1.** the art of moving troops and vehicles in order to achieve a military objective ○ *The new tactical doctrine places great emphasis on manoeuvre.* **2.** a planned movement by troops or vehicles designed to achieve a specific objective ○ *The manoeuvre was supposed to cut off the enemy's line of retreat.* ■ *verb* **1.** to perform a manoeuvre ○ *The brigade manoeuvred against the enemy's flank.* **2.** to perform a complicated movement with a vehicle ○ *We manoeuvred the tank into the farmyard.*

**manoeuvre element** /mə'nu:və ,elɪmənt/ *noun* a separate force or unit which is able to move about while engaging the enemy

**manoeuvres** /mə'nu:vəz/ *plural noun* military training exercises ○ *The manoeuvres will take place in April.* ♦ **exercises, war games**

**manoeuvre warfare** /mə'nu:və ,wɔ:feɪ/ *noun* a military doctrine which seeks to break an enemy's will to fight by using mobility and constant aggression to shatter his cohesion and deprive him of any opportunity to reorganize. Compare **attritional warfare, positional warfare**

COMMENT: Manoeuvre warfare relies on the use of directive command for its success, since subordinate commanders must be free to use their own initiative whenever necessary.

**man-pack** /mæn pæk/ *verb* to transport something using people (as opposed to animals or vehicles or aircraft or boats) ○ *The ammunition will have to be man-packed up to the gun line.*

**MANPADS** /mænpædz/ *noun* any hand-held surface-to-air missile (e.g. Blowpipe, Grail, Stinger, etc.). Full form **man-portable air defence system**

**man-portable** /'mæn ,pɔ:təb(ə)l/ *adjective* designed to be carried by one or more persons ○ *This missile launcher is man-portable.* ○ *The enemy is equipped with man-portable boats.*

**man-portable air defence system** /'mæn ,pɔ:təb(ə)l ,eə dɪ'fens ,sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **MANPADS** ○ *This missile launcher is man-portable.* ○ *The enemy is equipped with man-portable boats.*

**manual** /'mænjuəl/ *noun* a book of instructions ○ *There is a detailed diagram in the manual.* ○ *Remember to take a copy of the 'Manual of Military law' to the court-martial.*

**MAOT** /,emeɪəʊ 'ti:/ *noun* a small group of air traffic controllers for a temporary helicopter landing site. Full form **mobile air operations team**

**map** /mæp/ *noun* a scale drawing of an area of ground, with symbols representing natural and man-made features

**MAPEX** /'mæpeks/ *noun* an exercise involving command elements of a grouping, in which a tactical scenario is played out on a map. Full form **map exercise**

**map grid** /'mæp grɪd/ *noun* a system of numbered squares printed on a map in order to produce map or grid references

**map reading** /'mæp ,rɪ:dɪŋ/ *noun* the ability to use a map to find out where places are located or how to reach them

**map reference** /'mæp ,ref(ə)rəns/ *noun* same as **grid reference**

**map square** /'mæp skweə/ *noun* a square area between the grid lines marked on a map, usually designated by a letter and a number, e.g. H6

**march** /mɑ:tʃ/ *noun* **1.** movement on foot ○ *It was a long march to the assembly area.* **2.** a piece of music, traditionally played when a regiment is marching on a parade ○ *Our regimental march is 'The British Grenadiers'.* ■ *verb* **1.** to move from one location to another on foot ○ *We had to march to the concentration area.* **2.** to walk in a smart military manner (especially on a parade) ○ *The recruits are learning how to march.*

**marching order** /'mɑ:tʃɪŋ ,ɔ:də/ *adjective* equipped with webbing and bergen

**march past** /mɑ:tʃ 'pa:st/ *verb* to march in ceremonial order past an offic-

er or a saluting base ○ *The battalion marched past to the tune of 'The British Grenadiers'.*

**marchpast** /ˈmɑːtʃpɑːst/ *noun* a parade where troops march past a saluting base ○ *The Queen took the salute at the marchpast.* Compare **flypast**

**Marder** /ˈmɑːdɜː/ *noun* a German-designed infantry fighting vehicle (IFV)

**marine** /məˈriːn/ *adjective* relating to the sea ○ *He has a diploma in marine engineering.* ■ *noun* **1.** an infantry soldier serving with the navy, but trained to fight on land **2.** the lowest non-commissioned rank in the marines (equivalent of a private in the army)

COMMENT: In most armed forces, marines have the same or a similar rank structure to the army, but they follow the customs and traditions of the navy. In the British armed forces, a marine's rank has a higher status than the same rank in the army. Thus, a captain in the Royal Marines is considered to be the equivalent of a major in the army.

**marine expeditionary brigade** /məˈriːn ˌeksprɪdɪf(ə)n(ə)ri brɪˈgeɪd/ *noun* full form of **MEB**

**marine expeditionary force** /məˈriːn ˌeksprɪdɪf(ə)n(ə)ri ˈfɔːs/ *noun* full form of **MEF**

**marine expeditionary unit** /məˈriːn ˌeksprɪdɪf(ə)n(ə)ri ˈjuːnɪt/ *noun* full form of **MEU**

**maritime** /ˈmæɪrɪtaɪm/ *adjective* relating to the sea and ships

**mark** /mɑːk/ *noun* **1.** anything which is drawn, painted, written on, placed on or cut into the surface of an object or the ground, in order to convey a meaning **2.** any cut or indentation in the surface of an object or the ground as a result of damage ○ *We could see the marks made by the shrapnel.* **3.** model or type ○ *Mark II or Mk. II fragmentation grenade.* Abbr **Mk** ■ *verb* **1.** to make a mark on something ○ *He marked the tree with an 'X'.* ○ *The map was marked with all the enemy positions and minefields.* **2.** (of targets, landing zones, etc.) to use a sign, light or coloured smoke, so that

other people can see it ○ *We will use yellow smoke to mark the LZ.*

**marker** /ˈmɑːkə/ *noun* anything which is used as a sign, in order to convey meaning, or to draw other people's attention to a location or object ○ *He used a piece of mine tape as a marker.*

**market garden** /ˈmɑːkɪt ˈɡɑːd(ə)n/ *noun* a large area of ground used for the commercial cultivation of fruit and vegetables

**marking** /ˈmɑːkɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an act of making a mark ○ *The general has forbidden the marking of maps because of security.* **2.** numbers, letters, symbols or insignia, which are painted or printed on an object as a means of identification ○ *High explosive shells are usually painted dark green, with yellow markings.*

**marksman** /ˈmɑːksmən/ *noun* a soldier who is very good at shooting ○ *They positioned marksmen on the roofs of surrounding buildings.*

**married quarters** /ˈmæɪrɪd ˈkwɔːtəz/ *plural noun* houses on a military base where married servicemen and their families live

**marsh** /mɑːʃ/ *noun* a large area of permanently wet ground

**marshal** /ˈmɑːʃ(ə)l/ *noun* the most senior army rank in certain armies ■ *verb* to direct and organize vehicles at an assembly point or any other place where a lot of vehicles are gathered ○ *We'll need some NCOs for marshalling the vehicles.*

**marshalling area** /ˈmɑːʃ(ə)lɪŋ ˌeəriə/ *noun* a location where vehicles assemble before moving to another location or before deploying into formation

**marshalling yard** /ˈmɑːʃ(ə)lɪŋ ˌjɑːd/ *noun* a railway yard where trains are assembled (NOTE: **marshalling** – **marshalled**. The US spelling is **marshaling** – **marshaled**)

**Marshal of the Royal Air Force** /ˈmɑːʃ(ə)l əv ðiː ˈrɔɪəl eə/ *noun* the most senior officer rank in the RAF. ○ **air marshal, air chief marshal, air vice marshal**

**marshland** /'mɑ:ʃlənd/ *noun* terrain consisting mainly of marsh

**MASH** /mæʃ/ *noun* *US* a field hospital. Full form **mobile army surgical hospital**

**MASINT** *noun* intelligence, derived from many different sources and sensors, which identifies the specific characteristics of a target and enables it to be located and tracked. Full form **measurement and signature intelligence**

**mask** /mɑ:sk/ *noun* a face covering worn as protection or as a means of disguise ○ *The terrorists were wearing masks.* ■ *verb* **1.** to conceal ○ *That hedge will mask our withdrawal.* **2.** mask up =

**mass** /mæs/ *noun* **1.** a large quantity of something ○ *There is a huge mass of refugees at the frontier.* ○ *There are masses of refugees at the frontier.* (NOTE: can be used in singular or plural form) **2.** (as a principal of war) a concentration of troops and firepower at a decisive point ■ *verb* to concentrate in large numbers ○ *Enemy troops are massing on the border.*

**massacre** /'mæsəkə/ *noun* an incident involving the killing of a large number of people ○ *We are receiving reports of a massacre in Malmédy.* ■ *verb* to kill a large number of people (in one incident) ○ *The villagers were massacred by the retreating troops.*

**mast** /mɑ:st/ *noun* a tall metal structure, usually situated on high ground, for supporting communications equipment (e.g. television, radio, mobile telephone technology)

**master chief petty officer** /,mɑ:stə ,tʃi:f 'peti ,ɒfɪsəl/ *noun* *US* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the navy

**master gunnery sergeant** /,mɑ:stə 'ɡʌnəri ,sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* *US* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the marines

**master sergeant** /'mɑ:stə ,sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* *US* a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the army, marines or air force

**master warrant officer** /,mɑ:stə 'wɒrənt ,ɒfɪsəl/ *noun* a rank for a senior warrant officer in the armed forces of the US and some other countries

**material** /mə'tɪəriəl/ *noun* **1.** any substance from which things can be made ○ *This armour is made of steel and other materials.* **2.** a fabric or cloth ○ *The new uniforms are made of flame-resistant material.* **3.** information or data ○ *This material is classified secret.*

**materiel** /mə'tɪəri'el/ *noun* equipment and supplies (as opposed to personnel) ○ *Logistics involves the purchase, transport and storage of materiel.*

COMMENT: The department responsible for materiel in a headquarters is known as **G4**.

**Matterhorn** /'mætəhɔ:n/ *noun* a type of military boot made of soft leather with a Gortex lining

**maul** /mɔ:ɪ/ *verb* to inflict a lot of casualties ○ *The brigade was badly mauled.* (NOTE: This verb is normally used in the passive.)

**Maverick** /'mævərɪk/ *noun* an American-designed air-to-ground missile (AGM)

**MAW** *abbreviation* medium anti-tank weapon

**MBA** *abbreviation* main battle area

**MBT** *abbreviation* main battle tank

**MCCP** *abbreviation* movement control and check-point

**MCT(S)** /,em si: ti: 'es/ *noun* a variant of Spartan armoured personnel carrier, adapted to fire Milan ATGW. Full form **Milan compact turret (Spartan)**

**meal ready-to-eat** /,mi:l ,redi tə 'i:t/ *noun* full form of **MRE**

**mean point of impact** /,mi:n pɔɪnt əv ɪm'pækt/ *noun* full form of **MPI**

**means** /mi:nz/ *noun* a radio terminology for a type of communications system (e.g.: radio or telephone or fax or e-mail, etc.) ○ *Hello 22, this is 2, change to secure means, over.*

**measurement and signature intelligence** /,meɪzəmənt ən 'sɪɡnɪtʃə nɪ,telɪdʒəns/ *noun* full form of **MASINT**

**MEB** /,em i: 'bi:/ *noun* *US* a divisional-scale combined-arms grouping of BLTs, helicopter squadrons and logistics units. Full form **marine expeditionary brigade**

**mech** /mek/ *abbreviation* mechanized infantry

**mechanic** /mɪ'kænɪk/ *noun* a person who repairs and services machinery

**mechanised** /'mekənəɪzd/, **mechanised** *adjective* equipped with machinery, especially transport

COMMENT: Mechanized infantry equipped with infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs) are often referred to as **armoured infantry**.

**mechanized** **battalion** /,mekənəɪzd bə'tæljən/ *noun* an infantry battalion equipped with armoured personnel carriers (APCs) or infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs)

**mechanized infantry** /,mekənəɪzd 'ɪnfəntri/ *noun* infantry equipped with armoured personnel carriers (APC) or infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs) ○ *The infantry are crossing the bridge.* ◇ **marine** (NOTE: no plural; the word is followed by a plural verb:)

**mech-heavy task force** /,mek ,hevi 'tɑ:sk ,fɔ:s/ *noun* three infantry companies and one tank company

**medal** /'med(ə)l/ *noun* an insignia (usually consisting of a metal cross, disk or star suspended from a piece of coloured fabric), which denotes the wearer's participation in a campaign or tour of operational duty, or that the wearer has received an award for bravery or for an outstanding achievement (usually during operational service)

**medal ribbon** /'med(ə)l ,rɪbən/ *noun* a piece of coloured fabric, which is worn on the breast of a uniform, to show that the wearer has received a medal. Also called **decoration**

**Médecins Sans Frontières** /,medsæn sɒn ,frɒnti'eə/ *noun* a non-governmental organization (NGO) which is dedicated to providing medical treatment to all casualties, regardless of nationality, during an armed conflict. Abbr **MSF**

**MEDEVAC** /'medivæk/, **medevac** *noun* the evacuation of a person due to illness rather than injury ○ *We need to arrange a MEDEVAC.* Full form **medical evacuation** ■ *verb* to evacuate an ill person ○ *He was MEDEVACed because he had malaria.*

**media** /'mi:diə/ *noun* a general term for the television, radio and newspapers, and the reporters who work for them

**medic** /'medɪk/ *noun* a person who is not a doctor, but is trained to give medical treatment

**medical** /'medɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to the treatment of illness and injury

**medical cover** /'medɪk(ə)l ,kʌvə/ *noun* medical personnel, ambulances, etc., which are available in the event of casualties

**medical evacuation** /,medɪk(ə)l ɪ ,vækju'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **MEDEVAC**

**medical officer** /'medɪk(ə)l ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a doctor attached to a unit. Abbr **MO**

**medium** /'mi:diəm/ *adjective* **1.** neither light nor heavy **2.** neither small nor large

**medium anti-tank weapon** /,mi:diəm ,ænti 'tæŋk ,wepən/ *noun* a man-portable launcher designed to fire a powerful anti-tank rocket or missile. Abbr **MAW**

**meeting engagement** /,mi:tɪŋ ɪn 'geɪdʒmənt/ *noun* a fight between opposing forces which is unplanned and takes place at an unexpected time and place

**MEF** /,em i: 'ef/ *noun* *US* a corps-scale combined-arms grouping of BLTs, helicopter squadrons and logistics units. Full form **marine expeditionary force**

**megaton** /'megətən/ *noun* a unit of explosive power, corresponding to that produced by one million tons of TNT

**MEL** /,em i: 'el/ *noun* a vehicle designed to carry and launch a surface-to-surface missile (SSM). Full form **mobile erector launcher**. ◇ **TEL**

**Mentioned in Dispatches** /,menʃənd in dɪs'pætʃɪz/ *noun* a British award in recognition of achievement on operational service. Abbr **MID**

**mercenary** /'mɜːs(ə)n(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a person who serves in the armed forces of another state for payment ○ *The rebels are led by foreign mercenaries.*

COMMENT: The term **mercenary** is not usually applied to soldiers serving in officially recruited foreign units, such as the Gurkhas, or the French and Spanish Foreign Legions.

**merchant navy** /,mɜːtɪʃənt 'neɪvi/ *noun* a state's commercial shipping

**Merkava** /mɜː'kɑːvæ/ *noun* an Israeli-designed 1980s-era main battle tank (MBT)

**mess** /mes/ *noun* **1.** a place where servicemen of equal or similar rank eat and relax together ○ *the officers' mess* ○ *the sergeants' mess* **2.** a meal ○ *He's at mess.*

**message** /'mesɪdʒ/ *noun* a verbal or written instruction, request, question or statement, which is passed from one person to another

**messenger** /'mesɪndʒə/ *noun* a person who delivers messages

**mess hall** /'mes hɔːl/ *noun* a building where servicemen eat their meals

**mess-kit** /'mes kɪt/ *noun* ceremonial uniform for evening wear

**mess night** /'mes naɪt/ *noun* a formal dinner in a mess, where mess-kit is worn and certain customs and traditions are observed

**mess tin** /'mes tɪn/ *noun* a metal container designed for cooking food in the field and also for use as a plate or dish

**met** /met/ *abbreviation* **1.** meteorological **2.** meteorology

**metal detector** /'met(ə)l dɪ'tektə/ *noun* a portable electronic device which is used to detect metal objects buried in the ground

**metalled US metaled** /'metəld/ *adjective* (of roads) covered with a prepared surface of gravel or small stones (NOTE: Also used, in a general sense, to describe a surface of **asphalt** or **tarmac**.)

**meteorological** /,mɪtɪərə 'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to meteorology

**meteorological office, met office** *noun* a British government establishment for the study and prediction of weather conditions

**meteorology** /,mɪtɪə'rɒlədʒi/ *noun* a study of the weather

**metric ton** /,metrɪk 'tʌn/, **tonne** /tʌn/ *noun* a unit of weight corresponding to 1,000 kilograms

**METT-T** /,met 'tiː/ *noun* US factors which a commander must consider when making his appreciation. Full form **mission, enemy, terrain, troops available, time**

**MEU** /,em iː 'juː/ *noun* US a brigade-scale combined-arms grouping, based on a battalion landing team (BLT), a squadron of helicopters (attack and utility) and a logistics battalion, which can be reinforced by more BLTs as the tactical situation requires. Full form **marine expeditionary unit**

COMMENT: At any time, the USA usually has at least three MEUs at sea in various parts of the world, ready to respond to any crisis in which American interests might be at risk.

**MFC** *abbreviation* mortar-fire controller

**MG** *abbreviation* machine-gun

**MGRS** /,em dʒiː ɑː 'es/ *noun* a worldwide series of maps which are compatible with the GPS satellite navigation system. Full form **military grid reference system**

**Mi** /,em 'aɪ/ *noun* a Soviet-designed series of helicopters

**Mi-6** *noun* a transport helicopter known to NATO as the Hook

**Mi-8** /,em 'aɪ eɪt/ *noun* a transport helicopter known to NATO as the Hip

**Mi-17** *noun* an updated version of the Hip Mi-8 transport helicopter

**Mi-24** *noun* an attack helicopter known to NATO as the Hind

**Mi-28** *noun* an attack helicopter known to NATO as the Havoc

**Mi-35** *noun* an updated version of the Hind Mi-24 attack helicopter

**MIA** *abbreviation* missing in action

**MICLIC** /'mɪklɪk/ *noun* **US** an apparatus for clearing a lane through a minefield, consisting of a long length of flexible tube filled with explosive, which is fired into the minefield by means of a rocket, and then detonated. Full form **mine-clearing line charge**. ♦ **Giant Viper**

**microphone** /'maɪkrəfəʊn/ *noun* **1.** an instrument (forming part of an intercom, radio or telephone mouthpiece) which converts sound into electromagnetic waves **2.** the mouthpiece of an intercom or radio

**MID** *abbreviation* Mentioned in Dispatches

**mid-air** /,mɪd eə/ *noun, adjective, adverb* while flying, in the air ○ a *mid-air collision* ○ *The helicopters collided in mid-air.*

**middle distance** /,mɪd(ə)l 'dɪstəns/ *noun* an area half way between an observer's location and the horizon

**middle watch** /,mɪd(ə)l 'wɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 0001–0400hrs

**midshipman** /'mɪdʃɪpmən/ *noun* the lowest officer rank in the navy (an officer in training)

**MiG** /mɪɡ/ *noun* a Soviet-designed series of fighter aircraft

**MiG-21** *noun* a fighter aircraft with secondary ground attack role known to NATO as Fishbed

**MiG-23** *noun* a multirole fighter known to NATO as Flogger

**MiG-25** *noun* a high-altitude interceptor known to NATO as Foxbat

**MiG-27** *noun* an updated version of Flogger

**MiG-29** *noun* a multirole fighter aircraft known to NATO as Fulcrum

**Mig-31** *noun* a strategic interceptor known to NATO as Foxhound

**mike** /mark/ *noun* (*informal*) **1.** a microphone **2.** the mouthpiece of an intercom or radio

**Mike** /mark/ *noun* thirteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Mm)

**mil** /mɪl/ *noun* a unit of measurement for angles or bearings (NOTE: There are 6,400 mils in a circle. 6,400 mils are the equivalent of 360 degrees.)

COMMENT: Many armies use **mils** instead of **degrees** in order to measure bearings, because they offer greater precision.

**Mil** *abbreviation* military

**Milan** /mɪ'læn/ *noun* a French/German-designed wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW)

**Milan compact turret (Spartan)** /mɪ'læn ,kɒmpækt 'tʌrɪt/ *noun* full form of **MCT(S)**

**Milbank bag** /'mɪlbæŋk bæɡ/ *noun* a fabric bag, which is designed to filter dirty water

**mile** /maɪl/ *noun* a unit of linear measurement, corresponding to 1,760 yards or 1,609 metres

**mileage** /'maɪlɪdʒ/ *noun* the number of miles travelled

**MILES** /maɪlz/ *noun* an American-designed battle-simulation technology which uses harmless laser beams to simulate the firing of weapons, and laser detectors to record hits. Full form **multiple integrated laser engagement system**

**militarize** /'mɪlɪtəraɪz/, **militarise** *verb* to adapt for military use

**military** /'mɪlɪt(ə)ri/ *adjective* relating to the armed forces (such as air force, army and navy) ○ *military intelligence* ■ *noun* ○ **the military** the armed forces (in general) ○ *the new government proposals are being resisted by the military*

**military academy** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri ə 'kædəmi/ *noun* a college which trains students to become officers in the armed forces

**military attaché** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri ə'tæʃeɪ/ *noun* an officer attached to an ambassador's staff in order to deal with military matters

**military grid reference system** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri 'ɡrɪd ,ref(ə)rəns ,sɪstəm/ *noun* a world-wide series of maps

which are compatible with the GPS satellite navigation system. Abbr **MGRS**

**military hospital** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri 'hɒspɪt(ə)l/ *noun* a hospital for wounded military personnel

**military observer** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri əb 'zɜːvə/ *noun* a person (usually a serviceman), who observes the activities of another state's armed forces (especially on operations). Abbr **MILOB**

**military occupational specialty** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri ,ɒkjəpɪʃ(ə)nəl 'speʃ(ə)lti/ *noun* the type of work that a member of the armed forces specialises in, e.g. personnel or supply. Abbr **MOS**

**military or tactical crest** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri ɔː ,tæktɪk(ə)l 'krest/ *noun* a highest point of a slope, from which there is an unrestricted view down to the bottom

**military police** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri pə'liːs/ *noun* the organization responsible for police duties within the armed forces

**military policeman** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri pə 'liːsmən/ *noun* a member of the military police ○ *A military policeman directed us to the Brigade RV.* Abbr **MP**

**military service** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri 'sɜːvɪs/ *noun* service in one of the armed forces ○ *All men of 18 years and over and required to do two years' military service.*

**military time** /,mɪlɪt(ə)ri 'taɪm/ *noun* time as measured by the 24-hour clock

**militia** /mɪ'lɪʃə/ *noun* **1.** a military force which is raised to supplement the regular army in the defence of a state's sovereign territory, and which does not normally serve overseas (*historical*) **2.** a military-style police force (mainly responsible for maintaining public order)

**MILOB** /'maɪləb/ *abbreviation* military observer

**mine** /maɪn/ *noun* **1.** an explosive device which is buried in or placed on the surface of the ground, and is designed to detonate when a person steps on it or a vehicle drives over it. Also called **land mine** **2.** an explosive device which is placed into or under water, and is designed to detonate when a boat or ship hits it or passes over it **3.** a tunnel which is dug in order to detonate an explosive

charge under an enemy fortification **4.** a tunnel or large hole, which is dug into the ground in order to extract minerals ■ *verb* **1.** to lay mines in the ground or in water ○ *The road has been mined.* **2.** to tunnel under an enemy fortification ○ *The engineers are mining under the forward enemy trench positions.* **3.** to extract minerals from the ground

**mine-clearing line charge** /,maɪn ,klɪərɪŋ 'laɪn ,tʃɑːdʒ/ *noun* full form of **MICLIC**

**mine-detector** /'maɪn dɪ,tɛktə/ *noun* a device designed to locate mines

**minefield** /'maɪnfɪːld/ *noun* an area of ground or sea in which mines have been laid

**minelayer** /'maɪnleɪə/ *noun* **1.** an aircraft which scatters mines onto the ground **2.** a ship which places mines into the water **3.** a vehicle which places mines into or on top of the ground

**mine plough** /'maɪn pləʊ/ *noun* an implement which is fitted to the front of an armoured vehicle and is designed to break up the ground, in order to dig up or detonate mines

**mine plow** /'maɪn pləʊ/ *noun* US spelling of **mine plough**

**minesweeper** /'maɪnswɪːpə/ *noun* a ship which is designed to destroy floating and underwater mines

**mine tape** /'maɪn teɪp/ *noun* a white or fluorescent tape, designed for marking lanes through a minefield or for marking a boundary

**miniflare** /'mɪnɪfleɪə/ *noun* a small illumination flare, produced in several different colours, which is fired from a simple hand-held launcher and is used mainly for signalling

**Ministry of Defence** /,mɪnɪstri əv dɪ'fens/ *noun* a British government department dealing with the armed forces ○ *The Ministry of defence has refused to comment on the situation.* ○ *He works at the MOD.* Abbr **MOD** (NOTE: The American equivalent is the **Department of Defense** or **Pentagon**)

**minute** /'mɪnɪt/ *noun* a unit of time, corresponding to sixty seconds or a sixtieth part of one hour

**Mirage** /mɪ'rɑːʒ/ *noun* a French-designed fighter aircraft

**MIRV** /mɜːv/ *noun* a ballistic missile which carries several warheads, each of which is delivered to a different target. Full form **multiple independently-targeted re-entry vehicle**

**misdemeanour** /ˌmɪsdɪ'miːnə/ *noun* doing something illegal or in contravention of regulations (but usually not very serious) ◦ *He's always going in front of his company commander for minor misdemeanours.*

**misfire** /mɪs'faɪə/ *noun* (of ammunition or weapons) an act of not firing ◦ *The battalions have reported a large number misfires with the new ammunition.* ■ *verb* (of ammunition or weapons) to fail to fire ◦ *His rifle misfired.*

**misinformation** /ˌmɪsɪnfə'meɪʃən/ *noun* the deliberate use of incorrect information in order to deceive or mislead

**miss** /mɪs/ *noun* an act of missing a target ◦ *The FOO has reported a miss on the last fire mission.* ■ *verb* **1.** to fail to hit a target ◦ *He missed the tank.* **2.** to fail to keep an appointment ◦ *He missed the briefing.*

**missile** /'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* an explosive projectile, containing its own propellant and usually equipped with a guidance system to control its flight onto the target ◦ *The plane was brought down by an enemy missile.*

**missile battery** /'mɪsaɪl ˌbæt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a number of missile launchers operating together as a unit

**missile launcher** /'mɪsaɪl ˌlɔːntʃə/ *noun* an apparatus or vehicle from which a missile is fired

**missile system** /'mɪsaɪl ˌsɪstəm/ *noun* a missile launcher and its missiles

**missing** /'mɪsɪŋ/ *adjective* separated from your unit during operational duty, and possibly dead, wounded or captured by the enemy ◦ *He has been reported missing.*

**missing in action** /ˌmɪsɪŋ ɪn 'ækʃən/ *adjective* referring to a serviceman who has gone missing during a battle. Abbr **MIA**

**mission** /'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a specific task assigned to a tactical grouping ◦ *Our mission is to capture the bridge.*

**mission, enemy, terrain, troops available, time** *noun* full form of **METT-T**

**mission accomplished** /ˌmɪʃ(ə)n ə 'kʌmplɪʃt/ *noun* mission completed

**mission analysis** /ˌmɪʃ(ə)n ə 'næləsɪs/ *noun* a process where a subordinate examines his mission in order to identify the intentions of his commander and thereby determine what action he should take or be prepared to take so that those intentions will be achieved

COMMENT: Mission analysis is an essential part of directive command

**mission creep** /'mɪʃ(ə)n kriːp/ *noun* alteration to an original mission, in response to a changing situation (e.g. troops being deployed to a disaster area to help in the rescue work, and then having to assist the local authorities in restoring order because rioting has broken out over a shortage of food)

**mission-oriented protective posture** /ˌmɪʃ(ə)n ˌɔːrientɪd prə ˌtektɪv 'pɒstʃə/ *noun* full form of **MOPP**

**mist** /mɪst/ *noun* **1.** a cloud of water vapour suspended in the air, close to the ground **2.** something which looks like mist

**mist up** /ˌmɪst ˈʌp/ *verb* (of glass) to become obscured by water vapour, so that visibility is obscured ◦ *My weapon sight keeps misting up.*

**misty** /'mɪsti/ *adjective* obscured by mist

**Mk** *abbreviation* mark

**MLRS** /ˌem el ɑː 'es/ *noun* an American-designed multiple rocket launcher (MRL). Full form **multiple-launch rocket system**

**MNC** *abbreviation* **1.** Major NATO Command **2.** Major NATO Commander

**MO** *abbreviation* medical officer

**MOAB** *abbreviation* Massive Ordnance Airburst Bomb. ♦ **GBU-43/B**

**mobile** /'məʊbaɪl/ *adjective* designed for movement

**mobile air operations team** /,məʊbaɪl ˌeə ˌɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)nz ˈti:m/ *noun* full form of **MAOT**

**mobile army surgical hospital** /,məʊbaɪl ˌɑ:mɪ ˌsɜ:dʒɪk(ə)l ˈhɒspɪt(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **MASH**

**mobile army surgical unit** /,məʊbaɪl ˌɑ:mɪ ˌsɜ:dʒɪk(ə)l ˈju:nɪt/ *noun* *US* a field hospital. Abbr **MASH**

**mobile defence** /,məʊbaɪl dɪ'fens/ *noun* a defensive doctrine employing the principles of manoeuvre warfare. Compare **positional defence**, **static defence**

COMMENT: In mobile defence, the holding of ground is of secondary importance, since the primary objective is to destroy the cohesion of an attacking force through the aggressive use of manoeuvre.

**mobile-erector launcher** /,məʊbaɪl ɪ'rektə ˈlə:ntʃə/ *noun* full form of **MEL**

**mobile training team** /,məʊbaɪl ˈtreɪnɪŋ ˈti:m/ *noun* a US small group of instructors sent to give military training to the armed forces of another country. Abbr **MTT**

**mobility** /məʊ'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the ability of a military force to move from one place to another

**mobilization** /,məʊbɪlaɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n/, **mobilisation** *noun* a state's preparations for war by bringing soldiers together and organizing equipment, ammunition, etc. so that armed forces are trained and ready for action ○ *The government ordered a general mobilization.*

**mobilize** /'məʊbɪlaɪz/, **mobilise** *verb* to prepare armed forces for war by bringing them together ○ *They are worried because the neighbouring states have mobilized.* Compare **immobilize**

**MOD** *abbreviation* Ministry of Defence

**model** /'mɒd(ə)l/ *noun* a representation (roughly to scale) of the ground over which an operation will take place, which is used as an aid to briefing the participants

COMMENT: An efficient commander will normally carry a simple modelling

kit, consisting of lengths of ribbon, coloured card and other suitable objects (e.g. houses or hotels from a Monopoly® set) to assist him in this task.

**MOD Police** /,em əʊ ˌdi: pə ˈli:s/ *noun* a civilian police force responsible for dealing with offences committed by civilians on property owned by the Ministry of Defence (e.g. airfields, barracks, depots, training areas, etc.)

**Modular Lightweight Load-bearing Equipment** /,mɒdjʊlə ˌlaɪtweɪt ˌləʊd ˌbeərɪŋ ɪ'kwɪpmənt/ *noun* full form of **MOLLE**

**MOLLE** *noun* a waterproof backpack with removable sections for carrying weapons and ammunition. Full form **Modular Lightweight Load-bearing Equipment**

**Molotov cocktail** /,mɒlətɒf ˈkɒkteɪl/ *noun* an improvised incendiary device consisting of a bottle filled with petrol and fitted with a wick of fabric, which is lit and then thrown at a target. ◊ **petrol bomb**

**momentum** /məʊ'mentəm/ *noun* the forward movement of an advance or attack ○ *If we do not take that position immediately, the whole attack will lose momentum.*

**monarch** /'mɒnək/ *noun* a king or queen

**monitor** /'mɒnɪtə/ *verb* 1. (of radio) to listen to other people's radio transmissions, in order to know what is happening ○ *We are monitoring B Company's net.* 2. (of incidents or situations) to find out what is happening, without getting involved ○ *UN observers are monitoring the ceasefire.* ■ *noun* part of a surveillance or detection system which the operator looks at or listens to (e.g. television screen in a CCTV system) ○ *This monitor is not working.*

**monsoon** /mɒn'su:n/ *noun* a season of heavy rain in southern Asia. Compare **dry season**, **rainy season**

**monument** /'mɒnjumənt/ *noun* a large ornamental structure, usually built to commemorate an important person or historical event

**moor** /mʊə/ *noun* a large area of flat, uncultivated high ground, usually covered by heather or coarse grass ○ *We advanced across the moor.* ■ *verb* to secure a boat or ship to an anchor or an object on the shore, in order to stop it drifting ○ *They moored the ship near the entrance to the harbour.*

**moorland** /'mʊələnd/ *noun* terrain consisting mainly of moors

**MOPP** /mɒp/ *noun* *US* a state of readiness against chemical attack, which determines what protective measures should be taken. Full form **mission-oriented protective posture**

**moral courage** /,mɒrəl 'kʌrɪdʒ/ *noun* the ability to disagree with or reprimand other people ○ *Although he is very brave under fire, he lacks the moral courage to control his NCOs.* ♦ **bravery**

**moral cowardice** /,mɒrəl 'kauədɪs/ *noun* reluctance to disagree with or reprimand other people, even when you think that you are right

**morale** /mə'reɪl/ *noun* a mental attitude, in relation to happiness and confidence ○ *Morale is very high at the moment.* ○ *The enemy is suffering from low morale.*

**morning watch** /'mɔːnɪŋ wɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 0400–0800hrs

**morphine** /'mɔːfiːn/ *noun* a drug used to relieve pain

**Morse code** /,mɔːs 'kəʊd/ *noun* an international code, in which letters of the alphabet are represented by combinations of short signals (dots) and long signals (dashes) ○ *He sent the message in Morse.*

**mortal** /'mɔːt(ə)l/ *adjective* (of wounds) causing death ○ *The wound is probably mortal.*

**mortally** /'mɔːt(ə)li/ *adverb* (of wounding) causing death ○ *He was mortally wounded in the battle.*

**mortar** /'mɔːtə/ *noun* a simple indirect-fire weapon, which is designed to fire projectiles at very high trajectories ■ *verb* to fire at a target with a mortar ○ *'Hullo 2 this is 22, am being mortared, wait out'*

COMMENT: Mortars are normally used by the infantry, and provide a unit with its own indirect fire support.

**mortar-fire controller** /'mɔːtə faɪə kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* a non-commissioned officer (NCO) from the mortar platoon, who is attached to a rifle company in order to direct mortar fire. Abbr **MFC**

**mortar line** /'mɔːtə laɪn/ *noun* the fire position used by several mortars

**MOS** *abbreviation* *US* military occupational specialty

**mosque** /mɒsk/ *noun* a building used for religious worship by Muslims, the followers of Islam

**motorized, motorised** *adjective* (of troops) equipped with vehicles

**motor-rifle** /'məʊtə ,raɪf(ə)l/ *adjective* (of infantry) Soviet term for mechanized ○ *We have a motor-rifle regiment facing us.*

**motor transport** /,məʊtə 'trænspɔːt/ *noun* full form of **MT**

**Motor Transport Officer** /,məʊtə trænspɔːt 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **MTO**

**motorway** /'məʊtəweɪ/ *noun* a large road, with several lanes, which is designed for fast traffic

**mount** /maʊnt/ *noun* a supporting structure for a weapon or other equipment ■ *verb* **1.** (of attacks, campaigns, operations, etc.) to plan, prepare and carry out ○ *This is the biggest operation which has ever been mounted by the allies.* **2.** (of weapons and other equipment) to attach to supporting structure ○ *This machine-gun can be mounted on a tripod.* **3.** to get onto a horse (historical) ○ *He mounted and rode away.* **4.** to get into a high vehicle ○ *He was shot as he was mounting his tank.*

**mountain** /'maʊntɪn/ *noun* very high land, rising much higher than the land surrounding it ○ *The plane crashed in the mountains.*

**mountainous** /'maʊntɪnəs/ *adjective* (of terrain) consisting mainly of mountains

**mounted** /'maʊntɪd/ *adjective* riding on a horse

**mounting** /'maʊntɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a supporting structure for a weapon or other equipment ○ *The gun has come loose from its mounting.* **2.** an action of preparing an operation, including the assembly of forces, embarkation into transport, etc.

**mounting area** /'maʊntɪŋ ˌeəriə/ *noun* a place where forces are assembled ready to be moved to the scene of an operation

**mouseholing** /'mæʊshəʊlɪŋ/ *noun* a FIBUA tactic of blowing a hole into the wall of a building in order to provide an entry for infantrymen ○ *We cleared each house by mouseholing through the attic and then checking every room from top to bottom.*

**MOUT** /mæʊt/ *abbreviation* US military operations in urban terrain

**movement** /'mu:vmənt/ *noun* an action of moving personnel, equipment or supplies from one place to another

**movement control** /'mu:vmənt kən'trəʊl/ *noun* the planning and scheduling of the movement of personnel, equipment or supplies from one place to another

**MP** *abbreviation* military policeman

**MP-5** /,em pi: 'faɪv/ *noun* a German-designed 9mm sub-machine-gun

**MP-5K** *noun* a shortened version of the MP-5

**MPH, mph** *abbreviation* miles per hour

**MPI** /,em pi: 'aɪ/ *noun* the centre of a grouping of shots fired at a target (especially when zeroing) ○ *Your MPI is 4cm to the left of the aiming mark.* Full form **mean point of impact**

**MRE** /,em ɑ: 'i:z/ *noun* American-produced individual ration of food. Full form **meal ready-to-eat**

**MRL** *abbreviation* multiple rocket launcher

**MSC** *abbreviation* major subordinate command

**MSF** *abbreviation* Médecins Sans Frontières

**MSR** *abbreviation* main supply route

**MST** *abbreviation* mobile surgical team

**MT** /,em 'ti:z/ *noun* all vehicles held by a unit ○ *The battalion's MT will move to the exercise area by rail.* Full form **motor transport**

**MT-LB** /,em ti: el 'bi:z/ *noun* a Soviet-designed multi-purpose armoured personnel carrier (APC)

**MTO** /,em ti: 'əʊ/ *noun* an officer with overall responsibility for a unit's vehicles. Full form **Motor Transport Officer**

**MT Platoon** /,em ,ti: plə'tu:n/ *noun* a platoon consisting of the drivers of a unit's wheeled transport vehicles

**MTT** /'em ti: ti:z/ *noun* US a small group of instructors sent to give military training to the armed forces of another country. Full form **mobile training team**

**mud** /mʌd/ *noun* wet soil

**muddy** /'mʌdi/ *adjective* **1.** covered with mud **2.** (of ground) consisting mainly of mud

**mudflat** /'mʌdflæt/ *noun* a wide area of mud along the edge of a river or lake or sea

**mufti** /'mʌfti/ *noun* civilian clothing (informal) ○ *He was in mufti.*

**mujahideen** /,mu:dʒə'hə'di:n/ *noun* Arabic a Muslim guerrilla, who believes that he is fighting a 'holy war' in defence of the Islamic faith. ♂ **jihad**

**mule** /mju:l/ *noun* a four-legged animal produced by mating a horse with a donkey, which is suitable for carrying loads over rough terrain

COMMENT: Mules were used extensively as transport animals during the Second World War.

**muleteer** /,mju:lɪ'tiə/ *noun* a person in charge of a mule ○ *The muleteers will be attached to Headquarter Company.*

**mullah** /'mʌlə/ *noun* a Muslim priest ○ *Mullahs have been inciting the crowd.*

**multinational** /,mʌlti'næʃ(ə)nəl/ *adjective* (of military forces) consisting of contingents from several different nations ○ *The multinational force is made up of British and German divisions.*

**multinational logistics** /,mʌlti'næʃ(ə)nəl lə'dʒɪstɪks/ *noun*

supporting operations which are made up of forces from different nations

**multiple** /'mʌltɪp(ə)l/ *adjective* consisting of several parts ■ *noun* a patrol, consisting of several teams which move along different routes, but are always able to support each other

**multiple independently-targeted re-entry vehicle** *noun* full form of **MIRV**

**multiple integrated laser engagement system** /,mʌltɪp(ə)l ,ɪntɪgreɪtɪd ,leɪzə ɪn'geɪdʒmənt ,sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **MILES**

**multiple-launch rocket system** /,mʌltɪp(ə)l lɔːntʃ 'rɒkɪt ,sɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **MLRS**

**multiple rocket launcher** /,mʌltɪp(ə)l 'rɒkɪt ,lɔːntʃə/ *noun* a rocket launcher which fires several rockets at the same time. Abbr **MRL**

**multi-purpose** /,mʌlti 'pɜːpəs/ *adjective* having several different purposes

**multirole** /,mʌlti'rəʊl/ *adjective* having several different roles or functions ○ *The Americans are developing a multirole fighter.*

**munition** /mjuː'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* any type of explosive device which is used as a weapon (such as a bomb, grenade, mine, projectile, etc.) ○ *The bomb hit a munitions store.*

**munitionize, munitionise** *verb* same as **weaponize**

**munitions factory** /mjuː'nɪʃ(ə)nz ,fækt(ə)ri/ *noun* a factory where bombs, shells, etc., are made

**murder** /'mɜːdə/ *noun* an unlawful killing of a person ○ *He was accused of murder.* ■ *verb* to kill a person without legal justification ○ *The mayor of the town has been murdered.*

**Murphy's Law** /,mɜːfɪz 'lɔː/ *noun* a popular idea that if anything can go wrong, then it probably will go wrong ○ *You forgot to take Murphy's Law into account.* ♦ **Sod's Law**

**mushroom cloud** /'mʌʃruːm klaʊd/ *noun* a mushroom-shaped cloud of

smoke and dust produced by the explosion of a nuclear weapon

**musket** /'mʌskɪt/ *noun* an obsolete firearm, similar to a rifle, where the bullet and propellant are loaded through the muzzle (*historical*)

**mustard gas** /'mʌstəd ,gæs/ *noun* a type of gas which causes blisters on exposed skin

**muster** /'mʌstə/ *noun* an act of assembling troops ○ *The muster will take place at 0800hrs.* ■ *verb* **1.** to assemble troops ○ *They mustered all available forces.* **2.** (of troops) to come together ○ *B Company will muster at 0800hrs.*

**muster parade** /,mʌstə pə'reɪd/ *noun* an assembly of all soldiers at the beginning of the day to receive instructions

**muster-roll** /'mʌstə rəʊl/ *noun* an official list of all people serving in a unit

**mutilate** /'mjuːtɪleɪt/ *verb* **1.** to inflict a wound which causes severe physical damage (especially the loss of a limb or organ) ○ *His face was mutilated by shrapnel.* **2.** to deliberately inflict several serious wounds on a person or dead body ○ *The women's bodies had been mutilated.*

**mutineer** /,mjuːtɪ'nɪə/ *noun* a serviceman who mutinies

**mutiny** /'mjuːtɪni/ *noun* a rebellion by servicemen against the military authorities ○ *The mutiny has spread to other units.* ■ *verb* to take part in a mutiny ○ *Units of the navy have mutinied.*

**mutually supporting** /,mjuːtʃʊəlɪ sə,pɔːtɪŋ/ *adjective* able to provide mutual support ○ *The enemy was well dug-in in mutually supporting positions.*

**mutual support** /,mjuːtʃʊəl sə,pɔːt/ *noun* the ability of two or more defensive positions, groupings or vehicles to give fire support to each other ○ *This is a bad position because there is no mutual support between the three platoons.*

**muzzle** /'mʌz(ə)l/ *noun* the open end of a gun's barrel

**muzzle velocity** /ˌmʌz(ə)l vəˈlɒsɪti/  
*noun* the speed of a projectile, at the

moment when it leaves the muzzle of a  
weapon

# NOVEMBER - Nn

**NAAFI** /'næfi/ *noun* **1.** an organization responsible for servicemen's welfare **2.** a bar, canteen or shop which is run by the NAAFI ► full form **Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes**

**NAAFI break** /'næfi breɪk/ *noun* a break to have a cup of tea or coffee

**NAIAD** /'naɪəd/ *noun* an instrument which detects and warns of the presence of a nerve agent. Full form **nerve agent immobilised enzyme alarm and detector**

**name tag** /'neɪm tæg/ *noun* same as **ID disc**

**napalm** /'neɪpɑ:m/ *noun* jelly made from petroleum, which is used as an incendiary weapon

**NAPS** /næps/ *plural noun* tablets, which are taken at regular intervals when the chemical threat is high, in order to give the body some resistance against the effects of nerve agents ○ *We've been ordered to start taking NAPS.* Full form **nerve agent pre-treatment set**

**NATEX** *noun* an organization similar to the British NAAFI which provides shops and other services for personnel on some NATO bases. Full form **Nato Exchange**

**nation** /'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a community of people, united by a common language and history, who form a state

**national** /'næʃ(ə)nəl/ *adjective* relating to a nation or state

**nationalist** /'næʃ(ə)nəlɪst/ *adjective* seeking national independence ■ *noun* a person who is seeking national independence

**nationality** /,næʃə'nælɪti/ *noun* being a citizen of a particular state ○ *His nationality is Czech.*

**national logistic support** /,næʃ(ə)nəl lə,dʒɪstɪk sə'pɔ:t/ *noun* logistic support given by a nation to its own forces, or as part of a multinational force

**National Missile Defence** /,næʃ(ə)nəl ,mɪsaɪl dɪ'fens/ *noun* a projected American defence shield against hostile ballistic missile attacks, involving the use of anti-missile-missiles and missile-destroying lasers carried in aircraft or deployed in space satellites. ♦ **guided missile, heat-seeking missile.** Abbr **NMD**

**national service** /,næʃ(ə)nəl 'sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* compulsory military service

**NATO** /'neɪtəʊ/ *noun* a military alliance consisting of the USA, Canada and most western European states, which was originally formed in order to counter the growing threat from the Soviet Union, following the end of the Second World War, and which now acts in a peacekeeping role in support of the United Nations. Full form **North Atlantic Treaty Organization**

**NATO accounting unit** /,neɪtəʊ ə 'kaʊntɪŋ ,ju:nɪt/ *noun* a fictitious currency used to calculate costs of construction, manpower, etc., which are funded from a common NATO source

**NATO commander** /,neɪtəʊ kə 'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* the commander of part of a NATO force. ♦ **non-NATO commander**

**NATO Exchange** /,neɪtəʊ ɪks 'tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun* full form of **NATEX**

**NATO military authority** /ˌneɪtəʊ ˌmɪlɪt(ə)ri ɔː'thɔːrɪti/ *noun* an organization or HQ which is part of a NATO command

**NATO – T** /ˌneɪtəʊ 'tiː/ *noun* a method of illuminating a helicopter landing zone at night, by positioning five torches in the shape of a capital letter T, with the stem pointing downwind

**natural features** /ˌnætʃ(ə)rəl 'fi:tʃəz/ *plural noun* hills, ridges, rivers, valleys, woods, etc.

**nautical mile** /ˌnɔːtɪk(ə)l 'maɪl/ *noun* a unit of linear measurement at sea, corresponding to 2,025 yards or 1,852 metres. Also called **sea mile**

**naval** /ˌneɪv(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** relating to a navy ○ *The British naval capacity in the Atlantic.* **2.** relating to war at sea ○ *It was the biggest naval engagement of the war.*

**naval forces** /ˌneɪv(ə)l ˌfɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* military forces which operate at sea

**naval gunfire support** /ˌneɪv(ə)l ˌɡʌnfaiə səˌpɔːt/ *noun* indirect fire provided by warships in support of ground forces. Abbr **NGS**

**navigable** /ˌnævɪɡəb(ə)l/ *adjective* (of canals, estuaries, rivers, etc.) allowing the passage of boats and ships

**navigate** /ˌnævɪɡeɪt/ *verb* to find your way from one location to another

**navigation** /ˌnævɪˈɡeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act or process of navigating

**navigator** /ˌnævɪɡeɪtə/ *noun* an aircrew member who is responsible for navigation

**navy** /ˌneɪvi/ *noun* the branch of a state's armed forces which operates at sea ○ *Ships from several NATO navies were patrolling the area.* □ **the Royal Navy (RN)** the British navy □ **the United States Navy (USN)** the navy of the USA

**Navy Lynx** /ˌneɪvi lɪŋks/ *noun* a Lynx helicopter modified for operating from a ship. Also called **Sea Lynx**

**NBC** /ˌen biː 'siː/ *adjective* relating to nuclear, biological and chemical war-

fare. Full form **nuclear, biological and chemical**

**NBC state** /ˌen biː 'siː ˌsteɪt/ *noun* the degree of possibility or probability that the enemy will mount a nuclear, chemical or biological attack

**NBC suit** /ˌen biː 'siː ˌsuːt/ *noun* special clothing, which provides protection from radioactive fallout and biological and chemical weapons. Also called **Noddy suit**

**NCO** *abbreviation* non-commissioned officer ○ *He sent a squad of men with an NCO to investigate.* (NOTE: The plural form is **NCOs** /ˌen ˌsiː 'əʊz/.)

**ND** *abbreviation* negligent discharge

**need-to-know** /ˌnɪd tə ˌnəʊ/ *adjective* relating to secret information which is only given to those people who actually need to know it (*informal*) ○ *I'm afraid that's need-to-know at the moment, and you don't need to know it.*

**negative** /ˌnegətɪv/ *adjective* incorrect ○ *That is negative.* ■ *adverb* that is incorrect (*radio terminology*) ○ *'Hullo 23D this is 2, are you in position, over?'* – *'23D, negative, over'* Compare **affirmative**

**negligence** /ˌneglɪdʒəns/ *noun* **1.** a lack of attention or proper care ○ *The device malfunctioned because of negligence by the operator.* ○ *The accident was due to the negligence of the safety staff.* **2.** a failure to carry out correct procedure ○ *The officer was accused of negligence.*

**negligent** /ˌneglɪdʒənt/ *adjective* behaving with negligence

**negligent discharge** /ˌneglɪdʒənt ˌdɪstʃɑːdʒ/ *noun* the unintentional firing of a weapon. Abbr **ND**. Also called **accidental discharge**

**nerve agent** /ˌnɜːv ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical agent designed to attack a person's central nervous system ○ *The enemy are using a nerve agent.*

**nerve agent immobilized enzyme alarm and detector** *noun* full form of **NAIAD**

**nerve agent pre-treatment set** /,nɜ:v eɪdʒənt pri:'tri:təmənt ,set/ *noun* full form of **NAPS**

**net** /net/ *noun* **1.** a woven material made out of knotted cord, with large holes **2.** a net used as a container (especially for underslung loads) **3.** (of radio) a group of radio users (e.g. sub-units of a battalion, company or platoon), who are transmitting and receiving on the same frequency ○ *We are monitoring the battalion net.*

**neutral** /'nju:trəl/ *adjective* (of states) not allied to or supporting either of two opposing sides in a war or conflict

**neutrality** /nju:'trælti/ *noun* a state of being neutral

**neutralization** /,nju:trəlar'zeɪf(ə)n/, **neutralisation** *noun* an act of neutralizing

**neutralize** /'nju:trəlaɪz/, **neutralise** *verb* to fire at an enemy, in order to prevent him using his weapons. ○ **suppress**

COMMENT: When neutralizing enemy forces, it is not necessary to kill them. The object is simply to make them keep their heads down.

**neutron bomb** /'nju:trɒn bɒm/ *noun* a tactical nuclear weapon which produces high levels of radiation but little blast, thereby causing high loss of life but comparatively little damage to buildings and installations

**next of kin** /,nekst əv 'kɪn/ *noun* a person's closest living relative, who must be informed in the event of death or injury or other misfortune

COMMENT: For most married people, the next of kin is their husband or wife. For most unmarried people, it is one of their parents.

**NGO** /,en dʒi: 'əʊ/ *noun* a humanitarian organization, which is not sponsored by any particular government, and can thus claim neutral status in a war zone ○ *Several NGOs are already established in the region.* Full form **non-governmental organization**

**NGS** *abbreviation* naval gunfire support

**nickname** /'nɪkneɪm/ *noun* **1.** a name (often humorous), which is given to or

used by a person instead of his real name ○ *His nickname is Ferret.* **2.** a codename **3.** a codeword

**nicknumber** /'nɪknʌmbə/ *noun* a number used to denote a location on the ground

**night** /naɪt/ *noun* a period of darkness between sunset and sunrise

**night-capable** /,naɪt 'keɪpəb(ə)l/ *adjective* able to be used in darkness

**Nighthawk** /'naɪthɔ:k/ *noun*, **F-117A**

**night-observation device, night-viewing device, night-vision device** *noun* optical equipment which utilizes night-viewing technology

**night sight** /'naɪt saɪt/ *noun* a sight consisting of an optical instrument such as an image intensifier or infrared, which improves visibility at night

**night-viewing technology** /,naɪt 'vju:ɪŋ tek,nɒlədʒi/ *noun* optical equipment which makes it possible to see things at night (e.g. image intensification, infrared, thermal imaging, etc.)

**Nimrod** /'nɪmrɒd/ *noun* a British-designed multi-purpose aircraft, based on a passenger airliner

**Nimrod MR MK 2** *noun* a maritime patrol and anti-submarine aircraft

**Nimrod R MK1** /,nɪmrɒd ,ɑ: em keɪ 'tu:/ *noun* an electronic intelligence (ELINT) aircraft

**Nissen hut** /'nɪs(ə)n hʌt/ *noun* a semi-permanent structure with a curved roof of corrugated iron which extends down to ground level ○ *Your objective is the group of Nissen huts at the northern end of the airfield.*

**nitroglycerine** /,naɪtrəʊ'glɪsərɪn/ *noun* a chemical compound, used to make dynamite

**NLT** *abbreviation* not later than ○ *A Company requests fuel replen NLT 1645hrs.*

**NMD** /,en em 'di:/ *noun* **US** a projected American defence shield against hostile ballistic missile attacks, involving the use of anti-missile-missiles and missile-destroying lasers carried in aircraft or deployed in space satellites. Full form **National Missile Defence**

COMMENT: NMD is a new development of the unrealized **Strategic Defence Initiative (SDI)** or **Star Wars programme**.

**NOD** /nɒd/ *abbreviation* night observation device

**noddy suit** /'nɒdi ,su:t/ *noun* an NBC suit (*slang*)

**NODUF** /'nɒdʌf/, **noduf** *adverb* radio terminology indicating that the message refers to a real situation rather than an exercise scenario ○ *Hello 2 this is 22, NODUF, casualty with gunshot wound at grid 332598, request CASEVAC, over!* ○ *22 has just sent a noduf message saying that someone has been shot.*

**no fixed abode** /,nəʊ fɪkst ə'bəʊd/ *adjective* not having a permanent home or address

**no-fly zone** /nəʊ 'flaɪ ,zəʊn/ *noun* airspace defined by a state or by international agreement, which the aircraft of another state are not allowed to enter

**no-go area** /,nəʊ 'gəʊ ,eəriə/ *noun* an area which is too dangerous for routine patrolling by security forces or peacekeepers ○ *The eastern part of the town is now a complete no-go area.*

**nomad** /'nəʊmæd/ *noun* a member of an ethnic group which has no permanent home, but travels around from one place to another (often with herds of animals)

**nomadic** /nəʊ'mædɪk/ *adjective* relating to nomads

**no-man's-land** /'nəʊ mænɪz ,lənd/ *noun* an area of ground between the forward positions of two opposing forces ○ *A patrol was sent out into no-man's-land.*

**non-com** /,nɒn 'kɒm/ *noun* a non-commissioned officer (*informal*) ♦ **NCO**

**noncombatant** /nɒn'kɒmbətənt/ *noun* a person who has no military role in a war or conflict (i.e. a civilian)

**noncombatant status** /nɒn 'kɒmbətənt ,stetəs/ *noun* the status of servicemen who are not directly involved in the fighting or the support of those who fight (such as chaplains and medical personnel). Compare **combatant**

**non-commissioned officer** /,nɒnkəmiʃ(ə)nd 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a serviceman who holds a supervisory rank, but is not a commissioned officer (such as a corporal, sergeant, colour sergeant, etc.) ○ *He sent a squad of men with an NCO to investigate.* Abbr **NCO**

**non-governmental organization** /,nɒn ,ɡʌvənməntəl ɔ:ɡənəɪ 'zeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **NGO**

**non-lethal force** /,nɒn ,li:θ(ə)l 'fɔ:s/ *noun* an action which may injure a person, but will not kill him or her

**non-NATO commander** /nɒn ,neɪtəʊ kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* a commander from a country which is not a member of NATO but who is part of the command structure of a NATO force

**non-persistent** /,nɒn pə'sɪstənt/ *adjective* (of chemical agents) designed to disperse in the air after a few minutes

**north** /nɔ:θ/ *noun* **1.** one of the four main points of the compass, corresponding to a bearing of 0 degrees or 0 mils **2.** an area to the north of your location ○ *The enemy are approaching from the north.* **3.** **the North** the northern part of a country ■ *adjective* relating to north ○ *The landings took place on the north coast of France.* □ **north wind** wind blowing from the north ■ *adverb* towards the north ○ *The enemy is moving north.*

**North Atlantic Treaty** /,nɔ:θ ət ,læntɪk 'tri:tɪ/ *noun* a treaty signed in Washington in 1949 by which NATO was set up

**North Atlantic Treaty Organization** /,nɔ:θ ət,læntɪk 'tri:tɪ ,ɔ:ɡənəɪzeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **NATO**

**northbound** /'nɔ:θbaʊnd/ *adjective* moving or leading towards the north ○ *a northbound convoy*

**northerly** /'nɔ:ðəli/ *adjective* **1.** towards the north ○ *They set off in an northerly direction.* **2.** (of wind) from the north **3.** situated towards the north ○ *The most northerly point of a country.*

**northern** /'nɔ:ð(ə)n/ *adjective* relating to the north ○ *The northern part of the country.*

**Northern Hemisphere** /ˌnɔːð(ə)nˌhemɪˈsfɪə/ *noun* an area of the earth's surface north of the Equator

**northing** /ˈnɔːðɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a horizontal line of a map grid **2.** one of the coordinates running from bottom to top across a map. Compare **easting**

**northward** /ˈnɔːθwəd/ *adjective* towards the north ○ a northward direction ■ *adverb* **US** towards the north ○ *The army is moving northward.*

**northwards** /ˈnɔːθwədz/ *adverb* towards the north ○ *The army is moving northwards.*

**notice** /ˈnəʊtɪs/ *noun* **1.** a written document which is displayed in order to pass on information or a warning ○ *Notices about the curfew have been displayed throughout the town.* **2.** a specified period of time before something happens □ **at short notice** with little warning ○ *the platoon must be ready to move at short notice* ■ *verb* to become aware of something ○ *He noticed that a tank was moving up the road.*

**notice to move** /ˈnəʊtɪs tə ˈmuːv/ *noun* a period within which a person or unit must be ready to move ○ *We were at five minutes' notice to move.* Abbr **NTM**

**notification** /ˌnəʊtɪfɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of informing someone

**notify** /ˈnəʊtɪfaɪ/ *verb* to inform someone ○ *We were not notified of the change in plan.*

**November** /ˌnəʊˈvembə/ *noun* the fourteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Nn)

**NTM** *abbreviation* notice to move

**nuclear** /ˈnjuːkliə/ *adjective* relating to the use of nuclear energy

COMMENT: Although their meanings are not identical, the word **nuclear**

has now superseded **atomic** for most general contexts.

**nuclear, biological and chemical** /ˌnjuːkliə ˌbaɪələdʒɪk(ə)l ənd ˈkemɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* full form of **NBC**

**nuclear deterrent** /ˌnjuːkliə dɪˈtɛrənt/ *noun* the possession of nuclear weapons in order to deter an attack by a foreign power

**nuclear disarmament** /ˌnjuːkliə dɪsˈɑːməmənt/ *noun* the removal or destruction of a country's nuclear weapons

**nuclear energy** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈenədʒi/ *noun* energy produced by a nuclear reaction

**nuclear power** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈpaʊə/ *noun* **1.** a state which possesses nuclear weapons. ♦ **superpower** **2.** energy produced by a nuclear reaction

**nuclear-powered** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈpaʊəd/ *adjective* driven or propelled by nuclear power

**nuclear response** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈrɪˈspɒns/ *noun* the use of nuclear weapons in order to defeat or punish an act of aggression by another state

**nuclear submarine** /ˌnjuːkliə ˌsʌbməˈrɪːn/ *noun* a submarine driven by nuclear power

**nuclear warfare** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈwɔːfeə/ *noun* warfare involving the use of nuclear weapons

**nuclear weapon** /ˌnjuːkliə ˈwepən/ *noun* a bomb or missile or other device which utilises the release of nuclear energy. ♦ **NBC, tactical**

**nuke** /njuːk/ *noun* a nuclear weapon ■ *verb* to attack with nuclear weapons ○ *Let's nuke them!*

**NVG** *abbreviation* night-viewing goggles

# OSCAR - Oo

**oasis** /əʊ'eɪsɪs/ *noun* a place in a desert where water can be found ○ *After three days they came to an oasis.* (NOTE: The plural form is **oases** /əʊ'eɪsɪ:z/.)

**oath of service** /,əʊθ əv 'sɜ:vi:s/ *noun* a solemn promise of loyalty and obedience made by people when joining the armed forces

**obey** /ə'beɪ/ *verb* to carry out a command or order ○ *The soldiers were court-martialled for refusing to obey orders.*

**objective** /əb'dʒektɪv/ *noun* **1.** something which must be accomplished or achieved ○ *Our first objective is to improve radio security throughout the brigade.* **2.** a location or position which must be destroyed or captured ○ *The platoon will reorganize on the objective.*

**obscure** /əb'skju:ə/ *verb* to make something difficult to see ○ *The objective is obscured by smoke.*

**observation** /,ɒbzə'veɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of observing

**observation post** /,ɒbzə'veɪʃ(ə)n ,pəʊst/ *noun* **1.** a covert position from which an area of ground may be observed ○ *An enemy OP has been located at grid 882014.* **2.** troops occupying an observation post ○ *All of the OP were captured.* ► abbr **OP**

**observation post vehicle** /,ɒbzə'veɪʃ(ə)n pəʊst ,vi:ɪk(ə)/ *noun* full form of **OPV**

**observe** /əb'zɜ:v/ *verb* to look at or watch something ○ *We can observe the road from that hill.*

**observer** /əb'zɜ:və/ *noun* a person who observes

**obsolescent** /,ɒbsə'les(ə)nt/ *adjective* no longer in general use (because it is in the process of being replaced by something more modern) ○ *The enemy reserves are equipped with obsolescent tanks.* (NOTE: Although it is not correct, many people use the word **obsolete** in this context.)

**obsolete** /'ɒbsəli:t/ *adjective* not used any more (because it has been replaced by something more modern) ○ *That tank is now obsolete.* (NOTE: When something is becoming obsolete, but is still capable of being used (and repaired), the correct term is actually **obsolescent**. However, many people use the word **obsolete** in this context as well.)

**obstacle** /'ɒbstək(ə)/ *noun* a natural or man-made feature, which hinders or obstructs the movement of a person or vehicle

COMMENT: **Natural obstacles** include features such as woods, rivers and high ground, while **man-made obstacles** include features such as built-up areas, canals and railway embankments. In addition, obstacles can be specially constructed: for example craters, barbed-wire entanglements and minefields.

**obstacle course** /'ɒbstək(ə)l kɔ:s/ *noun* a training area where soldiers have to get past various obstacles such as ditches or high walls as quickly as possible

**obstruct** /əb'strʌkt/ *verb* **1.** to make it difficult or impossible for a person or vehicle to pass ○ *The road was obstructed by a burning tank.* **2.** to make it difficult or impossible for a person to carry out a task or duty ○ *He was constantly obstructed by his platoon sergeant.*

**obstruction** /əb'strʌkʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of obstructing ○ *Your platoon commander has accused you of obstruction.* **2.** something which obstructs ○ *We used explosives to clear the obstruction.* ◇ **obstacle**

**OC** /,əʊ 'si:/ *noun* a term usually applied to an officer commanding a company or equivalent-sized grouping. Full form **officer commanding**

**occupation** /,ɒkjʊ'peɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the use of military forces to take possession of and then control territory belonging to another state

**occupy** /'ɒkjʊpaɪ/ *verb* **1.** (of tactical positions) to move into a position ○ *We will occupy the position at 1700hrs.* **2.** (of tactical positions) to be in a position ○ *The Coldstream Guards are occupying the forward positions.* ◇ **to occupy a territory** **1.** to use military force to take possession of territory belonging to another state ○ *Ruritania has occupied the neighbouring country* **2.** to use military forces to control territory belonging to another state ○ *the town has been occupied by NATO troops*

**offence** /ə'fens/ *noun* **1.** an aggressive military action (such as advance, attack, invasion, etc.) ○ *The country has been condemned for its use of offence to control the indigenous population.* Compare **defence** **2.** an illegal act ○ *He has committed several offences.* (NOTE: **Offensive** is more common for describing aggressive military action.)

**offense** /ə'fens/ *noun* US spelling of **offence**

**offensive** /ə'fensɪv/ *adjective* relating to aggressive military action (such as advance, attack, invasion, etc.) ○ *Their strategy concentrates mainly on offensive operations.* ■ *noun* an aggressive military action (such as advance, attack, invasion, etc.) ○ *The rebels are planning a new offensive.* □ **to go or to move onto the offensive** to change from defence to offence ○ *The transition from the defensive to the offensive is one of the most delicate operations in war – Napoleon* Compare **defensive**

**offensive counter-air operations** /ə,fensɪv ˌkaʊntər 'eə ˌɒpəreɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* attacks on enemy airfields, surface-to-air missile sites, radar sites and other facilities associated with the enemy air force

**offensive systems officer** /ə,fensɪv 'sɪstəmz ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **OSO**

**office** /'ɒfɪs/ *noun* **1.** a room used for administrative and clerical work ○ *The CO is in his office.* **2.** an administrative or supervisory position within an organization ○ *He is unsuitable for this office.* (NOTE: A person who holds an office in the armed forces is known as an **officer**, while a person who holds an office in a civilian organization (especially one involved in government or local administration) is usually known as an **official**.)

**officer** /'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* □ (**commissioned**) **officer** a serviceman with a supervisory rank, who derives his authority from a commission (such as a lieutenant, captain, major, etc.) ○ *two officers led the assault on the enemy position*

**officer cadet** /,ɒfɪsə kə'det/ *noun* a rank held by a potential officer at an officer-training establishment

**officer candidate** /,ɒfɪsə 'kændɪdeɪt/ *noun* a person who wishes to become, or is training to become, an officer in the armed forces

**officer commanding** /,ɒfɪsə kə'mɑːndɪŋ/ *noun* an officer who commands a unit or sub-unit. Abbr **OC**

**officer of the watch** /,ɒfɪsə əv ðə 'wɒtʃ/ *noun* an officer on duty

**official** /ə'fɪʃ(ə)l/ *adjective* approved or authorized by someone who holds an office in an organization ■ *noun* a person who holds an office in a civilian organization (especially one involved in government or local administration)

**official channels** /ə,fɪʃ(ə)l 'tʃæn(ə)lz/ *plural noun* official ways of passing information ○ *The complaint was sent to the ambassador by official channels.*

**off limits** /ɒf 'lɪmɪts/ *adjective* prohibited (to the persons specified) ○ *This pub is off limits to officers and NCOs.*

**offr** *abbreviation* officer

**off-route mine** /ɒf ru:t 'maɪn/ *noun* an explosive device which is placed at the side of a road or track, and is designed to fire an anti-tank projectile into a passing vehicle automatically

**O Group** /'əʊ ɡru:p/ *noun* **1.** same as **orders group** **2.** a meeting, where a commander issues operational orders to his subordinate commanders ○ *The O Group is at 2200hrs.* **3.** people who attend an O Group ○ *The O Group was informed that the CO had been killed.*

**oil** /ɔɪl/ *noun* **1.** a thick liquid refined from petroleum, which is used to lubricate machinery and protect metal from rust and corrosion **2.** petroleum, a liquid mineral substance which is extracted from the ground and then refined to produce petrol, diesel, kerosene and lubricating oil ■ *verb* to apply oil to an object ○ *Weapons should be cleaned and oiled before they are returned to the armoury.*

**oilfield** /'ɔɪlfɪ:ld/ *noun* an area where petroleum is extracted from the ground

**oil rig** /'ɔɪl rɪɡ/ *noun* a structure which supports equipment for extracting petroleum from an oil well

**oil slick** /'ɔɪl slɪk/ *noun* a large patch of oil or petroleum floating on water (usually released from a damaged ship as a result of an accident or enemy action)

**oil well** /'ɔɪl wel/ *noun* a hole in the ground from which petroleum is extracted

**OK** /əʊ 'keɪ/ *adverb* **1.** I have understood your instruction **2.** all right or satisfactorily ○ *That went OK.* **3.** (as a question) do you understand? **4.** (as a question) is everything all right?

**OMG** *abbreviation* operational manoeuvre group

**one-star general** /ɒn stɑ: 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* US a brigadier general

**one-up** /ɒn 'ʌp/ *adverb* using a tactical formation in which one sub-unit is

leading as point, and the other two are following abreast of each other ○ *We'll be advancing one-up.* Compare **two-up**

COMMENT: This formation is suitable for an **advance to contact**.

**OOB** *abbreviation* out of bounds

**OOM** *abbreviation* order of march

**OOTW** *abbreviation* operations other than war

**op** /ɒp/ *noun* an operation (*informal*)

**OP** *abbreviation* **1.** observation post **2.** outpost

**OP/Ack** /ɒp 'æk/ *noun* an assistant to a forward observation officer (FOO). Also called **surveyor**

**OPCON** /'ɒpkɒn/ *abbreviation* operational control

**open arrest** /əʊpən ə'rest/ *noun* a state in which a person is considered to be in custody and his movements are restricted, but he is allowed to go about his normal daily business

**open city** /əʊpən 'sɪtɪ/ *noun* a city which is abandoned to the enemy, in order to avoid the serious destruction and loss of life, which would result from trying to defend it ○ *Vienna has been declared an open city.*

**open fire** /əʊpən 'faɪə/ *verb* to start shooting ○ *The guerillas opened fire on our platoon.*

**open ground** /əʊpən 'ɡraʊnd/ *noun* an area where there are no buildings or major natural obstacles

**operate** /'ɒpəreɪt/ *verb* **1.** to carry out military activity ○ *Enemy special forces are operating in this area.* **2.** to carry out surgery (*medical*) ○ *We will have to operate in order to remove the bullet.* **3.** to work the controls of an apparatus or device ○ *He operates the ship's sonar equipment.* ○ *He has not been trained to operate this equipment.* **4.** (of an apparatus or device) to work properly ○ *The mechanism failed to operate.*

**operation** /ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of operating ○ *He has not been trained in the operation of this equipment.* **2.** a planned military task ○ *This will be a covert operation.* Also called **op** **3.** operations involving various

branches of the armed forces (army and marines, e.g.) ■ **on operations** on operational service ■ *noun* an act of surgery (*medical*) ○ *He will need an operation to remove the bullet.*

COMMENT: The department responsible for **operations** in a headquarters is known as **G3**.

**operational** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl/ *adjective* relating to military operations

**operational command** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl kə'mɑːnd/ *noun* authority given to a commander to organize tasks, deploy personnel, etc., as he feels necessary to carry out an operation

**operational control** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl kən'trəʊl/ *noun* authority given to a commander to direct the forces under his command so as to carry out the mission that has been assigned to him. Abbr **OPCON**

**operational manoeuvre group** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl mən'uːvə ,gruːp/ *noun* a Soviet armoured grouping designed to exploit a breakthrough. Abbr **OMG**

**operational mobility** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl məʊ'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the ability of forces to move rapidly from place to place

**operational service** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nəl 'sɜːvɪs/ *noun* service involving the possibility of real combat (as opposed to peacetime soldiering) (NOTE: In the British armed forces, the term **operational service** is used to describe counter-insurgency and peacekeeping operations. When a state of war exists, the term **active service** is used instead.)

**operations** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nz/ *plural noun* moving troops, equipment, etc., as part of a planned military task. Also called **ops**

**operations centre** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nz ,sentə/ *noun* a place from which a unit or group's operations are controlled and coordinated

**operations officer** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nz ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer responsible for the coordination and administration of a unit or grouping's operational tasks. Also called **ops officer**

**operations room** /,ɒpə'reɪf(ə)nz ruːm/ *noun* same as **Ops Room**

**operator** /'ɒpəreɪtə/ *noun* a person who operates an apparatus or device ○ *He is the platoon commander's radio-operator.*

**OPFOR** /,ɒp 'fɔː/ *noun* an enemy on a training exercise. Full form **opposing forces**

**op order** /'ɒp ,ɔːdə/ *noun* a document, containing detailed instructions for a military operation (NOTE: short for **operation order**)

**oppo** /'ɒpəʊ/ *noun* a colleague who holds the same position as you in another unit or sub-unit (*informal*) ○ *My oppo in 6 Platoon was killed.* Also called **opposite number**

**oppose** /ə'pəʊz/ *verb* **1.** to be hostile to someone **2.** to offer resistance ○ *We were opposed by a group of well-armed snipers.* **3.** to disagree with someone ○ *The general is opposed to our plan.*

**opposing forces** /ə'pəʊzɪŋ 'fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* full form of **OPFOR**

**opposite number** /,ɒpəzɪt 'nʌmbə/ *noun* same as **oppo**

**opposition** /,ɒpə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** an act of opposing ○ *There was some opposition to the CO's plan.* **2.** resistance ○ *The brigade has met with little opposition so far.*

**ops** /ɒps/ *plural noun* same as **operations**

**OPSCHEd** /,ɒpsʃed, 'ɒpsked/ *abbreviation* operation schedule

**OPSEC** /'ɒpsək/ *abbreviation* operational security

**Opso** /'ɒpsəʊ/ *noun* an air-force operations officer

**ops officer** /'ɒps ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* same as **operations officer**

**Ops Room** /'ɒps ruːm/ *noun* a command post in a permanent base location. Also called **operations room**

**optic** /'ɒptɪk/ *adjective* relating to the eyes or vision

**optical** /'ɒptɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to the eyes and vision

**optical device** /ɒptɪk(ə)l dr'vaɪs/ *noun* a device which a person looks through (usually as a means of improving visibility)

**optics** /'ɒptɪks/ *plural noun* optical equipment (such as imaging equipment, optic sights, periscopes, etc.) ○ *The tank's optics were damaged by artillery fire.*

**optic sight** /'ɒptɪk ˌsaɪt/ *noun* a weapon sight which gives the firer a magnified image of the target

**option** /'ɒpʃən/ *noun* one of two or more alternative courses of action ○ *We have no option but to withdraw.*

**OPV** /ɒʊ pi: 'vi:/ *noun* an armoured personnel carrier (APC) used by a forward observation officer (FOO). Full form **observation post vehicle**

**OR** *abbreviation* other rank

**ORBAT** /'ɔ:bæt/ *abbreviation* order of battle

**order** /'ɔ:də/ *noun* **1.** an instruction or command ○ *I gave you an order!* **2.** a position or sequence in which things or events are arranged **3.** good behaviour ○ *There has been a breakdown of law and order in the town.* **4.** a state in which things are correct ○ *Is everything in order?* **5.** a style of dress or equipment **6.** tidiness ○ *You are in bad order.* ■ *verb* to tell someone to do something ○ *He ordered the platoon to load their weapons.*

**orderly** /'ɔ:dəli/ *adjective* **1.** disciplined or under control ○ *The brigade carried out an orderly withdrawal.* **2.** relating to the execution of orders ■ *noun* **1.** a serviceman who delivers messages and carries out various simple tasks in a headquarters **2.** a serviceman who cleans an officer's kit. ◊ **batman**

**orderly officer** /'ɔ:dəli 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a duty officer

**orderly room** /'ɔ:dəli ru:m/ *noun* administrative office of a unit

**order of battle** /'ɔ:də əv 'bæt(ə)l/ *noun* an arrangement of people, vehicles or sub-units as a tactical grouping. Abbr **ORBAT**. ◊ **organization**

**order of march** /'ɔ:də əv 'mɑ:tʃ/ *noun* the sequence in which the sub-units of a grouping move (either on foot or by vehicle) from one location to another ○ *Order of march: B Company will lead, followed by A Company, then D Company, then C Company.* Abbr **OOM**

**orders** /'ɔ:dəz/ *plural noun* detailed instructions for an operation, given by a commander to his subordinates ■ *noun* **1.** a unit or sub-unit parade, where disciplinary matters are dealt with ○ *Company Commander's orders are at 1000hrs.* **2.** the daily document produced by a unit or sub-unit, containing a programme of the day's events and any other information which may be important ○ *It was written on battalion orders.*

**orders group** /'ɔ:dəz gru:p/ *noun* a meeting, where a commander issues operational orders to his subordinate commanders. Abbr **O Group**

**ordnance** /'ɔ:dnəns/ *noun* **1.** military equipment and supplies in general **2.** weapons and munitions

**Org** *abbreviation* organization

**organization** /'ɔ:gənaɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n/, **organisation** *noun* **1.** an act of organizing ○ *He is responsible for the organization of our sports competition.* **2.** arrangement of people, vehicles or sub-units as a grouping ○ *The organization of an infantry battalion consists of three rifle companies, a support weapons company, a headquarter company and a battalion headquarters.* ◊ **order of battle** **3.** a group of people who are arranged into smaller groups or departments and are given different responsibilities and tasks, so that they can work together for a common purpose ○ *How long have you been working for this organization?*

**Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe** /'ɔ:gənaɪzeɪʃ(ə)n fə sɪ,kjuəreɪtɪ ən kəʊ,ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n ɪn 'juərəp/ *noun* international organization of 55 member states, including all European countries and the USA and Canada, with the aim of reducing tension and solving interna-

tional problems within Europe. Abbr **OSCE**

**organize** /'ɔ:gənaɪz/, **organise** *verb* **1.** to arrange a group of people into smaller groups or departments with individual responsibilities and tasks, so that they can work together for a common purpose ○ *An infantry battalion is usually organized into three rifle companies, a support weapons company, a headquarter company and a battalion headquarters.* **2.** (of events) to make all the necessary arrangements, so that an event can take place ○ *He organized the battalion sports day.*

**orient** /'ɔ:riənt/ *verb* **US 1.** □ **to orient yourself** to establish your exact location **2.** to hold a map, so that the top of the sheet is pointing towards north (NOTE: **orient – oriented – orientation**; British English is **orientate – orientated**)

**orientate** /'ɔ:riənteɪt/ *verb* **1.** □ **to orientate yourself** to establish your exact location **2.** to hold a map, so that the top of the sheet is pointing towards north (NOTE: **orientate – orientated – orientation**. The US term is **orient – oriented**.)

**orientation** /,ɔ:riən'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** the exact position of somebody or something in relation to the points of the compass and to other objects or natural features **2.** an action of orientating yourself **3.** a map-reading race, where competitors navigate their way from one location to another

**Orion** /ə'raɪən/ *noun* an American-designed multi-purpose aircraft, which is based on a passenger airliner

**Orion AEW & C** *noun* an airborne early warning and control aircraft, with a large disk-like antenna (radome) mounted on the fuselage

**Orion EP-3** /ə,raɪən i: pi: 'θɪrɪz/ *noun* an electronic intelligence (ELINT) aircraft

**Orion P-3** /ə,raɪən pi: 'θɪrɪz/ *noun* an anti-submarine and maritime patrol aircraft

**Orthodox Church** /,ɔ:θədɒks 'tʃɜ:tʃ/ *noun* an eastern European form

of Christianity, found in Greece, Russia, parts of the Balkans and the Near East. Compare **Protestant Church**, **Roman Catholic Church**

**Oscar** /'ɒskə/ *noun* the fifteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Oo)

**OSCE** *abbreviation* Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe

**OSO** /'əʊsəʊ/ *noun* **US** an aircrew member on a bomber who operates the aircraft's weapons systems. Compare **DSO**

**other rank** /,ʌðə 'ræŋk/ *noun* a serviceman who is not an officer. Abbr **OR** (NOTE: The American English term is **enlisted man**.)

**Otomat** /'tɒtəmæt/ *noun* a French/Italian-designed long-range anti-ship missile (ASM)

**out** /aʊt/ *adverb* this is the end of the conversation (*radio terminology*) ○ **2, roger, out**. Compare **over**. ♦ **wait out**

COMMENT: Although 'over and out' is often heard in films, it is not correct radio procedure.

**outbrief** /'aʊtbri:f/ *noun* a final briefing before aircrew get into their aircraft, including an update of weather conditions, last minute changes to situation, and equipment checks

**outfit** /'aʊtfɪt/ *noun* **US** a unit

**outflank** /aʊt'flæŋk/ *verb* to manoeuvre around an enemy's flank ○ *The enemy are outflanking us on the left.*

**outmaneuver** /,aʊtmə'nu:vəl/ *verb* **US** spelling of **outmanoeuvre**

**outmanoeuvre** /,aʊtmə'nu:vəl/ *verb* to manoeuvre successfully against an enemy force which is trying to manoeuvre against you

**out of area operation** /,aʊt əv 'eəriə ,ɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a military operation conducted outside the area in which a state's armed forces usually operate (e.g. British troops operating in South America)

**out of bounds** /,aʊt əv 'baʊndz/ *adverb* where one is not allowed to go ○ *That pub is out of bounds to troops.* Abbr **OOB**

**outpost** /'aʊtpəʊst/ *noun* a small detachment of troops placed at a distance from the main force, in order to provide warning of an approaching enemy ○ *All the outposts have withdrawn to the main position.*

**outrange** /aʊt'reɪndʒ/ *verb* to be able to shoot further than another weapon ○ *During the Gulf War, British and American tanks outranged the Soviet-designed tanks used by the Iraqis.*

**outrank** /aʊt'ræŋk/ *verb* to hold a higher rank than someone else ○ *A naval lieutenant outranks a lieutenant in the army.*

**outrigger** /'aʊtrɪgə/ *noun* a projecting part which is attached to a gun in order to stabilize it, or which is attached to an aircraft to carry a weapon

**over** /əʊvə/ *adverb* it is your turn to speak (*radio terminology*) ○ *'Hullo 2, this is 22, what is your location, over?'* Compare **out**

**overalls** /'əʊvəɔ:lz/ *plural noun* **1.** a garment combining jacket and trousers, which is worn over other clothes in order to protect them from dirt, mud, oil, etc. **2.** skin-tight trousers worn by cavalry soldiers and members of certain supporting arms, as part of a ceremonial uniform or mess kit

**overboard** /'əʊvəbɔ:d/ *adverb* from a ship or boat, into the water ○ *He fell overboard.*

**overhead** /,əʊvə'hed/ *adverb* directly above you ○ *Helicopters were flying overhead.* ■ *adjective* positioned above you

**overhead cover** /,əʊvəhed 'kʌvə/ *noun* a roof of a trench or other field fortification, which is designed to withstand bullets and shrapnel

**overhead protection** /,əʊvəhed prə'tekʃən/ *noun* a roof constructed over a trench, in order to provide protection from shrapnel and chemical weapons

**overlay** /'əʊvəleɪ/ *noun* a piece of transparent paper or plastic, marked with boundaries, positions, routes, and other information relating to an operation, which is designed to be placed over a map as a means of briefing the participants. Also called **trace**

**overrun** /,əʊvə'ɾʌn/ *verb* to fight your way onto an enemy position ○ *We are being overrun.* ○ *The enemy easily overran our defences.* (NOTE: **overrunning** – **overran** – **have overrun**)

**overseas** *adverb* /,əʊvə'si:z/ in or to a foreign country ○ *He was posted overseas.* ■ *adjective* /'əʊvəsi:z/ located in a foreign country ○ *He wants an overseas posting.*

COMMENT: For American and British servicemen and servicewomen, most foreign countries are indeed located **overseas**. The word would be less appropriate for French soldiers serving in Germany, for example, since the two countries are not separated by a sea.

**over-watch** /'əʊvə,wɒtʃ/ *noun* a role in which troops or tanks observe and give covering fire if necessary ○ *Two squadrons deployed into over-watch positions.*

# PAPA - Pp

**P-15** /,pi: fɪf 'ti:n/ *noun* a Soviet-designed long-range anti-ship missile (ASM) (NOTE: known to NATO as **Styx**)

**PAA** /,pi: eɪ 'eɪ/ *noun* the number of aircraft allocated to a unit for the performance of its operational role (as opposed to training aircraft, spares, aircraft under maintenance). Full form **primary aircraft authorized**

**pace** /peɪs/ *noun* **1.** a single movement of a foot when walking ○ *The squad took two paces forward.* **2.** the distance which a person's foot moves when walking one pace ○ *An officer should march four paces in front of the parade.* **3.** speed (especially when walking) □ **to keep pace with someone** to move at the same speed as another person or vehicle ■ *verb* to measure distance by counting your paces ○ *He paced the distance to the river.*

**pace-stick** /'peɪs stɪk/ *noun* a giant set of mathematical dividers, traditionally carried by drill instructors in order to determine the length of pace for marching ○ *He was charged for hitting a recruit with his pace-stick.*

**Pacific Command** /pə'sɪfɪk kə 'mɑ:nd/ *noun* full form of **PACOM**

**pacifism** /'pæsɪfɪz(ə)m/ *noun* the belief that war is the wrong way to settle disputes

**pacifist** /'pæsɪfɪst/ *noun* a person who believes that war is the wrong way to settle disputes ○ *He is a committed pacifist.* ■ *adjective* referring to pacifism ○ *He became a conscientious objector because of his pacifist beliefs.*

**pack** /pæk/ *noun* **1.** a large fabric container, designed to be carried on a person's back. ◇ **bergen, rucksack** **2.** a pa-

per or cardboard or plastic container ○ *a pack of cigarettes* ○ *a 24 hour ration pack*

**package** /'pækɪdʒ/ *noun* **1.** any object which is wrapped in a protective covering of paper or plastic or fabric ○ *The package might be a bomb.* **2.** same as **package formation** ○ *This package will neutralise the enemy's defence capability.*

**package formation** /'pækɪdʒ fɔ: ,meɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a large aerial attack force made up of different types of aircraft (e.g. attack, escort, reconnaissance, SEAD, EW)

**pack-animal** /'pæk ,æniməl/ *noun* a mule or horse used to carry ammunition or equipment or supplies

**pack rations** /'pæk ,ræʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* individual rations which are carried by each serviceman or servicewoman in a pack

**PACOM** /'pækəm/ *noun* **US** the department of the US forces responsible for defending American national interests in the Pacific. Full form **Pacific Command**

**pad** /pæd/ *noun* (*slang*) **1.** a married quarter ○ *There's been an explosion down at the pads.* **2.** a soldier who lives with his or her family in a married quarter ○ *We need to send trucks to pick up the pads.*

**paddle** /'pæd(ə)l/ *noun* an instrument like a short oar, designed to propel an assault boat or canoe by hand ○ *He dropped his paddle into the water.* ■ *verb* to propel a boat with a paddle ○ *They paddled quietly up to the castle walls.*

**paddy-field** /'pædi fi:ld/ *noun* a field which is submerged in water, in order to cultivate rice

**padre** /'pɑ:dreɪ/ *noun* a Christian army chaplain

**pagoda** /pə'gəʊdə/ *noun* a tall building used for religious worship in China, Korea, Japan, etc.

**pain** /peɪn/ *noun* an unpleasant physical sensation, caused by illness or injury

**painkiller** /'peɪnkɪlə/ *noun* a drug (e.g. morphine) designed to stop pain

**paint** /peɪnt/ *noun* a liquid substance which is applied to an object in order to colour it (as for camouflage), to provide protection from water and damp or to provide resistance to certain types of surveillance equipment (such as infrared) ■ *verb* **1.** to apply paint to an object ○ *They painted the vehicles white.* **2.** to illuminate a target with a laser target designator (*informal*)

**pair** /peə/ *noun* two people or things acting or being used together ○ *The section assaulted the position in pairs.* ○ *I saw a pair of tanks by the wood.*

**pallet** /'pælət/ *noun* a wooden platform, designed to provide a firm base for a heavy load

**pallisade** /,pæli'seɪd/ *noun* a barrier or fortification constructed from wooden stakes, which are positioned vertically in the ground

**Paludrin** /'pæljʊdrɪn/ *noun* a drug which provides resistance to malaria

**panga** /'pæŋgə/ *noun* in East Africa, a long broad-bladed knife designed for clearing vegetation and often used as a weapon. ◇ **machete, parang**

**panic** /'pænik/ *noun* loss of self-control as a result of fear or anxiety ○ *The civilian population fled in panic as the soldiers arrived.* ■ *verb* to be affected by panic ○ *He panicked when the enemy opened fire.* (NOTE: **panicking** – **panicked**)

**panoramic sketch** /,pænərə'mɪk 'sketʃ/ *noun* a simple drawing of an area of ground, made by an FOO or MFC, with likely targets and other useful information marked on it

**panzer** /'pænzə/ *noun* a German noun meaning 'armour'

**panzer grenadier** /,pænzə ,grenə 'dɪə/ *noun* a German armoured infantryman

**Papa** /'pɑ:pə/ *noun* the sixteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Pp)

**para** /'pærə/ *noun* a paratrooper (*informal*) ○ *British paras have taken the village.*

**parachute** /'pærəʃu:t/ *noun* an apparatus consisting of a fabric canopy and a suspension harness which allows a person, vehicle or load to descend safely from an aircraft in flight ○ *He was killed when his parachute failed to open.* ■ *verb* **1.** to descend by parachute ○ *The group parachuted behind enemy lines.* **2.** to drop something by parachute ○ *They parachuted supplies into the village.*

**parachutist** /'pærəʃu:tɪst/ *noun* someone who descends by parachute

**parade** /pə'reɪd/ *noun* **1.** an action of assembling at a specified time and place in order to be inspected before the commencement of an operation or period of duty **2.** a ceremonial occasion (usually involving marching and military music) ○ *The passing-out ceremony was followed by a parade.* ■ *verb* to assemble for inspection at a specified time and place ○ *The platoon will parade at the armoury at 0745 hours.*

**parade ground** /pə'reɪd graʊnd/ *noun* a large area near a barracks, where troops can parade

**parade square** /pə'reɪd skweə/ *noun* same as **parade ground**

**parados** /'pærəðɒs/ *noun* a raised mound of earth protecting the rear of a trench. Compare **parapet**

**paraffin oil** /'pærəfɪn ɔɪl/ *noun* same as **kerosene**

**paramedic** /,pærə'medɪk/ *noun* a serviceman or civilian, with a high level of medical training, who is qualified to perform emergency treatment on serious casualties

**paramilitary** /,pærə'mɪlɪ(ə)rɪ/ *adjective* organized like an army (and pos-

sibly armed) ○ *There are several paramilitary groups operating in the region.*

**parang** /'pæræŋ/ *noun* in Southeast Asia, a long broad-bladed knife designed for clearing vegetation and often used as a weapon. ◇ **machete, panga**

**parapet** /'pærəpɪt/ *noun* a raised mound of earth protecting the front of a trench. Compare **parados**

**parasite** /'pærəsɪt/ *noun* an organism or insect which lives on or inside another animal and feeds off that animal (e.g. a louse, or worm) ○ *The disease is transmitted by a parasite.*

**parasitic** /,pærə'sɪtɪk/ *adjective* relating to a parasite ○ *The disease is transmitted by a parasitic worm.*

**paratrooper** /'pærətru:pəl/ *noun* an infantryman or member of a supporting arm who deploys into a war zone by parachute

COMMENT: Paratroopers of most armies undergo an exceptionally hard training programme and are consequently considered to be elite troops.

**paratroops** /'pærətru:ps/ *plural noun* paratroopers ○ *Enemy paratroops landed near the village.*

**park** /pɑ:k/ *verb* to stop a vehicle beside a road or in a special area and leave it there ■ *noun* an area on a military base where military vehicles are kept

**parole** /pə'reʊl/ *noun* the release of a prisoner on the condition of a promise made by that prisoner (e.g. that he will no longer fight against the army which captured him) ○ *He was released on parole.* ■ *verb* to release a prisoner on parole ○ *He has been paroled.*

**partisan** /'pɑ:tɪz(ə)n, 'pɑ:trɪ'zæn/ *noun* an irregular soldier fighting against regular troops ○ *The convoy was ambushed by a group of partisans.* ◇ **guerrilla**

**Partnership for Peace** /,pɑ:tnəʃɪp fə'pi:s/ *noun* full form of **PfP**

**pass** /pɑ:s/ *verb* **1.** to go past something ○ *We passed the fuel dump an hour ago.* **2.** to move on ○ *We passed through Hildesheim without stopping.* **3.** to hand something to another person ○ *Pass me that map, please.* **4.** to ap-

prove or allow something ○ *I have passed your application to join the Mortar Platoon.* **5.** to complete an examination or test successfully ○ *You have passed the sergeants' exam.* ■ *noun* **1.** a document authorizing the holder to do something ○ *Show me your leave pass, please.* **2.** a narrow route through mountainous country ○ *The enemy had blocked all the passes through the mountains.* **3.** an approach flight towards a target made by an attacking aircraft ○ *We hit the tank on our second pass.*

**passage of lines** /,pæsɪdʒ əv 'laɪnz/ *noun* a process whereby a unit or grouping moves through the positions of another unit or grouping. ◇ **front line**

**passive** /'pæsɪv/ *adjective* relating to night-viewing devices which do not require an external source of infrared (IR) light in order to operate. Compare **active**

**passive night goggles** /,pæsɪv 'naɪt ,ɡʊɡ(ə)lz/ *plural noun* full form of **PNG**

**pass out** /,pɑ:s 'aʊt/ *verb* to successfully complete an officer training course ○ *He passed out of Sandhurst in December.* ○ *Parents of cadets were invited to the passing-out parade.*

**password** /'pɑ:swɜ:d/ *noun* words, letters or numbers used as a verbal recognition signal, usually in the form of a challenge and a reply ○ *The sentry opened fire because the patrol did not give the correct password.* ◇ **counter-sign**

**path** /pɑ:θ/ *noun* **1.** a small track, which has been made artificially, or simply by people walking along it over a long period ○ *The guide led the group along steep mountain paths.* **2.** a line along which something travels ○ *the path of a missile*

**pathfinder** /'pɑ:θ ,faɪndə/ *noun* **1.** an aircraft which travels ahead of the main attack force in order to test enemy air defences and to mark targets **2.** a soldier (especially paratrooper or marine) who deploys ahead of the main force in order to reconnoitre, secure and mark a DZ or LZ or beach-landing site. ◇ **ITG**

**Patriot** /'peɪtriət/ *noun* an American-designed surface-to-air missile (SAM)

COMMENT: During the Gulf War in 1991, the Patriot proved itself to be highly effective at shooting down Iraqi Scud missiles.

**patrol** /pə'trəʊl/ *noun* **1.** a detachment of soldiers or vehicles sent out by a larger unit to carry out a specific task ○ *The patrol was ambushed as it entered the village.* **2.** a covert or overt task carried out by a small detachment of soldiers or vehicles ○ *He was killed on a patrol.* ○ *We will have to mount a patrol to check the route.* **3.** an act of walking or driving around an area on a regular basis in order to deter or prevent illegal or hostile activity ○ *There are regular enemy patrols along this route.* ■ *verb* to carry out a patrol ○ *Soldiers patrolled the streets during the curfew.* (NOTE: **patrolling** – **patrolled**)

**patrol base** /pə'trəʊl beɪs/ *noun* a covert base established in no-man's-land or enemy territory from which patrols can be mounted

**patrol pack** /pə'trəʊl pæk/ *noun* a small pack which is designed to carry the equipment a soldier needs while on patrol

**pattern** /'pæt(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a decorative design, which is printed or painted on fabric or other materials **2.** the design of clothing, footwear or webbing ○ *He was wearing the latest pattern of combat boot.*

**Pave Tack** /'peɪv tæk/ *noun* an American-designed airborne laser target designator

**Paveway** /'peɪvweɪ/ *noun* an American-designed laser-guided bomb (LGB)

**pay** /peɪ/ *noun* the money which a person receives for doing his job ○ *He has difficulty bringing up his family on a corporal's pay.* ■ *verb* to give someone his pay ○ *The troops mutinied because they had not been paid for months.* (NOTE: **paying** – **paid**)

**pay attention** /,peɪ ə'tenʃən/ *verb* to concentrate on something

**payload** /'peɪləʊd/ *noun* **1.** ordnance and equipment carried by an aircraft ○

*This fighter is capable of carrying an enormous payload.* ○ *The payload of this aircraft includes laser-guided bombs and heat-seeking missiles.* **2.** a type of ordnance delivered by a missile (such as bomblets, chemical agent, high explosive, etc.) ○ *This missile is designed to carry a variety of payloads.*

**paymaster** /'peɪmə:stə/ *noun* a unit officer who is responsible for pay

**PB pill** /,pi: 'bi: ,pɪl/ *noun* a pill taken to counter the effects of nerve agents

**P Company** /'pi: ,kʌmpəni/ *noun* a mandatory parachute training course for airborne troops ○ *He failed P Company.*

COMMENT: P Company is an exceptionally difficult course to pass and requires an extremely high level of physical fitness. Only those soldiers who have successfully completed this course are entitled to wear the famous red beret of the Parachute Regiment.

**PD** /,pi: 'di:/ *noun* a type of blister and vomiting agent. Full form **phenyldichloroarsine**

**PE** *abbreviation* plastic explosive

**peace** /pi:s/ *noun* **1.** a state of not being involved in a war or armed conflict ○ *After the end of the war, Europe enjoyed two decades of peace.* **2.** the ending of a war or armed conflict

**peacekeeper** /'pi:ski:pəl/ *noun* a serviceman, who is a member of a peacekeeping force ○ *Several UN peacekeepers have been injured.*

**peacekeeping** /'pi:ski:pɪŋ/ *noun* a deployment, usually by the United Nations, of a neutral military force into an area where two sides are, or have recently been, engaged in armed conflict, in order to prevent or deter further military action by either side ■ *adjective* referring to peacekeeping ○ *The UN is deploying a peacekeeping force in the region.* ○ *Ireland is very active in its UN peacekeeping role.*

**peace talks** /'pi:s tə:ks/ *plural noun* negotiations aimed at ending a war or armed conflict

**peacetime** /'pi:staim/ *noun* a period during which a state is not involved in a

war or armed conflict ○ *The army was disbanded and the troops returned to their peacetime occupations.*

**peace treaty** /'pi:s ,tri:tɪ/ *noun* a signed agreement between opposing sides at the end of a war, stating the conditions under which they agree to exist in peace with each other ○ *The peace treaty was signed at Versailles.*

**peak** /pi:k/ *noun* **1.** a sharp summit of a mountain **2.** a moment when something is at its worst, best, etc. ○ *When the bombardment was at its peak, hundreds of shells were falling on the city every minute.*

**peat** /pi:t/ *noun* a type of soil, composed of decayed vegetation

COMMENT: During the Falklands Conflict in 1982, many artillery rounds failed to explode because they landed in soft peat.

**penetrate** /'penitreɪt/ *verb* **1.** to force a way through the surface of something ○ *This round is capable of penetrating most modern types of armour.* ♦ **pierce** **2.** to force your way through a fortification or line of defence ○ *The enemy have penetrated our perimeter in several places.* **3.** to find a way through a barrier or obstacle ○ *Enemy engineers have penetrated the minefield.*

**penetration** /,penɪ'treɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of penetrating something ○ *We have managed to contain the enemy penetration in the south.*

**Penguin** /'pɛŋɡwɪn/ *noun* a Norwegian-designed anti-ship missile (ASM)

**peninsula** /pə'nɪnsjələ/ *noun* a long narrow strip of land projecting into a sea or lake ○ *The enemy advanced along the peninsula.*

**penknife** /'pennəɪf/ *noun* a small pocket knife which folds up

**pennant** /'penənt/ *noun* a small triangular flag

**Pentagon** /'pentəɡən/ *noun* a national headquarters of the US Department of Defense

COMMENT: The Pentagon is named after the five-sided building in which the Defense Department is housed.

**pepper-pot** /'pepə pɒt/ *verb* to skirmish (i.e. use fire and manoeuvre) (informal) ○ *The patrol pepper-potted across the open ground.*

**percussion** /pə'kʌʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of one object striking another object

**percussion cap** /pə'kʌʃ(ə)n kæp/ *noun* a small explosive charge, designed to ignite the propellant of a projectile, when struck by the firing mechanism of a weapon

**perimeter** /pə'rɪmɪtə/ *noun* an outer boundary of a fortified or defended area ○ *The guerillas broke through the northern perimeter of the camp.* ○ *They strengthened the perimeter fence with barbed wire.*

**perimeter lights** /pə'rɪmɪtə laɪts/ *noun* lights round the edge of a helicopter landing area

**peripheral** /pə'rɪf(ə)rənəl/ *adjective* on the edge of an area or in the surrounding area ○ *The base has suffered some peripheral damage.*

**periphery** /pə'rɪf(ə)rɪ/ *noun* the edge of an area or its surrounding area

**periscope** /'perɪskəʊp/ *noun* an optical instrument, which enables an observer on a lower level (e.g. in a submerged submarine or at the bottom of a trench) to see things on a higher level (such as on the surface of the sea or ground)

**permission** /pə'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* consent or authorization given by one person, which allows another person to do something ○ *He left the barracks without permission.* ○ *Permission to carry on, Sir?*

**permit** *noun* /'pɜ:mɪt/ a document which authorizes someone to do something ○ *You will need a permit to get into the camp.* ■ *verb* to allow or authorize someone to do something ○ *This pass permits two people to visit the HQ.*

**persistent** /pə'sɪstənt/ *adjective* (of chemical agents) designed to remain effective for several hours or days

COMMENT: **Persistent agents** are normally used against targets in rear areas, whereas **non-persistent agents** are used against a forward

position, shortly before an assault is mounted.

**personal details** /ˌpɜːs(ə)n(ə)l 'diːteɪlz/ *plural noun* a person's name, date of birth, occupation, address, etc.

**personnel** /ˌpɜːsə'nel/ *noun* people who are employed by an organization ○ *personnel replacements*

COMMENT: The department responsible for **personnel** in a headquarters is known as **G1**.

**personnel carrier** /ˌpɜːsə'nel ,kæriə/ *noun* a vehicle (usually armoured) designed to carry troops. ▫ **anti-personnel**

**petrol** /'petrəl/ *noun* a liquid fuel made from petroleum, used by motor vehicles

**petrol bomb** /'petrəl bɒm/ *noun* an improvised incendiary device consisting of a bottle filled with petrol and fitted with a wick of fabric, which is lit and then thrown at a target. ▫ **Molotov cocktail** (NOTE: The American English term is **gasoline**; in many other languages it is **benzin**.)

**petroleum** /pə'trəʊliəm/ *noun* a liquid mineral substance which is extracted from the ground and then refined to produce petrol, diesel, kerosene and lubricating oil

**petroleum transfer point** /pə ,trəʊliəm 'trænsfɜː ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* full form of **PTP**

**petty officer** /ˌpeti 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a non-commissioned officer (NCO) in the British and US navies. Abbr **PO**

**Pfc** *abbreviation* US private first class

**PfP** *noun* an agreement between NATO and various non-NATO countries to co-operate in the interests of peace and security, especially in Europe. Full form **Partnership for Peace**

**PGM** *abbreviation* precision guided munition

**Phalanx** /'fælæŋks/ *noun* an American-designed radar-controlled 20mm naval anti-aircraft cannon (CIWS), which automatically detects, tracks and engages targets (NOTE: **Phalanx** is based on the M-61A1 Vulcan.)

**Phantom** /'fæntəm/ *noun* ▫ **F-4**

**phase** /feɪz/ *noun* a specific stage in a planned or predicted sequence of events ○ *This will be a five-phase operation.*

**phase line** /'feɪz laɪn/ *noun* an imaginary line (often defined by a topographical feature, such as a road) used as a reference point or objective during movement ○ *The squadron crossed Phase Line Charlie at 1345 hours.*

**phonetic alphabet** /fə'netɪk 'ælfəbet/ *noun* an alphabet consisting of words (such as Alpha, Bravo, Charlie), which is designed to avoid confusion between similar letters, when speaking on the radio

**Phosgene** /'fɒzʤiːn/ *noun* ▫ **CG**

**Phosgene Oxime** /ˌfɒzʤiːn 'ɒksiːm/ *noun* ▫ **CX**

**phosphorus** /'fɒsf(ə)rəs/ *noun* ▫ **white phosphorus**

**photo** /fəʊtəʊ/ *noun* a photograph (*informal*)

**photograph** /'fəʊtəgrɑːf/ *noun* a picture produced by a camera ▫ *verb* to take a photograph with a camera ○ *He was arrested while he was photographing the base.*

**photo-interpreter** /ˌfəʊtəʊn 'tɜːprɪtə/ *noun* a person who studies air or satellite photographs

**physical** /'fɪzɪk(ə)l/ *noun* a medical examination for new recruits to find out whether they are physically fit for service

**physical training** /ˌfɪzɪk(ə)l 'treɪnɪŋ/ *noun* activities and exercises designed to improve or maintain physical fitness. Abbr **PT**

**physical training instructor** /ˌfɪzɪk(ə)l 'treɪnɪŋ ɪn'strʌktə/ *noun* a serviceman who is trained to supervise physical training. Abbr **PTI**

**pick** /pɪk/ *noun* a simple tool consisting of a curved metal bar with a point at one end and a blade at the other, attached at right angles to a long wooden handle; designed to break up hard ground ▫ *verb* to select ○ *The sergeant picked two soldiers to carry the ammunition.*

**pickax** /'pɪkæks/ *noun* US spelling of **pickaxe**

**pickaxe** /'pɪkæks/ *noun* a simple tool consisting of a curved metal bar with a point at one end and a blade at the other, attached at right angles to a long wooden handle; designed to break up hard ground. ♦ **pick**

**picket** /'pɪkɪt/ *noun* **1.** a small group of soldiers sent out to watch for the enemy or to cover the activities of other troops  
○ *It was necessary to place pickets along the route.* ♦ **outpost, standing patrol** **2.** a metal stake used in the revetting of trenches and other fortifications  
■ *verb* to deploy a picket ○ *It will be necessary to picket the high ground.*

**pick helve** /'pɪk helv/ *noun* a pick handle, sometimes used as a baton. ♦ **pickaxe**

**pick off** /,pɪk 'ɒf/ *verb* to shoot systematically at selected targets ○ *The snipers were ordered to pick off the enemy commanders.*

**pick up** /,pɪk 'ʌp/ *verb* **1.** to lift an object off the ground (usually by hand) ○ *You should not pick up unexploded bombs.* **2.** to collect people or things with an aircraft, boat or vehicle, in order to transport them to another location ○ *The patrol was picked up by helicopter.*

**pick-up point** /'pɪk ʌp, pɔɪnt/ *noun* a location where people or things are picked up. Abbr **PUP**

**picquet** /'pɪkɪt/ *noun* another spelling of **picket**

**picquet officer** /,pɪkɪt 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* a duty officer

**pierce** /pɪəs/ *verb* to force a way through the surface of something ○ *The shell pierced the tank's armour.* ♦ **penetrate**

**pillbox** /'pɪlbɒks/ *noun* a small bunker constructed from reinforced concrete

**pilot** /'paɪlət/ *noun* **1.** a person who operates the flying controls of an aircraft **2.** a person employed to take control of ships which are entering or leaving a harbour, or passing through a waterway  
■ *verb* to act as a pilot on an aircraft or ship

**pilot officer** /,paɪlət 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* the lowest officer rank in the air force. Abbr **PO**

**pincer movement** /,pɪnsə 'mu:vmənt/ *noun* a tactical manoeuvre, in which two groupings attack an enemy force at the same time from different directions

**pin down** /,pɪn 'daʊn/ *verb* to direct so much fire at an enemy that he is unable to move (in any direction) ○ *We were pinned down for over an hour.*

**P-INFO** /,pi: 'ɪnfəʊ/ *noun* a department responsible for dealing with the media. Full form **public information**

**Pink** /pɪŋk/ *noun* □ the **Pink** document containing the planned or probable sequence of events for a military exercise

**pioneer** /,paɪə'nɪə/ *noun* an infantry soldier who is trained to carry out field engineering tasks for his unit (preparing fortifications, clearing obstacles, etc.)

**pip** /pɪp/ *noun* an insignia in the form of a star, which is used in certain badges of rank by the British Army. ♦ **star**

COMMENT: A second lieutenant has one **pip**; a lieutenant has two; a captain has three; a lieutenant-colonel has a **pip** and a **crown**.

**pipe** /paɪp/ *noun* a tube made of concrete, metal or plastic, which is used to convey gas or liquid

**pipe bomb** /'paɪp bɒm/ *noun* a home-made grenade consisting of a piece of metal pipe filled with explosive

**pipeline** /'paɪpleɪn/ *noun* a huge pipe built to convey water, oil or gas over long distances ○ *The pipeline will be a serious obstacle for our tanks.*

**piper** /'paɪpə/ *noun* a musician who plays the bagpipes

**pipe range** /'paɪp reɪndʒ/ *noun* an indoor shooting range constructed from a length of large-diameter concrete pipe, which is used for the zeroing of weapons

**pipes** /paɪps/ *plural noun* bagpipes

**pipes and drums** /,paɪps ən 'drʌmz/ *plural noun* a band of pipers and drummers, belonging to a battalion or regiment

**pistol** /'pɪstəl/ *noun* a small gun designed to be held in one hand

**pistol-grip** *noun* a handle shaped like a pistol, which is mounted behind to the trigger of a machine-gun. ♦ **handgun**

**pit** /pɪt/ *noun* a wide deep man-made hole in the ground

**pitch** /pɪtʃ/ *noun* **1.** (of aircraft and ships) movement up and down by the front and rear alternately ○ *The elevator is used to control pitch.* **2.** an area of ground where a sport is played ○ *The helicopter landed on the football pitch.* ■ **verb** to erect a tent ○ *We pitched our tents in a small field.*

**pl** *abbreviation* platoon

**plague** /pleɪg/ *noun* a highly infectious and potentially fatal disease, which is often carried by rat fleas and can be transmitted to man, sometimes resulting in widespread epidemics. Also called **bubonic plague**

COMMENT: Caused by a bacterium *Pasteurella pestis*, the symptoms of **plague** are fever, shivering and swellings on the lymph nodes. Certain nations are known to have developed plague for use as a biological weapon.

**plain** /pleɪn/ *noun* a large comparatively level area of ground (usually with few trees) ○ *The division advanced rapidly across the north German plains.*

**plan** /plæn/ *noun* a procedure, decided after consideration by a person or group, by which a mission or task will be carried out ○ *The Company Commander is making his plan.* □ **according to plan** in the same way as it was planned ○ *the operation is running according to plan* ■ **verb** to make a plan ○ *'No plan survives contact with the enemy.'* Moltke ○ *They planned the operation very carefully.* ○ *We plan to attack under cover of darkness.* (NOTE: **planning – planned**)

**plane** /pleɪn/ *noun* a fixed-wing aircraft. ♦ **aeroplane, airplane**

**planner** /'plænə/ *noun* a person involved in the making of a plan ○ *Military planners have prepared the invasion in great detail.*

**planning** /'plænɪŋ/ *noun* the process of making a plan ○ *He was involved in the planning of the operation.*

**plastic** /'plæstɪk/ *noun* a man-made material

**plastic bullet** /,plæstɪk 'bʊlɪt/, **rubber bullet** /,rʌbə 'bʊlɪt/ *noun* a large projectile made of plastic or rubber which is fired from a special gun and is designed to knock a person over but not to cause a serious injury. Also called **baton round**

**plastic explosive** /,plæstɪk ɪk 'spləʊsɪv/ *noun* a soft explosive substance which can be moulded into a required shape by hand. Abbr **PE**

**plasticuff** /'plæstɪkʌf/ *noun* a flexible plastic strip with a self-locking catch, which is designed to bind a prisoner's hands together ○ *The prisoners were secured with plasticuffs.*

COMMENT: The advantage of plasticuffs is that they are light and disposable; thus each person can carry several and does not have to worry about retrieving them.

**plateau** /'plætəʊ/ *noun* a wide level area of high ground

**platform** /'plætfɔ:m/ *noun* **1.** a raised structure alongside the railway line at a railway station, which enables the passengers to get into the train **2.** a firm surface or structure to which a weapon or other device is fitted **3.** an aircraft or ship or vehicle upon which a weapon or weapons system is fitted and used

**platoon** /plə'tu:n/ *noun* **1.** a tactical and administrative infantry grouping of three or more sections or squads (i.e. about 30 men) **2.** a tactical and administrative armoured grouping of three or more tanks or armoured reconnaissance vehicles

COMMENT: **Platoons** are usually commanded by lieutenants or second lieutenants. In the British Army, platoon-sized groupings of tanks, artillery and certain supporting arms (such as engineers) are known as **troops**.

**platoon commander** /plə'tu:n kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* the commander of a platoon

**platoon leader** /plə,tu:n 'li:də/ *noun* US the officer in command of a platoon  
**platoon sergeant** /plə,tu:n 'sɜ:dʒənt/ *noun* a sergeant who acts as second-in-command in a platoon

**pliers** /'plaiəz/ *plural noun* a tool shaped like scissors for squeezing, pulling or cutting wire

**plot** /plɒt/ *noun* a secret plan to carry out an illegal act ■ *verb* **1.** to make a secret plan to carry out an illegal act ○ *They were plotting a coup.* **2.** to plan a course or route on a chart or map ○ *He plotted a course between the islands.*

**plotter** /'plɒtə/ *noun* a circular board, printed with a grid of squares and fitted with a revolving cursor, which is used to calculate the bearing required for an artillery piece or mortar to hit a target

COMMENT: In most armies, plotters have been replaced by computerized fire-control data systems.

**plume** /plu:m/ *noun* a tall decoration of coloured feathers or animal hair, which is attached to a ceremonial head-dress ○ *The Coldstream Guards wear red plumes in their bearskins.*

**PMC** *abbreviation* private military company

**PNG** /pi: en 'dʒi:/ *noun* a night-viewing device, similar to a pair of binoculars, which is normally fitted to a person's face so that his hands are free. Full form **passive night goggles**

**PO** *abbreviation* **1.** petty officer **2.** pilot officer

**pod** /pɒd/ *noun* an external container suspended under an aircraft (used to carry electronic equipment or fuel or weapon systems or munitions) ○ *The aircraft is fitted with a radar-jamming pod under its starboard wing and a chaff-dispensing pod under the port wing.*

**point** /pɔɪnt/ *noun* **1.** a sharp or tapered end ○ *The point of my pencil has broken.* **2.** a location ○ *They found a suitable point to dump the ammunition.* **3.** a precise moment ○ *It was at this point that he decided to withdraw.* **4.** the reason or purpose ○ *There was no point in continuing the patrol.* **5.** an important

factor ○ *The point is that we are short of ammunition.* **6.** the leading soldier, vehicle or unit in a formation ○ *The point was killed in the first exchange of fire.* **7.** the role of leading a formation ○ *We were on point for the first phase of the advance.* ■ *adjective* leading ○ *The point tank was destroyed by a mine.* ■ *verb* **1.** to indicate with finger, hand or other object ○ *He pointed at the wood.* □ **to point out** to draw someone's attention to an object or fact ○ *I pointed out the fact that the bridge was too narrow for tanks* **2.** to direct or aim a weapon ○ *He pointed his gun at the officer.*

**point-blank range** /,pɔɪnt blæŋk 'reɪnz/ *noun* very close range ○ *He was shot at point-blank range.*

**point defence** /'pɔɪnt dɪ,fens/ *noun* a naval anti-air warfare (AAW) term for a warship's use of its short-range surface-to-air missiles (SAM) and other weapons (e.g. CIWS) for self-defence

**point of main effort** /,pɔɪnt əv meɪn 'efət/ *noun* the part of the battlefield or operational theatre which a commander identifies as the place to maximize his efforts in order to fulfil his mission

**POL** *abbreviation* petrol, oil, lubricants

**police** /pə'li:s/ *noun* a civil organization responsible for the maintenance of law and order within a state ■ *verb* to control an area using police officers or soldiers ◇ **to police the battlefield** US to clear an area of dead bodies and discarded equipment from both enemy and friendly forces and take them to a central location ○ *The companies were ordered to police the areas in front of their positions.*

**policeman** /pə'li:smən/ *noun* a member of a police force

**policy** /'pɒləsi/ *noun* decisions taken by a government or military command on the general way something should be done

**political officer** /pə,lɪtɪk(ə)l 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* US in Communist countries, an officer who is responsible to the government and outside the usual military chain of command, and whose job is to

ensure that troops remain loyal to the regime

**POL point** /ˌpiː əʊ 'el ˌpɔɪnt/ *noun* a location where vehicles are refuelled

**poncho** /'pɒntʃəʊ/ *noun* a waterproof cape

**poncho liner** /'pɒntʃəʊ ˌlaɪnə/ *noun* a lightweight quilt used for bivouacking

**pond** /pɒnd/ *noun* a very small lake

**pongo** /'pɒŋɡəʊ/ *noun* a member of the army (*air-force slang*)

**pontoon bridge** /pɒn'tuːn brɪdʒ/ *noun* a temporary bridge supported by boats

**POR** /ˌpiːəʊ'aː/ *abbreviation* post-operation report

**port** /pɔːt/ *noun* **1.** a harbour, containing docks and other facilities for the loading and unloading of ships **2.** the left-hand side of an aircraft, boat or ship  
◦ *Enemy fighters approaching port!*  
Compare **starboard**

**portable** /'pɔːtəb(ə)l/ *adjective* able to be carried easily. ◊ **air-portable, man-portable**

**Portakabin** /'pɔːtəkæbɪn/ *noun* a small building, which is easy to assemble and can be transported by vehicle (designed for use as a temporary office or shelter on building sites, etc.)

**port arms** /ˌpɔːt 'ɑːmz/ *verb* to hold a rifle diagonally across the chest ◻ **for inspection port arms** to hold a weapon with the working parts pulled to the rear, so that it can be inspected to make sure that it is clear of ammunition

**position** /pə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a place occupied by troops or equipment for tactical purposes ◦ *The enemy positions were clearly visible in the satellite photograph.* **2.** a situation ◦ *Our position is now critical.* ■ *verb* to place in a specific location ◦ *He positioned the mortar line in a shallow gully.*

**positional defence** /pə'zɪʃənəl dɪ 'fens/ *noun* a defensive doctrine which relies on static defensive positions and the use of attrition to halt an enemy advance. Also known as **static defence**. Compare **mobile defence**

**positional warfare** /pə'zɪʃənəl 'wɔːfeɪ/ *noun* a military doctrine which places emphasis on the possession of ground and its denial to the enemy. Compare **manoeuvre warfare**

**position of attention** /pə'zɪʃ(ə)n əv ə'tenʃən/ *noun* the act of standing erect, with the feet together and the arms held in to the sides

**posn** *abbreviation* position

**post** /pəʊst/ *noun* **1.** a place where a serviceman is stationed **2.** a military base or installation **3.** a tactical position **4.** a job or position in an organization ■ *verb* **1.** to assign a serviceman to a new grouping or location ◦ *He has been posted to HQ 7 Brigade.* ◦ *I've been posted to Belize.* **2.** to position soldiers for a task ◦ *The sentries have been posted.* ◻ **Last Post** bugle-call blown in barracks and bases at bedtime (usually around 2200hrs) and also at military funerals

**post exchange** /ˌpəʊst ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun* **US** full form of **PX**

**posting** /'pəʊstɪŋ/ *noun* an assignment of a serviceman to a new grouping or location ◦ *My next posting is in Germany.*

**postpone** /pəʊst'pəʊn/ *verb* to make an event happen at a later time than originally planned ◦ *H-Hour has been postponed until 1530hrs.*

**post-traumatic stress disorder** /ˌpəʊst trɔːˌmætɪk 'stres dɪsˌɔːdə/ *noun* mental collapse, as a result of a frightening or horrific experience. Abbr **PTSD**. ◊ **battle fatigue, shell shock**

**potable** /'pɒtəb(ə)l/ *adjective* **US** fit for drinking ◦ *It was impossible to find any potable water in the contaminated area.*

**pouch** /paʊtʃ/ *noun* webbing or leather container, which is attached to a soldier's belt and is designed to hold ammunition or equipment

**pound** /paʊnd/ *noun* a unit of weight, corresponding to 0.4536 kilograms

**POW** *abbreviation* prisoner of war

**POW camp** /'prɪz(ə)n kæmp/, **prison camp** *noun* a secure location where

prisoners-of-war are accommodated. ◇ **concentration camp**

**power** /'paʊə/ *noun* **1.** mechanical or electrical energy ○ *The village has been deprived of power for ten days.* ○ *The engine keeps losing power.* **2.** a military strength ○ *Does the gun have the power to knock out that battery?* **3.** a state with international influence which is based upon military strength ○ *There is a danger of involvement by foreign powers.* **4.** an authorization to do something ■ *verb* to supply an apparatus or machine with mechanical or electrical energy ○ *This submarine is powered by nuclear energy.*

**power lines** /'paʊə laɪnz/ *plural noun* wires, which convey large quantities of electricity from one location to another

**power of arrest** /'paʊə əv ə'rest/ *noun* legal authority to arrest a person

**powerpack** /'paʊəpæk/ *noun* an engine of an armoured fighting vehicle. Also known as **powerplant**

**powerplant** /'paʊəplɑ:nt/ *noun* an engine of an armoured fighting vehicle. Also known as **powerpack**

**powers of arrest** /'paʊəz əv ə'rest/ *plural noun* the conditions under which a member of the security forces may legally arrest a person ○ *There is no power of arrest for this offence.*

**power station** /'paʊə ,steɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an installation which produces electricity

**PR** *abbreviation* public relations

**precaution** /prɪ'kɔ:ʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an action or procedure which is carried out in advance, in order to counter or prevent danger or failure ○ *The accident happened because he failed to take the correct precautions.* ○ *Wear your helmet as a precaution.*

**precautionary** /prɪ'kɔ:ʃ(ə)n(ə)ri/ *adjective* (of actions or procedure) as a precaution ○ *This is just a precautionary measure.*

**precision** /prɪ'sɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* accuracy

**precision guided munition** /prɪ ,sɪʒ(ə)n ,gɑ:dɪd mju:'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a bomb or missile, containing an auto-

matic guidance system (such as an anti-radar missile, cruise missile, laser-guided a bomb, etc.). Abbr **PGM**. ◇ **smart bomb**

**Predator** /'predətə/ *noun* an American-designed hand-held anti-tank missile

**pre-emptive strike** /pri,emptɪv 'straɪk/ *noun* an act of attacking a potential enemy before he attacks your own forces or territory

**preparation** /,prepə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of preparing for something ○ *The operation failed because of poor preparation.* ○ *We were still making our preparations when the enemy attacked.*

**preparatory** /prɪ'pærət(ə)ri/ *adjective* as a preparation

**preparatory bombardment** /prɪ ,pærət(ə)ri bɒm'bɑ:dmənt/ *noun* the bombardment of an objective, prior to an assault

**prepare** /prɪ'peə/ *verb* to make yourself or a thing ready for something ○ *He prepared the weapon for firing.* ○ *Prepare to move!*

**prepared for demolition** /prɪ,peəd fə ,demə'ɪʃ(ə)n/ *adjective* fitted with explosive charges

**presence** /'prez(ə)ns/ *noun* the fact of having people or units which represent a particular country or organization within a particular area ○ *a permanent US presence in the Persian Gulf*

**presence patrol** /'prezəns pə,tɹəʊl/ *noun* a patrol conducted for the purpose of reminding people that there is a military presence in the area

**present** /'prez(ə)nt/ *adverb* at this location ○ *The company is present and ready for your inspection, Sir.* ■ *noun* this moment in time ○ *At present, we are unaware of the enemy's intentions.* ■ *verb* to offer or give ○ *He was presented with a painting of a Warrior.*

**present arms** /prɪ,zent 'ɑ:mz/ *verb* to salute someone by holding a rifle in front of the body in a vertical position

**Presidential Guard** /,prezɪdɪnʃ(ə)l 'gɑ:d/ *noun* elite troops whose duty is to protect the president

**pressel-switch** /'pres(ə)l ˌswɪtʃ/ *noun* a switch, connected to or forming part of a microphone, which is pressed in order to transmit a radio message ○ *No-one will hear you if you don't keep the pressel-switch pressed down.* ○ *Three clicks on the pressel-switch means that the enemy is approaching the ambush.*

**prevent** /prɪ'vent/ *verb* **1.** to stop something happening ○ *It was impossible to prevent the accident.* **2.** to stop someone doing something ○ *We managed to prevent the civilians attacking the prisoner.*

**primary aircraft authorized** /ˌpraɪməri ˌeəˌkraʊft ˌɔːθə'raɪzd/ *noun* full form of **PAA**

**primary call sign** /ˌpraɪməri 'kɔːl ˌsaɪn/ *noun* the main identifying call sign used by a radio operator or station

**primary jungle** /ˌpraɪməri 'dʒʌŋɡəl/ *noun* a jungle where the trees have grown to a considerable height, and there is little ground vegetation

**primary objective** /ˌpraɪməri əb ˈdʒektɪv/ *noun* the most important objective of an operation

**primary radio frequency** /ˌpraɪməri ˈreɪdɪəʊ ˌfrɪkʁwənsi/ *noun* the usual or strongest radio frequency

**prime** /praɪm/ *verb* to prepare an explosive device for detonation ○ *He is priming grenades.* ○ *The missile primes itself when fired.*

**primer** /'praɪmə/ *noun* a small explosive charge used to detonate the explosive of a bomb or other explosive device ○ *He removed the primer from the bomb.*

**principle** /'prɪnsɪp(ə)l/ *noun* a general rule which is the basis for political or military action

**principles of war** /ˌprɪnsɪp(ə)lz əv 'wɔː/ *plural noun* the mass, manoeuvre, surprise, security, simplicity, objective, offensive, economy of force, unity of command

**prison** /'prɪz(ə)n/ *noun* a secure location, where people (especially convicted criminals) are confined

**prison camp** /'prɪz(ə)n kæmp/ *noun* a camp, where prisoners of war are confined

**prisoner** /'prɪz(ə)nə/ *noun* **1.** a person who is confined in a prison **2.** a person who has been arrested or captured □ **to take someone prisoner** to capture someone ○ *A prisoner of war is someone who tries to kill you and fails, and then asks you not to kill him – Sir Winston Churchill*

**prisoner of war** /ˌprɪz(ə)nə əv 'wɔː/ *noun* a serviceman captured by the enemy during a war. Abbr **POW, PW**

**private** /'praɪvət/ *noun* the lowest rank in the British and US armies. Full form **private soldier**

COMMENT: In certain regiments and corps of the British Army, privates are known by different titles: for example craftsman, guardsman, gunner, trooper, etc.

**private first class** /ˌpraɪvət fɜːst 'klaːs/ *noun* **US 1.** an experienced private soldier in the army, with certain supervisory responsibilities (equivalent to a lance corporal in the marines) **2.** the lowest rank in the marines ► abbr **Pfc**

**private military company** /ˌpraɪvɪt ˌmɪlɪtəri 'kʌmpəni/ *noun* a private business organization, which markets military training and expertise, and in some cases, personnel and equipment, to foreign clients (e.g. governments of developing nations), usually in a counter-insurgency or internal security situation. Abbr **PMC**

COMMENT: This is an emotive subject, and many critics, including journalists and government officials, have dismissed PMCs as *mercenaries*, using the term in a derogatory context. PMCs which operate within the constraints of international law and the Geneva Convention would argue that they provide a legitimate service, especially to the governments of poorer nations, whose own military assets are inadequate and who, for political or strategic reasons, have been unable to obtain military assistance from the international community (e.g. UN peacekeeping forces).

**PRO** *abbreviation* public relations officer

**proactive** /prəʊ'æktɪv/ *adjective* taking the initiative in order to prevent problems occurring (*of actions or policy*) ○ *We need a more proactive response to the increase in terrorism.* Compare **reactive**

**probe** /prəʊb/ *verb* to attack in order to test the enemy defences and locate any weak points ○ *The enemy has been probing our line throughout the night.* ■ *noun* **1.** an act of making a probing attack ○ *The attack was just a probe.* **2.** a long thin instrument which can be pushed into something to search for or examine something inside it. ◇ **refuelling probe**

**procedure** /prə'si:dʒə/ *noun* a series of actions, which are carried out in specific sequence or manner

**procedure words** /prə'si:dʒə wɜ:dz/ *plural noun* special codewords used in radio transmissions to indicate a particular action, e.g. 'roger' or 'over'

**production logistics** /prə'dʌkʃ(ə)n lə'dʒɪstɪks/ *noun* the design and manufacture of materiel for use by the armed forces

**prohibit** /prəʊ'hɪbɪt/ *verb* to make a rule or law to stop something being done

**projectile** /prə'dʒektɪl/ *noun* **1.** anything which is fired at a target (e.g. a bullet, missile, shell, etc.) **2.** anything which is thrown or propelled by other means at a target ○ *The defenders ran out of ammunition and threw stones and other projectiles at the attacking forces.*

**projectile velocity** /prə'dʒektɪl və'lsɪti/ *noun* the speed at which a bullet, shell, etc., travels

**promote** /prə'məʊt/ *verb* to raise a serviceman to a higher rank ○ *He was promoted to sergeant.* Compare **demote**

**promotion** /prə'məʊʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of promoting someone ○ *On his promotion to sergeant he decided to get married.*

**prone** /praʊn/ *adjective* lying on your stomach ○ *He was shooting from the prone position.*

**prong** /prɒŋ/ *noun* one of two or more pointed parts of a fork

**pronged** /prɒŋd/ *adjective* like prongs  
**propaganda** /ˌprɒpə'gændə/ *noun* a selective release of information (whether true or untrue), in order to influence public opinion

**propellant** /prə'pelənt/ *noun* an explosive charge, which is used to fire a projectile

**protect** /prə'tekt/ *verb* **1.** (*of people*) to prevent injury or capture **2.** (*of things*) to prevent damage or capture

**protection** /prə'tekʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of protecting ○ *I am responsible for the protection of these civilians.* **2.** something which protects ○ *Eye-protection should be worn when using this device.*

**protective** /prə'tektɪv/ *adjective* designed to protect ○ *You should wear protective clothing.*

**Protestant Church** /ˌprɒtɪstənt 'tʃɜ:ɪʃ/ *noun* a western European form of Christianity, promoting some beliefs which differ widely from those held by the Roman Catholic Church. Compare **Orthodox Church, Roman Catholic Church**

**protocol** /'prəʊtəkɒl/ *noun* **1.** correct behaviour on official or ceremonial occasions **2.** a set of rules which specify the correct way to do something

**protractor** /prə'træktə/ *noun* a mathematical instrument used to calculate grid bearings

**provocation** /ˌprɒvə'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act which provokes

**provoke** /prə'vəʊk/ *verb* to say or do something, which causes another person to act offensively ○ *The soldiers have been ordered not to react when they are provoked.*

**provost** /prə'vəʊ/ *adjective* relating to the military police

**provost company** /ˌprɒvəʊst 'kʌmp(ə)ni/ *noun* a company of military police

**Provost – Marshal** /ˌprɒvəʊst 'mɑ:ʃ(ə)l/ *noun* a senior administrative appointment in the military police

**Provost Sergeant** /ˌprɒvəst 'sɑːdʒ(ə)nt/ *noun* an NCO in charge of the Regimental Police (RP)

**PROWLER** /ˈpraʊlə/ *noun* ▶ **EA-6**

**prowords** /ˈprəʊwɜːdz/ *plural noun* same as **procedure words**

**proxy bomb** /ˈprɒksi bɒm/ *noun* a terrorist bombing tactic, where an innocent civilian is forced by the terrorists to carry an explosive device or drive a car containing an explosive device up to a target (e.g. security force base); the device is then initiated by a timer or by remote control

COMMENT: The most effective way of forcing a person to deliver a **proxy bomb** is to take members of his or her family hostage and threatening to harm them if he or she does not comply.

**PSG pill** /ˌpiː es 'dʒiː pɪl/ *noun* a pill taken to counter the effects of nerve agents

**psychological** /ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to a person's mental state

**psychological operations** /ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l ˌɒpə'reɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* activities designed to lower the enemy's morale (such as the use of leaflets, radio transmissions, etc.). Abbr **PSYOPS**

**psychological warfare** /ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)l 'wɔːfeɪ/ *noun* the use of psychological operations in wartime. Abbr **PSYWAR**

**PSYOPS** /ˈsaɪɒps/ *abbreviation* psychological operations

**PSYWAR** /ˈsaɪwɔː/ *abbreviation* psychological warfare

**PT** *abbreviation* physical training

**PT-76** /ˌpiː tiː ˌsev(ə)ntɪ 'sɪks/ *noun* a Soviet-designed light tank

**Pte** *abbreviation* private

**PTI** *abbreviation* physical training instructor

**PTP** /ˌpiː tiː 'piː/ *noun* **US** a location where fuel is transferred from large tanker vehicles into smaller tanker vehicles which are capable of advancing with the fighting units. Full form **petroleum transfer point**

**PTSD** *abbreviation* post-traumatic stress disorder

**public** /ˈpʌblɪk/ *adjective* **1.** relating to people in general **2.** open to the general public ○ *This is not a public road.* ■ *noun* □ **the general public** people in general ○ *the army base is not open to the general public*

**public duties** /ˌpʌblɪk 'djuːtiz/ *plural noun* ceremonial duties in London or at one of the other royal residences (e.g. guarding Buckingham Palace, Trooping the Colour, etc.)

**public information** /ˌpʌblɪk ˌɪnfə'meɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **P-INFO**

**public order** /ˌpʌblɪk 'ɔːdə/ *noun* a state of law and order within a community

**public relations** /ˌpʌblɪk rɪ'leɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* the management of an organization's image and reputation

**public relations officer** /ˌpʌblɪk rɪ'leɪʃ(ə)nz ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* a person whose job it is to communicate with the public, in order to improve the image of an organization. Abbr **PRO**

**pulka** /ˈpʊlkə/ *noun* a lightweight sledge designed to be towed by a man on skis, and used to carry extra equipment or stores

**pull back** /ˌpʊl 'bæk/ *verb* to withdraw ○ *We were forced to pull back.*

**pull out** /ˌpʊl 'aʊt/ *verb* to abandon a position ○ *The enemy is pulling out.*

**pull rank** /ˌpʊl 'ræŋk/ *verb* to invoke the authority of your rank when disagreeing with a subordinate ○ *I'll have to pull rank on you over this matter.*

**pull-through** /ˈpʊl θruː/ *noun* a length of cord with a weight at one end and a strip of flannelette at the other, which is pulled through the barrel of a weapon in order to clean it ○ *I've broken my pull-through.*

**pulse** /pʌls/ *noun* the slight movement which can be felt in the wrist or neck as blood passes along a blood vessel when the heart beats ○ *His pulse is very weak.*

**Puma** /ˈpjuːmə/ *noun* a French-designed transport helicopter

**punish** /'pʌnɪʃ/ *verb* to make someone suffer, because they have done something wrong ○ *He was punished for being absent without leave.*

**punishment** /'pʌnɪʃmənt/ *noun* an act of punishing a person

**punitive** /'pjuːnɪtɪv/ *adjective* intended as a punishment ○ *The government is mounting a punitive expedition against the rebels.*

**punji** /'pʌndʒi/ *noun* in Vietnam, a sharpened stick concealed in a shallow pit in order to injure the foot of anyone who steps on it

**PUP** *abbreviation* pick-up point

**purification** /,pjuərəɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the action of making something, usually water, clean and fit for use

**purification tablet** /,pjuərəɪfɪ,keɪʃən'tæblɪt/ *noun* a tablet designed to make water fit to drink by killing bacteria ○ *You must use purification tablets with this water.*

**Puritabs™** /'pjuərəɪ,tæbs/ *noun* a type of water purification tablet

**pursue** /pə'sjuː/ *verb* to follow a retreating or withdrawing enemy force, with the intention of destroying or capturing as much of it as possible ○ *We were too exhausted to pursue the enemy into the mountains.* ■ **to pursue by fire** to shoot at a retreating enemy until he is no longer visible or beyond the effective range of your weapons

**pursuit** /pə'sjuːt/ *noun* an act of pursuing (especially after a successful attack)

**push** /pʊʃ/ *noun* **1.** an act of pushing ○ *The car's stuck in the mud, can you give us a push?* **2.** a large-scale offensive operation ○ *They made a push to capture the capital before Christmas.* ■ *verb* to

use physical force on an object, in order to move it away from one ○ *We had to push the truck off the road.* ○ *We pushed the enemy back to their original positions.*

**push on** /,pʊʃ 'ɒn/ *verb* to move forwards as fast as possible ○ *Our aim is to push on as fast as possible to capture the capital.*

**puttee** /'pʌtiː/ *noun* a strip of cloth (similar to a bandage) which is wrapped around the ankle and lower leg in order to provide support and to prevent small stones and other loose objects going into your boots ○ *When I joined the army, we still wore puttees.*

**PW** *abbreviation* prisoner of war

**PWO** /'pi:wəʊ/ *noun* an officer on a warship who coordinates the sea battle. Compare **AWO**

**PX** /,pi: 'eks/ *noun* **US** a shop or shopping centre on an American military base or camp. Full form **post exchange** (NOTE: The British equivalent is the **NAAFI**.)

**pylon** /'paɪlən/ *noun* a metal structure, designed to support power lines above the ground

**pyrotechnic** /,paɪrə'teknɪk/ *adjective* **1.** designed to burn, in order to produce light for illumination or signalling purposes **2.** designed to explode, in order to produce noise for battle simulation ■ *noun* a pyrotechnic device (e.g. a trip-flare, thunderflash, Very light, etc.)

**pyrrhic victory** /,pɪrɪk 'vɪktəri/ *noun* a victory in which the losses suffered by the winning side are so high, that they outweigh the advantages gained by winning the battle

**PZ** *abbreviation* pick-up zone

# QUEBEC - Qq

**Q-5** /,kju: 'faɪv/ *noun* a Chinese-designed close-support fighter aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as the **Fantan**)

**Q-fever** /,kju: 'fi:və/ *noun* a disease of cattle and sheep, which is transmissible to humans

COMMENT: Caused by *Coxiella burnetii*, the symptoms of Q-fever are fever, cough and headaches. Certain nations are known to have developed Q-fever for use as a biological weapon.

**QM** *abbreviation* quartermaster

**Q-matters** /kju:'mætəz/ *plural noun* logistics at battalion level (i.e. those dealt with by the quartermaster or company quartermaster sergeants)

**QMG** *abbreviation* quartermaster general

**QRA** /,kju: ɑ:r 'eɪ/ *noun* an air force state of readiness, where aircraft are prepared to take off and go into action at very short notice ○ *The squadron is on QRA.* Full form **quick reaction alert**

**QRF** *abbreviation* quick reaction force

**quarry** /'kwɒri/ *noun* a place where stone is extracted from the ground ○ *The RAP was located in a quarry.*

**quarter** /'kwɔ:tə/ *noun* **1.** a house or flat provided for a married serviceman and his family ○ *We've got a lovely quarter.* **2.** sparing an enemy's life on condition that he surrenders ○ *Quarter was neither expected nor given.* □ **no quarter!** take no prisoners! ■ **verb** □ **to quarter someone on someone** to provide accommodation for someone ○ *he was quartered on the local priest*

**quartermaster** /'kwɔ:təmə:stə/ *noun* an officer (usually a captain) responsible for the logistics of a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Abbr **QM**

COMMENT: In the British Army, a quartermaster commission has a lower status than a Queen's Commission. Thus, a captain holding a quartermaster commission is considered to be junior to a second lieutenant holding a Queen's Commission.

**quartermaster commission** /,kwɔ:təmə:stə kə'mɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a commission held by an officer who has been promoted from the ranks, instead of undergoing normal officer selection and training which results in a Queen's Commission

**quartermaster general** /,kwɔ:təmə:stə 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a senior army officer, responsible for quartering. Abbr **QMG**

**quarters** /'kwɔ:təz/ *plural noun* living accommodation on a military base ○ *He was confined to his quarters.* ○ *He's in his quarters.*

**quay** /ki:/ *noun* a structure built alongside or into water, which is used for the loading and unloading of ships

**Quebec** /kwɪ'bek/ *noun* the seventeenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Qq)

**Queen's Commission** /,kwɪ:nz kə'mɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a commission held by an officer who has undergone normal officer selection and training (NOTE: When the British monarch is a king, the commission becomes the **King's Commission**.)

**Queen's Regulations** /,kwi:nz ,regju'leɪf(ə)nz/ *plural noun* a set of rules and regulations governing the conduct of the British Army (NOTE: When the British monarch is a king, the

regulations become **King's Regulations**.)

**quick reaction alert** /,kwɪk ri 'ækʃən ə,lɜ:t/ *noun* full form of **QRA**

# ROMEO - Rr

**RA** *abbreviation* Royal Artillery

**rabble** /'ræb(ə)/ *noun* a disorganized crowd of people ○ *The enemy force disintegrated into a rabble.*

**rabid** /'ræbɪd/ *adjective* infected with rabies ○ *A rabid fox came into the camp.*

**rabies** /'reɪbiːz/ *noun* a fatal virus affecting mammals (especially dogs, foxes and wolves but also man), which is transmitted by the animal's saliva

COMMENT: Wild animals infected with rabies often lose their fear of people.

**RAC** *abbreviation* Royal Armoured Corps

**radar** /'reɪdɑː/ *noun* a system for detecting aircraft, vehicles, ships or other objects, through the transmission of high-frequency electromagnetic waves which are reflected back by the object ○ *The aircraft flew low in order to avoid enemy radar.*

**radar-absorbent material** /'reɪdɑː əb,zɔːbənt mə'tɪəriəl/ *noun* a substance which does not reflect radar waves, used as a covering on earlier types of stealth aircraft, in order to make them invisible to enemy radar equipment. Abbr **RAM**

**radar-absorbent structural material** /'reɪdɑː əb,zɔːbənt 'strʌktʃ(ə)rəl mə'tɪəriəl/ *noun* a substance which does not reflect radar waves, used in the construction of stealth aircraft, in order to make them invisible to enemy radar. Abbr **RAS**

**radar cross-section** /'reɪdɑː 'krɒs ,sektʃən/ *noun* the shape of an object in relation to its ability to reflect radar waves. Abbr **RCS**

**radar guided** /'reɪdɑː 'ɡaɪdɪd/ *adjective* equipped with a guidance system which uses radar to acquire its targets

**radar scan** /'reɪdɑː skæn/ *noun* the movement of a radar beam as it turns and searches for objects

**radar seeker** /'reɪdɑː ,siːkə/ *noun* a guidance system which uses radar to locate its targets

**radar warning receiver** /'reɪdɑː ,wɔːnɪŋ rɪ'siːvə/ *noun* full form of **RWR**

**radiation** /'reɪdi'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an emission of energy as rays of heat, light or electromagnetic waves

**radiation sickness** /'reɪdi'eɪʃ(ə)n ,sɪknəs/ *noun* an illness caused by exposure to radiation from a radioactive substance

**radio** /'reɪdiəʊ/ *noun* **1.** a transmission and reception of audible signals, using electromagnetic waves □ **to impose radio silence** to start radio silence □ **to lift radio silence** to end radio silence **2.** an apparatus designed to transmit and receive radio signals

**radioactive** /'reɪdiəʊ'æktɪv/ *adjective* giving off radiation in the form of harmful rays

**radioactivity** /'reɪdiəʊæktɪvɪti/ *noun* radiation given off by a radioactive substance

**radio check** /'reɪdiəʊ tʃek/ *noun* a radio transmission to ensure that the radios are working and on the correct frequency

**radio contact** /'reɪdiəʊ 'kɒntækt/ *noun* the ability to communicate with another person or grouping over the radio ○ *We were in radio contact with the*

*base this morning.* ○ *The HQ has lost radio contact with the platoon.*

**radio control** /ˌreɪdiəʊ kən'trəʊl/ *noun* a means of operating a device or machine by radio signals (e.g. radio-controlled aircraft, radio-controlled bomb)

**radio-controlled** /ˌreɪdiəʊ kən'trəʊld/ *adjective* controlled by radio signals

**radio frequency** /ˌreɪdiəʊ ˌfri:kwənsi/ *noun* a radio setting on which a signal is transmitted and received □ **alternate radio frequency** a second or emergency radio frequency

**radioman** /ˌreɪdiəʊmæn/ *noun* same as **radio operator** (NOTE: The plural form is **radiomen**.)

**radio operator** /ˌreɪdiəʊ ˌɒpə'reɪtə/ *noun* a person whose job is to send and receive signals on a radio

**radio silence** /ˌreɪdiəʊ 'saɪləns/ *noun* a state when no one is allowed to transmit on the radio

**radio watch** /ˌreɪdiəʊ wɒtʃ/ *noun* a period of duty which is spent listening to a radio

**radome** /ˌreɪdəʊm/ *noun* a large disk-like antenna, which is mounted on the fuselage of airborne early warning and control (AEW & C) aircraft such as A-40, E-3, Orion AEW&C

**RAF** *abbreviation* Royal Air Force

**raid** /reɪd/ *noun* a military operation in which a small force enters enemy territory in order to cause casualties, destroy equipment or take prisoners, and then withdraws back to its own lines again ○ *We must keep a look out for possible raids by guerillas.* ■ *verb* to carry out a raid ○ *The enemy raided our supply depot.*

**rail** /reɪl/ *noun* **1.** one of many long metal bars, which are fitted together to form a railway line **2.** transport by train ○ *The battalion is moving by rail.*

**railhead** /ˌreɪlhed/ *noun* a point on a railway, where troops leave their trains and continue their journey using other forms of transport

**railroad** /ˌreɪlrəʊd/ *noun* US a railway

**rail warrant** /ˌreɪl ˌwɒrənt/ *noun* an official document which entitles a serviceman to a free railway ticket

**railway** /ˌreɪlweɪ/, **railway line** /ˌreɪlweɪ laɪn/ *noun* two parallel lines of rails, along which a train travels

**rain** /reɪn/ *noun* drops of water, which fall from the sky ○ *Heavy rain delayed the start of the offensive.* ○ *The tropical rain turned the paths to mud.* ■ *verb* (of rain) to fall from the sky ○ *It is raining heavily and this makes any immediate attack unlikely.*

**rainy season** /ˌreɪni ˌsi:z(ə)n/ *noun* a time of year when there is a lot of rain ○ *With the end of the rainy season, military operations will restart.* Compare **dry season, monsoon**

**raise** /reɪz/ *verb* **1.** to lift or put an object into a higher position ○ *The tank raised its gun barrel.* **2.** to promote to a higher rank ○ *He was raised to corporal.* **3.** to establish radio contact with another call-sign (*radio terminology*) ○ *I can't raise 22B.*

**rake** /reɪk/ *verb* to fire over a wide area with an automatic weapon ○ *They raked the street with machine-gun fire.*

**rally** /ˌræli/ *verb* to reassemble after a period of confusion ○ *The platoon rallied at the edge of the village.* ○ *The sergeant rallied his men.* (NOTE: **rallying – rallied**)

**RAM** *abbreviation* radar-absorbent material

**RAMC** *noun* the unit of the British army responsible for the medical care of service personnel. Full form **Royal Army Medical Corps**

**ramp** /ræmp/ *noun* an inclined surface designed to enable people or vehicles to move onto or off a vehicle or aircraft or ship

**R & D** *abbreviation* research and development

**R & R** /ˌɑ: ən 'ɑ:z/ *noun* a period of holiday taken during operational duty ○ *American troops come to the resort for a period of R & R* Full form **rest and recuperation**

**range** /reɪndʒ/ *noun* **1.** the maximum distance that a weapon can fire ○ *This missile has a range of one hundred kilometres.* ▢ **in range, within range** within the effective range of a weapon ○ *that tank is in range* ▢ **out of range** beyond the effective range of a weapon ○ *that tank is out of range* **2.** the distance between a weapon and its target ○ *He destroyed the tank at a range of two hundred metres.* **3.** an area of ground used for shooting practice

**range card** /'reɪndʒ kɑːd/ *noun* a card showing topographical features or targets and the distance to them from a specific location

**rangefinder** /'reɪndʒfaɪndə/ *noun* a device designed to calculate the exact distance to an object

**Rangers** /'reɪndʒəz/ *plural noun* a US Army special forces organization

**range tables** /'reɪndʒ ,teɪb(ə)l/ *plural noun* a set of figures displayed in columns, showing the elevations required by artillery or mortars to hit targets at specific distances

COMMENT: In most armies, range tables have been replaced by computerized fire-control data systems.

**rank** /ræŋk/ *noun* **1.** an official title, indicating a serviceman's position in the hierarchy (such as corporal, sergeant, lieutenant, etc.) **2.** ▢ **the ranks** ordinary soldiers as a group ○ *He rose through the ranks to become a general.* **3.** a parade formation, in which men stand side-by-side in a line ○ *Form three ranks!*

**ranker** /'ræŋkə/ *noun* a soldier who is not an officer

**rank insignia** /ræŋk ɪn'sɪɡniə/ *noun* US insignia which show a person's rank

**RAP** *abbreviation* regimental aid post

**rape** /reɪp/ *noun* an act of raping a woman ○ *Two soldiers were accused of rape.* ▢ *verb* to force a woman to have sex ○ *The marines were accused of raping a girl they had met in a bar.*

**rapid** /'ræpɪd/ *adjective* quick

**rapid fire** /'ræpɪd 'faɪə/ *verb* to fire several shots in quick succession

**rapid reaction force** /'ræpɪd ri 'ækʃən ,fɔːs/ *noun* **1.** a combined-arms force, which is ready to deploy to an area of operations at very short notice **2.** a multinational combined-arms force under command of the European Union (EU), with a primary role of peacekeeping. Abbr **RRF**

**Rapier** /'reɪpɪə/ *noun* a British-designed surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**rappel** /ræ'pel/ *verb* to descend, using a rope ○ *The patrol rappelled into the jungle from a helicopter.*

**Raptor** /'ræptə/ *noun* ♦ **F-22**

**RAS** *abbreviation* radar-absorbent structural material

**rate of fire** /'reɪt əv 'faɪə/ *noun* the number of rounds fired by a weapon in one minute

**rating** /'reɪtɪŋ/ *noun* a junior non-commissioned rank in the navy

**ration** /'ræʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a regulation amount of food, fuel or other resource, which is issued or available to a person in times of shortage ○ *The water ration is one litre per man.* ▢ *verb* to limit the amount of food, fuel or other resource that a person is allowed to have ○ *Petrol is being rationed.*

**rationing** /'ræʃ(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* the policy of restricting supplies, especially during wartime ○ *The government is going to introduce petrol rationing.*

**rations** /'ræʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* food issued to a soldier on operations or exercise ○ *The company will draw rations at 1400hrs.*

**rats** /ræts/ *abbreviation* rations

**Raven** /'reɪvən/ *noun* ♦ **EF-111A**

**ravine** /rə'vaɪn/ *noun* a deep narrow valley, with steep sides

**raw** /rɔː/ *adjective* **1.** (of meat) uncooked ○ *The refugees were eating raw horse meat.* **2.** (of soldiers) very inexperienced ○ *The reserves consisted of raw recruits.*

**razor wire** /'reɪzə ,waɪə/ *noun* a wire with a sharp cutting edge, similar in use to barbed wire. ♦ **concertina wire**

**RCS** *abbreviation* radar cross-section

**Rct** *abbreviation* recruit

**RE** *abbreviation* Royal Engineers

**react** /ri'ækt/ *verb* to do something in response to an incident or situation

**reaction** /ri'ækʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of reacting to something ○ *His immediate reaction was one of shock.* **2.** an action a person takes when reacting to something ○ *The general's reaction was to order further bombing raids.* **3.** combined-arms force, which is ready to deploy to an area of operations at very short notice **4.** a multinational combined-arms force under command of the European Union (EU), with a primary role of peacekeeping. ◇ **Allied Rapid Reaction Corps**

**reaction force** /ri'ækʃən ˌfɔːs/ *noun* a small mobile multinational force whose role is to provide immediate aid in a crisis situation

**reactive** /ri'æktɪv/ *adjective* dealing with a problem once it has started to occur (of actions or policy) ○ *Most of our countermeasures seem to be purely reactive.* Compare **proactive**

**reactive armour** /ri'æktɪv 'ɑːmə/ *noun* same as **explosive reactive armour**

**readiness** /'redɪnəs/ *noun* being ready to do something

**readiness state, state of readiness** *noun* a period of time in which a person or grouping must be ready to do something ○ *The squadron is currently on a readiness state of fifteen minutes.*

**ready** /'redi/ *adverb* fully prepared and in a position to do something

**real estate** /'riəl ɪˌsteɪt/ *noun* US ground (especially in a logistics or administration context)

**reallocate** /ri:'æləkeɪt/ *verb* to allocate in a different way ○ *The national forces which have been provided to NATO may be reallocated to different sectors.*

**reallocation** /ˌri:ælə'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the action of reallocating

**reallocation authority** /ˌri:ælə'keɪʃ(ə)n ɔːθərɪti/ *noun* authority given to a NATO commander to reallocate

multinational forces under his command

**rear** /rɪə/ *adjective* **1.** moving or located at the back of a formation or position ○ *We engaged the rear platoon.* **2.** located behind the forward positions ■ *noun* **1.** the back of a formation or position ○ *He was moving at the rear.* **2.** an area behind the front line ○ *We are moving to the rear.*

**Rear** /rɪə/ *noun* rear headquarters ○ *Rear is located at grid 453654.*

**rear admiral** /ˌrɪə 'ædmərəl/ *noun* US a senior officer in the navy

**rear-admiral** /ˌrɪə 'ædmərəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the navy

**rearguard** /'rɪəɡɑːd/ *noun* a small military force, positioned at the rear of a withdrawing force, in order to fight off the enemy pursuit

**rear headquarters** /ˌrɪə hed 'kwɔːtəz/ *plural noun* the primary logistical headquarters for a large tactical grouping (normally located well to the rear of the front line)

**rearm** /ri:'ɑːm/ *verb* to equip with new weapons

**rearmament** /ri:'ɑːməmənt/ *noun* an act of rearming

**rearmost** /'rɪəməʊst/ *adjective* furthest in the rear

**rearward** /'rɪəwəd/ *adjective* towards the rear ○ *All rearward movement has been delayed by the chemical attack.* ■ *adverb* towards the rear ○ *The enemy is moving rearward.*

**rebel** /'reb(ə)l/ *noun* a person who uses armed force to oppose the established government ○ *The rebels have captured the barracks.* ◇ **insurgent, revolutionary** ■ *verb* to oppose the established government with armed force ○ *Some mountain tribes have rebelled against the provincial government.*

**rebellion** /rɪ'beljən/ *noun* armed resistance to the established government or to the army command ○ *The rebellion spread rapidly to neighbouring provinces.* ◇ **insurgency, insurrection**

**rebro** /rɪ:'brəʊ/ *abbreviation* rebroadcast

**rebroadcast** /rɪˈbrɔːdkɑːst/ *noun* an act of rebroadcasting a radio signal. Abbr **rebro** ■ *verb* to receive a radio signal and then transmit it on to another receiver, which is too far away to receive the original signal. ♦ **relay**

**recall** /rɪˈkɔːl/ *verb* to order a person or unit to return to a location or grouping ○ *The patrol has been recalled.* ○ *The government is recalling reservists.*

**recapture** /rɪˈkæptʃə/ *verb* **1.** to capture a position or location which has been captured by the enemy ○ *We recaptured the positions we had lost the previous day.* **2.** to capture a prisoner who has escaped ○ *After three days' search, all the prisoners were recaptured.*

**recce** /ˈreki/ *adjective* relating to reconnaissance ■ *noun* **1.** a reconnaissance ○ *We need to carry out a recce of the bridge.* **2.** reconnaissance units ○ *Enemy recce has been sighted to the east of Mikulov.* ■ *verb* to reconnoitre ○ *We need to recce the bridge.*

**recce group** /ˈreki grʊːp/ *noun* a small group (usually consisting of a commander and his subordinate commanders), which carries out a reconnaissance before planning an operation or task. Abbr **R Group**

**recce patrol** /ˈreki pəˌtrəʊl/ *noun* a small covert patrol sent out to gather information or reconnoitre ground

**receiver** /rɪˈsiːvə/ *noun* **1.** an instrument which detects electronic signals and converts them into a form in which they can be seen or heard **2.** a frame on a gun that guides the round into the chamber **3.** a person who receives communications

**reception** /rɪˈsepʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of receiving a radio signal ○ *He acknowledged reception of the signal.* **2.** the quality of a radio signal ○ *There is very poor reception in this area.*

**recharge** /rɪˈtʃɑːdʒ/ *verb* **1.** to put electrical power into a dead battery **2.** to put ammunition into an empty magazine or ammunition compartment

**recognition** /ˌrekəɡˈnɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of identifying a person or thing

**recognition marking** /ˌrekəɡˈnɪʃ(ə)n ˌmɑːkɪŋ/ *noun* a distinctive symbol painted on all vehicles, so that friendly forces will not mistake each other for the enemy ○ *During the Gulf War, the coalition recognition marking was an inverted V.*

**recognition signal** /ˌrekəɡˈnɪʃ(ə)n ˌsɪɡn(ə)l/ *noun* a verbal or other signal which identifies a person or unit as being friendly

**recognize** /ˈrekəɡˌnaɪz/, **recognise** /ˈrekəɡnaɪz/ *verb* **1.** to identify a person, place or thing because one remembers it ○ *He recognized the crossroads.* **2.** to acknowledge that something is correct or legal ○ *I do not recognize your authority in this matter.* ○ *The EU countries have recognized the new government.*

**recoil** /rɪˈkɔɪl/ *noun* the backward movement of a gun when it is fired ○ *This weapon has hardly any recoil.* ■ *verb* (of guns and firing mechanisms) to move backwards when fired ○ *He was injured when the gun recoiled.*

**recon** /rɪˈkɒn/ *adjective* relating to reconnaissance ■ *noun* **1.** a reconnaissance ○ *We need to do a recon of the bridge.* **2.** reconnaissance units ○ *Enemy recon has been sighted to the east of Mikulov.* (NOTE: The British English term is **recce**.)

**reconnaissance** /rɪˈkɒnɪsəns/ *adjective* relating to reconnaissance ■ *noun* **1.** an examination or survey of ground or a specific location, in order to plan an operation or task ○ *He carried out a detailed reconnaissance of the enemy position.* **2.** an act of examining terrain in order to identify suitable routes and give warning of natural and man-made obstacles **3.** an act of looking for the enemy **4.** reconnaissance units ○ *Enemy reconnaissance has been sighted to the east of Mikulov.* ○ *Time spent in reconnaissance is seldom wasted – British Army Field Service Regulations 1912.* ♦ **recce, recon**

**reconnaissance aircraft** /rɪˈkɒnɪsəns ˈeəkrɑːft/ *noun* an aircraft designed for carrying out reconnaissance missions

**reconnaissance by fire** /rɪˌkɒnɪs(ə)n s baɪ ˈfaɪə/ *noun* the act of firing at likely enemy positions, in order to cause the enemy to reveal his location by moving or by returning fire

**reconnaissance in force** /rɪˌkɒnɪs(ə)n s ɪn ˈfɔːs/ *noun* reconnaissance carried out by a large well-armed grouping, which is strong enough to engage the enemy if necessary

**reconnaissance unit** /rɪˌkɒnɪs(ə)n s ˌjuːnɪt/ *noun* a unit which moves ahead of the main body of an advancing force, in order to identify suitable routes, give warning of natural and man-made obstacles, and to locate the enemy

**reconnoiter** /ˌrekəˈnɔɪtə/ *verb* US spelling of **reconnoitre**

**reconnoitre** /ˌrekəˈnɔɪtə/ *verb* to carry out reconnaissance ○ *A patrol was sent out to reconnoitre the enemy position.* ♦ **recce, scout**

**recon platoon** /ˌrɪːkɒn pləˈtuːn/ *noun* a platoon which specializes in reconnaissance

**record** *noun* /ˈrekɔːd/ data or information, which is written down for future reference ○ *Units will submit records of all ammunition fired during the year.* ○ *We captured a large quantity of enemy records.* ■ *verb* to write down data or information, so that it may be used in the future ○ *He recorded the information in his notebook.*

**recover** /rɪˈkʌvə/ *verb* **1.** to become healthy after illness or injury ○ *He is recovering from his wounds.* **2.** to find and bring back ○ *The crew of the helicopter which was brought down have all been recovered.* **3.** (of damaged or defective vehicles) to collect and bring back for repair ○ *The tank has been recovered.*

**recovery** /rɪˈkʌv(ə)rɪ/ *noun* an act of recovering a vehicle ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, request recovery at grid 559321, over.'* ○ *The recovery will have to be delayed until first light.*

**recruit** /rɪˈkruːt/ *noun* a newly-enlisted serviceman, who is undergoing basic training ○ *A batch of raw recruits arrived at the barracks.* ■ *verb* to encourage or persuade people to join the

armed forces, and then arrange for them to do so ○ *They are running a TV advertising campaign to recruit for the marines.*

**recruitment** /rɪˈkruːtmənt/ *noun* the process of recruiting men and women for the armed forces ○ *The marines are planning a recruitment drive.*

**red** /red/ *noun, adjective* the colour of blood ○ *He wore red flashes on his collar.*

COMMENT: The positions of enemy forces are usually marked on a map in red, while those of friendly forces are marked in blue.

**red berets** /ˌred ˈbereɪz/ *plural noun* British paratroopers (*informal*) Compare **Blue Berets, Green Berets**

**redcap** /ˈredkæp/ *noun* a military policeman (*informal*) ○ *Run for it boys! The redcaps are here!*

**Red Crescent** /ˌred ˈkreɪz(ə)nt/ *noun* **1.** an international medical and relief organization in Islamic countries, which is closely connected to the Red Cross **2.** an internationally-recognized insignia, consisting of a red crescent-moon on a white background, used by the Red Crescent, displayed on military ambulances, hospital ships, and medical facilities, and worn by medical personnel in Islamic countries. ♦ **Red Cross**

**Red Cross** /ˌred ˈkrɒs/ *noun* **1.** an international organization, dedicated to providing assistance (especially medical) during times of war or natural disaster **2.** an internationally-recognized insignia, consisting of a red cross on a white background, used by the Red Cross, displayed on military ambulances, hospital ships, and medical facilities, and worn by medical personnel. ♦ **Red Crescent**

**Red Ensign** /ˌred ˈensɪn/ *noun* a flag displayed by ships of the British Merchant Navy (it is red, with the Union Jack in one corner)

**redeploy** /ˌrɪːdɪˈplɔɪ/ *verb* **1.** to deploy to a new location ○ *We redeployed to a position south of the hill.* **2.** to deploy into a different tactical formation ○ *They redeployed into columns.*

**redistribution** /riːˌdɪstrɪˈbjʊːʃən/ *noun* an action of distributing in a different way

**redistribution authority** /riːˌdɪstrɪˈbjʊːʃən ɔːθɒrɪti/ *noun* authority given to a NATO commander to redistribute forces which have been assigned by different nations in such a way that they are best used in the operations he is controlling

**red-light district** /red ˈlaɪt ˌdɪstrɪkt/ *noun* part of a town or city, containing a large number of brothels, sex clubs, etc. ◦ *The MPs went round the red-light district collecting drunken soldiers.*

**reduce** /rɪˈdjuːs/ *verb* to make smaller or less ◦ *The government is planning a reduction in defence expenditure.*

**reduction** /rɪˈdʌkʃən/ *noun* an act of reducing

**redundancy** /rɪˈdʌndənsi/ *noun* the practice of maintaining additional military resources to replace those which are destroyed or neutralized

**re-entrant** /riːˈentrənt/ *noun* a small valley cutting into the side of a hill or mountain (often between two spurs) (*topographical term*) ◦ *The vehicles were concealed in a small re-entrant on the other side of the hill.*

**re-entry vehicle** /riːˈentri ˌviːɪk(ə)/ *noun* a warhead of a surface-to-surface missile which is designed to travel through space on its way to its target ◦ *This missile is fitted with three nuclear re-entry vehicles.* ◻ **MIRV.** Abbr **RV**

COMMENT: One missile might be fitted with several re-entry vehicles, each of which might be directed at a different target.

**ref** *abbreviation* reference

**reference** /ˈref(ə)rəns/ *noun* **1.** a direction for obtaining information ◦ *Reference: Section 69 of the Army Act, 1955.* **2.** a grid or map reference ◦ *What's your reference?* ◻ **preposition** in relation to ◦ *'Hello 22, this is 2, reference my last order, cancel, over.'* ◦ *With reference to my letter dated 26 November.* ◦ *Reference the church.*

**reference point** /ˈref(ə)rəns pɔɪnt/ *noun* any object or feature on the

ground, which is used to assist in the giving of directions or to draw another person's attention to a target or other object of interest

**reflect** /rɪˈflekt/ *verb* (*of heat, light, sound, radar waves, etc.*) to send something back towards its source ◦ *Sonar detects underwater objects by transmitting sound waves which are reflected back by the object.*

**refuel** /riːˈfjuːəl/ *verb* to put fuel into a vehicle's fuel tank ◦ *We made a refuelling stop before crossing the desert.* (NOTE: **refuelled** – **refuelling**. The US spelling is **refueled** – **refueling**.)

**refuelling on the move** /riːˌfjuːəl ɒn θə ˈmuːv/ *noun* full form of **ROM**

**refuelling point** /riːˌfjuːəlɪŋ pɔɪnt/ *noun* a place where vehicles can refuel

**refuelling probe** /riːˌfjuːəlɪŋ prəʊb/ *noun* a long rigid tube, fitted to the front of an aircraft, which is inserted into a receptacle called a 'basket', in order to carry out air-to-air refuelling

**refuge** /ˈrefjuːdʒ/ *noun* a place of safety ◦ *The villagers sought refuge in the crypt of the local church.*

**refugee** /ˌrefjʊˈdʒiː/ *noun* a person who leaves his or her home in order to escape from danger (especially war), and looks for refuge elsewhere ◦ *The road is blocked with refugees.*

**refuse** /rɪˈfjuːz/ *verb* **1.** to not agree to do something ◦ *He refused to obey my orders.* ◦ *I refuse to believe that the enemy are beaten.* **2.** (*of a line of defence*) to position one end of the line back at an angle to the main frontage, in order to meet the threat of a flanking attack or envelopment

**regiment** /ˈredʒɪmənt/ *noun* **1.** a tactical and administrative army grouping of two or more battalions ◦ *Two enemy regiments have crossed the river.* **2.** an administrative grouping of one or more infantry battalions plus a separate regimental headquarters ◦ *He served in one of the Highland Regiments.* **3.** a tank battalion, consisting of three or more squadrons ◦ *The brigade consists of two infantry battalions and one armoured regiment.* **4.** a battalion-sized artillery

grouping, consisting of three or more batteries ○ *We have a regiment of artillery in support.* **5.** a battalion-sized grouping for certain supporting arms (such as engineers) ○ *The government is sending a regiment of engineers to assist in the rescue operation.* **6.** US an armoured cavalry grouping of two or more squadrons ○ *An American armoured cavalry regiment led the advance.* ▶ abbr **Regt**

COMMENT: In the British Army, the use of the word **regiment** is rather confusing, since it no longer refers to a tactical grouping of two or more battalions (the British use a **brigade** of three or more battalions instead). Regiments continue to exist in name, however, because their histories and traditions are considered to be extremely valuable in promoting unit identity and esprit de corps. Infantry regiments are essentially administrative groupings, and most currently consist of only one battalion plus a regimental headquarters, which is responsible for recruiting, career planning and welfare. If a regiment does have more than one battalion, these do not normally serve together in the same brigade. Battalion-sized groupings of artillery, tanks and certain supporting arms (such as engineers) are known as **regiments** for different historical reasons. A British armoured brigade might consist of two armoured regiments and one armoured or mechanized infantry battalion or, alternatively, two infantry battalions and one armoured regiment, plus artillery and supporting arms. On operations, these units are broken down and combined into **battle groups**. As an example, an armoured battle group might consist of two squadrons of tanks and one infantry company, which are organized into two **squadron and company groups** and a **company and squadron group** under the command of the armoured regimental HQ. The exact composition will vary according to the tactical requirement at the time. In the US Army, a battle group is known as a **task force**, while company and squadron groups and squadron and company groups are known as **company teams**.

**regimental** /ˌredʒɪˈment(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** relating to a regiment ○ *regimen-*

*tal headquarters (RHQ)* **2.** (in certain contexts only) relating to a specific infantry battalion **3.** relating to service with a unit (as opposed to service on a staff or at a training establishment) ○ *He is an excellent regimental officer.*

**regimental aid post** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˈeɪd ˌpəʊst/ *noun* a battalion casualty clearing-station, where casualties are assessed and given emergency medical treatment, before being evacuated to a dressing station. Abbr **RAP**

**regimental commander** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l kəˈmɑːndə/ *noun* the officer in command of a regiment

**regimental lieutenant-colonel** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l leɪˈtənənt ˈkɜːn(ə)l/ *noun* an officer commanding a regimental headquarters (usually a colonel)

**regimental medical officer** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˈmedɪk(ə)l ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* a doctor attached to a battalion. Abbr **RMO**

**regimental officer** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer serving in a particular regiment

**regimental police** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l pəˈliːs/ *noun* a small group of NCOs assigned to carry out police duties within a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Abbr **RP**

**regimental quartermaster sergeant** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˌkwɔːtəməːstə ˈsɜːdʒənt/ *noun* a warrant officer who assists the quartermaster of a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Abbr **RQMS**

**regimental sergeant major** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˌsɜːdʒənt ˈmeɪdʒə/ *noun* the most senior warrant officer in a battalion, who assists the adjutant in disciplinary matters and the day-to-day administration of the battalion. Abbr **RSM**

**regimental signals officer** /ˌredʒɪment(ə)l ˈsɪgn(ə)lz ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* a battalion officer responsible for communications. Abbr **RSO**

**region** /ˈriːdʒən/ *noun* a large area of land with well-defined boundaries or distinctive features

**register** /'redʒɪstə/ *noun* **1.** an official record of information or data **2.** a book or document in which information or data is recorded ■ *verb* **1.** to record in writing **2.** (of artillery targets) to allocate a target with a target number, and then calculate and record the firing data, which must be applied to the guns in order to hit it □ **to register with fire** to register an artillery target and then fire at it in order to confirm that the firing data is correct, making adjustments if necessary

**registration** /,redʒɪ'streɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an act of registering something

**registration number** /,redʒɪ'streɪf(ə)n,nʌmbə/, **vehicle registration** *noun* a combination of numbers and letters, which is displayed on a vehicle as identification

**regroup** /rɪ:'gru:p/ *verb* to stop an activity or operation temporarily, in order to reorganize ○ *The battalion was ordered to regroup south of the town.*

**Regt** *abbreviation* regiment

**regular** /'regjʊlə/ *adjective* **1.** (of actions) always happening at the same time or on the same day ○ *This is a regular weekly inspection.* **2.** (of armed forces and servicemen) relating to a full-time professional force, with a proper organization and rank structure and regular training ■ *noun* a member of the regular armed forces (as opposed to a reservist, territorial or guerrilla) ○ *We were attacked by a battalion of regulars.*

**regular soldier** /,regjʊlə 'səʊldʒə/ *noun* a person who makes a career of soldiering

**regulate** /'regjʊ,leɪt/ *verb* to control the actions of a person or thing

**regulation** /,regjʊ'leɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an official directive, restriction or rule

**rehearsal** /rɪ'hɜ:z(ə)l/ *noun* an act of rehearsing ○ *There will be a rehearsal at 1430hrs.*

**rehearse** /rɪ'hɜ:z/ *verb* to practise carrying out an operation or task, before doing it for real ○ *The brigade rehearsed the passage of lines in some fields outside the town.*

**reinforce** /,rɪ:ɪn'fɔ:s/ *verb* **1.** to make something stronger **2.** (of military forces) to send additional personnel and equipment to give assistance or to replace casualties ○ *Our right flank needs reinforcing.*

**reinforcement** /,rɪ:ɪn'fɔ:smənt/ *noun* an act of reinforcing ○ *Before reinforcement, the brigade was down to approximately 1,500 men.* ■ *plural noun reinforcements* men or units sent to reinforce another grouping ○ *personnel reinforcements* ○ *The division was unable to send any reinforcements.*

**reinforcements** /,rɪ:ɪn'fɔ:smənts/ *plural noun* men or units sent to reinforce another grouping ○ *The division was unable to send any reinforcements.*

**rejoin** /rɪ:'dʒɔɪn/ *verb* to return to a person or grouping, after being away from them ○ *We were unable to rejoin our unit after the bridge was blown up.*

**relay** /'rɪleɪ/ *noun* an act of relaying a radio signal ○ *We are setting up a relay.* ■ *verb* **1.** to receive a radio signal and then transmit it on to another receiver, who is too far away to receive the original signal ○ *The signal was relayed to 7 Brigade HQ.* ♦ **rebroadcast** **2.** to pass on a message to another person ○ *He received the message from HQ and immediately relayed it to the troops.*

**release** /rɪ'li:z/ *noun* an act of releasing ○ *The aim of the operation is to secure the release of the hostages.* ■ *verb* **1.** to let a prisoner go free ○ *We captured the camp and released the prisoners.* **2.** to remove a control or restriction ○ *He was released from duty to attend the funeral.* ○ *He released the safety catch on his rifle.* **3.** to allow a substance to come out ○ *The missile released a chemical agent over our position.*

**release point** /rɪ'li:z pɔɪnt/ *noun* a point on a route where sub-units leave their parent unit and continue independently by different routes

**relief** /rɪ'li:f/ *noun* **1.** an act of providing assistance or support **2.** an act of destroying or driving off an enemy force which has surrounded another friendly force or is besieging or investing a

friendly town or city ○ *He took part in the relief of Mafeking.* **3.** an act of taking over a duty or task from another person or unit ○ *My relief is at 2000hrs.*

**relief agency** /rɪˈliːf ˈeɪdʒənsi/ *noun* a civilian organization which provides assistance to victims of war or disaster

**relief force** /rɪˈliːf fɔːs/ *noun* a military force which is sent to relieve another friendly unit or place which is surrounded by the enemy

**relief-in-place** /rɪˈliːf ɪnˈpleɪs/ *noun* an act of taking over positions from another unit or grouping

**relieve** /rɪˈliːv/ *verb* **1.** to provide assistance or support ○ *We requested reinforcements to relieve the pressure on the small garrison.* **2.** to destroy or drive off an enemy force, which has surrounded another friendly force or is besieging or investing a friendly town or city ○ *A force of marines was sent to relieve the town.* **3.** to take over a duty or task from another person or unit ○ *I'll send someone to relieve you at 2100hrs.*

**religion** /rɪˈlɪdʒən/ *noun* a belief in a god, and the rituals which express that belief

**religious** /rɪˈlɪdʒəs/ *adjective* relating to religion

**reload** /rɪˈləʊd/ *verb* to load a weapon again after firing ○ *He was shot as he was reloading.*

**relocate** /rɪˈləʊˈkeɪt/ *verb* to move to a new location ○ *We'll have to relocate the RAP.* ○ *The sniper always relocates after every shot.*

**REME** /rɪˈmiː/ *abbreviation* Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers

**remf** /remf/ *noun* a soldier who is not serving in the front line (and is therefore not in any danger) (*slang*)

**remit** /rɪˈmiːt/ *noun* instructions or guidelines or rules (usually in relation to a peacekeeping mission) ○ *That sort of task is not part of my remit.*

**remote** /rɪˈməʊt/ *adjective* **1.** distant **2.** isolated ○ *The village is very remote.*

**remote control** /rɪˈməʊt kənˈtrəʊl/ *noun* a means by which a device or machine can be operated from a distance

(e.g. command wire, radio signals) ○ *The bomb was detonated by remote control.* ♦ **self-control**

**remotely piloted vehicle** /rɪˈməʊtli ˌpaɪlətɪd ˈviːk(ə)l/ *noun* a small unmanned radio-controlled aircraft designed to carry surveillance equipment. Abbr **RPV**. Also called **unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV), drone**

**rendezvous** /ˈrɒndeɪvuː/ *noun* a place where people have agreed to meet up with each other ○ *The rendezvous is at grid 453213.* ■ *verb* to meet up with other people at a rendezvous ○ *We will rendezvous at grid 654776.* ► abbr (all senses) **RV**

**reoccupy** /rɪˈɒkjʊpaɪ/ *verb* to occupy again, after being away ○ *The enemy have reoccupied the village.*

**reorg** /rɪˈɔːg/ *abbreviation* **1.** reorganization **2.** reorganize

**reorganization** /rɪˈɔːgənəɪˈzeɪʃ(ə)n/, **reorganisation** *noun* **1.** an act of reorganizing ○ *The reorganization of the brigade has been completed.* **2.** a phase following a successful assault, during which the assaulting troops go firm, in order to redistribute ammunition, deal with any casualties or prisoners, and reassess their situation before continuing their task ○ *There will be a resupply of ammunition during reorganization.*

**reorganize** /rɪˈɔːgənəɪz/, **reorganise** *verb* **1.** to organize in a different way ○ *The brigade has been reorganized.* **2.** to carry out the reorganization phase of an attack ○ *The platoon will reorganize on the objective.*

**reorientate** /rɪˈɔːriəntet/ *verb* to stop and confirm your exact location and the direction in which one should be heading, before continuing a journey

**repair** /rɪˈpeə/ *noun* an act of repairing ○ *The vehicle must be sent back for repair.* ■ *verb* to mend something which is damaged or defective ○ *The vehicle is being repaired.*

**repatriate** /rɪˈpætriət/ *verb* to return a prisoner to his own country ○ *He was repatriated at the end of the war.*

**repeat** /rɪ'pi:t/ *verb* **1.** to say something again ○ *He repeated the question.* **2.** to do something again ○ *He was warned not to repeat his mistake.* (NOTE: On the radio, **repeat** is only used when you want the artillery or mortars to repeat a fire-mission. It is never used when you want someone to repeat a message. In that situation, **say again** is used instead.)

**repel** /rɪ'pel/ *verb* to fight and push back ○ *They repelled all attempts to board their ship.*

**replace** /rɪ'pleɪs/ *verb* **1.** to put something back in its original position ○ *He replaced the handset.* **2.** to obtain a new object to take the place of one that has been damaged or lost ○ *We need to replace the firing pin.* **3.** to take the place or job of another person ○ *I am replacing Major Knight.* **4.** to arrange for someone to take the place of another person ○ *We will have to replace Sergeant Jones.* **5.** □ **to be replaced** (*in passive*) to be dismissed from a position or job ○ *The general is being replaced.*

**replacement** /rɪ'pleɪsmənt/ *noun* a person or thing which takes the place of another person or thing

**replen** /'ri:plən/ *abbreviation* replenishment

**replenish** /rɪ'plenɪʃ/ *verb* to provide someone with fresh supplies (such as ammunition, food and water, fuel, etc.)

**replenishment** /rɪ'plenɪʃmənt/ *noun* an act of providing fresh supplies (such as ammunition, food and water, fuel, etc.)

**report** /rɪ'pɔ:t/ *noun* **1.** verbal or written information, which is given or sent to another person **2.** a disciplinary action ○ *I am putting you in the report.* ■ *verb* **1.** to give or send information to another person ○ *B Company report enemy recce to the east of Karlsbad.* **2.** to take disciplinary action against someone ○ *I am reporting you for this offence.* **3.** to show that you are officially present ○ *He reported for duty three days late.* □ **to report to a place** to arrive officially at a place ○ *New recruits are asked to report to the training camp.*

**report line** /rɪ'pɔ:t laɪn/ *noun* a real or imaginary line on the ground, with a code word which units use when they cross, so that a commander can monitor their progress

**reprisal** /rɪ'praɪz(ə)/ *noun* a severe punitive action (usually intended as a deterrent) ○ *Ten villagers were shot as a reprisal for the attack on the convoy.*

**Republican Guard** /rɪ,pʌblɪkən 'gɑ:d/ *noun* elite troops in some armies; French ceremonial troops

**repulse** /rɪ'pʌls/ *verb* to beat off an attack ○ *All enemy attacks were repulsed with considerable losses on both sides.*

**request** /rɪ'kwɛst/ *noun* an act of asking for someone or something ○ *Have you received my ammunition request?* ■ *verb* to ask for something ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, request immediate assistance, over.'*

**required capability** /rɪ,kwəɪəd ,keɪpə'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the resources that are necessary to do what is required

**re-route** /,ri: 'ru:t/ *verb* to make someone travel by a different route ○ *The convoy was re-routed because of the chemical attack.*

**rescue** /'reskjʊ:/ *noun* an act of saving someone ■ *verb* **1.** to save someone from a dangerous situation ○ *We used a helicopter to rescue the sailors.* **2.** to free someone from captivity ○ *All the prisoners of war have been rescued.* ○ *The hostages were rescued by the SAS.*

**research and development** /rɪ ,sɜ:tɪf ən dɪ'veləpmənt/ *noun* full form of **R & D**

**reserve** /rɪ'zɜ:v/ *noun* **1.** units or sub-units which are held back from an engagement, so that they can be used to reinforce or support any unit which gets into difficulties ○ *The general was unwilling to use his reserves.* □ **in reserve** acting as a reserve ○ *6 Platoon will be in reserve for Phase 1.* **2.** □ **the Reserve** manpower (usually consisting of ex-servicemen) which can be used to supplement the regular forces in times of war or national emergency ○ *On leaving the armed forces, a serviceman is liable for a further seven years in the Reserve.*

■ **plural noun reserves** spare manpower or equipment

**reservist** /rɪ'zɜ:vɪst/ *noun* a person (usually an ex-serviceman) who is liable for service with the Reserve, in the event of war or national emergency ○ *All reservists must report to their nearest police station.*

**reservoir** /'rezəvwa:/ *noun* a natural or man-made lake, used as a supply of water

**residual force** /rɪ,zɪdʒʊəl 'fɔ:s/ *noun* a small security force which remains in a war zone after hostilities have ended and the main force has withdrawn

**residual nuclear radiation** /rɪ,zɪdʒʊəl nju:kliə'reɪdɪ'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the harmful rays of energy given off by radioactive substances left after a nuclear explosion

**resist** /rɪ'zɪst/ *verb* **1.** to fight against something ○ *We were surprised that the garrison resisted so strongly.* ○ *The snipers resisted all our attempts to dislodge them.* **2.** to oppose something ○ *The Army is resisting the new proposals.*

**resistance** /rɪ'zɪstəns/ *noun* **1.** an act of resisting ○ *The enemy is putting up little resistance.* **2. also resistance movement** a secret organization which opposes (often with armed force) the established government or an occupying power ○ *The Resistance attacked the railway lines.*

**resource** /rɪ'zɔ:s/ *noun* anything which is available for use (such as ammunition, equipment, manpower, etc.) ○ *The guerrillas have enough resources to cause considerable damage.* ■ **verb** to allocate resources ○ *He is responsible for resourcing within the Corps.*

**respirator** /'respəreɪtə/ *noun* a protective face-covering containing an apparatus to filter air, which is used to protect a person from chemical agents and radioactive contamination. ♦ **gas mask**

**respond** /rɪ'spɒnd/ *verb* **1.** to answer or reply ○ *He did not respond to the accusation.* **2.** to take action as a result of an incident or situation ○ *They responded by shooting the hostages.*

**response** /rɪ'spɒns/ *noun* **1.** an act of responding ○ *There has been no response to our demands.* **2.** a means or method of responding

**responsibility** /rɪ'spɒnsɪ'bɪlɪti/ *noun* **1.** an obligation or duty ○ *One of my responsibilities is the security of the ammunition compound.* ♦ **tactical area of responsibility** **2.** a person or thing for which one is responsible ○ *These men are my responsibility.* **3.** sensible behaviour ○ *You should show more responsibility.*

**responsible** /rɪ'spɒnsɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** having an obligation or duty to do something ○ *You are responsible for maintaining these vehicles.* **2.** behaving in a sensible manner ○ *You should be more responsible.*

**rest and recuperation** /,rest ən rɪ,kʊ:pə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **R & R**

**restrict** /rɪ'strɪkt/ *verb* to put a limit on something ○ *Access to the training ground is restricted to certain personnel only.*

**restricted** /rɪ'strɪktɪd/ *adjective* lowest security classification for information or documents; relating to material which is restricted to members of the armed forces and may not be passed on to the media or general public

COMMENT: Information is classified according to its importance, eg: restricted, confidential, secret, top secret, etc.

**restriction** /rɪ'strɪkʃən/ *noun* **1.** an act of restricting ○ *Gangrene can be caused by a restriction of the blood supply.* ○ *The new restrictions mean that there will be less ammunition for training.* ○ *All restrictions on movement have been lifted.* **2.** something which affects or limits a person's choice of action ○ *Restrictions in time and space left us with no alternative but to mount a frontal assault.*

**restriction of privileges** /rɪ'strɪkʃən əv 'prɪvɪlɪdʒɪz/ *noun* a military punishment where a serviceman is required to parade at certain times of the day in a specified order of dress

**restrictive control** /rɪˈstrɪktɪv kənˈtrəʊl/ *noun* a doctrine of command and control which relies upon detailed planning and strict obedience to precise orders. Compare **directive command**

**resupply** /ˈrɪsɪˈplaɪ/ *noun* an act of providing fresh supplies (such as ammunition, food and water, fuel, etc.) ○ *There will be a resupply of ammunition at 1800hrs.* ■ **verb** to supply something again ○ *They resupplied the garrison with water.*

**retake** /rɪˈteɪk/ *verb* to capture a position or location which has been captured by the enemy ○ *B Company have retaken the hill.*

**retaliate** /rɪˈtæliət/ *verb* to take action in response to an attack, insult or provocation ○ *The soldiers have been ordered not to retaliate if they are insulted by the local population.*

**retaliation** /rɪˈtæliˈeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of retaliating ○ *There has been no retaliation to the air strikes.* ○ *They killed three villagers in retaliation for the murder of the general.*

**retaliatory** /rɪˈtæljətəri/ *adjective* made in retaliation to an act or incident ○ *NATO has authorized retaliatory air strikes.*

**retire** /rɪˈtaɪə/ *verb* **1.** to move away from the enemy ○ *We retired to our own lines.* **2.** to move back towards your own forces or territory ○ *The enemy have retired.* ◇ **retreat, withdraw**

**retreat** /rɪˈtri:t/ *noun* **1.** an act of retreating ○ *The enemy forces are in retreat.* ○ *The retreat from Moscow was accompanied by huge losses.* **2.** (*retreat*) a ceremony to signify the close of the working day in barracks (usually around 1800hrs), when the flags are lowered □ **beating the retreat** ceremonial parade of music and marching, which is held in the evening ■ **verb** **1.** to move away from the enemy ○ *We had to retreat when B Company's position was overrun.* **2.** to move back towards your own forces or territory ○ *The enemy are retreating.* ◇ **retire, withdraw**

COMMENT: The word **retreat** is normally used when one is forced to move back (for example because

one has been defeated or your position has become untenable), whereas **retire** or **withdraw** imply rearward movement as part of a planned manoeuvre or in order to occupy a better position. Consequently, **retire** or **withdraw** are sometimes used instead of **retreat** because they sound more positive

COMMENT: if you are visiting a British barracks and you hear 'Retreat' being blown on the bugle, it is good manners to stop what you are doing and stand still until the call has finished.

**return** /rɪˈtʃɪn/ *verb* **1.** to come back ○ *The patrol has returned.* ○ *All planes returned safely to base.* **2.** to give something back ○ *He returned the equipment.* □ **to return fire** to shoot back, when shot at

**returned to unit** /rɪˈtʃɪnd tuːˈjuːnɪt/ *verb* full form of **RTU**

**veille** /rɪˈvæli/ *noun* a time at which troops are woken up ○ *Reveille at 0600hrs.*

**reverse** /rɪˈvɜːs/ *verb* to drive backwards ○ *The tank reversed into a barn.* ■ *noun* a failure or misfortune ○ *After several reverses, the enemy withdrew.* ■ *adjective* opposite

**reverse slope** /rɪˈvɜːs ˈsləʊp/ *noun* the far side of a hill, which is in dead ground to the enemy ○ *The Duke of Wellington always preferred a reverse slope position.*

**revet** /rɪˈvet/ *verb* to strengthen the sides of a trench or other fortification, using corrugated iron, wood or other material ○ *Pickets are used in the revetting of trenches and other fortifications.* (NOTE: **revetting** – **revetted**)

**review** /rɪˈvjuː/ *noun* a large-scale parade and inspection of troops ○ *He is attending a review.* ■ *verb* to inspect a large number of troops, etc., on parade ○ *The Queen came to review the fleet.*

**revolt** /rɪˈvəʊlt/ *noun* armed resistance to the established government or to the army command ○ *The revolt has spread to the neighbouring provinces.* ■ *verb* to oppose the established government with armed force ○ *We expect members*

*of the former president's bodyguard to revolt against military rule.*

**revolution** /ˌrevəˈluːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an overthrow of a government or social order by the use of force

**revolutionary** /ˌrevəˈluːʃ(ə)n(ə)ri/ *adjective* relating to a revolution ■ *noun* a person who takes an active role in a revolution ○ *Most of the leading revolutionaries have been arrested.*

**Revolutionary Guard** /ˌrevəluːʃ(ə)n(ə)ri ˈgɑːd/ *noun* elite troops in some communist armies

**revolver** /rɪˈvɒlvə/ *noun* a hand-held gun, with a chamber which turns when a shot is fired, so that a fresh cartridge is ready for firing ○ *He used his revolver to kill the civilian.*

**RF-4C** /ɑː ˈef fɔː ˈsiː/ *noun* a reconnaissance version of the F-4 Phantom

**R Gp** *abbreviation* R Group

**R Group** /ˈɑː ɡruːp/ *noun* a small group (usually consisting of a commander and his subordinate commanders), which carries out a reconnaissance before planning an operation or task. Full form **recce group**

**RHA** *abbreviation* rolled homogeneous armour

**RHQ** *abbreviation* regimental headquarters

**ricochet** /ˈrɪkəʃeɪ/ *noun* a projectile (especially a bullet) which bounces off a surface ○ *He was hit by a ricochet.* ■ *verb* (of projectiles, especially bullets) to hit the ground or some other hard object and bounce off (often in a different direction to the original line of flight) ○ *The bullet ricocheted around the room.* (NOTE: The past form is pronounced /ˈrɪkəʃeɪd/.)

**ride** /raɪd/ *noun* a wide path cut through a wood or forest ○ *We came under fire as we were crossing a ride.* ■ *verb* **1.** to travel on a horse or motorcycle ○ *The general rode into the defeated city on a white horse.* **2.** to travel, sitting on the top of a vehicle ○ *The infantry were riding on tanks.* (NOTE: **riding** – **rode** – **has ridden**)

**ridge** /rɪdʒ/ *noun* a long narrow line of high ground, formed where two slopes meet each other ○ *After several hours of hand-to-hand fighting we took the ridge.*

**rifle** /ˈraɪf(ə)l/ *noun* a hand-held firearm with a long rifled barrel and a butt, which is placed against the shoulder for firing ■ *verb* to cut spiral grooves in the barrel of a gun or artillery piece, in order to make the projectile spin during flight ○ *The barrel is carefully rifled.*

**rifle company** /ˈraɪf(ə)l ˌkʌmp(ə)ni/ *noun* a normal company in an infantry battalion, as opposed to support company

**rifle grenade** /ˈraɪf(ə)l ɡrɪˌneɪd/ *noun* a grenade designed to be fired from the muzzle of a rifle

**rifleman** /ˈraɪf(ə)lmən/ *noun* an infantry soldier armed with a rifle (NOTE: The plural form is **riflemen**.)

COMMENT: Most modern riflemen carry assault weapons.

**rifling** /ˈraɪflɪŋ/ *noun* spiral grooves, cut into the barrel of a gun or artillery piece in order to make the projectile spin during flight

**right-flanking** /ˈraɪt ˈflæŋkɪŋ/ *adjective* relating to an attack on the right flank of an enemy position

**ring of steel** /ˌrɪŋ əv ˈstiːl/ *noun* a tactical manoeuvre in which tanks, having fought their way through an objective, then form a protective screen around the flanks and far side so that dismounted infantry can clear all the trenches and bunkers on the objective

**riot** /ˈraɪət/ *noun* a violent public disturbance ○ *There have been riots in all the major cities.* ■ *verb* to take part in a riot ○ *The inhabitants rioted when the police arrested the editor of the local newspaper.*

**rioter** /ˈraɪətə/ *noun* a person who takes part in a riot ○ *Three of the rioters were shot dead.*

**rip-cord** /ˈrɪp kɔːd/ *noun* a device which is pulled by hand in order to open a parachute

**rise** /raɪz/ *noun* high ground ○ *The enemy position is just over the next rise.*

**risk** /rɪsk/ *noun* the danger or the possibility of a bad result

**river** /'rɪvə/ *noun* a body of fresh water, which flows along a natural channel towards a sea or lake

**RLC** *noun* the unit of the British Army responsible for logistics. Full form **Royal Logistic Corps**

**RLG** *abbreviation* rocket-launched grenade

**RM** *abbreviation* Royal Marines

**RMO** *abbreviation* regimental medical officer

**RN** *abbreviation* Royal Navy

**road** /rəʊd/ *noun* a way with a prepared surface, designed for use by vehicles ○ *Only one road was suitable for tanks.* ○ *There are very few roads in the region.*

**roadblock** /'rəʊdblək/ *noun* **1.** an obstruction set up by troops or police in order to control the movement of vehicles ○ *We set up a roadblock on the edge of the town.* **2.** the troops or police manning a roadblock ○ *The roadblock was attacked during the night.*

**rock** /rɒk/ *noun* **1.** a hard mineral substance, forming part of the earth's surface ○ *The sappers were digging into the rock under the castle walls.* **2.** a piece of rock ○ *Rocks had rolled down the hillside and blocked the road.*

**rocket** /'rɒkɪt/ *noun* a projectile which contains its own propellant

COMMENT: The term **rocket** usually refers to a direct-fire or indirect-fire weapon, whereas a **missile** is normally equipped with its own guidance system, which controls its flight onto the target.

**rocket-boosted** /'rɒkɪt buːstə/ *noun* an additional charge of propellant fitted to an artillery shell, which detonates in mid-air and increases its range

**rocket-launched grenade** /'rɒkɪt ˌləʊntʃd grɪ'neɪd/ *noun* a grenade which has been launched from a rocket. Abbr **RLG**

**rocket launcher** /'rɒkɪt ˌləʊntʃə/ *noun* an apparatus or vehicle from which a rocket is fired

**rocky** /'rɒki/ *adjective (of terrain)* consisting mainly of rock

**ROE** *abbreviation* rules of engagement

**roger** /'rɒdʒə/ *adverb (radio terminology)* **1.** that is correct ○ *'Hullo 22, this is 2, confirm that you are at the RV, over.'* – *'2, roger, out.'* **2.** I have understood your instructions ○ *'Hullo 22, this is 2, move now, over.'* – *'2, roger, out.'* ◇ **affirmative, copy**

**Roland** /'rəʊlənd/ *noun* a French/German-designed short-range surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**role** /rəʊl/ *noun* the function or purpose for which a person or thing is used ○ *The role of an anti-tank platoon is the destruction of enemy armour.*

**role specialization** /,rəʊl speʃəlaɪ 'zeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a situation where one nation is responsible for supplying one type of equipment or personnel for a multinational force. ◇ **multirole**

**rolled homogeneous armour** /,rəʊld ˌhɒmədʒiːniəs 'ɑːmə/ *noun* armour composed of a single substance (such as steel alloy), which has been rolled to a uniform thickness. Abbr **RHA** (NOTE: *Homogeneous* is often written incorrectly as *homogenous*, pronounced /hə'mɒdʒənəs]/, which is actually a biological term describing organisms which are similar because they share a common ancestry. The error is so common that many dictionaries now treat the two words as interchangeable.)

**roll up** /,rəʊl 'ʌp/ *verb* to assault through an enemy position sideways, destroying or capturing it trench by trench ○ *Once we had gained a foothold on the position, we were able to roll it up from the right.*

**ROM** /rɒm/ *abbreviation* refuelling on the move

**Roman Catholic Church** /,rəʊmən 'kæθlɪk 'ʃɜːtʃ/ *noun* an original western European form of Christianity. Compare **Orthodox Church**, **Protestant Church**

**Romeo** /'rəʊmiəʊ/ *noun* the eighteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Rr)

**romer** /'rəʊmə/ *noun* a simple mathematical instrument for calculating accurate grid references from a map, consisting of a piece of clear plastic printed with a grid which subdivides a grid square into ten northings and ten eastings ○ *I need a romer for a 1:20,000 map.*

COMMENT: Military protractors are usually printed with **romers** for the most common scales of map (i.e. 1:50,000 and 1:25,000).

**rookie** /'rʊki/ *noun* a recruit (*slang*)

**rope** /rəʊp/ *noun* a thick line of twisted fibres, normally used for pulling or suspending heavy objects

**rotary-wing aircraft** /,rəʊtəri, wɪŋ 'eəkrɑ:ft/ *noun* a helicopter

**rotate** /rəʊ'teɪt/ *verb* **1.** to revolve around an axis ○ *The rotor was not rotating properly.* **2.** to complete one tour of duty and move on to the next one ○ *I am rotating back to the States next month.*

**rotor** /'rəʊtə/ *noun* a set of horizontally rotating blades, which gives a helicopter its upward lift

**round** /raʊnd/ *noun* one projectile plus the propellant required to fire it ○ *We require 2,000 rounds of 5.56mm ball.* ○ *Ten rounds HE, fire for effect!*

**roundel** /'raʊnd(ə)l/ *noun* a circular identification mark painted on aircraft (usually denoting nationality) ○ *British aircraft usually have roundels of red and blue.*

**rout** /raʊt/ *noun* a retreat following a defeat, where command and control has completely broken down ○ *What was intended to be an orderly retreat turned into a rout.* ■ *verb* to force the enemy into a rout ○ *The invaders were routed.*

**route** /ru:t/ *noun* the way from one location to another ○ *the route into/out of the town* ○ *The companies moved to the FUP by different routes.*

**route card** /'ru:t kɑ:d/ *noun* a card showing the different stages of a journey, with locations, distances, bearings and other information

**route march** /'ru:t mɑ:tʃ/ *noun* a long-distance march, designed to improve or maintain physical fitness

**routine** /ru:'ti:n/ *adjective* normal, which happens all the time ○ *This is a routine inspection.* ■ *noun* a regular programme of tasks or duties ○ *That is not part of our routine.*

**routing** /'ru:tɪŋ/ *noun* the work of finding the best route to send people, vehicles or goods from one place to another

**royal** /'rɔɪəl/ *adjective* in the service of a king or queen

**Royal Air Force** /,rɔɪəl 'eə ,fɔ:ɪs/ *noun* the British air force. Abbr **RAF**

**Royal Armoured Corps** /,rɔɪəl 'ɑ:məd ,kɔ:z/ *noun* the tank regiments of the British Army. Abbr **RAC**

**Royal Army Medical Corps** /,rɔɪəl ,ɑ:mi 'medɪk(ə)l ,kɔ:z/ *noun* full form of **RAMC**

**Royal Artillery** /,rɔɪəl ɑ:'tɪləri/ *noun* artillery of the British Army. Abbr **RA**

**Royal British Legion** /,rɔɪəl 'brɪtɪʃ/ *noun* a group which protects the interests of British ex-servicemen

**Royal Corps of Signals** /,rɔɪəl kɔ: əv 'sɪɡnəlz/ *noun* British troops who specialize in communications

**Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers** /,rɔɪəl ɪ,lektrɪk(ə)l ən mɪ ,kænɪk(ə)l ,endʒɪnɪəz/ *noun* a vehicle mechanics of the British Army. Abbr **REME**

**Royal Engineers** /,rɔɪəl ,endʒɪ 'nɪəz/ *plural noun* engineers of the British Army. Abbr **RE**. Also called **Sappers**

**Royal Logistic Corps** /,rɔɪəl lɔ 'dʒɪstɪk ,kɔ:z/ *noun* full form of **RLC**

**Royal Marines** /,rɔɪəl mɑ:'rɪnz/ *plural noun* British marines. Abbr **RM**

**Royal Military Academy Sandhurst** /,rɔɪəl ,mɪlɪt(ə)ri ə,kædəmi 'sændhɜ:st/ *noun* full form of **Sandhurst**

**Royal Navy** /,rɔɪəl 'neɪvi/ *noun* the British navy. Abbr **RN**

**Royal Warrant** /ˈrɔɪəl ˈwɒrənt/ *noun* an authority by which a warrant officer holds a rank in the armed forces

**RP** *abbreviation* regimental police

**RPG-7** /ˈɑː piː dʒiː ˈsevən/ *noun* a Soviet-designed hand-held anti-tank rocket

**RPK** /ˈɑː piː ˈkeɪ/ *noun* a Soviet-designed light machine-gun (LMG), based on the AK-47 assault weapon

**RPV** *abbreviation* remotely piloted vehicle

**RQMS** *abbreviation* regimental quartermaster sergeant

**RRF** *abbreviation* rapid reaction force

**RSM** *abbreviation* regimental sergeant major

**RSO** *abbreviation* regimental signals officer

**RTU** /ˈɑː tiː ˈjuː/ *verb* to remove a person from a training course prematurely, usually as a result of injury or failure or misdemeanour ○ *He's been RTU'd*. Full form **returned to unit**

**rubber bullet** /ˈrʌbə ˈbʊlɪt/ *noun* a large projectile made of plastic or rubber which is fired from a special gun and is designed to knock a person over but not to cause a serious injury. Also called **plastic bullet**, **baton round**

**rubble** /ˈrʌb(ə)l/ *noun* fragments from damaged or destroyed buildings ○ *The streets are blocked with rubble*.

**rucksack** /ˈrʌksæk/ *noun* a large fabric container, designed to be carried on a person's back. ♦ **bergen**, **pack**

**rudder** /ˈrʌdə/ *noun* **1.** a vertical blade at the stern of a boat or ship which is used for steering **2.** a vertical blade hinged to the tail of an aircraft, which is used for steering

**ruffles and flourishes** /ˈrʌf(ə)l z ən ˈflaʊrɪʃɪz/ *plural noun* drumbeats or an introductory passage played before a ceremonial piece of music such as a national anthem

**rules of engagement** /ˈruːl z əv ɪn ˈgeɪdʒmənt/ *plural noun* a set of rules governing the firing of weapons and use of force by soldiers (usually in a peace-

keeping or counter-insurgency role). Abbr **ROE**

**run** /rʌn/ *verb* **1.** to move quickly on foot ○ *He ran to the latrine*. **2.** to manage something ○ *He is running the mortar course*. (NOTE: **running** – **ran** – **have run**)

**runner** /ˈrʌnə/ *noun* a soldier used to deliver verbal messages ○ *A runner came up with a message from the general*.

**runway** /ˈrʌnweɪ/ *noun* a prepared surface used by aircraft for take-off and landing ○ *The runway has been captured by the enemy*. ○ *This runway is too short for transport aircraft*.

**runway lights** /ˈrʌnweɪ laɪts/ *plural noun* lights arranged along the sides of a runway or across it, to indicate where it is

**Rupert** /ˈruːpət/ *noun* an officer (*soldiers' slang*) ○ *He got busted for hitting a Rupert*.

**rural** /ˈrʊərəl/ *adjective* relating to the countryside (as opposed to towns and cities). Compare **urban**

**ruse** /ruːz/ *noun* an act of deception ○ *The enemy withdrawal was just a ruse*.

**rush** /rʌʃ/ *noun* a sudden assault ○ *The last enemy rush overran 6 Platoon's trenches*. ■ *verb* **1.** to move suddenly and quickly towards something ○ *They rushed towards the vehicles*. **2.** to make a sudden assault ○ *The enemy tried to rush our positions*.

**rust** /rʌst/ *noun* a harmful brown discolouration to iron or steel, caused by exposure to damp air or water ○ *There is rust on your weapon*. ■ *verb* to be affected by rust ○ *Your weapon will rust if you don't oil it*. ○ *Rusting equipment littered the courtyard of the former command HQ*.

**rusty** /ˈrʌsti/ *adjective* affected by rust ○ *Look at that gun – it's rusty*. ○ *The road through the desert was lined with rusty tanks*.

**rut** /rʌt/ *noun* a deep mark made by wheels passing over damp ground ○ *The lorry got stuck in a deep rut*.

**rutted** /'rʌtɪd/ *adjective* (of ground, especially roads and tracks) affected by ruts ○ *The track is badly rutted.*

**RV** /,ɑ: 'vi:/ *noun* **1.** rendezvous ○ *The RV is at grid 453213.* **2.** a re-entry vehicle ○ *The missile is fitted with three nu-*

*clear RVs.* ■ *verb* to meet at a rendezvous ○ *We will RV at grid 453213.*

**RWR** /,ɑ: dʌb(ə)lju: 'ɑ:, rɔ:/ *noun* a device which warns a pilot that his aircraft is being hit by a radar beam. Full form **radar warning receiver**



# SIERRA - Ss

**S-3** /,es 'θri:/ *noun* an American-designed sea-strike aircraft. Also called **Viking**

**SA-** /,es 'eɪ/ *abbreviation* NATO prefix given to Soviet-designed surface-to-air missiles (SAM)

**SA-1** *noun* a Guild surface-to-air missile

**SA-2** *noun* a Guideline surface-to-air missile

**SA-3** *noun* a Goa surface-to-air missile

**SA-4** *noun* a Ganef surface-to-air missile

**SA-5** *noun* a Gammon surface-to-air missile

**SA-6** *noun* a Gainful surface-to-air missile

**SA-7** *noun* a Grail surface-to-air missile

**SA-8** *noun* a Gecko surface-to-air missile

**SA-9** *noun* a Gaskin surface-to-air missile

**SA-10** *noun* a Grumble surface-to-air missile

**SA-13** *noun* a Gopher surface-to-air missile

**SA-14** *noun* a Gremlin surface-to-air missile

**SA-16** *noun* a Gimlet surface-to-air missile

**SA-80** /,es ,eɪ 'eɪti/ *noun* a British-designed 5.56mm assault rifle (NOTE: The plural form is **SA-80s** /,es ,eɪ 'eɪtiz/.)

**SAA** *abbreviation* 1. small arms ammunition 2. skill at arms

**Saab-35** /,sɑ:b θɜ:ti'faɪv/ *noun* a Swedish-designed multirole fighter aircraft. Also called **Draken**

**Saab-37** /,sɑ:b θɜ:ti'sevən/ *noun* a Swedish-designed fighter aircraft, which is also suitable for ground attack. Also called **Viggen**

**Saab-39** /,sɑ:b θɜ:ti'naɪm/ *noun* a Swedish-designed multirole fighter aircraft. Also called **Gripen**

**saber** /'seɪbə/ *noun* US spelling of **sabre**

**sabkha** /'sæbkə/, **sabqua** *noun* the firm crust on the surface of a dried-up lake bed, underneath which is soft mud (Arabic) ◦ *We got stuck in sabkha.*

COMMENT: **Sabkha** is a serious hazard in the desert, because the outer margins are usually strong enough to support the weight of a vehicle, thus allowing it to get bogged down out in the middle of the lake bed from where it is extremely difficult to recover. It therefore provides a useful natural obstacle for the tactician. Good desert maps will show known areas of sabkha.

**sabot** /'sæbəʊ/ *noun* 1. a metal collar or sleeve, which is fitted to a long-rod penetrator in order to give it stability and extra kinetic energy as it travels up the barrel of the gun, and which is designed to fall away, once the projectile has left the muzzle of the weapon 2. any type of tank ammunition which consists of a long-rod penetrator and a discarding-sabot ◦ *Load with sabot!* ◊ **armour-piercing discarding-sabot**, **armour-piercing fin-stabilized discarding-sabot**

**sabotage** /'sæbəʊtɑ:ʒ/ *noun* an act of damaging or destroying an enemy installation or piece of equipment, so that it cannot be used ■ *verb* to carry out an act of sabotage ◦ *Protesters tried to sabotage the missile installation.*

**saboteur** /ˌsæbə'tʃɜː/ *noun* a person who carries out an act of sabotage

**sabqua** /'sæbkə/ *noun* another spelling of **sabkha**

**sabre** /'seɪbə/ *noun* a heavy curved sword, traditionally used by cavalrymen

**sabre-rattling** /ˌseɪbə 'ræt(ə)lɪŋ/ *noun* an increase in military activity during a period of international tension (deployment of troops on a border, recall of reservists, etc.) (*informal*) ○ *After a period of sabre-rattling by both sides, the situation was resolved by the United Nations.*

**sabre squadron** /ˌseɪbə 'skwɒdrən/ *noun* a squadron of tanks

**SACEUR** /'sækɜː/ *noun* the most senior NATO commander in Europe, one of the two MNCs. Full form **Supreme Allied Commander Europe**

**SACLANT** /'sæklænt/ *noun* the most senior NATO commander in the Atlantic, one of the two MNCs. Full form **Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic**

**SACLOS** /'sæklɒs/ *noun* a missile guidance system, which relies upon the operator continuing to track the target after launching until the missile actually hits it. Full form **semi-automatic command line of sight**

**sacrifice** /'sækrɪfaɪs/ *verb* to accept the loss of one or more of your groupings in order to avoid greater loss elsewhere ○ *5 Brigade was deliberately sacrificed so that the rest of the corps could withdraw.*

**saddle** /'sæd(ə)/ *noun* a ridge joining the tops of two hills ○ *The enemy opened fire as we were moving across the saddle.*

**safe** /seɪf/ *adjective* **1.** free from danger ○ *You are safe now.* **2.** (of weapons) loaded, but not cocked and with no round in the breech □ **made safe** with a loaded magazine fitted, but the weapon is not cocked and there is no round in the breech □ **on safe** with the safety catch applied **3.** (of explosive devices) not armed ○ *The bomb is now safe.* ■ *noun* a strong container fitted with a lock, which is used to store secret documents, money, valuable property, etc.

**safe haven** /ˌseɪf 'heɪv(ə)n/ *noun* a peacekeeping term for a secure area in which members of an ethnic or sectarian minority can seek safety from the hostility of the main population

**safe lane** /ˌseɪf leɪn/ *noun* a route or path which enables people or vehicles to pass safely through a minefield

**safety** /'seɪfti/ *noun* a state of being safe

**safety catch** /'seɪfti kætʃ/ *noun* a mechanism which prevents a weapon from being fired

**Sagger** /'sæɡə/ *noun* a Soviet-designed wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW)

**sail** /seɪl/ *verb* to travel by ship ○ *The German fleet sailed along the English Channel.*

**sailor** /'seɪlə/ *noun* **1.** a member of a ship's crew ○ *Sailors from the aircraft carrier came ashore.* **2.** a person serving in the navy (especially one who is not an officer) ○ *Fights broke out when a group of soldiers went into a sailors' bar.*

**salient** /'seɪliənt/ *noun* part of an army's front line, which sticks out at an angle towards the enemy's front line

COMMENT: A **salient** usually occurs in one of two ways: either when an attack has largely failed but a small part of the attacking force has managed to capture ground, or when an attack has largely succeeded but a small part of the defending force has managed to hold its positions. Either way, the troops occupying the salient are particularly vulnerable, because they can be attacked on two sides by the enemy

**Salmonella** /ˌsælmə'nelə/ *noun* a group of bacteria which cause food poisoning and typhoid fever

COMMENT: Certain nations are known to have developed *Salmonella* bacteria for use as a biological weapon.

**salute** /sə'luːt/ *noun* a military greeting made between officers and other ranks, which is carried out by raising the right hand to the peak of the cap □ **to take the salute** to salute and be saluted by marching troops on parade ■ *verb* to

carry out a salute ○ *Ordinary ranks must salute officers.*

COMMENT: The British naval salute has the hand more or less flat and horizontal, and is similar to the American style of saluting. The British army and air force salute has the hand flat, but with the palm facing outwards.

**SALUTE** /sə'lu:t/ *noun* a word used to help soldiers remember the important things to note when observing a situation (Size, Activity, Location, Unit, Time, Equipment)

**saluting base** /sə'lu:tɪŋ ,beɪs/ *noun* a small wooden stand for the officer or important person taking the salute at a military parade

**salvo** /'sælvəʊ/ *noun* **1.** the firing of several large-calibre guns at the same time (especially at sea) **2.** the firing of several rockets at the same time

**SAM** /sæm/ *abbreviation* surface-to-air missile

**Sam Browne** /,sæm 'braʊn/ *noun* a leather belt with a diagonal shoulder strap, traditionally worn by army officers

**sand** /sænd/ *noun* a substance consisting of tiny grains of rock, which covers the ground on beaches and in deserts

**sandbag** /'sændbæg/ *noun* a small hessian sack, designed to be filled with sand or soil, and used in the construction of fortifications

**sandbank** /'sændbæŋk/ *noun* a deposit of sand, found in shallow water in rivers, estuaries and the sea

**Sandhurst** /'sændhɜ:st/ *noun* a British army officer training establishment ○ *He passed out of Sandhurst in 1980.* Full form **Royal Military Academy Sandhurst**

**sangar** /'sæŋgə/ *noun* **1.** a field fortification, constructed by building a circular wall of rocks or sandbags, when the ground is too hard or too wet to dig trenches **2.** a reinforced position for a sentry, constructed on the perimeter of an army base or installation

**sanitation** /,sæni'teɪf(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** the practice of keeping yourself and

your surroundings clean, in order to prevent disease ○ *Sanitation is extremely important in refugee camps.* **2.** washing and toilet facilities. ◇ **hygiene**

**sanitize** /'sænɪtaɪz/, **sanitise** *verb* **1.** to disinfect something **2.** to destroy or neutralize enemy positions ○ *Once the tanks have sanitized the objective, they form a ring of steel on the far side.*

**sapper** /'sæpə/ *noun* (traditional) **1.** an engineer **2.** the title of the lowest rank in the Royal Engineers ○ *Sapper Williams*

**SAR** *abbreviation* search and rescue

**Saracen** /'særəsən/ *noun* a British-made wheeled armoured personnel carrier (APC)

**Sarin** /'særɪn/ *noun* , **GB**

**SAS** /,es ,eɪ 'es/ *noun* an elite British Army special forces organization. Full form **Special Air Service**

**satellite** /'sætələɪt/ *noun* an unmanned spacecraft, which is positioned in the earth's orbit and is designed to carry communications, surveillance or other electronic equipment

**satellite photograph** /,sætələɪt 'fəʊtəgrə:f/ *noun* a picture of an area of ground, taken from a satellite

**SATNAV** /'sætnæv/ *abbreviation* satellite navigation

**savannah** /sə'vænə/ *noun* a wide level area of grassland with few trees (in tropical regions)

**save** /seɪv/ *verb* **1.** to rescue a person from danger ○ *The helicopter managed to save the crew of the ship.* **2.** to rescue a person from captivity ○ *The hostages were saved by the SAS.* **3.** to avoid waste ○ *Save your ammunition.* **4.** to keep something for future use ○ *We are saving most of our mortar rounds for the main assault.*

**SAW** /sɔ:/ *abbreviation* Squad Automatic Weapon. ◇ **M-249**

**Saxon** /'sæksən/ *noun* a British-designed wheeled armoured personnel carrier (APC)

**say again** /,seɪ ə'gen/ *verb* to repeat a message (radio terminology) ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22. Say again last message. Over.'* (NOTE: On the radio, **repeat** is only used

when you want the artillery or mortars to repeat a fire-mission. It is never used when you want someone to repeat a message.)

**SBS** /,es ,bi: 'es/ *noun* an elite British special forces organization, recruited from the Royal Navy and Royal Marines. Full form **Special Boat Service**

**scale** /skeɪl/ *noun* **1.** the ratio of size between a map and the area of ground which it represents ○ *Most military maps have a scale of 1:50,000.* **2.** a diagram representing distance, which is usually found on the key of a map ○ *Look at the scale to work out how far the village is from here.* **3.** a quantity of ammunition, equipment or weapons, which are allocated to a unit or grouping ○ *Special forces have larger scales of ammunition than normal units.* ○ *The new ammunition scale is 200 rounds per gun.*

**Scarab** /'skæræb/ *noun* a Soviet-designed tactical surface-to-surface missile

**scarper** /'skɑ:pə/ *verb* to run away (*slang*) ○ *The enemy have scarpered.*

**scatter** /'skætə/ *verb* **1.** to throw or drop objects over a wide area ○ *These shells are designed to scatter leaflets over the enemy lines.* **2.** (of a group or crowd) to run away or take cover in different directions ○ *The protesters scattered when we opened fire.*

**scenes of crime officer** /,si:nz əv 'kraɪm ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **SOCO**

**schedule** /'fedju:l/ *verb* to fix the time at which something will happen ○ *The attack was scheduled to begin at 0600 hrs.*

**Schwerpunkt** /'ʃveʊrpunkt/ *noun* German the point of main effort ○ *The Schwerpunkt for this attack will be at Lingen.* (NOTE: German nouns are always spelt with a capital letter.)

**Scimitar** /'sɪmɪtə/ *noun* a British-made light tank (CVRT), equipped with a 30mm Rarden cannon

**scorched earth** /,skɔ:tɪt 'z:θ/ *noun* the deliberate destruction of your own infrastructure and resources so that the enemy cannot use them ○ *Throughout*

*history, the Russians have used scorched earth tactics to defeat invaders.*

**scorpion** *noun* an insect with two front claws and a long jointed tail which it uses to inflict a venomous sting

**Scorpion** /'skɔ:pɪən/ *noun* a British-made light tank (CVRT), equipped with a 76mm gun

**scout** /skaʊt/ *noun* **1.** a person sent out on a reconnaissance ○ *The scouts haven't returned yet.* **2.** a person or vehicle which moves ahead of a grouping, in order to find a suitable route or locate the enemy ○ *The scout vehicle drove into a minefield.* ■ *verb* **1.** to act as a scout **2.** to reconnoitre ○ *6 Platoon is scouting the enemy position.*

**Scout** /skaʊt/ *noun* a small British-made utility helicopter

**scramble** /'skræmb(ə)/ *verb* **1.** to move over rocky terrain, using your hands when necessary **2.** (of fighter aircraft) to take off quickly in order to go into action ○ *Two fighter squadrons scrambled.* **3.** (of communications) to adapt a transmission electronically, so that it can only be understood by someone with the correct receiving equipment ○ *All messages to HQ must be scrambled.*

**scramble net** /'skræmbəl net/ *noun* a net used by soldiers to climb from a ship into a landing-craft

**scrape** /skreɪp/ *noun* a shallow pit dug to provide a hull-down position for an armoured fighting vehicle ○ *The tank was hit as it was reversing out of the scrape.* ♦ **shell-scrape**

**scree** /skri:t/ *noun* a loose surface of a mountain slope, consisting of a thick layer of small stones ○ *We heard the enemy patrol moving across the scree.*

**scrim** /skrɪm/ *noun* small pieces of fabric, used as camouflage on helmets and camouflage nets (NOTE: no plural)

**scrub** /skrʌb/ *noun* **1.** vegetation consisting of small trees and bushes ○ *The hill is covered with scrub.* **2.** an area of ground covered with scrub ○ *The enemy position is to the right up the scrub.* (NOTE: no plural)

**scrubland** /ˈskrʌblænd/ *noun* terrain consisting mainly of scrub

**Scud** /skʌd/ *noun* a Soviet-designed surface-to-surface missile, capable of carrying a variety of warheads (e.g. chemical, high explosive, nuclear, etc.)

**SDI** *abbreviation* Strategic Defence Initiative

**sea** /si:/ *noun* a mass of salt water, which covers most of the earth's surface

**seaborne** /ˈsi:bɔ:n/ *adjective* deployed or carried by ships ○ *The operation will be supported by a seaborne landing near Ostend.*

**SEAD** /si:d/ *abbreviation* suppression of enemy air defence

**Sea Dart** /ˌsi: ˈdɑ:t/ *noun* a British-designed long-range naval surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Sea Eagle** /ˌsi: ˈi:gl/ *noun* a British-designed anti-ship missile

**Sea Harrier** /ˌsi: ˈhæriə/ *noun* a British-designed multirole fighter aircraft with a vertical take-off capability, which is designed to operate from aircraft carriers and certain other ships

**Seahawk** /ˈsi:hɔ:k/ *noun* an American-designed multi-role helicopter designed to operate from a ship

**Sea King** /ˌsi: ˈkiŋ/ *noun* an American-designed multirole helicopter designed for operating off ships

**SEALs** /si:lz/ *noun* American naval special forces. Full form **sea, air, land**

**Sea Lynx** *noun* same as **Navy Lynx**

**seaman** /ˈsi:mən/ *noun* 1. a rank in the British Navy (*formerly*) Also called **able rating, leading rating** 2. *US* a junior non-commissioned rank in the navy

**seaman apprentice** /ˌsi:mən ə ˈprents/ *noun* *US* the lowest non-commissioned rank in the navy

**sea mile** /ˌsi: ˈmaɪl/ *noun* same as **nautical mile**

**seaplane** /ˈsi:pleɪn/ *noun* an aircraft designed to take off from and land on water

**sea power** /ˌsi: ˈpaʊə/ *noun* warships and weaponry used at sea

**search** /sɜ:tʃ/ *noun* an act of searching ■ *verb* to look for someone or something

**search and rescue operation** /ˌsɜ:tʃ ən ˈreskju: ˌɒpəreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an operation to look for someone and rescue them

**searchlight** /ˈsɜ:tʃlaɪt/ *noun* a powerful electric light, which produces a concentrated beam for illuminating objects

**search warrant** /ˈsɜ:tʃ ˌwɒrənt/ *noun* a warrant authorizing the security forces to search a specified building or property

**Sea Skua** /ˌsi: ˈskju:ə/ *noun* a British-designed anti-ship missile (ASM)

**Sea Sparrow** /ˌsi: ˈspærəʊ/ *noun* an American-designed medium-range naval surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**Sea Stallion** /ˌsi: ˈstæljən/ *noun* ■ **CH-53**

**sea-strike** /ˌsi: straɪk/ *noun* a naval aviation role, involving the use of carrier-based aircraft to attack enemy shipping

COMMENT: **Sea-strike** is the maritime equivalent of **fighter ground-attack**.

**Sea Wolf** /ˌsi: ˈwʊlf/ *noun* a British-designed short-range naval surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**second**<sup>1</sup> /ˈsekənd/ *noun* a unit of time, corresponding to a sixtieth part of one minute

**second**<sup>2</sup> /sɪˈkɒnd/ *verb* to post a serviceman to another arm or service or even to the armed forces of a foreign state, usually to provide specialist expertise or training ○ *He was seconded to the Sultan of Oman's Armed Forces.*

**secondary armour** /ˌsekənd(ə)ri ˈɑ:mə/ *noun* additional armour fitted onto an armoured vehicle in order to increase its protection

**secondary jungle** /ˌsekənd(ə)ri ˈdʒʌŋgəl/ *noun* a jungle where the original trees have been cleared (by man or by fire) and replaced by a dense growth of bushes and young trees

**second dogwatch** /sɪˈkɒnd ˈdɒɡwɒtʃ/ *noun* the period of duty from 1800–2000hrs. ◊ **watch**

**second in command** /ˌsekənd ɪn kəˈmɑːnd/ *noun* the most senior person after the commander and nominated to take command in his absence. Abbr **2IC**

**second lieutenant** /ˌsekənd leɪf ˈtenənt/; *US* /ˌsekənd luːˈtenənt/ *noun* **1.** the lowest officer rank in the army or marines (usually in command of a platoon or equivalent-sized grouping) **2.** *US* the lowest officer rank in the army, marines or air force (usually in command of a platoon or equivalent-sized grouping) ► abbr **2Lt**

**secondment** /sɪˈkɒndmənt/ *noun* an act of being seconded ◊ *He went on secondment to the Sultan of Oman's Armed Forces.*

**secret** /ˈsiːkrət/ *adjective* **1.** not for common knowledge ◊ *They got out of the camp through a secret tunnel.* **2.** high level of security classification for documents and information ◊ *This information is classified as secret.* ■ *noun* a fact or information which is secret ◊ *He was charged with passing secrets to the enemy.*

**Secretary for Defense** /ˌsekrətri fə dɪˈfens/, **Defense Secretary** /dɪˈfens ˈsekrətri/ *noun* a US government minister in charge of the armed forces

**Secretary of State for Defence** /ˌsekrətri əv steɪt fə dɪˈfens/, **Defence Secretary** /dɪˈfens ˈsekrətri/ *noun* a government minister in charge of the armed forces

**sectarian** /sekˈteəriən/ *adjective* relating to conflict caused by differences in religion (e.g. Roman Catholic as opposed to Protestant or Orthodox) ◊ *This was a sectarian attack.* ◊ *The conflict in Bosnia was sectarian rather than ethnic.*

**section** /ˈsekʃən/ *noun* **1.** a sub-unit of a platoon **2.** a tactical infantry grouping of eight men (usually divided into two fireteams) **3.** *US* a tactical armoured grouping of two tanks (NOTE: In the US Army, section-sized infantry groupings are known as **squads**.)

COMMENT: British infantry sections are usually commanded by corporals.

**section commander** /ˌsekʃən kəˈmɑːndə/ *noun* an NCO in command of a section

**sector** /ˈsektə/ *noun* a subdivision of an area of ground ◊ *There has been no enemy activity in this sector.*

**secure** /sɪˈkjʊə/ *adjective* **1.** (of ground) in your possession and prepared for defence ◊ *The LZ is now secure.* **2.** (of objects) properly attached or fastened ◊ *Make sure that all your kit is secure.* **3.** (of containers, rooms, buildings or places) locked or otherwise protected against theft ◊ *Put these documents in a secure place.* **4.** (of communications) encoded or scrambled ◊ *Is the line to HQ secure?* ■ *verb* **1.** (of ground) to capture or otherwise take possession of a location, and prepare it for defence ◊ *The objective has been secured.* **2.** (of objects) to attach or fasten properly ◊ *He secured the field dressing to his webbing.* ◊ *All hatches have been secured.* **3.** to make sure that something happens ◊ *The aim of the operation is to secure the release of the hostages.*

**security** /sɪˈkjʊərɪti/ *noun* **1.** all measures taken by a unit to protect itself from surveillance or offensive action by the enemy ◊ *The enemy has breached our security.* **2.** all measures taken by an organization to protect its property and personnel from attack, espionage, sabotage, theft or any other threat or danger ◊ *He is responsible for security on the base.* **3.** a department or organization responsible for protection against theft, etc. ◊ *Security has reported a break-in.*

**security forces** /sɪˈkjʊərɪti ˈfɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* a state's armed forces and police force (especially in a counter-insurgency situation)

**security zone** /sɪˈkjʊərɪti zəʊn/ *noun* an area of ground around a grouping's positions, which is covered by its weapons systems, surveillance equipment and patrol activity

**seek** /siːk/ *verb* **1.** to look for something **2.** to try to achieve something ◊ *He is seeking promotion.*

**seeker** /'si:kə/ *noun* a person or device which is looking for something

**segregate** /'segrigeɪt/ *verb* to separate a person or group from other people, and keep them apart ○ *The officers were segregated from the other prisoners.*

**seize** /si:z/ *verb* **1.** to capture ○ *A Company has seized the objective.* **2.** to take something by force ○ *The security forces have seized a large quantity of explosives.*

**self-control** /,self kən'trəʊl/ *noun* the ability to control your own emotions (e.g. anger, fear, etc.)

**self-inflicted wound** /,self ɪn'fliktɪd 'wu:nd/ *noun* a wound inflicted by a person on himself, usually in order to get out of the combat zone

**self-loading rifle** /,self ,ləʊdɪŋ 'raɪf(ə)/ *noun* **1.** a semi-automatic rifle (that is, one that reloads itself after each shot) **2.** a British-produced 7.62mm assault weapon, based on the Belgian-designed FN-FAL ► abbr **SLR**

**self-propelled** /,self prə'peld/ *adjective* having a motor which makes it move

**self-propelled anti-aircraft gun** /,self prə'peld ,ænti 'eəkrɑ:ft ,gʌn/ *noun* an armoured fighting vehicle fitted with an anti-aircraft gun. Abbr **SPAAG** (NOTE: These weapons frequently have two or more barrels.)

**self-propelled gun** /,self prə'peld 'gʌn/ *noun* an artillery piece, in the form of an armoured vehicle. Abbr **SPG**

**self-propelled howitzer** /,self prə'peld 'haʊɪtsə/ *noun* a howitzer in the form of an armoured fighting vehicle (AFV). Abbr **SPH**

**semi-automatic** /,semi ɔ:tə'mætɪk/ *adjective* (of firearms) designed to reload automatically after each shot (as opposed to bolt-action rifles, which are operated by hand) ○ *The government forces are equipped with semi-automatic weapons.*

**semi-automatic command line of sight** /,semi ɔ:tə'mætɪk kə'mɑ:nd

laɪn əv 'saɪt/ *noun* full form of **SACLOS**

**semi-automatic weapon** /,semi ɔ:tə'mætɪk 'wepən/ *noun* a firearm which reloads itself after each shot (e.g. a self-loading rifle)

**Semtex** /'semteks/ *noun* a Czech-produced plastic explosive (PE)

COMMENT: Semtex is favoured by terrorists, because it has no smell and does not 'sweat'. This makes it very difficult to detect.

**send** /send/ *verb* to make something go from one place to another ○ *Britain has sent two battalions to the region.*

**sending nation** /,sendɪŋ 'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a nation which has sent forces to be part of a multinational force (NOTE: **sending – sent**)

**senior** /'si:niə/ *adjective* of higher rank ○ *He is senior to you.* ○ *The senior officers were accommodated in a hotel.* □ **the Senior Service** the Royal Navy

**seniority** /,si:ni'brɪti/ *noun* a position in the rank structure ○ *You do not have the seniority to do this job.*

**sensitive site exploitation** /,sensɪtɪv saɪt ,ekspləʊ'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **SSE**

**sensor** /'sensə/ *noun* a device which is designed to detect something (such as chemical agent, movement, radiation, etc.)

**sentry** /'sentri/ *noun* **1.** a serviceman assigned to guard a military base or installation ○ *A sentry challenged us as we approached the perimeter fence.* **2.** a soldier assigned to watch for any approaching enemy, while others rest or carry out other tasks

**Sentry** /'sentri/ *noun* an American-designed E-3 airborne warning and control system (AWACS) aircraft

**sergeant** /'sɜ:dʒənt/ *noun* a non-commissioned officer (NCO) in the US and British army, marines or air force. Abbr **Sgt.** ♦ **flight sergeant, master sergeant, staff sergeant**

**sergeant major** /,sɜ:dʒənt 'meɪdʒə/ *noun* **1.** a warrant officer in the army or marines **2.** *US* a senior non-commis-

sioned officer (SNCO) in the army, marines or air force

**Sergeant York** /,sɑ:dʒənt 'jɔ:k/ *noun* a nickname for the American-designed M-247 self-propelled anti-aircraft gun (SPAAG)

**SERPACWA** *noun* a cream or paste which is smeared on the skin in order to reduce or delay the exposure to chemicals used in chemical warfare. Full form **skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents**

**serve** /sɜ:v/ *verb* to be employed in the armed forces ○ *Men serving in the armed forces are eligible for a pension.* ○ *She served ten years in the RAF.*

**service** /'sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* **1.** an act of serving in the armed forces ○ *He has ten years' service.* □ **time in service** the number of years a person has been in the services **2.** □ **the services** the armed forces ■ *verb* to repair equipment and keep it in good condition

**service commander** /,sɜ:vɪs kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* the most senior commander from one particular service (e.g. army, navy or air force) in a combined arms force

**service dress** /'sɜ:vɪs dres/ *noun* smart khaki uniform worn on formal duties and parades

**serviceman** /'sɜ:vɪsmən/ *noun* a man serving in the armed forces. ♦ **ex-serviceman**

**service number** /,sɜ:vɪs 'nʌmbə/ *noun* the number given to each individual member of the armed forces for identification purposes

**service support** /,sɜ:vɪs sə'pɔ:t/ *noun* a general term for administration and logistics at small unit level

**servicewoman** /'sɜ:vɪs,wʊmən/ *noun* a woman serving in the armed forces

**servicing** /'sɜ:vɪsɪŋ/ *noun* doing work for someone, repairing or maintaining equipment. ♦ **cross-servicing**

**set** /set/ *adjective* ready to function ○ *The ambush is now set.* ■ *noun* apparatus ○ *a radio set* ■ *verb* to put something into a certain position ○ *He set the con-*

*trols to manual.* (NOTE: **setting** – **have set**)

**set off** /,set 'ɒf/ *verb* to start on a journey ○ *They set off under cover of darkness.*

**setting** /'setɪŋ/ *noun* a position in which the control knobs or switches of an apparatus are set

**set up** /,set 'ʌp/ *verb* **1.** to assemble something ○ *We will set up the mortar here.* **2.** to establish something at a location ○ *The RAP has been set up in the village.*

**sewer** /'su:ə/ *noun* a system of underground tunnels, used to carry water from drains and toilets

**SF** /es 'ef/ *noun* a machine-gun in the sustained fire role ○ *The SF was dug in on the forward edge of the wood.* ○ *The SFs will be located on that small knoll.* ♦ **sustained fire**

**Sgt** *abbreviation* sergeant

**shake out** /,ʃeɪk 'æʊt/ *verb* to deploy from march formation (e.g. column or file) into tactical formation for advance or assault ○ *As soon as we clear the breach, we will shake out into assault formation.*

**shanty town** /'ʃænti taʊn/ *noun* an area of poor dwellings built from waste materials (often found on the edges of cities in poor countries)

**SHAPE** /ʃeɪp/ *abbreviation* Supreme Headquarters, Allied Powers in Europe

**shaped-charge warhead** /,ʃeɪpt ,tʃɑ:dʒ 'wɔ:hed/ *noun* an anti-tank warhead, in which the explosive is packed around an inverted metal cone (on detonation, the cone collapses inwards to form a high velocity liquid-like jet which is capable of penetrating armour). ♦ **HEAT**

**shaping fire** /,ʃeɪpɪŋ 'faɪə/ *noun* a preliminary attack which is an attempt to weaken enemy forces so that they can be easily destroyed by later attacks

**shared** /'ʃeəd/ *adjective* used by several different people together

**shared use** /,ʃeəd 'ju:s/ *noun* the use of forces or supplies sent by different nations to a multinational force

**shell** /ʃel/ *noun* **1.** artillery projectile consisting of a metal case filled with high explosive, which is designed to explode on impact with the ground or when detonated by a fuse ○ *Shells fell on the town during the night.* **2.** *US* a cartridge ■ *verb* to fire artillery shells at a target ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, am being shelled, wait out!'* ○ *The enemy shelled the town for several hours.*

**shell case** /'ʃel keɪs/ *noun* a metal cartridge, used to hold the propellant of an artillery shell

**shellfire** /'ʃelfaɪə/ *noun* firing of shells ○ *We could hear shellfire during the night.*

**shell-scraper** /'ʃel skreɪp/ *noun* a shallow pit designed to offer limited protection from artillery fire to a man lying on his stomach ○ *We dig shell-scrapes every time we halt.*

**shell shock** /,ʃel 'ʃɒk/ *noun* mental and physical collapse, as a result of being shelled or simply being in combat for a long period of time ○ *He is suffering from shell shock.* ◇ **battle fatigue, post-traumatic stress disorder**

**shemagh** /ʃɪ'mɑː/ *noun* *Arabic* a traditional Arab scarf, which may be worn around the neck or as a headdress and is suitable for protecting the nose and mouth during sandstorms ○ *During the Gulf War, it was fashionable among British troops to wear a shemagh.*

**Sheridan** /'ʃerɪdən/ *noun* an American-designed light tank

**shermuly** /ʃə'muːli/ *noun* a parachute flare, which is fired from a small hand-held disposable launcher

**shield** /ʃiːld/ *noun* **1.** a piece of metal, plastic or other material, which is designed to be held in front of your body as protection from blows or projectiles ○ *The riot police were equipped with batons and shields.* **2.** anything which is used as a shield **3.** a structure which is fitted to a piece of equipment or machinery, in order to protect the operator from any dangerous effects ○ *He was injured because he had removed the safety shield.* ■ *verb* to protect a person by placing something between him and

a source of danger ○ *We were shielded from the blast by the truck.*

**Shilka** /'ʃɪlkə/ *noun* a Russian nickname for a ZSU-23 anti-aircraft gun

**ship** /ʃɪp/ *noun* a large boat

**shipping** /'ʃɪpɪŋ/ *noun* ships in general (especially commercial vessels)

**shock** /ʃɒk/ *noun* **1.** an effect caused by the violent collision of two objects **2.** physical collapse, as a result of a serious wound or horrifying experience ○ *He was suffering from shock.* ◇ **shell shock**

**shock action** /,ʃɒk 'ækʃən/ *noun* **1.** formerly, a charge by heavy cavalry **2.** a sudden or aggressive attack or counter-attack, especially by tanks

**shock troops** /,ʃɒk 'truːps/ *plural noun* elite troops who are kept in reserve in order to attack or counter-attack the enemy when he is at his most vulnerable (e.g., during reorganization)

**shoot** /ʃuːt/ *noun* a field of fire ○ *This position offers a good shoot into the valley.* ■ *verb* **1.** to fire a weapon at something ○ *Stop or I'll shoot!* **2.** to kill or wound someone by firing a weapon at him ○ *He was shot in the leg.* ○ *Both commanders were shot in the fighting.* **3.** to kill someone as a punishment ○ *The deserters were taken away and shot.* (NOTE: **shooting – shot – have shot**)

**shoot away** /,ʃuːt ə'weɪ/ *verb* to remove part of a vehicle, aircraft, etc., by firing a weapon at it ○ *The tailplane was almost shot away by cannon fire.*

**shooting** /'ʃuːtɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an act of shooting ○ *We heard shooting during the night.* **2.** an incident in which a person is shot ○ *There has been a shooting.*

**shore** /ʃɔː/ *noun* land at the edge of a lake or the sea

**shortage** /'ʃɔːtɪdʒ/ *noun* a situation where there is not enough of something ○ *food shortages*

**short-range** /,ʃɔːt 'reɪndʒ/ *adjective* used over short distances ○ *The Exocet is a short-range missile.*

**short take-off and landing** /,ʃɔːt ,teɪk ɒf ən 'lændɪŋ/ *noun* a technology

which enables a fixed-wing aircraft to take off and land over considerably shorter distances than those required by conventional fixed-wing aircraft. Abbr **STOL**

COMMENT: Vertical take-off aircraft also require a short take-off and landing capability because vertical take-off is not usually possible when the aircraft is carrying a full payload of munitions. Once these munitions have been discharged, however, a normal vertical landing would again be possible. The acronyms **STOVL** (short take-off and vertical landing) and **V/STOL** (vertical or short take-off and landing) are used to describe these capabilities.

**shot** /ʃɒt/ *noun* **1.** an act of firing a weapon ○ *We heard a shot.* ○ *He took two shots at the enemy tank.* **2.** a person who shoots ○ *He's an excellent shot.* **3.** small metal balls fired from a shotgun (NOTE: The term is plural in this meaning.)

**shotgun** /'ʃɒtɡʌn/ *noun* a gun, usually with two barrels, which fires a quantity of small metal balls (or shot)

**shoulder-launched multipurpose assault weapon** /ˌʃəʊldəˌləʊntʃd ˌmʌltɪpʊːps ə'sɔɪlt ˌwepən/ *noun* full form of **SMAW**

**shovel** /'ʃʌv(ə)l/ *noun* a simple tool consisting of a rounded metal blade attached to a long wooden handle, designed for digging holes in the ground

**shovel recce** /'ʃʌv(ə)l ˌreki/ *noun* going to the toilet in the field ○ *I'm just going on a shovel recce.*

**shrapnel** /'ʃræpn(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** an artillery shell containing ball-bearings, which become projectiles when the shell explodes (*historical*) **2.** projectiles formed by fragments of an exploding artillery shell or grenade ○ *He was hit in the leg by shrapnel.* ○ *He was blinded by a piece of shrapnel.* (NOTE: no plural)

**Shrike** /ʃraɪk/ *noun* an American-designed air-to-ground anti-radar missile (ARM)

**shrine** /ʃraɪn/ *noun* a small building or structure which is used for religious purposes

**SIB** /ˌes aɪ 'biː/ *noun* the detective branch of the military police, which investigates criminal offences committed by servicemen while they are subject to military law (e.g. on MOD property or while on operational service) ○ *The SIB have been called in.* Full form **Special Investigation Branch**

**sick** /sɪk/ *adjective* *US* suffering from an illness or disease

**side** /saɪd/ *noun* **1.** a vertical surface of an object ○ *He aimed at the side of the tank.* **2.** one of two opposing states or alliances, which are involved in a war or conflict □ **opposite side, other side** enemy forces □ **our side** friendly forces ○ *Our side has inflicted considerable damage on the enemy positions.*

**side arm** /ˈsaɪd ɑːm/ *noun* a pistol

**Sidewinder** /ˈsaɪdwaɪndə/ *noun* an American-designed heat-seeking air-to-air missile (AAM)

**siege** /siːdʒ/ *noun* an act of surrounding a town or location and preventing the entry of reinforcements and supplies, in order to force the defenders to surrender or to weaken them prior to an assault ○ *The siege of Leningrad lasted more than a year.* ♦ **besiege, investment**

COMMENT: **Siege** is not normally used in modern military English; it has now been largely replaced by the noun **investment**.

**Sierra** /siˈerə/ *noun* the nineteenth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Ss)

**sight** /saɪt/ *noun* **1.** the ability to see □ **out of sight** no longer visible **2.** a device on a weapon, which is used by the firer to aim at a target ■ *verb* to see something for the first time ○ *6 Platoon have sighted the enemy.* ○ *The enemy destroyer was sighted on the horizon.*

**sighting** /ˈsaɪtɪŋ/ *noun* an act of seeing something (usually for the first time) ○ *There have been no sightings of the enemy.*

**Sight Unit Small Arms Trilux** /ˌsaɪt ˈjuːnɪt ˌsmɔːl ɑːmz ˈtraɪlʌks/ *noun* full form of **SUSAT**

**SIGINT** /ˈsɪɡɪnt/ *noun* intelligence obtained by listening to the enemy's radio

transmissions. Full form **signals intelligence**

**sign** /saɪn/ *noun* **1.** written words or symbols painted or printed on a board or on the surface of an object, in order to convey information (such as direction, identity of a unit, location of a minefield, etc.) ○ *Follow the signs to Brigade HQ.* **2.** a gesture designed to convey a meaning ○ *He made a sign for us to keep quiet.* **3.** evidence of activity or the presence of something (such as blood, discarded equipment, vehicle tracks, etc.) ○ *There was no sign of the enemy.* ■ **verb** to write your name in a special way to show that you have approved a document ○ *The report must be signed by the author.* □ **to sign on** to join the armed forces for a period of time and sign a contract of employment ○ *He signed on for seven years.*

**signal** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** a sign made by flags, gestures, light or any other means, in order to convey information or instructions ○ *The signal to withdraw is a red flare followed by a green flare.* **2.** a message transmitted by radio ○ *We have received a signal from HQ.* **3.** the electromagnetic waves transmitted by a radio transmitter ○ *I am getting a very weak signal.* ■ **verb** **1.** to make a sign, in order to convey information or instructions ○ *He signalled to us to get down.* **2.** to send a message by radio ○ *They signalled HQ to request air support for the operation.*

**signaler** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lə/ *noun* US spelling of **signaller**

**signaller** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lə/ *noun* **1.** a serviceman, who specializes in the use of radios and other communications equipment **2.** the title of a private in the Royal Corps of Signals ○ *Signaller Jones*

**signalman** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lmən/ *noun* same as **signaller** (NOTE: The plural form is **signalmen**.)

**signals** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lz/ *plural noun* communications (especially radio) ○ *We have captured an enemy signals detachment.*

**signals centre** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lz ˌsentə/ *noun* same as **communication centre**

**signals intelligence** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lz ɪn ˌtelɪdʒəns/ *noun* information obtained by listening to the enemy's radio transmissions. Abbr **SIGINT**

**signals officer** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)lz ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer in charge of a unit's communications

**signal van** /ˈsɪɡn(ə)l væn/ *noun* a vehicle containing communications equipment

**signature** /ˈsɪɡnɪtʃə/ *noun* **1.** a person's name written by him/her, usually to show authorization for something ○ *I need your signature on this document.* **2.** any distinctive sign (e.g. heat, light, smoke or radiation) which is produced or emitted by a weapon or other piece of equipment, and which reveals its location to observers or surveillance equipment ○ *This tank produces a strong thermal signature.*

**signpost** /ˈsaɪnpəʊst/ *noun* a sign positioned at a road junction, which shows the direction (and sometimes the distance) to a town or village ■ **verb** to put signposts along a road or route to show the direction of something

**silence** /ˈsaɪləns/ *noun* **1.** a state when there is no noise **2.** a state when no one speaks ■ **verb** **1.** (of guards or sentries) to kill or immobilize ○ *He silenced the sentry with a knife.* **2.** (of enemy artillery, machine-guns, fire-positions, etc.) to destroy or immobilize ○ *The battery has been silenced.*

**silencer** /ˈsaɪlənsə/ *noun* a device which is fitted to a firearm, in order to reduce the noise made when it is fired

**silent** /ˈsaɪlənt/ *adjective* **1.** (of people) not speaking ○ *They were ordered to remain silent.* **2.** (of things) not making any noise ○ *We made a silent approach to the objective.*

**silhouette** /ˌsɪluˈet/ *noun* the shape of an object when seen on the skyline or against a lighter background ○ *We could see the silhouette of a tank.* ■ **verb** to appear as a silhouette ○ *The tank was silhouetted on the ridge.*

**silo** /ˈsaɪlə/ *noun* **1.** an underground chamber where a missile is stored and from which it can be launched **2.** a large

structure (often cylindrical) used for storing grain

**Silva** /'sɪlvə/ *tdmk* a trademark for a compass which is designed to be placed onto a map in order to calculate bearings (without the need for a protractor)

**simulate** /'sɪmjʊleɪt/ *verb* to imitate effects or conditions for training purposes

**simulation** /,sɪmjʊ'leɪf(ə)n/ *noun* an act of simulating

**simulator** /'sɪmjʊleɪtə/ *noun* an apparatus designed to simulate effects or conditions for training purposes (such as the control of an aircraft, direction of artillery fire, firing of a missile, etc.)

**single file** /,sɪŋg(ə)l 'faɪl/ *noun* a single line of men or vehicles moving one behind the other

**sink** /sɪŋk/ *verb* **1.** (of boats and ships) to go to the bottom of the sea, river or other area of water ○ *The ship sank in a storm.* **2.** to make a boat or ship sink (especially as a result of an attack) ○ *The enemy have sunk HMS Sheffield.* (NOTE: **sinking – sank – have sunk**)

**Sioux** /su:/ *noun* an outdated American-designed reconnaissance helicopter

**siphon** /'saɪf(ə)n/, **syphon** /'saɪf(ə)n/ *verb* to move liquid from one container to another using atmospheric pressure. One container is placed in a higher position than the other and liquid is then sucked from the higher container through a hose and directed into the lower container. The liquid will then flow freely as a result of pressure. ○ *We caught some men trying to siphon fuel from our truck.*

**siren** /'saɪrən/ *noun* a device which makes a loud noise as a signal or warning

**site** /saɪt/ *noun* a location which is selected for a particular purpose ○ *This would be a good site for the RAP.* ■ *verb* to select a location for a particular purpose ○ *Where have you sited the machine-gun?*

**SITREP** /'sɪtreɪp/ *abbreviation* situation report

**situation** /,sɪtʃu'eɪf(ə)n/ *noun* what is happening at a particular moment in time

**situation report** /,sɪtʃu'eɪfən rɪ ,pɔ:t/ *noun* a verbal or written message describing everything of importance which is happening or has happened in a unit or sub-unit's area of responsibility. Abbr **SITREP**

**ski** /ski:/ *noun* one of a pair of long thin pieces of wood or plastic, which a person attaches to his feet in order to move over snow ○ *In winter, they patrol the border on skis.* ■ *verb* to move on skis ○ *We will have to ski to the RV.*

**ski-jump** /'ski: dʒʌmp/ *noun* a ramp at the end of the flight deck on an aircraft carrier, which is designed to assist take-off

**skill** /skɪl/ *noun* the ability to carry out a task or procedure (usually improved by teaching and practice)

**skill at arms** /,skɪl ət 'ɑ:mz/ *noun* skill in the use of weapons, especially small arms. Abbr **SAA**

**ski-mask** /'ski: mɑ:sk/ *noun* a woolen garment which covers the head, neck and face, with holes for the eyes, which is designed to protect a person's face in extremely cold conditions, but is also sometimes used to conceal a person's identity ○ *The terrorists were all wearing ski-masks.*

**skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents** /,skɪn ɪk,spəʊʒə rɪ,dʌkʃən peɪst ə ,genst ,kemɪk(ə)l 'wɔ:feə ,eɪdʒ(ə)nts/ *noun* full form of **SERPACWA**

**skirmish** /'skɜ:miʃ/ *noun* a short battle between small groups of soldiers ○ *Skirmishes broke out along the line.* ◇ **battle, engagement, firefight** ■ *verb* to assault or withdraw, using fire and manoeuvre ○ *The section skirmished onto the forward edge of the enemy position.*

**Sky Flash** /'skaɪ ,flæʃ/ *noun* a British-designed radar-guided air-to-air missile (AAM)

**Skyhawk** /'skaɪhɔ:k/ *noun* same as **A-4**

**SL** *abbreviation* start line

**slacken** /'slækən/ *verb* to become less intense ○ *We assaulted as soon as the enemy fire started to slacken.*

**SLAM** /slæm/ *noun* an American-designed long-range air-to-ground missile. Full form **stand-off land attack missile**

**sleeper** /'sli:pə/ *noun* an agent who lives and works in an enemy country but carries out no action until the time is right (e.g. at the outbreak of war) ○ *We believe that a sleeper has planted a virus in our computer system.*

**sleeping-bag** /'sli:pɪŋ ,bæg/ *noun* a quilted bag used for sleeping in. ☛ **bivvy bag, kitbag**

**sleeping sickness** /'sli:pɪŋ ,sɪknəs/ *noun* a common name for the disease, African trypanosomiasis, which is spread by the tsetse fly

**sling** /slɪŋ/ *noun* a leather or webbing strap, by which a weapon can be hung from a person's shoulder so that he is free to use his hands ○ *We made a rope out of rifle slings.*

**slingshot** /'slɪŋʃɒt/ *noun* *US* a weapon made of a Y-shaped piece of metal with a rubber attached, used to send stones and other small projectiles over long distances (NOTE: The British English term is **catapult**.)

**slit trench** /'slɪt trentʃ/ *noun* same as **fire trench**

**sloop** /slu:p/ *noun* a small armed naval ship

**slope** /sləʊp/ *noun* **1.** an area of ground, in which one part is higher than the other ○ *The tank rolled down the slope.* **2.** the side of a hill ○ *The enemy is dug in on the forward slope.* ■ *verb* (of ground) to form a slope ○ *The ground slopes to the south.*

**SLR** *abbreviation* self-loading rifle

**small arms** /'smɔ:l ,ɑ:mz/ *plural noun* arms which can be carried, such as rifles, machine-guns and sub-machine-guns

**smallbore** /'smɔ:lbɔ:/ *adjective* with a barrel which has a small bore ○ *a smallbore shotgun*

**smallpox** /'smɔ:lɒks/ *noun* a potentially fatal infectious disease, causing fever and a severe rash on the skin, which often results in permanent scars

COMMENT: Caused by the pox virus, **smallpox** is also known as **variola**. The disease has been practically eradicated from the developed world as a result of widespread vaccination programmes. However, certain nations are believed to have developed strains of the virus for use as a biological weapon.

**smart bomb** /,smɑ:t bɒm/ *noun* a name given by the media to precision guided munitions (PGM). Compare **dumb bomb**

**SMAW** /smɔ:/ *noun* an American-designed hand-held rocket launcher (basically an anti-tank weapon). Full form **shoulder-launched multipurpose assault weapon**

**smoke** /sməʊk/ *noun* **1.** particles of carbon produced by a burning object or substance, which are suspended in the air to form a thick black or white cloud ○ *Clouds of smoke reduced visibility.* **2.** any projectile or grenade, which is designed to produce smoke, in order to blind the enemy or to mask the movements of friendly forces ○ *Five rounds smoke, fire for effect!* ■ *verb* **1.** to give off smoke ○ *The burnt-out tank is still smoking.* **2.** to smoke a cigarette ○ *He reminded his men that they were not allowed to smoke after dark.*

**smoke break** /'sməʊk breɪk/ *noun* a break to have a cigarette

**smoke canister** /'sməʊk ,kænɪstə/ *noun* a metal container containing chemicals which produce smoke

**smoke discharger** /'sməʊk dɪs ,tʃɑ:dʒə/ *noun* a device which releases smoke or smoke canisters

**smoke grenade** /s'məʊk grɪ,neɪd/ *noun* a grenade which releases smoke

**smoking** /'sməʊkɪŋ/ *noun* an act of smoking a cigarette ○ *Smoking is dangerous close to fuel supplies.*

**smooth-bore** /'smu:ð bɔ:/ *adjective* referring to a gun with a barrel that has a smooth inside surface with no rifling

**smuggle** /'smʌg(ə)/ *verb* **1.** to import illegal goods (e.g. drugs, weapons) or import goods without paying customs duty (e.g. alcohol, tobacco) ○ *He was prosecuted for smuggling cigarettes.* **2.** to convey something secretly into or out of a location ○ *They were caught trying to smuggle a girl into the barracks.*

**smuggler** /'smʌglə/ *noun* a person who smuggles ○ *He is a well-known drug smuggler.*

**snake** /sneɪk/ *noun* a creature with a very long, thin body and no legs, which often has a poisonous bite

**snatch** /snætʃ/ *verb* to rush in and arrest or capture a person ○ *Our mission is to snatch an officer from the enemy position.*

**snatch squad** /'snætʃ skwɒd/ *noun* a small group of soldiers detailed to grab and arrest someone

**sniffer dog** /'snɪfə dɒg/ *noun* a dog trained to detect explosives or weapons by their smell

**snipe** /snaɪp/ *verb* **1.** to shoot at a person from a hidden fire-position **2.** to shoot at selected enemy personnel such as commanders, machine-gunners, signallers, etc., as opposed to any person who happens to be within your field of fire **3.** to shoot at enemy personnel as a form of harassment (especially when they are not actually fighting)

**sniper** /'snaɪpə/ *noun* a trained marksman, who specializes in sniping at the enemy ○ *The street patrol came under sniper fire.* ○ *He was disabled by a sniper's bullet.*

COMMENT: Snipers are usually sited away from the main force, so that they can concentrate on shooting at selected targets instead of being drawn into the general firefight. They are also less likely to be affected when the main force comes under artillery fire.

**snorkel** /'snɔ:k(ə)/ *noun* **1.** a tube used by a person to breathe through, when swimming underwater ○ *He was using a snorkel.* **2.** a breathing tube, fitted to a tank for crossing rivers or landing on a beach ○ *This tank can be fitted with a snorkel for river crossings.*

**snow** /snəʊ/ *noun* flakes of crystallized ice, which fall from the sky ○ *Most of the mountain roads were blocked by snow.* ■ *verb (of snow)* to fall from the sky ○ *It was snowing hard as the attack began.*

**snowcat** /'snəʊkæt/ *noun* a light-weight tracked vehicle designed for use in arctic conditions

**snowshoe** /'snəʊʃu:/ *noun* a device, similar in appearance to a tennis racket, which is strapped on the foot to allow a person to walk across deep snow

**SOCEUR** /sɒkɜ:/ *abbreviation* US Special Operations Command Europe

**SOCO** /'sɒkəʊ/ *noun* a civil police officer responsible for searching for evidence at the scene of a terrorist incident ○ *SOCO has arrived at the ICP.* Full form **scenes of crime officer**

**Sod's Law** /sɒdz 'lɔ:/ *noun* a further development of Murphy's Law, which states that if something does go wrong, then it is certain to go wrong in the worst possible way ○ *Well, that's Sod's Law, isn't it?*

**SOF** /,es əʊ 'ef/ *noun* special forces (e.g. commandos, rangers, SAS, SEALs, Spetznaz, etc.). Full form **special operating forces**

**soft-skinned vehicle** /,sɒft ,skɪnd 'vi:k(ə)/ *noun* a vehicle which is not protected by armour (such as a jeep, lorry, truck, etc.) ○ *All soft-skinned vehicles were withdrawn to the rear.*

**soft target** /,sɒft 'tɑ:ɡɪt/ *noun* a person or unit or vehicle which is vulnerable or unable to defend itself properly ○ *The terrorists are only interested in attacking soft targets.*

**soil** /sɔɪl/ *noun* a substance, consisting of particles of rock and decayed vegetation, in which plants grow

**solar still** /,səʊlə 'stɪl/ *noun* an emergency method of producing water in the desert. A pit is dug in the sand and a container placed at the bottom. The pit is then covered with some plastic sheeting which is secured at the sides by heaped sand and weighted in the centre by a small stone, thereby forming an inverted cone. Droplets of water form through

condensation on the underside of the sheet and trickle down into the container. (NOTE: Condensation can be increased by placing pieces of vegetation in the pit or even urinating in the sand of the pit.)

**soldier** /'səʊldʒə/ *noun* □ (private) **soldier** a person serving in the army ○ *A group of soldiers took command of the radio station.* ○ *We were trapped in the camp by enemy soldiers.*

**soldiering** /'səʊldʒəriŋ/ *noun* the profession of being a soldier

**soldier of fortune** /'səʊldʒə əv 'fɔ:tʃən/ *noun* a mercenary

**solution** /sə'lu:ʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a mixture of a solid substance with a liquid ○ *He cleaned the wound with a solution of salt and water.* **2.** an answer to a problem ○ *We've got a solution to your supply problem.* **3.** a moment when the operator of a guided weapon has the target in his sights and the guidance system is activated ○ *He achieved a solution on the leading plane.* ♦ **lock-on** (NOTE: used with the verb **achieve**)

**Soman** /'səʊmən/ *noun* ♦ **GD**

**sonar** /'səʊnɑ:/ *noun* a system for detecting underwater objects through the transmission of sound waves, which are reflected back by the object

**SOP** *abbreviation* standard operating procedure

**sortie** /'sɔ:ti/ *noun* **1.** an operational flight ○ *We lost two aircraft in the last sortie.* **2.** a small offensive operation mounted by troops who are occupying a defensive position ○ *We made a sortie while the enemy were reorganizing.*

**SOS** /,es əʊ 'es/ *noun* an international distress signal, signifying an urgent request for assistance ○ *They sent out an SOS.*

**source** /sɔ:s/ *noun* an agent or informer who provides intelligence ○ *We've heard from a reliable source that the terrorists are planning an attack.*

**south** /sauθ/ *noun* **1.** one of the four main points of the compass, corresponding to a bearing of 180 degrees or 3200 mils **2.** an area to the south of your location ○ *The enemy are approaching*

*from the south.* **3.** □ **the South** the southern part of a country ■ **adjective** relating to south ○ *the South Gate* □ **south wind** wind blowing from the south ■ **adverb** towards the south ○ *The enemy is moving south.*

**southbound** /'sauθbaʊnd/ *adjective* moving or leading towards the south ○ *a southbound convoy*

**southerly** /'sʌðəli/ *adjective* **1.** towards the south ○ *The troops were heading in a southerly direction.* **2.** (of wind) from the south

**southern** /'sʌð(ə)n/ *adjective* relating to the south ○ *the southern part of the country*

**Southern Hemisphere** /,sʌð(ə)n ,hemɪ'sfɪə/ *noun* an area of the earth's surface south of the Equator

**southward** /'sauθwəd/ *adjective* towards the south ○ *They moved in a southward direction.* ■ **adverb** US towards the south ○ *They are moving southward.*

**southwards** /'sauθwədz/ *adverb* towards the south ○ *They are moving southwards.*

**Soviet** /'səʊviət/ *adjective* of or relating to the Soviet Union □ **the Soviet Union (USSR)** the empire of communist Russia, which disintegrated in 1991

COMMENT: The former Soviet Union is now generally known as the **Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS).**

**SP** *abbreviation* start point

**SPAAG** *abbreviation* self-propelled anti-aircraft gun

**space** /speɪs/ *noun* **1.** an empty area between objects ○ *There is not enough space to deploy the brigade.* **2.** an unlimited area beyond the earth's atmosphere ○ *The Americans have sent another satellite into space.*

**Space Command** /'speɪs kə,mɑ:nd/ *noun* the department of the US forces responsible for the use of satellites (e.g. for surveillance, communications, GPS, missile guidance, NMD, etc.)

**spacecraft** /'speɪskrɑ:ft/ *noun* a machine designed to travel in space

**spade** /speɪd/ *noun* a simple digging tool consisting of a metal blade attached to a long wooden handle. ▹ **shovel**

**spall** /spɔːl/ *noun* fragments of armour which are broken off and blasted into the interior of an armoured vehicle, as a result of a hit by an anti-tank projectile

**Spandrel** /'spændrəl/ *noun* a Soviet-designed tube-launched, wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW)

**spanner** /'spænə/ *noun* a metal tool with an opening which fits round a nut and which can be twisted to undo the nut or tighten it

**spare** /speə/ *adjective* kept in order to replace something which is lost or damaged ▹ *This vehicle doesn't have a spare wheel.* ■ **verb** 1. to manage without ▹ *We can't spare the men for this task.* 2. to not kill ▹ *Only the women and children were spared.*

**spares** /speəz/ *plural noun* spare parts

**sparkle** /'spɑːk(ə)/ *verb* to illuminate a target with a laser target designator (*forward air controller jargon*) ▹ *Hello G33 this is Cowboy, sparkle, sparkle, over.*

**sparky** /'spɑːki/ *noun* an electrician (*slang*)

**Sparrow** /'spærəʊ/ *noun* an American-designed radar-guided air-to-air missile (AAM)

**sparrow-fart** /'spærəʊ ˌfɑːt/ *noun* first light (*slang*) ▹ *We'll move out at sparrow-fart.*

**Spartan** /'spɑːtən/ *noun* a small British-designed armoured-personnel carrier (APC) normally used by specialist troops (e.g. anti-tank, artillery, engineers)

**spat** /spæt/ *noun* a garment of fabric, which is worn over the ankle and lower leg and extends over the upper part of the shoe or boot, in order to keep your trousers dry and to prevent small stones and other objects going into your boots ▹ *The pipers were wearing kilts and white spats.*

COMMENT: Spats are now usually worn as part of a ceremonial uniform, although American troops wore them in combat during World War II.

**spearhead** /'spɪəhed/ *noun* leading elements of a large-scale offensive operation ▹ *The enemy's spearhead has reached Minden.* ■ **verb** to act as spearhead ▹ *3 Brigade will spearhead the attack.*

**special** /'speʃ(ə)l/ *adjective* for a specific purpose

**Special Air Service** /,speʃ(ə)l 'eə ,sɜːvɪs/ *noun* an elite British Army special forces organization. Abbr **SAS**

**Special Boat Service** /,speʃ(ə)l 'bɔʊt ,sɜːvɪs/ *noun* an elite British special forces organization, recruited from the Royal Navy and Royal Marines. Abbr **SBS**

**special forces** /,speʃ(ə)l 'fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* highly trained elite troops, who specialize in unconventional military operations (such as covert operations, intelligence gathering, raids, sabotage, etc.)

**Special Investigation Branch** /,speʃ(ə)l ɪnˌvestɪˈgeɪʃ(ə)n ,brɑːntʃ/ *noun* the detective branch of the British military police, which investigates criminal offences committed by servicemen while they are subject to military law (e.g. on MOD property or while on operational service). Abbr **SIB**

**speciality** /,speʃi'æləti/ *noun* something that a person is specially trained to do, or is particularly good at

**special operating forces** /,speʃ(ə)l ,ɒpəreɪtɪŋ 'fɔːsɪz/ *plural noun* full form of **SOF**

**special operations capable** /,speʃ(ə)l ,ɒpəreɪʃ(ə)nz 'keɪpəb(ə)l/ *adjective* having sufficient training and expertise to carry out specialized military tasks. Abbr **SOC**

**special training** /,speʃ(ə)l 'treɪnɪŋ/ *noun* training in specialist areas such as guerrilla warfare

**specialty** /'speʃ(ə)lti/ *US* same as **speciality**

**special weapon** /,speʃ(ə)l 'wepən/ *noun* same as **weapon of mass destruction**

**specifications** /,spesɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* detailed information about

how a piece of equipment or a vehicle is made and what it can do, or a detailed description of how something should be made and what it should be able to do

**spent** /spɛnt/ *adjective* used ○ *Spent ammunition lay round the machine-gun.*

**Spetznaz** /'spɛtsnæz/ *noun* an elite Soviet special forces organization ○ *Spetznaz units are operating in this area.*

**SPG** *abbreviation* self-propelled gun

**SPH** *abbreviation* self-propelled howitzer

**Spigot** /'spɪgət/ *noun* a Soviet-designed wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW)

**spinney** /'spɪni/ *noun* a small wood ○ *We think the enemy has an OP in that spinney.*

**Spiral** /'spairəl/ *noun* a Soviet-designed laser-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW)

**spire** /'spaɪə/ *noun* a sharp pointed tower, usually forming part of a church

**Spirit** /'spɪrɪt/ *noun* ♦ **B-2**

**spitlock** /'spɪtlɒk/ *verb* to mark the proposed layout of a trench or other field fortification, by digging its outline into the turf ○ *The recce group had spitlocked the positions for us.*

**splash** /splæʃ/ *verb* (of liquids) to be thrown in small drops onto another object or thing ○ *He was splashed with burning petrol when the jeep exploded.* ■ *noun* the impact of an explosive projectile as seen by an observer (usually the firer) ○ *We didn't see the splash but we heard the explosion.*

**splice** /splaɪs/ *verb* □ **splice the main brace** according to a naval custom, to give every man a measure of rum ○ *The admiral told his captains to splice the mainbrace.*

**splint** /splɪnt/ *noun* a stiff support tied to a broken leg or arm to prevent the bone from moving

**splinter** /'splɪntə/ *noun* a thin, sharp fragment ○ *He was killed by a shell splinter.*

**spoil** /spɔɪl/ *noun* soil or sand which is dug out of the ground ○ *The spoil from a trench is used to build the parapet and parados.*

**spoiling attack** /,spɔɪlɪŋ ə,tæk/ *noun* an attack mounted on an advancing enemy force in order to disrupt its activities and prevent it carrying out its intentions ○ *H-hour was delayed when the enemy mounted a spoiling attack in 3 Brigade's sector.*

**spook** /spu:k/ *noun* a person involved in extremely covert operations (e.g. spy, special forces, etc.) (*slang*)

**spore** /spɔ:/ *noun* a reproductive body in certain bacteria ○ *This warhead releases spores of anthrax into the atmosphere.*

**spot** /spɒt/ *verb* **1.** to catch sight of ○ *I spotted someone moving in the garden.* **2.** to observe and direct artillery fire (usually from an aircraft) ○ *He was spotting from a helicopter.* ■ *noun* a location ○ *This is a good spot for the mortars.* □ **on the spot** at the particular place where something happens

**spot height** /'spɒt haɪt/ *noun* a point marked on a map to show where a measurement of altitude has been made

**spotter** /'spɒtə/ *noun* an officer or NCO who directs artillery fire (usually from an aircraft)

**spotter aircraft, spotter plane** *noun* an aircraft used for observing and directing artillery fire

**spring** /sprɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a place where water comes out of the ground naturally ○ *There are very few springs in these mountains.* **2.** a flexible piece of metal (often in the form of tightly coiled wire), which is used as a shock absorber or to keep a catch or clip closed or to maintain tension ○ *We need to replace the springs on this vehicle.*

**springing-mine** /,sprɪŋɪŋ 'maɪn/ *noun* an anti-personnel mine, which is designed to jump into the air in order to inflict injury to a person's upper body

**spur** /spɜ:/ *noun* a ridge protruding from a hill or mountain into lower-lying ground (*topographical*) ○ *We cannot ad-*

vance until the enemy have been cleared off that spur.

**spy** /spaɪ/ *noun* a person who secretly tries to obtain information about the enemy, or about a foreign power ○ *Information about the troop movements came from our spies in the capital.* ■ *verb* to act as a spy ○ *He was accused of spying for the enemy.*

**Sqn** *abbreviation* squadron

**SNQ LDR** *abbreviation* squadron leader

**squad** /skwɒd/ *noun* **1.** a small grouping of servicemen, formed for a specific purpose or task (such as drill) **2.** a sub-unit of an infantry platoon **3.** *US* a tactical infantry grouping of nine men (usually divided into two fire teams) **4.** *US* a tactical armoured cavalry grouping of seven men **5.** a US Marine Corps tactical grouping of thirteen men (usually divided into three fire teams)

COMMENT: American infantry squads are usually commanded by sergeants.

**Squad Automatic Weapon** /,skwɒd ˌɔ:təmætɪk 'wepən/ *noun* ■ **M-249.** Abbr **SAW** (NOTE: In the British Army, a squad-sized infantry grouping is known as a **section**.)

**squaddie** /'skwɒdi/ *noun* an ordinary soldier (*slang*)

**squad leader** /,skwɒd 'li:də/ *noun* *US* the commander of an infantry squad

**squadron** /'skwɒdrən/ *noun* **1.** a small tactical grouping of warships ○ *He commanded a British squadron in the West Indies.* **2.** an air force unit consisting of two or more flights, ie between ten and eighteen aircraft ○ *Two squadrons of fighters were sent to intercept the bombers.* **3.** a company-sized tank grouping of three or more troops **4.** *US* a battalion-sized armoured cavalry grouping, consisting of three cavalry troops, one tank company and one battery

COMMENT: The number of aircraft in a squadron will vary according to aircraft type and role. A bomber squadron may have as few as six aircraft while a fighter squadron may have as many as twenty-four. In the army, a

British armoured brigade might consist of two armoured regiments and one armoured or mechanized infantry battalion or, alternatively, two infantry battalions and one armoured regiment, plus artillery and supporting arms. On operations, these units are broken down and combined into **battle groups**. As an example, an armoured battle group might consist of two squadrons of tanks and one infantry company, which are organized into two **squadron and company groups** and a **company and squadron group** under the command of the armoured regimental HQ. The exact composition will vary according to the tactical requirement at the time. In the US Army, a battle group is known as a **task force**, while company and squadron groups and squadron and company groups are known as **company teams**.

**squadron and company group** /,skwɒdrən ən 'kʌmp(ə)ni ,gru:p/ *noun* a combined arms grouping based on a tank squadron (equivalent of a company team in the US Army)

**squadron leader** /,skwɒdrən 'li:də/ *noun* an officer in the air force, below wing commander and above flight lieutenant (usually in command of a squadron)

**squall** /skwɔ:l/ *noun* a sudden storm of wind and rain, at sea

**square** /skweə/ *adjective* having four sides of equal length ○ *a square piece of wood* ■ *noun* a flat area where drill is carried out

**square-bashing** /'skweə ,bæfɪŋ/ *noun* drill practice (*informal*)

**square brigade** /'skweə brɪˌgeɪd/ *noun* a brigade, consisting of two armoured regiments and two battalions of armoured or mechanized infantry

**SR-71** /,es ɑ: 'sevənti 'wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed strategic reconnaissance aircraft. Also called **Blackbird**

**SS** *abbreviation* submarine

**SSB** *abbreviation* submarine (with ballistic missiles)

**SSBN** *abbreviation* submarine (nuclear-powered, with ballistic missiles)

**SSE** *noun* the detection and removal of weapons of mass destruction or possi-

ble weapons of this type, and the materials used in building them. Full form **sensitive site exploitation**

**SSG** *abbreviation* submarine (with guided missiles)

**SSGN** *abbreviation* submarine (nuclear-powered, with guided missiles)

**S/Sgt, SSgt** *abbreviation* staff sergeant

**SSM** *abbreviation* surface-to-surface missile

**SSN** *abbreviation* submarine (nuclear-powered)

**stab** /stæb/ *verb* to pierce someone's body with a knife or bayonet

**Staballoy** /steɪ'bæloɪ/ *noun* US depleted uranium (DU)

**stable** /'steɪb(ə)/ *noun* a building used to accommodate horses or mules

**staff** /stɑːf/ *noun* a group of officers and other ranks, who assist the commander of a large tactical grouping (such as a brigade, division, corps, etc.), and who form his headquarters

**staff car** /'stɑːf kɑː/ *noun* a car used for official purposes by a senior officer

**staff college** /'stɑːf ,kɒlɪdʒ/ *noun* training establishment, which prepares officers for high command

**staff officer** /'stɑːf ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer who serves in a staff

**staff sergeant** /'stɑːf ,sɑːdʒənt/ *noun* **1.** a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the army (usually employed as the quartermaster sergeant of a company or equivalent-sized grouping) **2.** US a senior non-commissioned officer (SNCO) in the army, marines or air force (NOTE: In the British Army, the infantry equivalent of **staff sergeant** is **colour sergeant (C/Sgt)**.) ▶ abbr **S/Sgt**

**stag** /stæg/ *noun* a period of duty as a sentry or on radio watch (*slang*)

**stagger** /'stægə/ *verb* **1.** to arrange actions so that they do not happen at the same time ○ *The departures of the companies were staggered at fifteen minute intervals.* **2.** to arrange vehicles or aircraft or men so that they are not in a straight line ○ *We advanced in a staggered formation.*

**staging area** /'steɪdʒɪŋ ,eəriə/ *noun* a place along a route where troops can stop, in order to rest and reorganize before continuing their journey ○ *The enemy are using that wood as a staging area.*

**staging camp** /'steɪdʒɪŋ ,kæmp/ *noun* a camp where troops are accommodated for a short period, before moving to another destination ○ *You will go to a staging camp, where you will wait until we can move you forward to your battalion.*

**stalk** /stɔːk/ *verb* to creep towards a person or vehicle, in order to shoot at him or it from a close range

**stand** /stænd/ *verb* to support yourself, using your feet and legs, in a stationary position ○ *He was standing next to the tank.* (NOTE: **standing** – **stood**)

**standard** /'stændəd/ *adjective* **1.** basic or normal ○ *This is the standard type of respirator.* **2.** officially recognized as the correct way to do something ■ *noun* **1.** a measure of quality, by which all similar things are judged ○ *Your boots are not up to standard.* ○ *The standard of shooting is very high.* **2.** a regimental flag (especially in cavalry regiments)

**standard issue** /,stændəd 'ɪʃuː/ *adjective* for normal everyday use (as opposed to specialist tasks) ○ *He was wearing standard issue combat clothing.*

**standardization** /,stændədəɪ 'zeɪf(ə)n/, **standardisation** *noun* making sure that all procedures, personnel and material all work in the same way

**standardization agreement** /,stændədəɪ 'zeɪf(ə)n ə,ɡriːmənt/ *noun* an agreement between various nations to use standard equipment, operating procedures, etc.

**Standard Missile** /,stændəd 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* an American-designed long-range naval surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**standard operating procedure** /,stændəd 'ɒpəreɪtɪŋ prəˌsiːdʒə/ *noun* a set of instructions, produced by an arm, grouping or unit, which explain

exactly how various duties and tasks should be carried out. Abbr **SOP**

**stand by** /ˌstænd 'baɪ/ *verb* to be ready to do something ○ *B Company is standing by to give fire support.*

**stand-by** /'stænd baɪ/ *noun* an act of standing by □ **on stand-by** ready to do something ○ *the battalion is on stand-by to deploy to the Gulf*

**stand down** /ˌstænd 'daʊn/ *verb* **1.** to stop standing to **2.** to stop standing by ○ *The Brigade was ordered to stand down.* ■ *noun* an act of standing down (as part of a routine) ○ *Stand down is thirty minutes after first light.* Compare **stand by, stand to**

**stand fast** /ˌstænd 'fɑːst/ *verb* to stop what you are doing and wait for further instructions ○ *We were ordered to stand fast.*

**standing army** /ˌstændɪŋ 'ɑːmi/ *noun* the regular army of a state, as opposed to reserve forces ○ *The country maintains a standing army of 100,000 men.*

**standing orders** /ˌstændɪŋ 'ɔːdəz/ *plural noun* a set of rules and regulations relating to duties and discipline

**standing patrol** /ˌstændɪŋ pə'trəʊl/ *noun* a patrol sent out to occupy a covert position in no-man's-land in order to provide warning of enemy activity

**stand off** /ˌstænd 'ɒf/ *verb* to remain at a distance from something ○ *The tanks stood off in order to engage the enemy from the flank.*

**stand-off land attack missile** /ˌstænd ɒf 'lænd ə'tæk 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* full form of **SLAM**

**stand to** /ˌstænd 'tuː/ *verb* (of a unit or sub-unit) to be awake and at battle stations, in order to receive an enemy attack ○ *The battalion stood to at first light.* ■ *noun* an act of standing to (as part of a routine) ○ *Stand to is at 0545hrs.*

**star** /stɑː/ *noun* **1.** a tiny point of light, visible in the sky at night **2.** an insignia in the shape of a star, used as a badge of rank. Also called **pip**

COMMENT: In the British Army, one star denotes a second lieutenant, two

a lieutenant and three a captain. In the US Army, one star denotes a brigadier general, two a major general, three a lieutenant general and four a general.

**starboard** /'stɑːbəd/ *noun* a right-hand side of an aircraft, boat or ship ○ *Enemy fighters approaching starboard!* Compare **port**

**Starlifter** /'stɑːlɪftə/ *noun* ♦ **C-141**

**starlight scope** /ˌstɑːlaɪt 'skəʊp/ *noun* a type of image intensifier

**Stars and Stripes** /ˌstɑːz ən 'straɪps/ *noun* a national flag of the United States of America (USA)

**star shell** /'stɑː ʃel/ *noun* an illuminating round used by artillery

**Starstreak** /'stɑːstriːk/ *noun* a British-designed surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**start** /stɑːt/ *verb* to begin an activity ○ *We will start the advance at 0600hrs.* ○ *He started to run.*

**start line** /'stɑːt laɪn/ *noun* a real or imaginary line, the crossing of which marks the start of an advance, attack or other offensive operation. Abbr **SL.** ♦ **line of departure**

**Star Wars** /ˌstɑː 'wɔːz/ *noun* a media name for the American Strategic Defence Initiative (SDI). ♦ **NMD**

**state** /steɪt/ *noun* **1.** condition or situation ○ *He was horrified by the state of the prisoners.* **2.** an independent community of people, with its own territory, government and armed forces. ♦ **country, nation** ■ *plural noun* □ **the States** United States of America (USA)

**state of hostilities** /ˌsteɪt əv hɒ 'stɪlɪtɪz/ *noun* armed conflict

COMMENT: **State of hostilities** is normally used to describe a situation where fighting occurs between the armed forces of two states, but they are not officially at war. Thus, the Falklands conflict of 1982 was described as a state of hostilities rather than a war, because Great Britain never actually declared war on Argentina.

**static** /'stætɪk/ *adjective* not moving, in a fixed position

**static defence** /ˌstætɪk drɪ'fens/ *noun* a defensive doctrine which relies on static defensive positions and the use of attrition to halt an enemy advance. Also known as **positional defence**. Compare **mobile defence**

**static line** /ˌstætɪk 'laɪn/ *noun* a method used to pull a parachute open as the parachutist jumps out of the aircraft. Compare **free-fall**

**station** /ˈsteɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a place where soldiers are based ○ *He was not happy at his last station.* **2.** a base location for an air-force grouping **3.** a regular stopping place on a railway line ○ *The train finally arrived at the station two hours late.* ■ **verb** to send a serviceman to serve in a particular location ○ *I was stationed in Germany.*

**stationary** /ˈsteɪʃ(ə)n(ə)rɪ/ *adjective* not moving ○ *He aimed at the stationary tank.*

**station commander** /ˌsteɪʃ(ə)n kə'mɑːndə/ *noun* a commanding officer of a RAF unit

**steal** /stiːl/ *verb* to take another person's property without his or her agreement or permission ○ *Someone has stolen my helmet.* (NOTE: **stealing** – **stole** – **have stolen**. The noun for this verb is **theft**.)

**stealth** /stelθ/ *adjective* referring to an aircraft which is difficult or impossible to detect by radar and other surveillance equipment, as a result of its design: e.g. reduced radar cross-section (RCS) and the use of materials such as radar absorbent material (RAM) and radar-absorbent structural material (RAS) ○ *Stealth bombers were used in the operation.* ◇ **B-2, F-117A, F-22**

**steel** /stiːl/ *noun* a metal, made of iron and carbon, which is used in the production of armour, weapons and vehicles

**steep** /stiːp/ *adjective* (of hills or slopes) to slope at a high angle

**steppe** /step/ *noun* a wide area of uncultivated grassland with few trees (especially in Russia and Eurasia) (NOTE: The American English term is **prairie**)

**Step Up** /ˈstep ˌʌp/ *noun* a small headquarters party, which moves forward in advance of the main party to set up a new headquarters location; once Step Up is established, the old headquarters hands over control of the battle and moves forward to join it

**stern** /stɜːn/ *noun* **1.** the rear part of a ship. Compare **bow** **2.** a thin sheet of metal or plastic or stiff card, out of which letters or numbers or other shapes have been cut, and which is placed on the surface of an object (e.g. vehicle, container, etc.) and painted over to reproduce the shapes on the surface below ○ *I need stencils for the letters A and G.* **3.** a stiff sheet of plastic, out of which a selection of geometrical shapes have been cut, and which is used for drawing tactical symbols on a map

**stick** /stɪk/ *noun* **1.** a long thin piece of wood, which is broken or cut from a branch of a tree **2.** a quantity of bombs, which are released by an aircraft at the same time **3.** a group of paratroopers, who jump out of an aircraft during a single pass over the drop zone (DZ)

**Stinger** /ˈstɪŋə/ *noun* an American-designed hand-held surface-to-air missile (SAM)

**stock** /stɒk/ *noun* a quantity of supplies held ready for use

**Stockholm Syndrome** /ˈstɒkħəʊm ˌsɪndrəʊm/ *noun* a psychological reaction to fear and stress, in which hostages start to feel sympathetic towards their captors

**STOL** *abbreviation* short take-off and landing

**stone** /stəʊn/ *noun* a small piece of rock ○ *The sentry heard stones rolling down the slope.* ■ **verb** to throw stones at a person or vehicle ○ *The patrol was stoned by a group of youths.*

**stonk** /stɒŋk/, **stonking** *noun* an attack by artillery or mortars (*slang*) ○ *We gave the enemy OP a bloody good stonking!*

**stood to** /ˌstud 'tuː/ *adverb* standing to (i.e. awake and at battle stations) ○ *The battalion was stood to for most of the night.*

**stop** /stɒp/ *verb* **1.** to finish doing something ○ *He stopped working.* **2.** to stop moving and stand still ○ *Stop, or I will shoot!* **3.** to prevent someone or something from moving ○ *Our orders are to stop all vehicles and check the drivers.* **4.** to prevent the enemy from advancing or successfully completing an attack ○ *The enemy have been stopped at the river.*

**stoppage** /'stɒpɪdʒ/ *noun* (of automatic or semi-automatic firearms) a mechanical failure, which prevents further firing

**store** /stɔː/ *noun* **1.** a quantity of things, which are kept for future use ○ *The fire destroyed our store of winter clothing.* **2.** a place used for storing things ○ *He works in the clothing store.* **3.** US a shop ○ *Several stores were looted during the riot.* ■ *verb* to keep things for future use

**stores** /stɔːz/ *plural noun* quantities of different things which are stored for a particular purpose ○ *We airlifted stores to the garrison.*

**storm** /stɔːm/ *noun* **1.** violent weather, consisting of high wind and rain, snow or hail ○ *The sortie was cancelled because of the storm.* **2.** □ **by storm** using force in order to occupy an enemy position ○ *the troops took the enemy positions by storm* ■ *verb* to assault and capture a position or place ○ *The town was stormed by the 7th Infantry Regiment.*

**storm channel** /'stɔːm ˌtʃæn(ə)/ *noun* a ditch designed to receive water produced by seasonal rainstorms

**Storm Shadow** /'stɔːm ˌʃædəʊ/ *noun* a cruise missile which was developed for attacking fortified buildings

**STOVL** *abbreviation* short take-off and vertical landing

**stow** /stəʊ/ *verb* to pack equipment or supplies tidily into an aircraft, ship or vehicle ○ *All the equipment has been stowed ready for take-off.*

**straddle** /'stræd(ə)/ *verb* **1.** (of troops, formations or positions) to be positioned on either side of something ○ *A Company's position straddles the*

*main road.* **2.** (of artillery or mortar fire) to land rounds on either side of a target

**strafe** /streɪf/ *verb* (of fighter aircraft) to shoot at targets on the ground, especially along a road, or at ships at sea ○ *Enemy fighters strafed the advancing column.*

**straggle** /'stræɡ(ə)/ *verb* to be unable to keep up with your unit during a long journey or march ○ *Many of the soldiers were unfit and started to straggle.*

**straggler** /'stræɡlə/ *noun* a soldier who is unable to keep up with his unit during a long journey or march ○ *We captured some enemy stragglers.*

**strait** /streɪt/, **straits** /streɪts/ *noun*, *plural noun* a narrow stretch of sea connecting two larger areas of sea ○ *the straits of Gibraltar* (NOTE: often used in the plural)

**strap** /stræp/ *noun* a long thin piece of webbing or leather, which forms part of a soldier's load-bearing equipment or is used to fasten objects together

**STRATCOM** /'strætˌkɒm/ *noun* US the department of the US forces responsible for inter-continental ballistic missiles (ICBM) and missile submarines. Full form **strategic command**

**strategic** /stra'tiːdʒɪk/ *adjective* **1.** relating to strategy ○ *This town is of great strategic importance.* **2.** (of bombs and missiles) directed at the enemy's home territory, in order to destroy both his civil and his military infrastructures, thereby reducing his ability to conduct a war

**strategic bombing** /stra'tiːdʒɪk 'bɒmɪŋ/ *noun* bombing of enemy towns and cities, industrial centres or communications (such as ports and airports, railways, roads, etc.), command centres, missile sites, airfields or any other target of strategic importance

**strategic command** /stra'tiːdʒɪk kə'mɑːnd/ *noun* full form of **STRATCOM**

**Strategic Defence Initiative** /strə'tiːdʒɪk drɪ'fens ɪˌnɪʃətɪv/ *noun* an American programme to develop satellites which are capable of destroying

enemy missiles in space. ◊ **NMD**. Abbr **SDI**. Also called **Star Wars**

**strategic mobility** /strəˌtɪdʒɪk məʊˈbɪlɪti/ *noun* the ability of forces to move over very great distances

**strategic nuclear weapon** /strəˌtɪdʒɪk ˌnjuːkliəˈwepən/ *noun* a large long-range nuclear weapon designed to destroy targets of strategic importance. Compare **tactical**

**strategist** /ˈstrætədʒɪst/ *noun* a person who is concerned with strategy ◊ *Military strategists in the high command recommended a different course of action.*

**strategy** /ˈstrætədʒi/ *noun* an art of using of large military groupings (such as armies, corps, fleets, etc.) in order to achieve long-term objectives which will affect the course of a campaign or war ◊ *The commander's long-term strategy was to wear the enemy down by cutting off his supply routes.* Compare **tactics**

COMMENT: **Strategy** refers to the movement of armies in order to achieve the overall objectives of a campaign or war (for example the capture of a port, which can be used to land supplies and reinforcements for future operations), while **tactics** refers to the movement of battalions, brigades, divisions and equivalent-sized groupings, in order to achieve local objectives (for example the destruction of an enemy battalion, which is defending one of the approaches to the port).

**stray round** /ˌstreɪ ˈraʊnd/ *noun* a bullet or other projectile, which misses the target at which it was aimed ◊ *He was killed by a stray round.*

**stream** /striːm/ *noun* a small river

**street** /striːt/ *noun* a road with buildings on each side

**strength** /streŋθ/ *noun* 1. a state of being strong or in large numbers ◊ *This projectile will test the strength of the tank's armour.* 2. the number of men, aircraft, ships or vehicles available to a grouping ◻ **at full strength** having all the men, aircraft, ships or vehicles which one should have ◻ **in strength** in large numbers ◊ *The enemy is crossing the river in strength.* ◻ **on strength** av-

ailable to a unit ◊ *We have 875 men on strength.*

**stretcher** /ˈstretʃə/ *noun* a piece of fabric suspended between two poles, which is used to carry an injured person

**stretcher-bearer** /ˈstretʃə ˌbeərə/ *noun* a person who helps to carry a stretcher

**stretcher-case** /ˈstretʃə keɪs/ *noun* a casualty who needs to be carried on a stretcher

**strike** /straɪk/ *noun* 1. (of projectiles, especially missiles) an act of hitting a target 2. an attack (especially by aircraft or missiles on ground targets) ◊ *The last strike destroyed our fuel dump.* ■ *verb* to hit someone or something ◊ *He was arrested for striking an officer.* ◊ *The missile hit an enemy command post.* (NOTE: **striking** – **struck**)

**strike aircraft** /ˈstraɪk ˌeəkrɑːft/ *noun* a fighter aircraft used to attack targets on the ground. ◊ **fighter-bomber** (NOTE: The term **aircraft** is used for both singular and plural.)

**string** /striŋ/ *noun* a thin line of twisted fibres, normally used for binding objects together

**string of mines** /ˌstriŋ əv ˈmaɪnz/ *noun* several mines which are connected in such a way that the detonation of one will cause all the others to detonate too

**strip** /striːp/ *verb* 1. (of people) to take off all your clothing 2. ◻ **to strip down** to take a weapon to pieces (for cleaning)

**stripe** /straɪp/ *noun* a chevron (*slang*)

**strip map** /ˈstriːp mæp/ *noun* a simple map showing a route between two places and any significant features along that route, but giving no details of the surrounding area

**stripwood** /ˈstriːpwʊd/ *noun* long thin wood

**strobe** /strəʊb/ *noun* a lamp which produces intermittent flashes of very bright light and is used by someone on the ground to attract the attention of aircraft ◊ *We switched on the strobe when we heard the helicopter.*

**strong point** /'strɒŋ pɔɪnt/ *noun* a key point in a defensive position, which is usually heavily fortified and well-armed

**Stryker** /'straɪkə/ *noun* an eight-wheeled armoured vehicle used by the US Army

**stun grenade** /'stʌn grɪneɪd/ *noun* a blast grenade designed to stun its victim, but not inflict physical injury

**Styx** /stɪks/ *noun* a NATO name for Soviet-designed P-15 long-range anti-ship missile (ASM)

**SU-24** /,es ju: twenti 'fɔ:/ *noun* a Soviet-designed fighter-bomber (NOTE: known to NATO as **Fencer**)

**SU-25** /,es ju: twenti 'faɪv/ *noun* a Soviet-designed ground-attack aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as **Frogfoot**)

**SU-27** /,es ju: twenti 'sevən/ *noun* a Soviet-designed fighter aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as **Flanker**)

**sub** /sʌb/ *abbreviation* submarine

**subaltern** /'sʌbəltən/ *noun* a lieutenant or second lieutenant

**sub-lieutenant** /,sʌb lef'tenənt/ *noun* a junior officer in the navy. Abbr **Sub-Lt**

**Sub-Lt** *abbreviation* sub-lieutenant

**sub-machine-gun** /,sʌbmə 'ʃɪŋɡʌn/ *noun* a small hand-held machine-gun, which is carried as a personal weapon

**submarine** /,sʌbmə'ri:n/ *noun* a warship designed to move and operate under water, armed with torpedoes or nuclear weapons ○ *Submarines attacked and sank three of our ships.* ○ *Their ship was torpedoed by an enemy submarine.*

**submariner** /sʌb'mærɪnə/ *noun* a sailor who serves on a submarine

**submerge** /səb'mɜ:dʒ/ *verb* to go or position something under water ○ *The submarine has submerged.*

**submunitions** /,sʌbmju:'nɪʃənz/ *plural noun* small projectiles, which are often used in clusters. ◇ **TGSM**

**subordinate** /sə'bɔ:dɪnət/ *adjective* 1. of a lower rank (than another person) ○ *All subordinate commanders will at-*

*tend the O Group.* 2. working under another person's command or supervision ○ *You are subordinate to Captain Jones for this operation.* ■ *noun* a person who works under another person's command or supervision ○ *He is always rude to his subordinates.*

**subsonic** /sʌb'sɒnɪk/ *adjective* travelling at less than the speed of sound ○ *This is a subsonic projectile.*

**substantive** /səb'stæntɪv/ *adjective* (of rank) permanent (as opposed to acting or temporary) ○ *He has the substantive rank of colonel.*

**sub-unit** /,sʌb 'ju:nɪt/ *noun* a grouping, which forms part of a larger grouping

COMMENT: A section is a sub-unit of a platoon; a platoon is a sub-unit of a company; a company is a sub-unit of a battalion.

**subway** /'sʌbweɪ/ *noun* 1. a tunnel under a road 2. *US* an underground railway

**suffer** /'sʌfə/ *verb* to experience discomfort, pain or unhappiness ○ *The civilian population suffered many casualties.* ○ *We have suffered heavy losses.* ○ *The enemy is suffering from low morale.* ○ *After three months on the front line he suffered a breakdown.*

**suffering** /'sʌf(ə)rɪŋ/ *noun* an experience of discomfort, pain or unhappiness

**suicide bomb** /'su:ɪsaɪd bɒm/ *noun* a terrorist bombing tactic, where a terrorist carries an explosive device or drives a vehicle containing an explosive device up to a target (e.g. a security force base) and initiates it, deliberately killing himself in the process

**suicide bomber** /'su:ɪsaɪd ,bɒmə/ *noun* a terrorist who detonates, or attempts to detonate, a suicide bomb

**Sukhoi** /'sʊkɔɪ/ *noun* a Soviet-designed fighter aircraft

**Sultan** /'sʌltən/ *noun* a British-designed armoured vehicle, which is designed to be used as a mobile command post

**summit** /'sʌmɪt/ *noun* the highest point of a hill or mountain

**Sunray** /'sʌnreɪ/ *noun* the commander of a unit or sub-unit (*radio terminology*)  
 ○ *Sunray will be at your location in ten minutes.*

**sunrise** /'sʌnraɪz/ *noun* a time at which the sun appears over the horizon in the morning. ♦ **dawn, first light**

**sunset** /'sʌnsɛt/ *noun* a time at which the sun disappears below the horizon in the evening. ♦ **dusk, last light**

**Super Etendard** /,su:pər 'etəndɑ:d/ *noun* a French-designed multirole fighter aircraft, designed to operate from an aircraft carrier

**superior** /su:'piəriəl/ *adjective* **1.** of higher rank than another person ○ *He is always rude to superior officers.* **2.** bigger or stronger than something else ○ *We were attacked by a superior force.* **3.** of better quality than something else ○ *Our night-viewing equipment is superior to the enemy's.* ■ *noun* a person who holds a higher rank than another person ○ *You must obey your superiors.* Compare **inferior**

**superiority** /su:'piəri'brɪti/ *noun* a state of being superior

**supernumerary** /,su:pə'nju:mərəri/ *adjective* additional to the establishment of a grouping ○ *All supernumerary personnel will return to their own units.* ■ *noun* an extra or unwanted person or thing ○ *All supernumeraries were ordered to move to the rear.*

**superpower** /'su:pəpaʊə/ *noun* an extremely powerful country with great economic strength and large armed forces ○ *The USA is the world's single superpower.*

**supersonic** /,su:pə'sɒnɪk/ *adjective* capable of travelling faster than the speed of sound

**Super Stallion** /'su:pə 'stæljən/ *noun* ■ **CH-53**

**supervise** /'su:pəvaɪz/ *verb* to control or guide the actions or work of other people ○ *He is supervising the digging of the latrines.*

**supervisor** /'su:pəvaɪzə/ *noun* a person who supervises other people

**supervisory** /'su:pəvaɪzəri/ *adjective* controlling or guiding the actions or work of other people ○ *He has been given a supervisory job.*

**supplies** /sə'plaɪz/ *plural noun* items which an army needs in order to carry out its tasks (such as ammunition, food, fuel, etc.) ○ *The enemy is short of supplies.*

**supply** /sə'plaɪ/ *noun* **1.** an act of supplying something ○ *He is responsible for the supply of food.* **2.** a quantity of equipment, materiel, etc., which is available for use ○ *We have a large supply of fuel.* ■ *verb* to provide a person or group with the things they need ○ *We haven't been supplied with NBC suits.*

**supply depot** /sə'plaɪ ,depəʊ/ *noun* a military establishment, where supplies are stored

**supply dump** /sə'plaɪ dʌmp/ *noun* a temporary store of supplies in the field

**supply point** /sə'plaɪ pɔɪnt/ *noun* a temporary place where military supplies and services are issued

**support** /sə'pɔ:t/ *noun* **1.** assistance or help ○ *B Company are calling for support.* □ **in support** providing or ready to provide support **2.** units or sub-units which provide support ○ *Brigade can't send us any support.* **3.** fire support ○ *We are providing support to C Company during phase 3.* ■ *verb* **1.** to assist or help another person or group **2.** to provide fire support to another grouping ○ *Company B will support us.*

**support company** /sə'pɔ:t ,kʌmp(ə)ni/ *noun* a company of an infantry battalion, consisting of specialist platoons (e.g. anti-tank, mortar, reconnaissance, etc.)

**supporting arms** /sə'pɔ:tɪŋ ,ɑ:mz/ *plural noun* arms which support the teeth arms (e.g., engineers, signals, transport). Compare **teeth arms**

**support weapons** /sə'pɔ:t ,wepənz/ *plural noun* specialist weapons held by an infantry unit (such as anti-tank weapons, machine-guns, mortars, etc.)

**suppress** /sə'pres/ *verb* to fire at an enemy, in order to prevent him using his weapons. ▫ **neutralize**

COMMENT: When suppressing enemy forces, it is not necessary to kill them. The object is simply to make them keep their heads down.

**suppression** /sə'preʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of suppressing

**supreme** /su'pri:m/ *adjective* most senior ○ *the Supreme Commander of NATO forces in Europe.*

**Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic** /su'pri:m ,ælaid kə,mə:ndə ət 'læntɪk/ *noun* full form of **SACLANT**

**Supreme Allied Commander Europe** /su'pri:m ,ælaid kə,mə:ndə 'juərəp/ *noun* full form of **SACEUR**

**Supreme Headquarters, Allied Powers in Europe** *noun* the main NATO headquarters in Europe. Abbr **SHAPE**. ▫ **SACEUR, SACLANT**

**surface** /'sɜ:fɪs/ *noun* **1.** the outside of an object **2.** the top part of the earth (i.e. the land or sea) ■ *verb (of submarines)* to return to the surface of the sea after being under water ○ *We dropped depth charges in order to try to force the submarine to surface.*

**surface-to-air missile** /,sɜ:fɪs tə ,eə 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* an anti-aircraft missile designed to be fired from the ground or from a ship. Abbr **SAM**

**surface-to-surface missile** /,sɜ:fɪs tə ,sɜ:fɪs 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile designed to be fired from a launcher on the ground or on a ship at a target on the ground. Abbr **SSM**

**surface vessel** /'sɜ:fɪs ,ves(ə)l/ *noun* a boat or ship which travels on the surface of water (as opposed to a submarine)

**surgeon** /'sɜ:dʒən/ *noun* a doctor who specializes in surgery

**surgeon-captain** /,sɜ:dʒən 'kæptɪn/ *noun* a naval medical officer with the rank of captain

**surgery** /'sɜ:dʒəri/ *noun* the process of treating illness or injury by cutting into a person's body in order to repair or remove damaged tissue or organs ○ *He will need surgery.*

**surgical** /'sɜ:dʒɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to surgery ○ *A surgical team is on stand-by.*

**surprise** /sə'praɪz/ *noun* **1.** an unexpected action or event ○ *The raid was a complete surprise to the enemy.* **2.** an act of surprising someone ○ *Surprise will be vital to the success of this operation.* ■ *verb* **1.** to do something unexpected to another person ○ *We surprised him as he was stealing petrol.* **2.** to mount a surprise attack ○ *We surprised the enemy as they were crossing the river.*

**surprise attack** /sə,praɪz ə'tæk/ *noun* an attack which is mounted on the enemy when he is not expecting it

**surrender** /sə'rendə/ *noun* an act of surrendering ○ *We don't know what happened to him after the surrender.* ○ *At the surrender, the defeated enemy general gave up his sword.* ■ *verb* to stop fighting and hand oneself over to the enemy ○ *7 Brigade has surrendered.* ○ *Two thousand soldiers surrendered to our unit.*

**surround** /sə'raʊnd/ *verb* **1.** to be on all sides of something ○ *The village is surrounded by woods.* **2.** to position your forces on all sides of an enemy, so that he is unable to escape or be reinforced ○ *6 Brigade is surrounded.*

**surveillance** /sə'veɪləns/ *noun* **1.** any method which can be used to locate the enemy or observe his activities and movements or listen to his radio transmissions ○ *The general places great importance on good surveillance.* **2.** people or equipment involved in surveillance ○ *This manoeuvre is designed to confuse the enemy surveillance.*

**surveyor** /sə'veɪə/ *noun* an assistant to a forward observation officer (FOO). Also called **OP/ack**

**survival** /sə'vaɪv(ə)l/ *noun* an act or process of surviving

**survival area** /sə'vaɪv(ə)l ,eəriə/ *noun* a concealed location, to which a unit deploys when war is imminent, because the unit's peacetime location is probably registered as a target and may be attacked as soon as hostilities begin

**survival course** /sə'vaɪv(ə)l kɔ:s/ *noun* a series of lessons, lectures and practical exercises on how to survive in a particular situation ○ *I am going on a survival course.*

**survive** /sə'vaɪv/ *verb* to remain alive, in spite of a dangerous situation or life-threatening injury ○ *He survived the plane crash.*

**survivor** /sə'vaɪvə/ *noun* a person who survives ○ *There were no survivors from the massacre.*

**SUSAT** *noun* an optical sight used on a combat rifle. Full form **Sight Unit Small Arms Trilux**

**suspect** /'sʌspekt/ *noun* a person who is thought to have committed a crime

**sustainability** /sə'steɪnə'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the ability of a force to remain equipped and ready for action during the whole of an operation

**sustained fire** /sə'steɪnd 'faɪə/ *noun* fire from a machine-gun, which has been mounted on a tripod and fitted with a special sight, so that it can engage registered targets at long ranges, even when visibility is poor. Abbr **SF**

**swamp** /swɒmp/ *noun* a thick woodland growing on wet ground, much of which is permanently under water

**sweep** /swi:p/ *noun* a search of an area of ground or sea ■ *verb* to search an area of ground or sea (especially for mines) ○ *The channel has been swept for mines.* (NOTE: **sweeping** – **swept**)

**Swingfire** /'swɪŋfaɪə/ *noun* a British-designed wire-guided anti-tank missile (ATGW), usually fired from a variant of the AFV-432

**sword** /sɔ:d/ *noun* a weapon with a long blade, formerly used in warfare, but now ceremonial ○ *At the surrender, the defeated enemy general gave up his sword.*

**sword of honour** /,sɔ:d əv 'ɒnə/ *noun* a sword presented to the best student in a class at a military college

**synagogue** /'sɪnəgɒg/ *noun* a building used for religious worship by Jews

**synchronize** /'sɪŋkrənaɪz/, **syn-**  
**chronise** /'sɪŋkrə,naɪz/ *verb* **1.** to make (actions, etc.) happen at the same time ○ *The attacks were not synchronized properly.* **2.** to adjust clocks or watches, so that they are all showing the same time ○ *The commanders forgot to synchronize their watches at the O Group.*

**syphon** /'saɪf(ə)n/ *noun* another spelling of **siphon**

**syrette** /sɪ'ret/ *noun* a device similar to a syringe, containing an individual dose of a drug or vaccine, which is designed to be carried by a soldier so that he can inject himself in an emergency ○ *Each man was issued with three syrettes of atropine.*

**syringe** /sɪ'rɪndʒ/ *noun* a device, consisting of a tube, plunger and needle, which is used to inject liquid into a person's body or to extract blood or other fluids ○ *We found a syringe in his locker.*

# TANGO - Tt

**T-54** /,ti: fɪfti 'fɔ:/ *noun* a 1950s-era Soviet-designed main battle tank (MBT) (NOTE: The plural form is **T-54s** /,ti:,fɪfti'fɔ:z/.)

**T-62** /,ti: sɪkstɪ 'tu:/ *noun* a 1960s-era Soviet-designed main battle tank (MBT) (NOTE: The plural form is **T-62s** /,ti:,sɪkstɪ'tu:z/.)

**T-64** /,ti: sɪkstɪ 'fɔ:/ *noun* a 1970s-era Soviet-designed main battle tank (MBT) (NOTE: The plural form is **T-64s** /,ti:,sɪkstɪ'fɔ:z/.)

**T-72** /,ti: sevəntɪ 'tu:/ *noun* a simpler version of the Soviet-designed T-64 main battle tank, produced for export to Warsaw Pact countries and other allies of the Soviet Union (NOTE: The plural form is **T-72s** /,ti:,sevəntɪ'tu:z/.)

**T-80** /,ti: 'eɪtɪ/ *noun* a 1980s-era Soviet-designed main battle tank (MBT) (NOTE: The plural form is **T-80s** /,ti: 'eɪtɪz/.)

**TA** *abbreviation* Territorial Army

**TAA** *abbreviation* tactical assembly area

**tab** /tæb/ *noun* **1.** a small coloured patch worn on each side of the collar ○ *The general is the one with the red tabs.* **2.** a march (*infantry slang*) ○ *We had a long tab to our pick-up point.* ■ *verb* to go on foot (*infantry slang*) ○ *We were tabbing for most of the night.*

**Tabun** /tə'bʊn/ *noun* ■ **GA**

**TAC** /tæk/, **TAC HQ** *abbreviation* tactical headquarters

**TACC** /,ti: eɪ sɪ: 'si:/ *noun* *US* the principal command centre for air operations in an operational theatre. Full form **tactical air command centre**

**TACP** /,tæk 'pi:/, **Tac-P** *noun* *US* a small group, trained to direct close air

support ○ *We've got a TACP attached to us for Phase I.* Full form **tactical air control party**. ◇ **FAC**

**TACSAT** /'tæksæt/ *noun* a secure radio system, in which the signal is transmitted to a satellite before being redirected to another radio with the correct receiving equipment. Full form **tactical satellite radio**

**tac-sign** /'tæk saɪn/ *noun* **1.** a small unobtrusive signpost (often marked with symbols instead of words) ○ *Just follow the tac-signs.* **2.** identification symbol painted on a vehicle ○ *Our tac-sign is a black triangle.* ► full form **tactical sign**

**tactic** /'tæktɪk/ *noun* a combination of firepower, formation and manoeuvre, which is used to achieve a military objective

COMMENT: **Strategy** refers to the movement of armies in order to achieve the overall objectives of a campaign or war (for example the capture of a port, which can be used to land supplies and reinforcements for future operations), while **tactics** refers to the movement of battalions, brigades, divisions and equivalent-sized groupings, in order to achieve local objectives (for example the destruction of an enemy battalion, which is defending one of the approaches to the port).

**tactical** /'tæktɪk(ə)/ *adjective* **1.** relating to tactics **2.** relating to the battlefield

**tactical air command centre** /,tæktɪk(ə)l eə kə'mænd ,sentə/ *noun* full form of **TACC**

**tactical air control party** /,tæktɪk(ə)l eə kən'trəʊl ,pɑ:ti/ *noun* full form of **TACP**

**tactical area of responsibility** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌeəriə əv rɪˌspɒnsɪ'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the area of ground defended and patrolled by a unit or other tactical grouping. Abbr **TAOR**

**tactical bombing** /,tæktɪk(ə)l 'bɒmɪŋ/ *noun* bombing carried out in direct support of ground forces

**tactical bound** /,tæktɪk(ə)l 'baʊnd/ *noun* a distance which ensures that one group is close enough to support another group without the risk of both coming under effective fire from the same enemy ○ *Platoon HQ was moving a tactical bound behind the point section.*

**tactical electronic reconnaissance system** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌelektrɒnɪk rɪˌkɒnɪsəns ˌsɪstəm/ *noun* full form of **TEREC**

**tactical exercise without troops** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌeksəsaɪz wɪˌðaʊt 'tru:ps/ *noun* full form of **TEWT**

**tactical fighter wing** /,tæktɪk(ə)l 'faɪə ˌwɪŋ/ *noun* *US* a tactical air-force grouping of three fighter squadrons plus supporting arms. Abbr **TFW**

**tactical headquarters** /,tæktɪk(ə)l hed'kwɔ:təz/ *plural noun* a small mobile headquarters, used by a commander when he is moving around the battlefield. Abbr **TAC**

**tactical mobility** /,tæktɪk(ə)l məʊ 'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the ability to move forces to respond to an enemy attack

**tactical nuclear weapon** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌnju:klɪə 'wepən/ *noun* a small nuclear weapon designed to destroy enemy forces on the battlefield

**tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel** /,tæktɪk(ə)l rɪˌkʌv(ə)rɪ əv ˌeəkrɑ:ft ən ˌpɜ:səˈnel/ *noun* full form of **TRAP**

**tactical reserves** /,tæktɪk(ə)l rɪ 'zɜ:vz/ *plural noun* reserve forces kept for use in the battlefield

**tactical satellite radio** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌsætələɪt 'reɪdiəʊ/ *noun* full form of **TACSAT**

**tactical sign** /'tæktɪk(ə)l saɪn/ *noun* full form of **tac-sign**

**tactical situation** /,tæktɪk(ə)l ˌsɪtʃu 'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* positions, strengths and known or probable intentions of both friendly forces and enemy forces. Compare **strategic**

**tactical withdrawal** /,tæktɪk(ə)l wɪð'drɔ:əl/ *noun* withdrawal from the enemy as part of a planned manoeuvre

**tactician** /tæk'tɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a person who is an expert at tactics

**tactics** /'tæktɪks/ *plural noun* the art of employing military forces on the battlefield. Compare **strategy**

**tail** /teɪl/ *noun* **1.** the rear elements of a large military force or grouping ○ *The enemy's tail is now extremely vulnerable to air attack.* **2.** the rear end of an aircraft (*informal*) ○ *Look out! There's a bogey on your tail!*

**tailplane** /'teɪlpleɪn/ *noun* a small wing-like structure at the rear of an aircraft ○ *The tailplane was almost shot away by cannon fire.*

**tail wind** /'teɪl wɪnd/ *noun* a wind blowing in the same direction as that in which an aircraft or ship is travelling

**take** /teɪk/ *verb* **1.** to acquire ○ *He took a cigarette from the packet.* **2.** to capture ○ *The enemy has taken the bridge.* ○ *The patrol took two prisoners.* **3.** to remove ○ *Someone has taken my rifle.* **4.** to carry with you ○ *The patrol is taking a night viewing device.* **5.** to be accompanied by ○ *We took a local farmer as a guide.* (NOTE: **taking – took – have taken**)

**take action** /,teɪk ˌækʃən/ *verb* to do something

**take off** /,teɪk ˌɒf/ *verb* (*of aircraft*) to leave the ground ○ *The fighters took off at first light.*

**take-off** /'teɪk ɒf/ *noun* an action of an aircraft taking off from the ground ○ *Take-off at 0630hrs.* ○ *The plane crashed on take-off.* ○ *Take-off was delayed by fog.*

COMMENT: Vertical take-off is not usually possible when the aircraft is carrying a full payload of munitions. In such cases, the aircraft would need to take off from a runway like any conventional fixed-wing aircraft. Most

vertical take-off aircraft, however, require a considerably shorter distance to take off than do conventional aircraft, and would therefore be able to use stretches of road or grass areas as runways. Once the aircraft has discharged its munitions it would be able to carry out a normal vertical landing. The acronyms **STOVL** (short take-off and vertical landing) and **VSTOL** (vertical or short take-off and landing) are used to describe these capabilities.

**take out** /ˈteɪk ˈaʊt/ *verb* to kill or destroy ○ *B troop took out six APCs.*

**talc** /tælk/ *noun* clear plastic sheeting, which is used to cover maps and which may be written upon or marked

**tally** /ˈtæli hæʊ/, **tally ho** *adverb* I have seen an enemy aircraft or other target (*air force terminology*)

COMMENT: This expression is taken from the sport of foxhunting.

**tandem warhead** /ˌtændəm ˈwɔːhed/ *noun* an anti-tank warhead, consisting of two shaped charges positioned one behind the other, which is designed to defeat explosive reactive armour (ERA); the first charge activates the ERA and the second charge then penetrates the main armour underneath

**Tango** /ˈtæŋɡəʊ/ *noun* the twentieth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Tt)

**tank** /tæŋk/ *noun* **1.** an armoured fighting vehicle fitted with tracks and a gun **2.** a large container or structure designed to hold liquid or gas ○ *A shell hit a fuel storage tank.* **3.** part of an aircraft or ship or vehicle which contains its fuel ○ *The plane exploded when a round hit its fuel tank.*

**tank action** /ˈtæŋk ˌækʃən/ *noun* the act of using a gun as a direct-fire weapon against tanks

**tank commander** /ˈtæŋk kə ˌmɑːndə/ *noun* an officer in charge of a tank or tank unit

**tanker** /ˈtæŋkə/ *noun* **1.** an aircraft, ship or vehicle fitted with a tank or tanks designed to carry liquid or gas (especially fuel) **2.** a soldier in an armoured unit

**tank gunner** /ˈtæŋk ˌɡʌnə/ *noun* a soldier operating a tank's guns

**tank-heavy task force** /ˈtæŋk ˌhevi ˈtɑːsk ˌfɔːs/ *noun* three tank companies and one company of infantry

**tank transporter** /ˈtæŋk trænspɔːtə/ *noun* a large wheeled vehicle, designed to carry a tank or other armoured vehicle over long distances by road

**tannoy** /ˈtænɔɪ/ *tdmk* a trademark for a system of loudspeakers in a ship or building, which are used to make announcements

**TAOR** *abbreviation* tactical area of responsibility

**tape** /teɪp/ *noun* **1.** a strip of fabric or plastic, used to bind objects together or as a marker or for other purposes **2.** a magnetic tape, used for recording sound ○ *He was listening to a tape of military music.* ○ *They played back the tape of the conversation.* ■ *verb* **1.** to record on magnetic tape ○ *We have taped some of the enemy radio transmissions.* **2.** □ **to tape off** to use mine tape as a barrier or boundary ○ *We have taped off the area of the explosion.*

**Taps** /tæps/ *noun* *US* a nickname for the bugle-call 'Last Post'

**target** /ˈtɑːɡɪt/ *noun* any object or area which is shot at, fired upon or bombed ○ *They dropped six bombs on the target.* ○ *Two of our shells missed the target.* ■ *verb* to select as a target ○ *The enemy have denied that they were targeting civilians.*

**target acquisition** /ˈtɑːɡɪt ˌækwi ˈzɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the act of selecting and locking onto a target with a weapon guidance system

**target indication** /ˈtɑːɡɪt ˌɪndɪ ˈkeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a sequence of verbal instructions for informing your comrades of the exact location of a target

**tarmac** /ˈtɑːmæk/ *tdmk* a trademark for a road surface made of a mixture of tar and gravel (NOTE: The American English term is **asphalt**.)

**tarp** /tɑːp/ *abbreviation* tarpaulin

**tarpaulin** /tɑːˈpɔːlɪn/ *noun* a waterproof sheet used to protect an object from dust or rain

**tartan** /'tɑ:t(ə)n/ *noun* a traditional Scottish fabric pattern of coloured lines and checks ◦ *Some Scottish regiments wear tartan flashes on their bonnets.*

**task** /tɑ:sk/ *noun* something which must be done ◦ *He failed to complete his task.* ◦ *We have been given the task of collecting information on underground organizations.* ■ *verb* to allocate a task ◦ *B Company has been tasked for this mission.*

**task force** /'tɑ:sk fɔ:s/ *noun* **1.** a US combined arms grouping based on an infantry or tank battalion (NOTE: The British equivalent is **battle group**; the US Marine Corps equivalent is **battalion landing team (BLT)**.) **2.** a large combined arms grouping formed for a specific operation or campaign ◦ *The government is sending a task force to the area.* ♦ **joint task force** **3.** an outdated British Army term for an armoured brigade

COMMENT: An American **task force** often organizes its companies into combined arms groupings known as **company teams**, containing a mix of tank platoons and mechanized infantry platoons. The exact composition will depend on the tactical requirement at the time. The British equivalents of company teams are known as **company and squadron groups** and **squadron and company groups**.

**team** /ti:m/ *noun* a group of people who work together

**tear agent** /'tɪə ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical agent designed to irritate the eyes and throat, normally used for crowd control

**tear gas** /'tɪə gæs/ *noun* a chemical agent which irritates the eyes and makes people choke. ♦ **CS gas**

**technical** /'teknɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to instruments, machinery, radios, weapons, etc.

**technical arrangements, technical agreements** *plural noun* agreements reached between commanders of different NATO forces regarding the implementation of higher level agreements on the ground. Also called **de-tailed support arrangements**

**technical officer** /,teknɪk(ə)l 'ɒfɪsə/ *noun* an officer who has technical skills, e.g. in engineering or communications

**technical quartermaster** /,teknɪk(ə)l 'kwɔ:tə,mɑ:stə/ *noun* an officer (with a quartermaster commission) responsible for all technical equipment and machinery held by a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Abbr **TQM**

**technical quartermaster sergeant** /,teknɪk(ə)l 'kwɔ:tə,mɑ:stə 'sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* a warrant officer who assists the technical quartermaster of a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping. Abbr **TQMS**

**technical sergeant** /,teknɪk(ə)l 'sɑ:dʒənt/ *noun* **US** a senior non-commissioned officer in the air force

**technician** /tek'nɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a person trained in the repair and maintenance of technical equipment

**teeth arms** /'ti:θ ˌɑ:mz/ *plural noun* branches of the armed forces which actually fight (such as armour, artillery, infantry). Compare **supporting arms**

**TEL** /,ti: i: 'el/ *noun* a vehicle designed to carry and launch a surface-to-surface missile (SSM). Full form **transporter-erector-launcher**. ♦ **MEL**

**telescope** /'telɪskəʊp/ *noun* an optical instrument formed of a single long tube with lenses at both ends, designed for looking at distant objects ◦ *He examined the bridge through a powerful telescope.* ♦ **field-glasses, binoculars**

**telescopic** /,telɪ'skɒpɪk/ *adjective* **1.** relating to a telescope **2.** made in sections which slide together, for ease of carriage or storage ◦ *telescopic antenna*

**telescopic sight** /,telɪskɒpɪk 'saɪt/ *noun* a small telescope used as a sight for a rifle

**template** /'tem,pleɪt/ *noun* **1.** a simple mathematical instrument for working out the danger area for a field-firing range, consisting of a thin piece of plastic cut to specific angles and measurements ◦ *On this course, officers are shown how to construct and apply range templates.* **2.** a range danger area,

marked on a map by means of a template ○ *That road is inside the template.*

**tenable** /'tenəb(ə)l/ *adjective* possible to defend ○ *Our position is no longer tenable.*

**tent** /tent/ *noun* a portable shelter made of waterproof fabric, which is supported by poles ○ *The unit will be housed in tents for the period of the exercises.*

**TEREC** /'terek/ *noun* an airborne radar receiving system used for the location of enemy radar sites. Full form **tactical electronic reconnaissance system**

**terminally guided** /'tɜːmɪnəli, ɡaɪdɪd/ *adjective* capable of guiding itself automatically towards its own target

**terminally guided submunitions** /'tɜːmɪn(ə)li, ɡaɪdɪd, ˌsʌbmjuːnɪʃənz/ *plural noun* full form of **TGSM**

**terminally guided warhead** /'tɜːmɪn(ə)li, ɡaɪdɪd 'wɔːhed/ *noun* an anti-tank missile which uses a radar seeker to search for suitable targets. Abbr **TGW**

**terminate** /'tɜːmɪneɪt/ *verb* 1. to finish something ○ *We will have to terminate the conference now.* 2. *US* to kill ○ *He has been terminated.*

**terrace** /'terəs/ *noun* one of a series of level areas constructed on the side of a hill, in order to cultivate crops

**terraced housing** /'terɪt 'haʊzɪŋ/ *noun* a line of houses along a street or road, which are all joined to each other

**terrain** /tə'reɪn/ *noun* 1. ground 2. a type of land (such as desert, farmland, mountains, woodland, etc.) ○ *The attack will be launched through wooded terrain.*

**terrain feature** /tə'reɪn, fɪtʃə/ *noun* part of a landscape, e.g. a mountain or river

**terrain-orientated mission** /tə'reɪn, ɔːrɪəntetɪd 'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a mission with the principal aim of either capturing or holding ground. ♦ **MOPP**

**terrier** /'terɪə/ *noun* a member of the Territorial Army (TA) (*informal*) ○

*We're being relieved by a battalion of terriers.*

**territorial** /,terɪ'tɔːriəl/ *adjective* relating to the territory of a state ■ *noun* a member of the Territorial Army ○ *200 territorials were sent to the area.*

**Territorial Army** /,terətɔːriəl 'ɑːmi/ *noun* a volunteer force of part-time soldiers, designed to reinforce the regular army in the event of war. Abbr **TA**

**territorial waters** /,terɪtɔːriəl 'wɔːtəz/ *plural noun* an area of sea coming under the jurisdiction of a state ○ *The ship was attacked in French territorial waters.*

**territory** /'terɪt(ə)ri/ *noun* an area or region coming under the control or jurisdiction of a state or military force ○ *The squad wandered into enemy-occupied territory.*

**terrorism** /'terərɪz(ə)m/ *noun* the use of physical violence to intimidate a government or the general public, in order to achieve political objectives

**terrorist** /'terərɪst/ *noun* a person involved in terrorism

COMMENT: The use of this word is very much a question of perception. A **terrorist** in one person's view may very well be seen as a **freedom fighter** by another person holding opposing views.

**tetanus** /'tɛt(ə)nəs/ *noun* a sometimes fatal bacterial disease, an infection affecting the nervous system caused by *Clostridium tetani* in the soil; it affects the spinal cord and causes spasms in the muscles which occur first in the jaw

**TEWT** /'t juːt/ *noun* an exercise involving only the command elements of a tactical grouping, who examine an area of ground in order to plan and then discuss a hypothetical military operation ○ *We are going on a TEWT tomorrow.* Full form **tactical exercise without troops**

**TEZ** *abbreviation* 1. tactical exclusion zone 2. total exclusion zone

**TF** *abbreviation* task force

**TFW** *abbreviation* tactical fighter wing

**TGSM** /,ti: dʒi: es 'em/ *noun* small anti-armour projectiles, which are released by a missile over a target area and which then independently seek out and attack their own targets. Full form **terminally guided submunitions**

**TGW** /,ti: dʒi: 'dʌbl(ə)ju:/ *abbreviation* terminally guided warhead

**theater** /'θi:tə/ *noun* US spelling of **theatre**

**theatre** /'θi:tə/ *noun* an area in which operations are being carried out ○ *Strategic mobility implies the ability of forces to move rapidly between theatres.*

**theft** /θeft/ *noun* an act of stealing

**thermal** /'θɜ:m(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to heat

**thermal identification panel** /,θɜ:m(ə)l aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,pæn(ə)l/ *noun* a battle command identification system consisting of panels which are attached to vehicles and uniforms and which radiate heat and glow when they are viewed through infrared optical devices. They show whether the vehicles and troops belong to friendly forces.

**thermal image** /,θɜ:m(ə)l 'ɪmɪdʒ/ *noun* an image produced by equipment which can identify the varying levels of heat given off by different objects. Abbr **TI**

**thermal imager** /,θɜ:m(ə)l 'ɪmɪdʒə/ *noun* an optical instrument which produces a thermal image. Abbr **TI**

**thermal imaging sight** /,θɜ:m(ə)l 'ɪmɪdʒɪŋ ,saɪt/ *noun* a weapon sight designed around a thermal imager. Abbr **TIS**

**thermal radiation** /,θɜ:m(ə)l ,reɪdɪ 'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the rays of heat and light given off by a nuclear explosion

**thermobaric bomb** /,θɜ:məʊbærɪk 'bɒmb/ *noun* a bomb that sends out a cloud of explosive material which then ignites and so creates a pressure wave

**thermos** /'θɜ:mz/ *tdmk* a trademark for a container designed to keep drinks hot for several hours ○ *I took a thermos of tea out to the gun position.*

**threat** /θret/ *noun* **1.** something which is dangerous or hostile ○ *The partisans are posing a major threat to our supply routes.* **2.** enemy forces ○ *The main threat is from the east.* **3.** a statement declaring a person's intention to do harm ○ *He was making threats to other people in the bar.*

**threaten** /'θret(ə)n/ *verb* **1.** to manoeuvre against ○ *The enemy is threatening our left flank.* **2.** to say that you intend to do harm to someone ○ *He threatened me.* ○ *He threatened to shoot me.*

**three-star general** /,θri: stɑ: 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a lieutenant general

**throat-mike** /'θrəʊt maɪk/ *noun* a radio microphone which is strapped to the user's throat and utilizes the vibrations from his vocal cords

**thrust** /θrʌst/ *noun* an advance ○ *G2 reports a strong enemy thrust in the direction of Prague.* ■ *verb* to move forward with force ○ *The invaders thrust on towards the capital.*

**thumbs-up** /,θʌm 'zʌp/ *noun* a gesture, consisting of a clenched fist with the thumb pointing upwards, which indicates that everything is alright, or that the next phase of an activity may proceed ○ *Once the minefield was breached, he gave a thumbs-up to the company commander.* □ **to give something the thumbs-up** to approve a course of action ○ *The operation has been given the thumbs-up.*

**Thunderbolt** /'θʌndəbɔʊlt/ *noun* same as **A-10**

**thunderbox** /'θʌndəbɒks/ *noun* a latrine, usually consisting of a box-seat positioned over a pit (*slang*) ○ *As a punishment, you can clean out the thunderbox.*

**thunderflash** /'θʌndəflæʃ/ *noun* a pyrotechnic device, producing a small explosion but no shrapnel or other dangerous fragments, which is designed to simulate artillery or grenade explosions on training exercises

**TI** *abbreviation* **1.** thermal image **2.** thermal imager

**tick** /tɪk/ *noun* a small insect which attaches itself to an animal's skin in order to suck its blood

**tidal** /'taɪd(ə)l/ *adjective* affected by tides ○ *The river is tidal as far as Carrick-on-Suir.*

**tide** /taɪd/ *noun* the rise and fall of the sea which takes place twice a day

**tilt-switch** /'tɪlt swɪtʃ/ *noun* a device for initiating an explosive device (especially booby traps), consisting of a small glass or plastic container, fitted with a positive and a negative electric wire and half-filled with mercury; when the container is moved, the mercury flows over the exposed ends of the two wires, completing the electrical circuit and thus initiating the explosion

COMMENT: Terrorist bombs which have been designed to be initiated by timer or remote control, are often fitted with a tilt-switch as well, in case anyone tries to remove or defuse the device

**time-bomb** /'taɪm bɒm/ *noun* a bomb detonated by a time mechanism

**time phased force deployment list** /'taɪm ,feɪzɪd fɔːs dɪ'plɔɪmənt list/ *noun* full form of **TPFDL**

**timer** /'taɪmər/ *noun* a device for arming or initiating an improvised explosive device (IED) at a pre-set time ○ *They used a small alarm clock as a timer.*

**timing** /'taɪmɪŋ/ *noun* a time at which an event is scheduled to occur ○ *All the timings were changed at the last moment.* ○ *He sent a list of timings to HQ.*

COMMENT: Military timings are always given using the **twenty-four hour clock**, usually followed by the word **hours** which is abbreviated to **hrs**. Thus, 8.15am is 0815hrs, 1pm is 1300hrs, 6.30pm is 1830hrs, etc. NATO forces normally use **Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)** for their timings. This is known as **Zulu time** (for example: **H-Hour at 0645Z**. The time of the country in which one is operating is known as **local time**.

**tin** /tɪn/ *noun* a metal container in which food or drink is hermetically sealed for storage over long periods ○ *We found some tins of meat left in the*

*camp.* (NOTE: In American English, **can** is more usual.)

**T intersection** /,ti: 'ɪntə,sekʃən/ *noun* US same as **T-junction**

**tire** /'taɪər/ *noun* US spelling of **tyre**

**TIS** *abbreviation* thermal imaging sight

**T-junction** /,ti: 'dʒʌŋkʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a place where two roads meet at right angles to each other

**TNT** /,ti: en 'ti:/ *noun* a type of high explosive. Full form **trinitrotoluene**

**TOGS** /tɒgz/ *abbreviation* thermal observation gunnery sight

**Tomahawk** /'tɒməhɔːk/ *noun* an American-designed cruise missile

**Tomcat** /'tɒmkæt/ *noun* ♦ **F-14**

**ton** /tʌn/ *noun* **1.** a unit of weight corresponding to 1,016.05 kilograms (*long ton*) **2.** US a unit of weight corresponding to 907.19 kilograms (*short ton*)

**tonne** /tʌn/ *noun* a unit of weight corresponding to 1,000 kilograms (*metric ton*)

**topographical** **crest** /,tɒpəgræfɪk(ə)l 'krest/ *noun* an actual crest from which the bottom of the slope may not be visible

**top secret** /'tɒp ,sɪːkrət/ *adjective* highest security classification for documents and information ○ *That information is classified top secret.* ○ *He left some top-secret documents on the back seat of a taxi.*

**torch** /tɔːtʃ/ *noun* a hand-held battery-powered device for producing light ○ *He used a torch to attract attention.* ♦ **flashlight** ■ *verb* to set fire to something (*informal*) ○ *They torched the village.*

**Tornado** /tɔː'neɪdəʊ/ *noun* a British/German/Italian-designed fighter aircraft

**Tornado F-3** /tɔː,neɪdəʊ ef 'θri:/ *noun* a long-range interceptor

**Tornado GR.1** /tɔː,neɪdəʊ dʒiː ɑː 'wʌn/ *noun* a multirole fighter optimized for ground-attack

**torpedo** /tɔː'piːdəʊ/ *noun* an underwater missile, designed to explode when it hits a ship ■ *verb* to hit (and

sink) a ship using a torpedo ○ *Their ship was torpedoed by an enemy submarine.*

**torpedo-boat** /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ bəʊt/ *noun* a small fast-moving warship, designed to fire torpedos at other ships

**torpedo tube** /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ tju:b/ *noun* a barrel through which a torpedo is fired from a submarine

**torture** /'tɔ:tʃə/ *noun* a deliberate act of inflicting pain on a person (usually in order to extract information) ○ *The enemy is known to use torture.* ○ *The prisoner died under torture.* ■ *verb* to deliberately inflict pain on another person ○ *The rebels have been torturing civilians.*

**toss-bombing** /'tɒs ,bɒmɪŋ/ *noun* an attack where bombs are released as the aircraft is making a shallow climb at high speed; the bombs' trajectories then carry them forward a considerable distance before they hit the ground, making it unnecessary for the aircraft to pass directly over its target

**TOT** *abbreviation* time over target

**total personnel strength** /,təʊt(ə)l ,pɜ:sə'nel ,streŋθ/ *noun* the total number of personnel available for an operation

**touch** /tʌtʃ/ *verb* to come into physical contact with another thing ○ *He couldn't touch the dead man.* ■ *noun* physical contact ○ *I can't stand the touch of a dead body.* □ **in touch** radio contact with another call-sign (*radio terminology*) ○ *Are you in touch with 33?* □ **to get in touch** to establish radio contact with another call sign ○ *Get in touch with 22B and ask them for a SITREP.*

**touch down** /,tʌtʃ 'daʊn/ *verb* (of aircraft) to land ○ *The aircraft touched down at 1500 hrs.*

**tour** /tuə/ *noun* a period of operational duty ○ *The regiment has just completed its second tour of duty in the region.*

**tourniquet** /'tɔ:nɪkeɪ/ *noun* an act of twisting a stick through a bandage which is bound around a limb, in order to constrict the artery and thus reduce the bleeding from a serious wound ○ *He applied a tourniquet.*

COMMENT: A **tourniquet** can do more harm than good if it is incorrectly applied.

**tow** /təʊ/ *verb* to move a vehicle, aircraft or ship by pulling it ○ *We had to tow the tank off the battlefield.* ■ *noun* an act of pulling a vehicle behind another one using e.g. a rope ○ *The broken-down truck was on tow.*

**TOW** /təʊ/ *noun* an American-designed anti-tank missile. Full form **tube-launched, optically-tracked, wire-guided missile**

**tower** /'taʊə/ *noun* a tall structure, usually built for observation or defence

**town** /taʊn/ *noun* a large settlement

**toxic** /'tɒksɪk/ *adjective* poisonous ○ *Clouds of toxic gas rose from the burning supply dump.*

**TP** *abbreviation* troop

**TPFDL** /,ti: pi: ef di: 'el/ *noun* US a document showing the order in which units and groupings deploy to an area of operations. Full form **time phased force deployment list**

**TPr** *abbreviation* trooper

**TQM** *abbreviation* technical quarter-master

**TQMS** *abbreviation* technical quarter-master sergeant

**TR-1** /,ti: ɑ: 'wʌn/ *noun* an American-designed high-altitude reconnaissance aircraft

**trace** /treɪs/ *noun* a piece of transparent paper or plastic, marked with boundaries, positions, routes, and other information relating to an operation, which is designed to be placed over a map as a means of briefing the participants. Also called **overlay**

**tracer** /'treɪsə/ *noun* a bullet which is designed to ignite after firing and burn in flight, so that the fall of shot can be observed. Also called **incendiary bullet**

**tracer bullet** /'treɪsə ,bʊlɪt/ *noun* same as **incendiary bullet**

**track** /træk/ *noun* 1. marks on the ground, made by the movement of a person or vehicle ○ *We followed the tracks of the convoy.* 2. a rough path or

road ○ *Someone is moving along the track.* ○ *There are several tracks through the wood.* **3.** a railway line ○ *The track has been blown up in several places.* **4.** a moving band of metal links fitted around the wheels of a tank or other armoured vehicle, enabling it to move over soft or uneven ground ○ *The tank came off the road when it lost a track.* ♦ **half-track** ■ **verb** **1.** to follow the track of a person or vehicle ○ *The deserters were tracked to the local railway station.* **2.** to follow the movement of an aircraft, vehicle or ship using surveillance equipment or a missile guidance system ○ *They were unable to track the aircraft.* ○ *We are being tracked.*

**tracked** /trækd/ *adjective* (of armoured vehicles) fitted with tracks

**tracker dog** /'trækə dɒg/ *noun* a dog trained to follow the smell of a person

**tracking** /'trækiŋ/ *noun* the act of following the movement of an aircraft, vehicle or ship using surveillance equipment or a missile guidance system

**trade** /treɪd/ *noun* **1.** a general term for the business of buying and selling goods (especially between different countries) ○ *The war has severely disrupted all trade in the region.* **2.** targets (especially enemy aircraft) (air-force jargon) ○ *Hello Fruitbat, this is Merlin. I have some trade for you, north-west of Minden.*

**traffic** /'træfɪk/ *noun* **1.** vehicles moving on a road ○ *The convoy was delayed by heavy traffic.* **2.** a mass of messages on radio ○ *There is too much unnecessary traffic on this net.*

**trail** /treɪl/ *adjective* relating to the subsequent waves of an advancing force, which are in a position to reinforce the leading elements or take over the lead when required ○ *The enemy trail units were broken up by our airstrikes.* ♦ **follow-on forces** ■ *noun* **1.** a rough path or track ○ *The patrol made its way up the trail.* **2.** marks on the ground, made by the movement of a person or vehicle ○ *We followed the trail left by enemy soldiers.* **3.** a structure at the rear of an artillery piece, which enables it to be

towed by a vehicle ○ *He fell over the trail of the gun.* **4.** the way in which a bomb falls behind an aircraft after it has been dropped, because the aircraft's forward speed is greater than that of the bomb

**trailer** /'treɪlə/ *noun* a vehicle with no engine, designed to be towed by another vehicle

**train** /treɪn/ *noun* **1.** several railway carriages towed by a railway engine ○ *The battalion will move by train.* **2.** a column of vehicles carrying supplies, which accompanies a military force ○ *The enemy has captured our train.* ■ **verb** **1.** to teach or instruct ○ *He has been trained in the use of explosives.* **2.** (of artillery) to point a gun ○ *They trained their guns on the town.*

**trainer** /'treɪnə/ *noun* an aircraft used for training

**training** /'treɪniŋ/ *noun* the teaching and practice of military skills ○ *We were sent to signals school for training.* ○ *The unit spent two weeks in Norway undergoing Arctic training.*

**traitor** /'treɪtə/ *noun* a person who assists an enemy power against the interests of his own state

**trajectory** /trə'dʒekt(ə)ri/ *noun* the curved flight of a projectile from the weapon to the point of impact ○ *Mortars fire projectiles with a very high trajectory.*

**transceiver** /træn'si:və/ *noun* a combined radio receiver and transmitter

**transfer** /'trænsfɜ:/ *noun* an action of moving someone or something to a different position

**transfer of authority** /,trænsfɜ: əv ɔ:'θɔ:rti/ *noun* the action of passing authority over forces from one commander to another, or from a national command to a NATO command

**transistor** /træn'zɪstə/ *noun* part of a radio which amplifies the signal received

**transit** /'trænsɪt/ *noun* movement from one location to another □ **in transit** moving from one location to another ○ *The equipment was damaged in transit.*

**transit camp** /'trænsɪt kæmp/ *noun* a camp providing temporary accommodation for people who are moving from one location to another

**transmission** /trænz'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of sending a radio signal

**transmit** /trænz'mɪt/ *verb* **1.** to send a radio signal ○ *We were unable to transmit the signal.* **2.** to infect with a disease ○ *The disease is transmitted by a parasite.*

**transmitter** /trænz'mɪtə/ *noun* an apparatus used to send a radio signal ○ *We found a transmitter hidden in the attic of the farmhouse.*

**transport** /'trænsɔ:t/ *noun* **1.** an act of moving people or things by aircraft, ship or vehicle ○ *The transport of the brigade will be carried out by aircraft.* **2.** an aircraft, ship or vehicle used to transport people or things ○ *They stayed in the camp for ten days, waiting for transport.* ■ *verb* to move people or things by aircraft, ship or vehicle ○ *The tanks were transported by train.*

**transportation** /,trænsɔ:'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* same as **transport**

**transport helicopter** /,trænsɔ:t 'helɪkɒptə/ *noun* a helicopter designed to transport men or equipment. ◇ **chopper, gunship, rotary-wing aircraft**

**trap** /træp/ *noun* a deception or trick which encourages a person to place himself in a dangerous situation from which there is no escape ○ *B Company have walked straight into a trap.* ■ *verb* to place a person in a dangerous situation from which there is no escape ○ *3 Brigade has been trapped by the enemy encirclement.* ○ *The pilot was trapped in his cockpit.*

**TRAP** /træp/ *noun* a mission to recover an aircraft and its crew, after being shot down or crashing in enemy territory. Full form **tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel**

**trapdoor** /'træp,dɔ:/ *noun* a small door or hatch in a ceiling, floor or roof

**traveller** /'træv(ə)lə/ *noun* **1.** a person who travels from one place to another **2.** same as **gipsy**

**traverse** /trə'vɜ:s/ *noun* a pair of right-angled bends in a trench, which is designed to prevent anyone firing up the entire length (in the event of the enemy capturing part of the trench) ■ *verb* **1.** to move across an area of ground ○ *We had to traverse 200m of open field.* **2.** (of guns) to move the barrel sideways when aiming or firing ○ *Traverse left!*

**treachery** /'tretʃəri/ *noun* an act of betraying your country or comrades

**treason** /'tri:z(ə)n/ *noun* an act which threatens the interests or security of your own state

**treaty** /'tri:ti/ *noun* a legal agreement made between countries, e.g. to form an alliance or set out peace terms after a war

**treeline** /'tri:laɪn/ *noun* **1.** a line of trees ○ *There is an enemy OP in that treeline.* **2.** the edge of a forest or wood ○ *We stopped at the treeline.* **3.** an altitude above which trees cannot survive ○ *The patrol moved back down to the treeline.*

**trembler** /'tremblə/ *noun* a device designed to initiate an explosive device at the slightest movement. ◇ **tilt-switch**

**trench** /trentʃ/ *noun* a narrow hole or channel dug into the ground, in order to provide protection from enemy fire

COMMENT: The length of a trench can vary from a few metres to several kilometres, depending upon the tactical requirement at the time. During the First World War (1914–18), both the Allies and the Germans occupied trench systems which extended, without a break, from the North Sea to the Alps.

**trench foot** /,trentʃ 'fot/ *noun* a severe fungal infection of the feet, caused by wearing wet boots over a long period

**trews** /tru:z/ *noun* trousers of tartan cloth, worn by some Scottish regiments

**triage** /'tri:ɑ:ʒ/ *noun* the process of assessing a casualty's priority for medical treatment according to the nature of his injuries ○ *We'll set up triage over there.*

**triangulate** /tra'ræŋgjuːleɪt/ *verb* **1.** to locate a radio using direction-finding equipment, by taking bearings on its emissions from three different locations

and then seeing where the bearings intersect on a map **2.** to calculate your position by working out the back-bearings from three known or probable reference points and then seeing where the back-bearings intersect on a map

**triangulation point** /traɪˌæŋɡjuˈleɪʃ(ə)n pɔɪnt/ *noun* a small concrete or stone pillar, designed to serve as a firm base for cartographers' surveying instruments. Also called **trig point**

COMMENT: **Triangulation points** are permanent structures, and are represented on maps by a triangle with a dot in the centre.

**tribal** /ˈtraɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* relating to tribes ○ *The civil war is essentially a tribal conflict.*

**tribe** /traɪb/ *noun* a group of families or communities sharing a common language or dialect, distinct ethnic or religious links, and a strong sense of group identity and loyalty to their own leaders ○ *In Nigeria, the two main tribes are the Ibo and the Yoruba.*

COMMENT: The word **tribe** has rather a primitive connotation, and is really only applicable to communities in certain developing countries, especially Africa.

**tributary** /ˈtrɪbjʊt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a river or stream which flows into a larger river

**tricolor** *adjective* US spelling of **tricolour**

**tricolour** /ˈtraɪkələ/ *noun* a flag consisting of three different blocks of colour (usually side by side) ○ *The French national flag is a tricolour of blue, white and red.*

**trigger** /ˈtrɪɡə/ *noun* a moving lever which releases the firing mechanism of a gun

**trigger-happy** /ˈtrɪɡə ˈhæpi/ *adjective* lacking in judgement when using firearms, willing to shoot at random

**trig point** /ˈtrɪɡ pɔɪnt/ *noun* same as **triangulation point**

**trinitrotoluene** /traɪnaɪtrəʊˈtɒljoɪn/ *noun* **▶ TNT**

**trip** /trɪp/ *verb* to stumble or fall as a result of catching your legs in something ○ *He tripped over an ammunition box.*

**trip-flare** /ˈtrɪp fleə/ *noun* a flare which is activated by a trip-wire

**Triple-A** *abbreviation* anti-aircraft artillery

**triplicate** /ˈtrɪplɪkət/ *noun* a third copy of a document □ **in triplicate** in three copies

**tripod** /ˈtraɪpɒd/ *noun* a three-legged stand designed to support a weapon or other piece of equipment

**tripwire** /ˈtrɪpwaɪə/ *noun* a wire which is stretched horizontally close to the ground, in order to activate an explosive device, trip-flare or other device when someone trips over it

**troop** /tru:p/ *noun* **1.** a platoon-sized armoured grouping of three or more tanks **2.** a platoon-sized artillery grouping of two or more guns **3.** a platoon-sized grouping in certain supporting arms, such as engineers **4.** *US* a company-sized armoured cavalry grouping of three or more platoons ▶ abbr **Tp**

**troop commander** /ˈtru:p kəˈmɑːndə/ *noun* the officer in command of a troop

**trooper** /ˈtru:pə/ *noun* a private soldier in an armoured regiment. Abbr **Tpr** (NOTE: also used as a title: *Trooper Williams*)

**Trooping the Colour** /ˈtru:pɪŋ ðəˈkʌlə/ *noun* a ceremonial parade where a unit's colours are displayed to the troops

**troops** /tru:ps/ *noun* soldiers in general ○ *Troops are being deployed in the region.* ○ *The enemy fell back, their troops were tired and demoralized.* ○ *British troops entered the capital on Friday morning.*

**troopship** /ˈtru:psɪp/ *noun* a ship designed or adapted to transport troops

**tropical** /ˈtrɒpɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** relating to the Tropics ○ *We had to get used to tropical conditions.* **2.** designed for use in hot climates ○ *Tropical clothing will be issued for the operation.*

**Tropics** /ˈtrɒpɪks/ *noun* □ **the Tropics** the region between latitudes 23° 28N (Tropic of Cancer) and 23° 28S (Tropic of Capricorn)

**truce** /tru:z/ *noun* an agreement by both sides to stop fighting ○ *Both sides agreed to sign a truce.* ♦ **armistice, ceasefire**

**truck** /trʌk/ *noun* a large wheeled vehicle designed to transport men, equipment or supplies (NOTE: British English also uses the word **lorry**.)

**tsetse fly** /'tetsi flai, 'setsi flai/ *noun* an African insect, whose bite can cause African trypanosomiasis or sleeping sickness ○ *That region is infested with tsetse flies.*

**TU-16** /,ti:ju: sɪk'sti:n/ *noun* a Soviet-designed medium bomber aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as **Badger**)

**TU-22** /,ti:ju: 'twentitu:/ *noun* a Soviet-designed medium bomber aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as **Blinder**; a strategic variant of this aircraft is known as **Backfire**)

**TU-95** /,ti:ju: ,naɪnti'faɪv/ *noun* a Soviet-designed strategic bomber aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as the **Bear**)

**TU-160** /,ti:ju: ,wʌn'sɪksti/ *noun* a Soviet-designed strategic bomber aircraft (NOTE: known to NATO as the **Blackjack**)

**tube** /tju:b/ *noun* a cylindrical container ○ *a tube of cam-cream*

**tube-launched, optically-tracked, wire-guided missile** *noun* full form of **TOW**

**tumulus** /'tju:mjʊləs/ *noun* a small man-made mound, usually marking the site of an ancient grave (NOTE: The plural form is **tumuli**.)

**tunic** /'tju:nɪk/ *noun* a close-fitting jacket, worn as part of a ceremonial uniform ○ *The soldiers wore red tunics.*

**tunnel** /'tʌn(ə)/ *noun* a man-made passage dug under the ground or through a hill ○ *Terrorists have blown up the railway tunnel.* ○ *We found a system of tunnels under the enemy position.* ■ **verb** to dig a tunnel ○ *They managed to escape by tunnelling under the prison wall.*

**turf** /tɜ:f/ *noun* a layer of grass and the soil surrounding its roots, which can be removed from the ground intact or in

sections ○ *The turf is used to camouflage the parapet and paradoss.*

**turning movement** /,tɜ:nɪŋ 'mu:vmənt/ *noun* a manoeuvre designed to force an enemy to change his positions to meet a new threat, usually achieved by advancing on him from an unexpected direction (e.g. from a flank)

**turret** /'tʌrɪt/ *noun* a revolving gun compartment on an aircraft or armoured fighting vehicle (AFV) or warship

**turret-mounted** /,tʌrɪt 'maʊntɪd/ *adjective* referring to a gun which is fitted inside a turret

**twenty-four hour clock** /,tweɪnti fɔ: aʊə 'klɒk/ *noun* ♦ **timing**

**twin** /twɪn/ *adjective* fitted as a pair

**twin-barrelled** /'twɪn ,bærəld/ *adjective* with two barrels

**twin-mounted machine-guns** /,twɪn 'maʊntɪd mə'ʃi:n ,ɡʌnz/ *plural noun* two machine-guns mounted coaxially

**2IC** /,tu: aɪ 'si:/ *abbreviation* second in command

**2Lt** *abbreviation* second lieutenant

**two-pronged attack** /,tu: prɒŋd ə 'tæk/ *noun* an attack mounted on two different parts of the enemy's line at the same time

**two-star general** /,tu: stɑ: 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* a major general

**two-up** /,tu: 'wʌp/ *adverb* in a tactical formation in which two sub-units are leading abreast of each other, and the third sub-unit is following ○ *We'll be assaulting two-up.* Compare **one-up**

COMMENT: This formation is suitable for an assault.

**typhoid fever** /,taɪfɔɪd 'fi:vəl/ *noun* an infection of the intestine, caused by Salmonella typhi in food and water

**typhus** /'taɪfəs/ *noun* an infectious fever caused by the *Rickettsia* bacterium, which is transmitted by lice

COMMENT: Epidemics of **typhus** are very common in wartime due to a breakdown in hygiene and sanitation.

**tyre** /'taɪə/ *noun* a circular rubber cover containing an air-filled inner tube, which is fitted to a vehicle wheel

# UNIFORM - Uu

**UAV** /ˌjuː eɪ 'viː/ *noun* another name for a drone. Full form **unmanned aerial vehicle**. Also called **remotely piloted vehicle (RPV)**

**UCAV** *noun* an attack aircraft which is controlled remotely from the ground or the air. Full form **unmanned combat aerial vehicle**

**UCMJ** *noun* the laws that govern the conduct of the members of the US armed forces. Full form **Uniform Code of Military Justice**

**UFO** /ˌjuː ef 'əʊ, 'juːfəʊ/ *noun* any unexplained object which is seen flying through the air or detected on a radar screen. Full form **unidentified flying object** (NOTE: This term is usually applied to suspected alien spacecraft.)

**UGS** *abbreviation* unattended ground sensor

**UH-1** /ˌjuː ˌeɪtʃ 'wʌn/ *noun* ▶ Huey

**UH-60** /ˌjuː ˌeɪtʃ 'sɪksti/ *noun* ▶ Blackhawk

**UHF** *abbreviation* ultra high frequency

**UK** *abbreviation* United Kingdom

**UKLF** *abbreviation* United Kingdom Land Forces

**UKLO** *abbreviation* United Kingdom liaison officer

**ULC** /ˌjuː el 'siː/ *noun* a large metal container pre-packed with artillery rounds, designed to be transported onto the battlefield

**ultimatum** /ˌʌltɪ'meɪtəm/ *noun* a demand accompanied by a threat to take action if the demand is not met

**ultra high frequency** /ˌʌltrə haɪ 'friːkwənsi/ *noun* the range of radio frequencies from 300 – 3,000 megahertz (Mhz). Abbr **UHF**

**umpire** /'ʌmpaɪə/ *noun* a person assigned to observe a military training exercise and to assess the performance of those taking part ○ *He was acting as umpire.* ■ *verb* to act as an umpire ○ *He is umpiring the exercise.*

**UN** *abbreviation* United Nations

**unarmed** /ʌn'ɑːmd/ *adjective* without weapons

**unarmed combat** /ʌn,ɑːmd ˌkɒm 'bæt/ *noun* fighting using the hands, arms and feet, but not guns ○ *Marines receive special training in unarmed combat.*

**unarmoured** /ʌn'ɑːməd/ *adjective* (vehicle) which is not protected by armour (such as a jeep, lorry, truck, etc.). Also called **soft-skinned**

**unattached** /ˌʌnə'tætʃt/ *adjective* not attached

**unattached personnel** /ˌʌnə'tætʃt ˌpɜːsə'nel/ *noun* people who are not members of or attached to a specific unit

**unauthorized** /ʌn'ɔːθəraɪzd/, **unauthorised** *noun* not authorized ○ *Unauthorized entry is prohibited.*

**unclassified** /ʌn'klæsɪfaɪd/ *adjective* (of documents or information) without a security classification (such as restricted, secret, etc.) ○ *This information is unclassified.*

COMMENT: Unclassified information is information which may be passed to the media and the general public.

**unconditional surrender** /ˌʌnkəndɪʃ(ə)nəl sə'rendə/ *noun* surrender where the side which is surrendering is not permitted to dictate any of its own terms or conditions ○ *They de-*

*manded the unconditional surrender of the whole battalion.*

**unconscious** /ʌn'kɒnʃəs/ *adjective* not awake and unaware of your surroundings as a result of illness or injury  
○ *One of the casualties is unconscious.*

**undercarriage** /'ʌndəkæriɪdʒ/ *noun* a structure to which the wheels of an aircraft are attached ○ *The pilot was unable to lower the undercarriage.*

**underground** /'ʌndəgraʊnd/ *adjective* **1.** constructed or designed to operate beneath the surface of the ground ○ *an underground railway* **2.** relating to a group or movement which is working secretly against the established authority or an occupying power ○ *I have been given the task of collecting information on underground organizations.* ■ *noun* **1.** an underground railway **2.** a group or movement which is working secretly against the established authority or an occupying power ○ *The commandos were working with the local underground.*

**undergrowth** /'ʌndəgrəʊθ/ *noun* bushes and plants growing beneath the trees of a wood or forest ○ *Someone is moving through the undergrowth on our left.*

**underpass** /'ʌndəpɑːs/ *noun* a road which passes beneath another road (by means of a tunnel or bridge)

**underslung load** /'ʌndəslɒŋ 'ləʊd/ *noun* a load of equipment or supplies which is carried suspended from a helicopter

**unexploded** /'ʌnɪk'spləʊdɪd/ *adjective* referring to a bomb or other device which has failed to explode but is still capable of exploding

**UNHCR** *abbreviation* United Nations High Commission for Refugees

**unidentified flying object** /'ʌnaɪdentɪfaɪd 'flaɪɪŋ 'ɒbdʒekt/ *noun* full form of **UFO**

**UNIFICYP** *abbreviation* United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus

**unified command** /'juːnɪfaɪd kə 'mɑːnd/ *noun* the process of placing all your military assets under one overall

commander (commander in chief) and his headquarters

**uniform** /'juːnɪfɔːm/ *adjective* (of pattern, shape, size, weight, etc.) exactly the same, identical ○ *The armour is of uniform thickness all over the vehicle.* ■ *noun* standard military clothing worn by members of the same arm or group -ing

**Uniform** /'juːnɪfɔːm/ *noun* the twenty-first letter of the phonetic alphabet (Uu)

**Uniform Code of Military Justice** /'juːnɪfɔːm kəʊd əv 'mɪlɪt(ə)rɪ 'dʒʌstɪs/ *noun* full form of **UCMJ**

**UNIMOG** *abbreviation* United Nations Iran-Iraq Military Observer Group

**uninhabited** /'ʌnɪn'hæbɪtɪd/ *adjective* not lived in ○ *The village is uninhabited.*

**Union flag** /'juːnjən 'flæg/ *noun* the national flag of Great Britain. Also called **Union Jack**

**Union Jack** /'juːnjən 'dʒæk/, **Union flag** /'juːnjən 'flæg/ *noun* the national flag of Great Britain (NOTE: The term **Union flag** is more correct, but **Union Jack** is more usual.)

**Union of Soviet Socialist Republics** /'juːnjən əv 'səʊviət 'səʊf(ə)lɪst rɪ'pʌblɪks/ *noun* full form of **USSR**

**unit** /'juːnɪt/ *noun* **1.** a military grouping with its own organization and command structure **2.** a standard quantity ○ *A kilometre is a unit of linear measure.*

COMMENT: In the army, a **unit** normally refers to a battalion or equivalent-sized grouping.

**United Kingdom** /'juːnɪtaɪd 'kɪŋdəm/ *noun* a country formed of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Abbr **UK**

**United Nations** /'juːnɪtaɪd 'neɪʃ(ə)nz/ *noun* an international organization dedicated to the promotion of world peace, and able to call upon its member states to contribute military forces for international peacekeeping operations. Abbr **UN**

**United States** /'juːnɪtaɪd 'steɪts/, **United States of America** *noun* a large country in North America, the world's

single superpower ○ *The United States were not involved in the peace talks.*  
Abbr **US**

**United States Air Force** /juːˌnaɪtɪd steɪts ˈeə ˌfɔːs/ *noun* the American air force. Abbr **USAF**

**United States Marine Corps** /juːˌnaɪtɪd steɪts məˈriːn ˌkɔː/ *noun* American units of marines. Abbr **USMC**

**unlawful combatant** /ʌnˌlɔːf(ə)l ˈkɒmbətənt/ *noun* *US* someone such as a terrorist who undertakes military-style operations, but is not a member of a country's regular armed forces or following the rules of war

**unload** /ʌnˈləʊd/ *verb* **1.** to remove ammunition from a weapon ○ *They were ordered to unload.* **2.** to remove a load from an aircraft, ship or vehicle ○ *The enemy attacked while we were unloading the ship.*

**unloading bay** /ʌnˈləʊdɪŋ beɪ/ *noun* a place where weapons may be loaded and unloaded safely

**unmanned** /ʌnˈmænd/ *adjective* **1.** (of an aircraft) designed to fly without a pilot (that is, by remote control) **2.** (of an installation) not needing people to man it ○ *The rebroadcasting station is unmanned.*

**unmanned aerial vehicle** /ʌnˌmænd ˌeəriəl ˈviːɪk(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **UAV**

**unmanned combat aerial vehicle** /ʌnˌmænd ˌkɒmbæt ˌeəriəl ˈviːɪk(ə)l/ *noun* full form of **UCAV**

**unmetaled** /ʌnˈmetəld/ *adjective* *US* spelling of **unmetalled**

**unmetalled** /ʌnˈmetəld/ *adjective* (of roads and tracks) without a surface of asphalt or tarmac or other strengthening materials (e.g. gravel or small stones). ♦ **dirt road**

**UNMO** /ˈʊnməʊ/ *abbreviation* United Nations military observer

**unobtainable** /ʌnəbˈteɪnəb(ə)l/ *adjective* not in radio contact (*radio terminology*) ○ *B Company is unobtainable at the moment.*

**UNPA** /ˈʊnpə/ *abbreviation* United Nations protected area

**UNPF** *abbreviation* United Nations peace forces

**UNPROFOR** /ʌnˈprəʊˌfɔː/ *abbreviation* United Nations Protection Force

**UNSC** *abbreviation* United Nations Security Council

**UNSCR** *abbreviation* United Nations Security Council resolution

**unserviceable** /ʌnˈsɜːvɪsəb(ə)l/ *adjective* (of equipment) damaged or defective (so that it does not work properly) ○ *The radio is unserviceable.* Abbr **u/s**

**untenable** /ʌnˈtenəb(ə)l/ *adjective* impossible to defend ○ *Our position is untenable.*

**update** /ˈʌpdeɪt/ *noun* fresh information ○ *Here is the latest intelligence update.* ■ *verb* to give someone fresh information ○ *I need to update you on the latest intelligence.*

**updraught** /ˈʌpdraʊft/ *noun* a strong upward current of air

**upgrade** /ʌpˈɡreɪd/ *verb* to improve the design or capability of something

**upper case** /ˌʌpə ˈkeɪs/ *noun* capital letters written as A, B, C, etc. (NOTE: The opposite, i.e. small letters written as a, b, c, etc., is **lower case**.)

**upstream** /ˌʌpˈstriːm/ *adverb* in the opposite direction to that in which a river or stream is flowing ○ *We moved upstream.* ○ *The enemy are crossing upstream of the town.* Compare **downstream**

**upwind** /ʌpˈwɪnd/ *adverb* in a position where the wind is blowing from your own location towards another location ○ *Fortunately, our position was upwind of the chemical attack.* Compare **downwind**

**urban** /ˈɜːbən/ *adjective* relating to towns and cities. Compare **rural**

**urgent** /ˈɜːdʒənt/ *adjective* requiring immediate action or attention ○ *We have received an urgent message from HQ.*

**US** /ˌjuː ˈes/ *adjective* referring to the United States of America ○ *US troops landed last night.*

**u/s** *abbreviation* unserviceable

**USA** *abbreviation* **1.** United States Army **2.** United States of America

**USAF** *abbreviation* United States Air Force

**USAFE** *abbreviation* United States Air Force in Europe

**USAREUR** *abbreviation* United States Army in Europe

**USEUCOM** *abbreviation* United States European Command

**USMC** *abbreviation* United States Marine Corps

**USN** *abbreviation* United States Navy

**USS** /,ju: es 'es/ *abbreviation* prefix given to all ships of the United States Navy ○ *I served on board the USS Saratoga.* Full form **United States Ship**

**USSR** /,ju: es es 'ɑ:/ *noun* the full official title of the former Soviet Union. Full form **Union of Soviet Socialist Republics**

**utility** /ju:'tɪlɪti/ *adjective* designed for general use

**utility helicopter** /ju:,tɪlɪti 'helɪkɒptə/ *noun* **US** a helicopter designed to transport men, equipment or supplies

**U-turn** /'ju: tɜ:n/ *noun* an act of turning a vehicle sharply around, so that it is facing in the direction from which it has just come ○ *The tank did a U-turn and disappeared behind the church.*

**UXB** *abbreviation* unexploded bomb

**UXO** *noun* any bomb, missile, explosive projectile or other explosive device which has been dropped or fired or initiated and has failed to explode, either partly or completely ○ *There is a lot of UXO lying about.* ○ *They're doing UXO disposal in the village.* Full form **unexploded bomb.** ♦ **UXB**

**Uzi** /'u:zi/ *noun* an Israeli-designed 9mm sub-machine-gun

# VICTOR - Vv

**vaccinate** /'væksɪneɪt/ *verb* to give someone a vaccine which prevents him or her from contracting a disease ○ *We were vaccinated against anthrax.* ◇ **in-oculate**

**vaccination** /,væksɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act of vaccinating someone ○ *The troops were given anthrax vaccinations.* ◇ **inoculation**

**vaccine** /'væksɪn/ *noun* a substance, containing the germs of a disease, which provides a person with immunity to that disease

**V-agent** /'vi: ,eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a persistent nerve agent

**valley** /'væli/ *noun* an area of low ground flanked by hills, usually with a river running through it

**van** /væn/ *noun* **1.** a light motor vehicle designed for carrying goods ○ *The bomb was hidden in a small white van.* **2.** a vanguard ○ *The general was moving in the van of the advancing force.*

**vanguard** /'væŋɡə:d/ *noun* leading elements of the main body of an advancing force

COMMENT: The **vanguard** should not be confused with the **advance guard** which moves ahead of the main body.

**vantage point** /'vɑ:ntɪdʒ ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* a place from which one can observe a thing or area ○ *That hill is an excellent vantage point.*

**vapor** /'veɪpə/ *noun* US spelling of **vapour**

**vapour** /'veɪpə/ *noun* particles of liquid or other substance suspended in air ○ *This chemical agent is used in the form of a vapour.*

**variable-time fuse** /,veəriəb(ə)l ,taɪm 'fju:z/ *noun* a fuse fitted to an artillery shell, which causes it to explode at a specified height above the ground. Abbr **VT**

**variant** /'veəriənt/ *noun* a model which is different from the original design ○ *The Russians are testing a new variant of the T-80.*

**VCP** /,vi: ,si: 'pi:/ *noun* **1.** a place on a road where soldiers or policemen stop vehicles in order to search them or to check the identity of the occupants ○ *We set up a VCP at the crossroads.* **2.** the persons manning a vehicle check-point ○ *The VCP was attacked by partisans.* ► full form **vehicle check-point**

**VD** *abbreviation* venereal disease

**vector** /'vektə/ *noun* a course taken by an aircraft ○ *Vector two-three-nine for CAP.*

**vegetation** /,vedʒɪ'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* plants in general ○ *There is very little vegetation on the island.*

**vehicle** /'vi:ɪk(ə)l/ *noun* a machine which moves on land

**vehicle check-point** /,vi:ɪk(ə)l 'tʃek ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* full form of **VCP**

**vehicle state** /'vi:ɪk(ə)l steɪt/ *noun* the condition of vehicles held by a unit or sub-unit

**vehicular first-aid kit** /vɪ,hɪkjulə ,fɜ:st 'eɪd ,kɪt/ *noun* a first aid kit kept in a vehicle

**veiled speech** /,veɪld 'spi:tʃ/ *noun* an act of speaking on a telephone or radio, in such a way as to conceal the true meaning of the conversation, without actually using a code

**veld** /velt/, **veldt** *noun* in South Africa, an uncultivated grassland

**velocity** /və'lobɪti/ *noun* the speed at which an object travels

**venereal disease** /və'nɪəriəl dɪ'zi:z/ *noun* a disease which is passed by sexual contact (e.g. gonorrhoea, syphilis, etc.). Abbr **VD**

**venomous** /'venɪməs/ *adjective* (of snakes, insects and some other creatures) having a poisonous bite or sting ○ *I don't think this snake is venomous.*

**verbal** /'vɜ:b(ə)l/ *adjective* spoken (as opposed to written or other forms of communication) ○ *All verbal requests should be confirmed in writing.*

**verification** /,verɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the process of establishing if something is accurate or true ○ *We need verification of the report.*

**verify** /'verɪfaɪ/ *verb* **1.** to establish if something is accurate or true ○ *We need to verify the report.* **2.** to confirm that something is accurate or true ○ *He verified the allegation.*

**vertical take-off and landing** /,vɜ:tɪk(ə)l ,teɪkɒf ənd 'lændɪŋ/ *noun* technology which enables a fixed-wing aircraft to take off and land from a stationary position (i.e. without the need for a runway) ○ *The Harrier has a vertical take-off and landing capability.* Abbr **VTOL**

COMMENT: Vertical take-off is not usually possible when the aircraft is carrying a full payload of munitions. In such cases, the aircraft would need to take off from a runway like any conventional fixed-wing aircraft. Most vertical take-off aircraft, however, require a considerably shorter distance to take off than do conventional aircraft, and would therefore be able to use stretches of road or grass areas as runways. Once the aircraft has discharged its munitions it would be able to carry out a normal vertical landing. The acronyms **STOVL** (short take-off and vertical landing) and **V/STOL** (vertical or short take-off and landing) are used to describe these capabilities.

**very high frequency** /,veri ,haɪ 'fri:kwənsi/ *noun* the range of radio frequencies from 30 – 300 megahertz (Mhz). Abbr **VHF**

**Very light** /'vɪəri ,laɪt/ *noun* an illuminating flare which is fired from a Very pistol

**Very pistol** /'vɪəri ,pɪst(ə)l/ *noun* a pistol designed to fire an illuminating flare into the air

**vessel** /'ves(ə)l/ *noun* a boat or ship

**vet** /vet/ *noun* **1.** a person who is qualified to give medical treatment and surgery to animals ○ *The guard dog was taken to the vet.* **2. US** a veteran (informal) ○ *A party of vets is visiting the base.* ■ **verb** to check a person's history and family and social connections, in order to establish whether they are suitable for a job or to have access to classified information ○ *He will have to be vetted.* (NOTE: **vetting** – **vetted**)

**veteran** /'vet(ə)rən/ *noun* **1.** a person with considerable combat experience ○ *They replaced the battalion of recruits with veterans of the last campaign.* **2. US** an ex-serviceman or ex-service-woman

COMMENT: In recent years, the media have started to apply this term to anyone who has taken part in a military operation, however short the duration (for example Falklands veterans, Gulf veterans, etc.)

**vetting** /'vetɪŋ/ *noun* an act of vetting a person ○ *He was given a thorough vetting.*

**VHF** *abbreviation* very high frequency  
**vice admiral** /,vaɪs 'ædmərəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the US Navy

**vice-admiral** /,vaɪs 'ædmərəl/ *noun* a senior officer in the British Navy, above a rear-admiral

**vicinity** /və'sɪnɪti/ *noun* an area which surrounds a place ○ *Enemy special forces are operating in the vicinity of Linz.*

**victim** /'vɪktɪm/ *noun* a person who is killed or injured as the result of an action or occurrence

**victor** /'vɪktə/ *noun* a person who is victorious

**Victor** /'vɪktə/ *noun* the twenty-second letter of the phonetic alphabet (Vv)

**victorious** /vɪk'tɔ:riəs/ *adjective* relating to a military force or state which has defeated an enemy ○ *The victorious*

*troops looted the town.* ○ *The victorious army conquered one state after another.*

**victory** /'vɪkt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* the defeat of an enemy in battle or war ○ *It was a decisive victory which changed the outcome of the war.* ○ *Marlbrough won a series of victories in Northern Europe.*

**view** /vju:/ *noun* an area which is visible from a particular location

**Viggen** /'vɪgən/ *noun* ■ **Saab-37**

**vigilance** /'vɪdʒɪləns/ *noun* an act of guarding against a possible danger or threat ○ *We need to show extra vigilance tonight.*

**vigilant** /'vɪdʒɪlənt/ *adjective* alert to a possible danger or threat

**vigor** /'vɪgə/ *noun* US spelling of **vigour**

**vigorous** /'vɪgərəs/ *adjective* showing or demanding strong physical effort ○ *Paratroops undergo a vigorous training course.*

**vigour** /'vɪgə/ *noun* a strong physical effort ○ *The attack was not pressed home with sufficient vigour.*

**Viking** /'vaɪkɪŋ/ *noun* see ○ **S-3**

**village** /'vɪlɪdʒ/ *noun* a small rural settlement

**virus** /'vaɪrəs/ *noun* a germ cell which infects the cells of living organisms, thus causing disease

**visibility** /,vɪzɪ'bɪləti/ *noun* the amount of what is visible ○ *Visibility was poor because of the fog.* ○ *Visibility is down to two hundred metres.*

**visible** /'vɪzɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* able to be seen ○ *The tanks were clearly visible.*

**vision** /'vɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* the ability to see ○ *He suffered a temporary loss of vision.*

**visor** /'vaɪzə/ *noun* a movable shield attached to a helmet, which is designed to protect the face while allowing the wearer to see

**visual** /'vɪʒʊəl/ *adjective* relating to sight □ **to have a person on visual** to be able to see a person

**visual contact** /,vɪʒʊəl 'kɒntækt/ *noun* a situation where two or more people or groupings can see each other

**visual display unit** /,vɪʒʊəl dɪ'spleɪ ,ju:nɪt/ *noun* an apparatus similar to a television, attached to a computer, which shows data on a screen. Abbr **VDU**

**vital** /'vaɪt(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** of the greatest importance ○ *It is vital that you capture that position.* **2.** essential to the outcome of a matter

**vital ground** /,vaɪt(ə)l 'graʊnd/ *noun* an area of ground which, if captured by the enemy, will make it impossible for a unit or sub-unit to fulfil its mission

COMMENT: The **vital ground** of a sub-unit (such as a platoon) will often constitute the **ground of tactical importance** of its higher formation (i.e. the company). If a unit's vital ground is captured, then that unit has effectively lost its part of the battle.

**voice procedure** /'vɔɪs prə'sɪ:dʒə/ *noun* the standard words and expressions which are used when talking on a radio ○ *'Hello 22, this is 2, use correct voice procedure, out!'*

**volatile** /'vɒlətaɪl/ *adjective* likely to change suddenly, or likely to become violent and dangerous without warning ○ *The situation in the capital is still extremely volatile.*

**volley** /'vɒli/ *noun* an act of firing several weapons at the same time, in order to produce a concentration of fire ○ *They fired several volleys into the crowd.* ■ *verb* to fire several guns together

**volume** /'vɒljʊ:m/ *noun* a quantity of sound given out by a radio or other apparatus

**volunteer** /,vɒlən'tɪə/ *noun* **1.** a person who offers to do a task ○ *I need a volunteer to take a message back to headquarters.* **2.** a person who joins the armed forces because he wishes to, rather than because he is conscripted ○ *Most of the men in the battalion are volunteers.* ◇ **conscript** ■ *verb* to offer to carry out a task (usually one which is dangerous or unpleasant) ○ *He volunteered to take the message back to HQ.*

**vomit** /'vɒmɪt/ *verb* to bring up food from one's stomach ○ *The gas made him vomit.*

**vomiting agent** /'vɒmɪtɪŋ ˌeɪdʒənt/ *noun* a chemical agent designed to make a person feel ill and vomit

**voyage** /'vɔɪdʒ/ *noun* a journey made by a ship

**VR55** /ˌviːɑː ˌfɪfti 'faɪv/ *noun* a NATO name for Soviet-produced nerve agent

**VSI** *abbreviation* very seriously injured

**V/STOL** *abbreviation* vertical or short take-off and landing

**VT** *abbreviation* variable-time fuse

**VTOL** *abbreviation* vertical take-off and landing

**Vulcan** /'vʌlkən/ *noun* **1.** a nickname for the American-designed M-61A1

20mm anti-aircraft cannon **2.** an obsolete British-designed strategic bomber aircraft

**vulnerable** /'vʌln(ə)rəb(ə)l/ *adjective*

**1.** (*of people*) easy to injure or kill ○ *We are extremely vulnerable in this position.* **2.** (*of things*) easy to damage or destroy ○ *This vehicle is vulnerable to small-arms fire.* **3.** (*of groupings*) easy to outmanoeuvre or overrun ○ *Our left flank is now extremely vulnerable.*

**VX** /ˌviː 'eks/ *noun* an American-produced type of nerve agent

COMMENT: The chemical composition of **VX** is still secret.

# WHISKY - Ww

**WAC** /wæk/ *abbreviation* weapons-aiming computer

**wade** /weɪd/ *verb* to walk through water ○ *The company had to wade the river.*

**wadi** /'wɒdi/ *noun* in Arabic countries, a dry river-bed or gully (in desert regions) ○ *The mortar line was sited in a wadi.*

**wage** /weɪdʒ/ *verb* □ **to wage war on someone** to fight a war against someone

**wait out** /,weɪt 'aut/ *phrase* I am too busy to give you further information at the moment, but I will call you as soon as I am able to (*radio terminology*) ○ *'Hello 2, this is 22, contact, grid 021944, wait out!'* ○ *'Hello 3, this is 33d, am being shelled, wait out!'*

**war** /wɔ:/ *noun* **1.** an armed conflict between nations ○ *War broke out in the Middle East.* □ **to declare war on someone** to state officially that you are in a state of war with someone □ **to be on a war footing** to be at full strength and fully equipped and prepared to fight a war ○ *The battalion is now on a war footing.* **2.** used in names of particular wars ○ *the Crimean War* ○ *the First World War*

**war correspondent** /'wɔ: ,kɒrɪspɒdənt/ *noun* a journalist or reporter who is attached to a military force, in order to report on a war

**war crime** /'wɔ: kraɪm/ *noun* an act which violates international rules of war

**wardroom** /'wɔ:drʊm/ *noun* an officers' mess on a warship

**warehouse** /'weəhaʊs/ *noun* a large building used for storing goods

**warfare** /'wɔ:feə/ *noun* a war (in general) ○ *arctic warfare* ○ *nuclear warfare*

**warfighter** /'wɔ:,fɑ:tə/ *noun* someone engaged in fighting in a war or armed conflict

**warfighting** /'wɔ:,fɑ:tɪŋ/ *noun* active engagement in armed conflict

**wargame** /'wɔ:geɪm/ *verb* to test the viability of an operational plan, by playing it out on a map and calculating likely enemy responses ○ *We wargamed several different scenarios.*

**war games** /'wɔ: geɪmz/ *plural noun* a military training exercise. ♦ **exercises, manoeuvres**

**War Graves Commission** /wɔ:r greɪvz ,kə'mɪʃən/ *noun* an official British organization responsible for setting up and maintaining cemeteries for servicemen who die or are killed in wartime

**warhead** /'wɔ:hed/ *noun* an explosive head of a missile or other projectile

**War in Iraq** /,wɔ: ɪn ɪ'raq/ *noun* same as **Gulf War II**

**warn** /wɔ:n/ *verb* **1.** to inform another person of a danger or threat ○ *We warned him of the increased chemical threat.* **2.** to inform another person that his actions or conduct are unacceptable and that he will be punished if it happens again ○ *He was warned about his behaviour.*

**warning** /'wɔ:nɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** an act of warning someone ○ *We have received a warning of a probable nuclear strike.* **2.** an official record that a person has been warned about his actions or conduct ○ *He was given a warning.*

**warning order** /'wɔ:nɪŋ ,ɔ:də/ *noun* a message which warns a unit or sub-

unit of a future operation or task, and provides sufficient information for the unit to start making its preparations. ◊

### heads-up

COMMENT: Apart from the task itself, the most important piece of information in a warning order is the timing 'no move before ...'.

**warning signal** /'wɔ:ɪnɪŋ ,sɪɡn(ə)/ *noun* a signal such as a red light, which warns that something has gone wrong

**warrant** /'wɒrənt/ *noun* a document which authorizes a person to do something

**warrant officer** /'wɒrənt ,ɒfɪsə/ *noun* **1.** a senior non-commissioned officer in the army or air force who holds his or her rank by Royal Warrant **2. US** a senior non-commissioned officer who holds a special rank because his or her job requires a greater level of responsibility than that which is normally expected of senior enlisted personnel ► abbr **WO**

**warrant officer first class** /'wɒrənt ,ɒfɪsə fɜ:st 'klɑ:s/ *noun* a regimental sergeant major or someone of equivalent seniority. Abbr **WO1**

**warrant officer second class** /'wɒrənt ,ɒfɪsə ,sekənd 'klɑ:s/ *noun* a company sergeant major or regimental quartermaster sergeant or someone of equivalent seniority. Abbr **WO2**

**war reserves** /'wɔ: rɪ,zɜ:vz/ *plural noun* stocks of equipment and supplies kept to be available immediately in case of war

**warring** /'wɔ:ɪnɪŋ/ *adjective* actively involved in armed conflict ◊ *Negotiations between the warring factions have collapsed.*

**Warrior** /'wɒrɪə/ *noun* a British-designed 1980s-era infantry fighting vehicle (IFV)

**Warsaw Pact** /'wɔ:sɔ: 'pækt/ *noun* a military alliance, consisting of the Soviet Union and other communist countries of Eastern Europe (e.g. Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, etc.), which disintegrated following the collapse of communism at the end of the 1980s

**warship** /'wɔ:ʃɪp/ *noun* an armoured ship, equipped with guns or missiles, which is designed for fighting at sea. ◊ **aircraft carrier, battleship, cruiser, destroyer, submarine**

**Warthog** /'wɔ:θɒg/ *noun* an unofficial nickname for the American-designed A-10 ground-attack aircraft

**wartime** /'wɔ:təɪm/ *noun* a period during which a war is fought

**war zone** /'wɔ: zəʊn/ *noun* a region where a war is in progress. ◊ **landing zone**

**wash** /wɒʃ/ *noun* a disturbance on the surface of water, left by a passing boat or ship ◊ *We followed the wash of the destroyer.* ■ *verb* to clean oneself or an object with water ◊ *He is washing his clothes.* ◊ *He washed the blood off his hands.*

**wastage** /'weɪstɪdʒ/ *noun* **1.** an act of wasting a resource **2.** an amount that has been wasted

**waste** /weɪst/ *noun* an act of using more of a resource (such as ammunition, fuel, manpower, water, etc.) than is necessary ◊ *That was a waste of ammunition.* ■ *verb* **1.** to use a resource unnecessarily ◊ *Cease fire! You are wasting ammo.* **2.** to use more of a resource than is necessary ◊ *You are wasting fuel by driving in such a low gear.* **3.** to kill someone (*slang*) ◊ *He got wasted.*

**watch** /wɒtʃ/ *noun* **1.** a small clock which is normally attached to a person's wrist **2.** a period of daily duty on a ship **3.** a period of guard duty ◻ **to keep watch** to watch for the approach of danger, while your comrades sleep or carry out other tasks **4.** a detachment of men assigned to guard a location ■ *verb* **1.** to look at something which is happening ◊ *We watched the enemy as they were crossing the river.* **2.** to look at an area of ground, in order to see any activity which might occur there ◊ *The OP was ordered to watch the main road.* **3.** to look at a person, in order to see if he does something ◊ *We were told to watch the crowd of rioters.* **4.** to guard a person or thing ◊ *He was ordered to watch the prisoners.* ◊ **observe**

**watchkeeper** /'wɒtʃ,ki:pə/ *noun* **1.** a naval duty officer on a warship who, in the event of an unforeseen incident, is qualified to make command decisions until a more senior officer takes over ○ *He's just been awarded his watchkeeper's ticket.* **2.** an operational appointment in the army, in which an officer or non-commissioned officer has limited control over a headquarters department while the normal staff officer is resting or engaged in other tasks ○ *I acted as a G4 watchkeeper in Bosnia.*

**watch-tower** /,wɒtʃ 'taʊə/ *noun* a tower from which one can watch an area of ground

**water bottle** /'wɔ:tə ,bɒt(ə)l/ *noun* a storage bottle for carrying a personal supply of drinking water

**water bowser** /'wɔ:tə ,bauzə/ *noun* a water storage tank mounted on the back of a vehicle

**watercourse** /'wɔ:təko:rs/ *noun* a canal, river, stream or dry river-bed

**waterfall** /'wɔ:təfɔ:l/ *noun* a place where a river or stream flows over a cliff or rocks

**water point** /'wɔ:tə pɔɪnt/ *noun* a location where water may be replenished

**waterproof** /'wɔ:təpru:f/ *adjective* (of clothing, footwear, etc.) designed to prevent the passage of water ○ *I've got a waterproof sleeping-bag cover.* ■ *verb* to make something waterproof ○ *He is waterproofing his boots.*

**water tank** /'wɔ:tə tæŋk/ *noun* a large container for storing water

**watertight** /'wɔ:tətaɪt/ *adjective* (of compartments, doors, joints, etc.) designed to prevent the passage of water ○ *All the compartments in the boat are watertight.*

**water trailer** /'wɔ:tə ,treɪlə/ *noun* **US** a water tank on a wheeled frame, suitable for being towed behind a vehicle

**waterway** /'wɔ:təweɪ/ *noun* a canal or navigable river

**wave** /weɪv/ *noun* **1.** a moving ridge of water ○ *A huge wave broke over the ship.* **2.** one of several tactical groupings which are advancing or attacking, one

behind the other ○ *Waves of bombers attacked the town.* ■ *verb* **1.** to raise your hand and move it about as a greeting ○ *The girls waved at the soldiers as they marched past.* **2.** to raise your arm and move it as a signal ○ *He waved the men away.* **3.** to display something by raising it and moving it about ○ *The enemy were waving white flags.*

**way** /weɪ/ *noun* **1.** a road, path, track or any other natural or man-made feature which allows movement ○ *We could not find a way through the marsh.* **2.** method ○ *That's not the way to do it.* **3.** a direction ○ *B Company HQ is that way.* **4.** a route ○ *Do you know the way to the dressing station?*

**waypoint** /'weɪpɔɪnt/ *noun* a place or feature on the ground which is used as a navigational reference point (especially with satellite navigation systems) ○ *Our next waypoint is the church at grid 637921.*

**W/Cdr** *abbreviation* wing commander

**WCP** /,dʌbəlju: ,si: 'pi:z/ *noun* a location set up by a peacekeeping force to collect weapons from soldiers who have been involved in an armed conflict. Full form **weapon collection point**

**weak** /wi:k/ *adjective* **1.** (of people) not strong ○ *He was very weak through loss of blood.* **2.** (of groupings) not at full strength ○ *We have a weak brigade in front of us.*

**weapon** /'wepən/ *noun* **1.** any object which is designed to kill or injure (such as a bayonet, grenade, rifle, etc.) ○ *He has lost his weapon.* **2.** any object which is used to kill or injure (such as a broken bottle, knife, piece of wood, etc.) ○ *A wide variety of weapons were taken from the rioters.* **3.** any object which is designed to cause damage (such as a bomb, missile, rocket, etc.) ○ *The enemy are threatening to use nuclear weapons.*

**weapon collection point** /,wepən kə'lekʃən ,pɔɪnt/ *noun* full form of **WCP**

**weaponize, weaponise** *verb* to process chemical, nuclear, or biological material so that it can be deployed as a

weapon, especially a weapon of mass destruction

**weapon of mass destruction** /ˌwepən əv ˈmæs dɪsˈtrʌkʃən/ *noun* a weapon, usually nuclear, biological, or chemical, which can cause huge devastation and loss of life

**weapon pit** /ˈwepən pɪt/ *noun* a pit dug as a fire-position for a large weapon, which offers concealment and protection from enemy fire

**weaponry** /ˈwepənri/ *noun* weapons in general

**weapons-grade uranium** /ˌwepənz greɪd juˈreɪniəm/ *noun* same as **depleted uranium**

**weapon state** /ˈwepən steɪt/ *noun* the condition in which a weapon is carried (i.e. unloaded, made safe or made ready)

**weapons training** /ˈwepənz ˈtreɪnɪŋ/ *noun* training for soldiers in the use of their weapons

**weapon system** /ˈwepən ˈsɪstəm/ *noun* a weapon which utilizes sophisticated technology (such as a guided missile)

**weapon systems officer** /ˈwepən ˈsɪstəmz ˌɒfɪsə/ *noun* full form of **WSO**

**weather** /ˈweðə/ *noun* the daily changes in the condition of the earth's atmosphere (such as rain, sunshine, wind, etc.)

**webbing** /ˈwebɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a strong fabric used to make belts, equipment pouches, rifle slings, etc. **2.** a set of equipment pouches attached to a belt or harness ○ *He has lost his webbing.*

**web gear** /ˈweb ɡɪə/ *noun* same as **webbing**

**wedge** /wedʒ/ *noun* a tactical formation in the shape of a triangle (e.g. one sub-unit leading as point, with the other two sub-units following abreast of each other)

**weight** /weɪt/ *noun* the heaviness of an object

**well** /wel/ *noun* a man-made hole in the ground from which water is obtained

**wellington boot** /ˌwelɪŋtən ˈbuːt/ *noun* **1.** a waterproof rubber boot which reaches up to the knee **2.** an elegant leather boot, which reaches up to the knee but is worn covered by the trouser leg, as part of a ceremonial uniform or mess kit

**Wessex** /ˈwesɪks/ *noun* a British-made utility helicopter

**west** /west/ *noun* **1.** one of the four main points of the compass, corresponding to a bearing of 270 degrees or 4800 mils **2.** an area to the west of your location ○ *The enemy are approaching from the west.* **3.** □ **the West** Europe and North America **4.** the western part of a country ■ *adjective* relating to the west ○ *the West Gate* □ **west wind** wind blowing from the west ■ *adverb* towards the west ○ *The enemy is moving west.*

**westbound** /ˈwestbaʊnd/ *adjective* moving or leading towards the west ○ *a westbound convoy*

**westerly** /ˈwestəli/ *adjective* **1.** towards the west ○ *They pushed forward in a westerly direction.* **2.** (of wind) from the west

**western** /ˈwestən/ *adjective* relating to the west ○ *The western part of the country.*

**Western Bloc** /ˌwestən ˈblɒk/ *noun* a term sometimes applied to NATO

**Western European Union** /ˌwestən ˌjʊərəpiːən ˈjuːnɪjən/ *noun* a group of European countries linked together for mutual protection; the Union is now seen as the European Union's future defence arm, and it now includes several Eastern European countries as associate members. Abbr **WEU**

**West Point** /ˈwest ˌpɔɪnt/ *noun* a US Army officer training establishment ○ *He is a graduate of West Point.*

**westward** /ˈwestwəd/ *adjective* towards the west ○ *a westward direction* ■ *adverb* US towards the west ○ *They are moving westward.*

**westwards** /ˈwestwədz/ *adverb* towards the west ○ *They are moving westwards.*

**WEU** *abbreviation* Western European Union

**WFP** /ˌdʌb(ə)ljʊː ef ˈpiː/ *noun* a United Nations organization responsible for the distribution of food and other humanitarian aid in disaster areas and war zones. Full form **World Food Programme**

**WG CDR** *abbreviation* wing commander

**wheel** /wi:l/ *noun* a round piece which turns round an axle, and on which a vehicle runs ○ *The mine damaged the front wheels of the truck.* ■ *verb* to swing round in line ○ *The brigade wheeled left-handed and advanced towards Essingen.*

**wheelbarrow** /ˈwi:l bæəʊ/ *noun* 1. a small cart with one wheel, which is designed to be pushed by a person on foot (normally used by gardeners, builders and farmers) ○ *We brought up the ammunition in an old wheelbarrow.* 2. a small unmanned tracked vehicle, which is operated by remote control and which can be fitted with a CCTV camera and other instruments or tools for examining suspected improvised explosive devices (IED) ○ *The wheelbarrow was destroyed in the explosion.*

**wheeled** /wi:ld/ *adjective* (of vehicles) fitted with wheels ○ *This route is not suitable for wheeled vehicles.*

**Whiskey** /ˈwɪski/ *noun* US spelling of **Whisky**

**Whisky** /ˈwɪski/ *noun* the twenty-third letter of the phonetic alphabet (Ww)

**whisper** /ˈwɪspə/ *verb* to speak very quietly

**whistle** /ˈwɪs(ə)l/ *noun* 1. an instrument which is blown through to produce a clear shrill noise ○ *He blew his whistle as a signal to advance.* 2. the noise produced by a whistle or by blowing air through your lips ○ *We heard a whistle, and then the noise of small-arms fire.* ■ *verb* to produce the sound of a whistle ○ *He whistled to show that the coast was clear.*

**White Ensign** /ˌwaɪt ˈensɪn/ *noun* a flag displayed by ships of the British

Royal Navy (it is white, with a red cross and the Union Jack in one corner)

**white phosphorus** /ˌwaɪt ˈfɒsfərəs/ *noun* 1. a chemical substance which burns on contact with oxygen, producing dense clouds of white smoke 2. a smoke-producing projectile, or grenade containing white phosphorus ► abbr **WP**

COMMENT: Projectiles and grenades containing **white phosphorus** are usually painted light green, with red lettering and markings.

**WHO** /ˌdʌbəljuːertʃ ˈəʊ/ *noun* an United Nations organization dealing with health matters. Full form **World Health Organization**

**WIA** *abbreviation* wounded in action

**wilco** /ˈwɪlkəʊ/ *adverb* I will carry out your instructions (*radio terminology*) ○ *‘Hello22, this is 2, move now, over.’ – ‘22, wilco, out.’* Full form **will comply**

**Wildcat** /ˈwaɪldkæt/ *noun* a German-designed wheeled self-propelled anti-aircraft gun (SPAAG)

**wilderness** /ˈwɪldənəs/ *noun* an uninhabited and uncultivated area or region

**Wild Weasel** /ˌwaɪld ˈwiːzl/ *noun* US an air-force role, involving the use of radar-detecting equipment and anti-radar missiles (ARM) to suppress enemy surface-to-air missile sites

**winch** /wɪntʃ/ *verb* to lift or drop from a helicopter using a rope ○ *The injured man was winched to safety.* ○ *Two crewmembers were winched down to the forward position.*

**wind** /wɪnd/ *noun* a strong movement of air ○ *The high winds brought down two aerials.*

**windage** /ˈwɪndɪdʒ/ *noun* 1. an effect of wind on a projectile in flight 2. an allowance made for wind when aiming a weapon

**wind-chill** /ˈwɪnd tʃɪl/ *noun* an effect of cold wind on a person when the air temperature is low, making him even colder

**wind-chill factor** /ˈwɪnd tʃɪl ˌfæktə/ *noun* a method of calculating the risk of hypothermia by adding the speed of the wind to the number of degrees of tem-

perature below zero ○ *The wind-chill factor is dangerously high at the moment.*

**windscreen** /'wɪndskri:n/ *noun* the glass window in the front of a vehicle (NOTE: The American English term is **windshield**.)

**windshield** /'wɪndʃi:ld/ *noun* US same as **windscreen**

**wing** /wɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** a thin horizontal structure extending from either side of an aircraft, in order to support it in flight **2.** an air-force grouping of several squadrons

**wing commander** /,wɪŋ kə'mɑ:ndə/ *noun* a senior officer in the air force, above a squadron leader (usually in command of a wing). Abbr **W/Cdr**

**wingman** /'wɪŋmæn/ *noun* the pilot of the other aircraft, when you are flying as a pair ○ *My wingman was hit by a surface-to-air missile.*

**wipe out** /,waɪp 'aʊt/ *verb* to kill all the members of a grouping ○ *B Company has been almost wiped out.* (NOTE: This verb is normally used in the passive.)

**wire** /'waɪə/ *noun* a cord-like material made of metal

**wire-cutters** /'waɪə ,kʌtəz/ *plural noun* a special type of scissors used for cutting through barbed wire ○ *He dropped his wire-cutters.* ○ *Remember to bring a pair of wire-cutters.* (NOTE: Wire-cutters, like scissors, are always plural and come in **pairs** or **sets**.)

**wire-guided missile** /,waɪə ,gɑ:ɪd 'mɪsaɪl/ *noun* a missile, which remains connected to its firing post by a length of wire, through which signals are transmitted in order to control its flight onto the target

**wireless** /'waɪələs/ *noun* an obsolete term for a radio

**wiring party** /'waɪərɪŋ ,pɑ:ti/ *noun* a detachment of soldiers sent out to construct or repair a barbed-wire obstacle

**withdraw** /wɪð'drəʊ/ *verb* **1.** to move away from the enemy ○ *B Company is withdrawing.* **2.** to move back towards your own forces or territory ○ *The ene-*

*my withdrew across the border.* ◇ **retire, retreat** (NOTE: **withdrawing** – **withdrew** – **have withdrawn**)

COMMENT: The word **retreat** is normally used when one is forced to move back (for example, because one has been defeated or your position has become untenable), whereas **retire** or **withdraw** imply rearward movement as part of a planned manoeuvre or in order to occupy a better position. Consequently, **retire** or **withdraw** are sometimes used instead of **retreat** because they sound more positive.

**withdrawal** /wɪð'drəʊəl/ *noun* an act of withdrawing

**within visual range** /wɪ,ðɪn ,vɪʒʊəl 'reɪndʒ/ *adjective, adverb* full form of **WVR**

**without delay** /wɪ,ðəʊt dɪ'leɪ/ *adverb* immediately

**WMD** *abbreviation* weapon(s) of mass destruction

**WO1** *abbreviation* warrant officer first class

**WO2** *abbreviation* warrant officer second class

**wood** /wʊd/ *noun* **1.** an area of ground covered by trees ○ *We spent the night in a wood.* **2.** a material obtained from trees ○ *The handguard is made of wood.*

**wooden** /'wʊd(ə)n/ *adjective* made of wood

**woodland** /'wʊdlənd/ *noun* terrain consisting mainly of woods or forest

**working parts** /,wɜ:kɪŋ 'pɑ:ts/ *plural noun* the internal mechanism (usually consisting of several different parts) of an automatic or semi-automatic weapon, which moves backwards and forwards to cock the weapon, feed a round into the breech, fire the round and extract the empty cartridge case ○ *On the command 'Unload!', remove the magazine, pull the working-parts to the rear several times and then look inside.*

**World Food Programme** /,wɜ:ld 'fu:d ,prəʊgræm/ *noun* full form of **WFP**

**World Health Organization** /,wɜ:ld 'helθ ,ɔ:gənaɪzeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* full form of **WHO**

**wound** /wu:nd/ *noun* serious injury, usually involving a cut or other penetration of the skin and flesh ○ *He has a shrapnel wound to his leg.* ○ *He died of his wounds.* ■ *verb* to inflict a wound ○ *He was wounded in the leg.*

**wounded** /'wu:ndɪd/ *adjective* suffering from a wound ○ *Wounded soldiers were removed to the field hospital.* ■ *noun* □ **the wounded** people who have received a wound ○ *The wounded were removed from the battlefield.*

**WP** *abbreviation* white phosphorus

**wreck** /rek/ *noun* **1.** the accidental destruction of a ship (usually by running onto rocks) ○ *Here is the report on the wreck of HMS Ardent.* **2.** the remains of a ship which has been wrecked ○ *Most of the cargo was removed from the wreck.* **3.** the remains of a destroyed or

badly damaged aircraft or vehicle ○ *We took cover behind a tank wreck.* ■ *verb* to destroy or badly damage an aircraft, ship or vehicle ○ *The ship has been wrecked.* ○ *We took cover behind a wrecked tank.*

**wreckage** /'rekɪdʒ/ *noun* pieces of an aircraft, ship or vehicle which has been wrecked

**Wren** /ren/ *noun* a female member of the Royal Navy (*informal*)

**WSO** *abbreviation* weapon systems officer

**WVR** /ˌdʌb(ə)ljʊː vɪː 'ɑː/ *adjective, adverb* close enough to an enemy aircraft to see it with the naked eye ○ *We'll need WVR missiles.* Full form **within visual range**. Compare **BVR**

# X-RAY - Xx

**XO** *abbreviation US* executive officer

**X-ray**<sup>1</sup> /'eks ,rei/ *noun* the twenty-fourth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Xx)

**X-ray**<sup>2</sup> /'eks ,rei/ *noun* **1.** electromagnetic radiation of a very short wave-

length, which is able to pass through the human body and can thus produce photographs of internal injuries **2.** a X-ray photograph ○ *You will need a chest X-ray.* ■ *verb* to produce an X-ray photograph ○ *We will have to X-ray your leg.*

# YANKEE - Yy

**YAK-38** /ˌjæk θɜːti 'eɪt/ *noun* a Soviet-designed multirole fighter aircraft with a vertical take-off capability, designed to operate from aircraft carriers (NOTE: known to NATO as **Forger**)

**YAK-41** /ˌjæk fɔːti 'wʌn/ *noun* a Soviet-designed multirole fighter aircraft with a vertical take-off capability, designed to operate from aircraft carriers (NOTE: known to NATO as **Freestyle**)

**Yank** /jæŋk/ *noun* an American soldier (*informal*)

**Yankee** /'jæŋki/ *noun* the twenty-fifth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Yy)

**yard** /jɑːd/ *noun* **1.** a unit of linear measure corresponding to 3 feet or 0.9144 metres ○ *There are 1,760 yards in a mile.* **2.** an area of enclosed ground attached to a building ○ *The vehicles were parked in the yard next to HQ.*

**yd** *abbreviation* yard (NOTE: The plural form is **yds.**)

**yeoman** /'jəʊm(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a petty officer in charge of signals **2.** *US* a petty officer responsible for clerical duties

**yeomanry** /'jəʊmənri/ *noun* a unit of volunteer cavalry (*historical*)

COMMENT: Certain armoured regiments in the Territorial Army (TA) retain their historical title of Yeomanry.

**yield** /jiːld/ *noun* the amount of explosive power produced by a nuclear weapon ■ *verb* □ **to yield ground** to withdraw, to go back from ○ *The brigade was forced to yield the high ground in front of Skalice.*

COMMENT: The explosive yield of nuclear weapons is measured in **kilotons or megatons**.

**Y-junction** /'waɪ ˌdʒʌŋkʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a place where a single road divides into two. ○ **fork**

**yob** /jɒb/, **yobbo** /'jɒbəʊ/ *noun* an unsophisticated youth or young man, who behaves in a rude, inconsiderate and often aggressive manner (*slang*) ○ *The patrol was attacked by a crowd of yobs.* ○ *We've been getting a lot of aggro from the local yobbos.*

**yomp** /jɒmp/ (*slang*) *noun* a long march across country ■ *verb* to march across country, usually a long distance

**youth** /juːθ/ *noun* a person of an approximate age between 13 and 18 years ○ *The patrol was attacked by a crowd of youths.* (NOTE: The plural form is **youths** /juːðz/.)

# ZEBRA - Zz

**zap** /zæp/ *verb* *US* to shoot dead (*slang*) ○ *He zapped three of the enemy.*

**zariba** /zə'ri:bə/ *noun* *Arabic* a defensive enclosure made from pieces of thorn bush ○ *The guerrilla base was protected by a thick zariba.*

**zed bag** /'zed bæɡ/ *noun* a sleeping bag

**zero** /'ziərəʊ/ *noun* a figure 0 (nought or nil) ■ *verb* to ensure that a weapon is accurate, by firing a few rounds at a target and then adjusting the sights as required ○ *3 Section are zeroing their weapons.*

**Zeus-23** /zju:s twentɪ 'θri:/ *noun* *US* an informal nickname for the Soviet-designed ZSU-23-4 self-propelled anti-aircraft gun

**zilch** /zɪltʃ/ *noun* *US* nothing (*slang*) ○ *We observed the bridge for six hours but saw zilch.*

**zone** /zəʊn/ *noun* an area or region which has some specific importance or purpose

**ZSU** *noun* a Soviet-designed series of self-propelled anti-aircraft guns

**ZSU-23-4** *noun* a 1960s-era weapon, fitted with four radar-controlled 23mm cannon (NOTE: The Russian nickname for this is the **Shilka**.)

**Zulu** /'zu:lu:/ *noun* the twenty-sixth letter of the phonetic alphabet (Zz)

**zulu muster** /,zu:lu: 'mɑstə/ *noun* the location in the field where vehicles are kept when not in use

**Zulu time** /,zu:lu: 'taɪm/ *noun* Greenwich Mean Time (GMT); that is, the local time on the meridian at Greenwich, London, which is used to calculate international time ○ *H-Hour at 0600Z*

COMMENT: Greenwich Mean Time or Zulu time is used by NATO forces on operations.

**Zuni** /'zu:ni/ *noun* an American-designed unguided rocket, designed to be fired by an aircraft at a ground target

## **SUPPLEMENTS**

The Phonetic Alphabet  
Numbers  
Timings  
Military Rank Structure  
Formal Orders  
Example of Formal Orders  
Military Grouping Symbols

# The Phonetic Alphabet

Certain letters of the alphabet sound very similar, especially when a person is talking on the telephone or radio. The phonetic alphabet is designed to prevent confusion, by using a distinctive word to represent each letter.

Aa	Alpha*	'ælfə
Bb	Bravo	'brɑ:vəʊ
Cc	Charlie	'tʃɑ:lɪ
Dd	Delta	'deltə
Ee	Echo	'ekəʊ
Ff	Foxtrot	fɒkstrɒt
Gg	Golf	gɒlf
Hh	Hotel	həʊ'tel
Ii	India	'ɪndiə
Jj	Juliet	,dʒu:li'ət
Kk	Kilo	'ki:ləʊ
Ll	Lima	'li:mə
Mm	Mike	maɪk
Nn	November	nə'vembə
Oo	Oscar	'ɒskə
Pp	Papa	'pɑ:pə
Qq	Quebec	kwi'bek
Rr	Romeo	'rəʊmiəʊ
Ss	Sierra	si'erə
Tt	Tango	'tæŋgəʊ
Uu	Uniform	'ju:nɪfɔ:m
Vv	Victor	'vɪktə
WW	Whisky**	'wɪski
Xx	X-Ray	'eks,reɪ
Yy	Yankee	'jæŋki
Zz	Zulu	'zu:lʊ:

\* Alfa in US English

\*\* Whiskey in US English

# Numbers

0	zero	['ziərəʊ]	10	ten	[ten]
1	one	[wʌn]	11	eleven	[ɪ'lev(ə)n]
2	two	[tu:]	12	twelve	[twelv]
3	three	[θri:]	13	thirteen	[,θɜ:'ti:n]
4	four	[fɔ:]	14	fourteen	[,fɔ:'ti:n]
5	five	[faɪv]	15	fifteen	[,fɪf'ti:n]
6	six	[sɪks]	16	sixteen	[,sɪk'sti:n]
7	seven	['sev(ə)n]	17	seventeen	[,sevən'ti:n]
8	eight	[eɪt]	18	eighteen	[,eɪ'ti:n]
9	nine	[naɪn]	19	nineteen	[,naɪn'ti:n]

*Note:* when speaking on the radio, 9 is often pronounced ['naɪnə]

20	twenty	['twenti]	30	thirty	['θɜ:ti]
21	twenty-one		31	thirty-one	
22	twenty-two		32	thirty-two	
23	twenty-three		40	forty	['fɔ:ti]
24	twenty-four		50	fifty	['fɪfti]
25	twenty-five		60	sixty	['sɪksti]
26	twenty-six		70	seventy	['sev(ə)nti]
27	twenty-seven		80	eighty	['eɪti]
28	twenty-eight		90	ninety	['naɪnti]
29	twenty-nine		100	one hundred	[wʌn 'hʌndrəd]
101	one hundred and one		200	two hundred	
110	one hundred and ten		700	seven hundred	
115	one hundred and fifteen		850	eight hundred and fifty	
125	one hundred and twenty-five		900	nine hundred	
1,000	one thousand			[wʌn 'θaʊz(ə)nd]	
1,001	one thousand and one		10,250	ten thousand, two hundred and fifty	
1,025	one thousand and twenty-five				
1,100	one thousand, one hundred or eleven hundred		15,000	fifteen thousand	
			20,000	twenty thousand	
1,155	one thousand, one hundred and fifty-five		25,000	twenty-five thousand	
			100,000	one hundred thousand	
1,500	one thousand, five hundred or fifteen hundred		250,000	two hundred and fifty thousand	
2,000	two thousand		255,000	two hundred and fifty-five thousand	
10,000	ten thousand				
1,000,000	one million			[wʌn 'mɪljən]	

## Timings

To avoid confusion, the twenty-four-hour clock is used in military timings:

1am	= 0100
2pm	= 1400
8:15am	= 0815
8:45pm	= 2045

Verbal timings are given as follows:

1400	= fourteen hundred
1515	= fifteen fifteen
1435	= fourteen thirty-five
1528	= fifteen twenty-eight
1500	= fifteen hundred

A single 0 in the timing is normally pronounced as 'zero':

0800	= zero eight hundred
0805	= zero eight zero five

*Note:* This does not apply to a single 0 at the end:

1110	= eleven ten
1620	= sixteen twenty

*Note:* A single 0 at the beginning of a timing is sometimes pronounced like the letter O:

0500	= O five hundred
0830	= O eight thirty
0605	= O six zero five
0955	= O nine thirty-five

Midnight is usually avoided as a timing. When it is used, it may be given in several different ways:

2400	= twenty-four hundred
2359	= twenty-three fifty-nine
0001	= zero zero zero one

*Note:* Timings between midnight and 0100 are given as follows:

0005	= zero zero zero five
0015	= zero zero fifteen
0035	= zero zero thirty-five

In order to indicate timing, the word 'hours' is usually added to the end. In written timings, this is abbreviated to 'hrs':

0300hrs	= zero three hundred hours
1210hrs	= twelve ten hours

On Operations, NATO forces normally use Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), which is also known as Zulu time, regardless of the time of the country in which they are operating:

1010Z	= ten ten hours Zulu time
-------	---------------------------

*Note:* Other time zones around the world are identified by different letters of the alphabet. The time of the country in which one is operating is also known as 'local time', for example: 'The general will be arriving at 1430 hrs local time.'

**Military Ranks of the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand**

Army	Marines	Navy	Air Force
Field Marshal	<sup>1</sup>	Admiral of the Fleet	Marshal of the Royal Air Force
General	General	Admiral	Air Chief Marshal
Lieutenant-General	Lieutenant-General	Vice-Admiral	Air Marshal
Major-General	Major-Admiral	Rear-Admiral	Air Vice Marshal
Brigadier	Brigadier	Commodore	Air Commodore
Colonel	Colonel	Captain	Group Captain
Lieutenant-Colonel	Lieutenant-Colonel	Commander	Wing Commander
Major	Major	Lieutenant-Commander	Squadron Leader
Captain	Captain	Lieutenant	Flight Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Sub-Lieutenant	Flying Officer
Second Lieutenant	Second Lieutenant		Pilot Officer
		Midshipman	
*			
Warrant Officer (1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Class)	Warrant Officer (1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Class)	Warrant Officer	Warrant Officer
Colour/Staff Sergeant	Colour Sergeant	Chief Petty Officer	Flight Sergeant
			Chief Technician
Sergeant	Sergeant	Petty Officer	Sergeant
Corporal	Corporal	Leading Rate <sup>2</sup>	Corporal
Lance-Corporal	Lance-Corporal		
Private	Marine 1 <sup>st</sup> Class	Able Rate <sup>3</sup>	Junior Technician/ Senior Aircraftman
	Marine 2 <sup>nd</sup> Class		Leading Aircraftman/ Aircraftman

**\* Indicates the end of officer rank**

- 1 Marine Service is not applicable for Australia and New Zealand.
- 2 Leading Rate: also called ‘Leading Seaman’ in some forces.
- 3 Able Rate: also called ‘Able Seaman’ in some forces.

Military Ranks of the United States

Army	Marines	Navy	Air Force
General of the Army (wartime)		Fleet Admiral (wartime)	General of the Air Force (wartime)
General	General	Admiral	General
Lieutenant General	Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral	Lieutenant General
Major General	Major General	Rear Admiral Upper Half	Major General
Brigadier General	Brigadier General	Rear Admiral Lower Half	Brigadier General
Colonel	Colonel	Captain	Colonel
Lieutenant Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Lieutenant Colonel
Major	Major	Lieutenant Commander	Major
Captain	Captain	Lieutenant	Captain
First Lieutenant	First Lieutenant	Lieutenant Junior Grade	First Lieutenant
Second Lieutenant	Second Lieutenant	Ensign	Second Lieutenant
*			
Chief Warrant Officer 2-5	Chief Warrant Officer 2-5	Chief Warrant Officer 2-4	
Chief Warrant Officer 1	Chief Warrant Officer 1	Chief Warrant Officer 1 (no longer in use)	
Sergeant Major of the Army	Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps	Master Chief Petty Officer of the Navy	Chief Master Sergeant of the Air Force
Command Sergeant Major & Sergeant Major	Sergeant Major & Master Gunnery Sergeant	Fleet/ Command Master Chief Petty Officer & Master Chief Petty Officer	Command Chief Master Sergeant, Chief Master Sergeant & First Sergeant
First Sergeant & Master Sergeant	First Sergeant & Master Sergeant	Senior Chief Petty Officer	Senior Master Sergeant & First Sergeant
Sergeant First Class	Gunnery Sergeant	Chief Petty Officer	Master Sergeant & First Sergeant
Staff Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	Petty Officer 1 <sup>st</sup> Class	Technical Sergeant
Sergeant	Sergeant	Petty Officer 2 <sup>nd</sup> Class	Staff Sergeant
Corporal & Specialist	Corporal	Petty Officer 3 <sup>rd</sup> Class	Senior Airman
Private First Class	Lance Corporal	Seaman	Airman First Class
Private	Private First Class	Seaman Apprentice	Airman
Private	Private	Seaman Recruit	Airman Basic

\* Indicates the end of officer rank

# Military Ranks of Canada

Army and Air Force	Navy
General	Admiral
Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral
Major General	Rear Admiral
Brigadier General	Commodore
Colonel	Captain
Lieutenant Colonel	Commander
Major	Lieutenant Commander
Captain	Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Sub Lieutenant
Second Lieutenant	Acting Sub Lieutenant
*	
Chief Warrant Officer	Chief Petty Officer (1 <sup>st</sup> Class)
Master Warrant Officer	Chief Petty Officer (2 <sup>nd</sup> Class)
Warrant Officer	Petty Officer (1 <sup>st</sup> Class)
Sergeant	Petty Officer (2 <sup>nd</sup> Class)
Master Corporal	Master Seaman
Corporal	Leading Seaman
Private	Able Seaman
	Ordinary Seaman

**\* Indicates the end of officer rank**

## Formal Orders

The British Army and the US Army both use the same standard format for issuing orders. This can be applied to any type of operation or task and is designed to ensure that no important points are omitted. The following sequence is always used:

### 1. GROUND:

A detailed description of the terrain over which the operation or task will be carried out.

### 2. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: i.e. locations, strengths, organization, current activity and future intentions
- b. Friendly Forces: i.e. overall plan of the higher formation and locations and tasks of neighbouring groupings
- c. Attachments and Detachments: i.e. any sub-units which are attached to the grouping for this operation, and any of the grouping's own sub-units which have been detached for other tasks.

### 3. MISSION:

A simple and concise statement, which explains exactly what the grouping is trying to achieve, for example: 'our mission is to capture the bridge at grid 324599'.

### 4. EXECUTION:

- a. Concept of Operations: i.e. a general outline of how the operation is intended to proceed
- b. Detailed Tasks: i.e. specific tasks allocated to each sub-unit of the grouping
- c. Coordinating Instructions: e.g. timings, orders for opening fire, indirect-fire support, actions to be carried out in the event of something going wrong etc.

### 5. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

General administrative details such as: ammunition, equipment, food and water, medical facilities etc.

### 6. COMMAND AND SIGNAL:

- a. Command: i.e. command structure of the grouping and nomination of alternative commanders in the event of casualties
- b. Signal: e.g. radio frequencies, codes and codewords, report lines, passwords etc.

## Example of Formal Orders

6 Platoon, which is part of B Company, is about to take part in a battalion attack. The platoon commander has prepared the following orders:

### 1. GROUND:

The feature we are attacking is Ladna Hill, which runs from north to south along the 44 easting, from the 07 northing to the 04 northing. The company objective is the northern end of the feature. The northern slope is quite steep and consists of grass, with scattered gorse bushes. 500 metres to the north of Ladna Hill is a road, which will form our line of departure. To the north of the road is an area of dead ground, which will be used as our FUP.

### 2. SITUATION:

#### a. Enemy Forces:

Ladna Hill is occupied by a company of the 7th Infantry Regiment. They are well dug in and are expected to stand and fight. There is a platoon position on the southern end of the feature, facing south-west, and a second platoon on the centre of the hill facing west. The third platoon is on the northern end facing north and their position is our company objective. The platoon has two sections forward and one in reserve. The forward right section (as we look at it) is in the area of grid 433064. The reserve section is in the area of grid 437063. The forward left section (as we look at it) is in the area of grid 437067. There are four trenches in this position, two of which are on the forward edge of a patch of gorse, while the other two are on a grass slope approximately 50 metres to the rear. The forward left section is our platoon objective.

#### b. Friendly Forces:

The battalion has been ordered to capture Ladna Hill by 1200hrs tomorrow. The attack will be in two phases. In phase 1, B Company will capture the platoon position on the northern end of the hill. This must be accomplished by first light. In phase 2, A and C Companies will assault the other two enemy platoons in the centre and south, while B Company provides fire support from the northern end. B Company's attack will be carried out in darkness. 5 Platoon will assault the forward right section, while we assault the forward left. Once both section positions have been captured, 7 platoon will move through us, in order to assault the rear section. There are no friendly units to our left. When the entire position is secure, 5 and 7 Platoons will prepare to provide fire support for phase 2 of the battalion attack, while we remain on the northern slope in order to cover the rear.

#### c. Attachments and Detachments:

41 Field Battery will be on call to B Company during phase 1 and an FOO will be attached to Company HQ. We will have L/Cpl. Smedhurst from the Mortar Platoon to act as MFC.

### 3. MISSION:

6 Platoon's mission is to capture the enemy section position at grid 437067.

## Example of Formal Orders *continued*

### 4. EXECUTION:

#### a. General Outline:

The company will leave this location at 2000hrs and move to the FUP at grid 433074. Once there, the platoon will deploy into assault formation, with 1 Section forward left, 3 Section forward right and 2 Section in reserve. Platoon HQ will be between 1 and 3 Sections. 5 Platoon will be on our right and 7 Platoon to the rear.

At 2130hrs, the company will move forward to the road which forms our line of departure. H-Hour is at 2200hrs. We will then advance directly towards our objective. Once we come under effective enemy fire, the platoon will skirmish by sections up to the forward edge of the enemy position.

Then the sections will break down into fireteams in order to assault the individual trenches. As soon as the rear trenches have been taken, the platoon will go firm. Once both our objective and 5 Platoon's objective are secure, 7 Platoon will move forward to assault the depth enemy section. When the entire company objective is secure, the platoon will reorganize and occupy the enemy trenches in order to cover the northern approaches to the hill. Meanwhile, 5 and 7 Platoons will move forward to take up their fire positions for phase 2.

#### b. Detailed Tasks:

1 Section will be forward left in the assault. Your objectives are the two left-hand trenches. On reorganization, you will occupy all the trenches on our objective.

3 Section will be forward right in the assault. Your objectives are the two right-hand trenches. You are also to keep the platoon commander informed of 5 Platoon's progress. On reorganization, you will occupy the trenches on 5 Platoon's objective.

2 Section will be in reserve. You will move to the rear of 1 Section and will also cover our left flank. Remember, there are no friendly units to our left. You must be prepared to support either of the two forward sections as required. On reorganization, you will occupy the trenches on 7 Platoon's objective. L/Cpl. Smedhurst will move with platoon headquarters.

#### c. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Timings:
- 1700 - meal
  - 1800 - last light
  - 1930 - ready to move
  - 2000 - move to FUP
  - 2130 - move to line of departure
  - 2200 - H-Hour
  - 0615 - first light (company objective must be taken by then)

(2) Indirect Fire Support: sections may request mortar fire on the platoon net. We have also been allocated twenty illuminating rounds.

## **Example of Formal Orders** *continued*

### **5. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:**

- a. Ammunition:** in addition to his magazines, each man will carry 2 bandoliers, 4 anti-personnel grenades and 2 WP grenades.
- b. Equipment:** bergens are to be left at this location.
- c. Rations:** a hot meal will be provided at 1700hrs. Each man will carry two ration packs. Water will be resupplied at 1700hrs.
- d. Medical:** the RAP will be at grid 401079

### **6. COMMAND AND SIGNAL:**













- a. Command:** in the event of the platoon commander and platoon sergeant becoming casualties, the order of seniority is Cpl. Smith., Cpl. Hobbs, Cpl. Rigby.
- b. Frequencies:** as shown in the company signals instructions.
- c. Call signs:** L/Cpl. Smedhurst's call sign is 42D
- d. Codewords:**
  - Peter Ross – 5 Platoon's objective secure
  - Jock Scott – 6 Platoon's objective secure
  - Willy Gunn – 7 platoon's objective secure
- e. Password:** Brick – Church

# Military Grouping Symbols



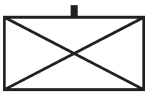
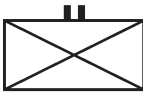
## Grouping Size

Section/Squad	●	Brigade	x
Platoon	●●●	Division	xx
Company	I	Corps	xxx
Battalion	II	Army	xxxx
Regiment	III		

## Arms

			
armour (i.e. tanks)	armoured reconnaissance	armoured or mechanized infantry	infantry
			
artillery	air defence	engineer	signals
			
vehicle repair and recovery	medical	ordnance	transport

## Examples

			
infantry section	infantry platoon	infantry company	infantry battalion

## Notes:

- In the British Army:
  - A platoon-sized grouping of tanks and certain supporting arms is known as a troop
  - A company-sized grouping of tanks and certain supporting arms is known as a squadron
  - A battalion-sized grouping of tanks and certain supporting arms is known as a regiment
- In the US Army:
  - A company-sized armoured cavalry grouping is known as a troop
  - A battalion-sized armoured cavalry grouping is known as a squadron
- In most armies, a company-sized grouping of artillery is known as a battery



